

CADOGAN^{chess}

the
quickest
chess
victories
of all time

Graham Burgess





Hello everybody!!

We are a group of chess fans who are producing new chess material. We have members from all around the world, belonging to different cultures and speaking different languages, all of us joined by our common love for chess! We hope you will enjoy our work!

If you are interested in joining us, or send any comments drop us an email at: caissa_lovers@yahoo.com.

Best regards!!

Hola a todos!

Somos un grupo de fanáticos del ajedrez, que estamos tratando de producir nuevo material como este, desarrollando diferentes proyectos e ideas. Tenemos miembros de diferentes partes del mundo, provenientes de diferentes culturas, hablando diferentes lenguas, unidos por nuestra pasión por el ajedrez!. Esperamos que disfruten de esta muestra de nuestro trabajo!.

Si alguien estuviese interesado en unirse al grupo nos pueden escribir a: caissa_lovers@yahoo.com.

Saludos!

Caissa Lovers

The Quickest Chess Victories of All Time

An Encyclopaedia of Chess Opening
Disasters from 1575 to the Present Day

Graham Burgess

CADOGAN

chess

LONDON, NEW YORK

First published in 1998 by Cadogan Books plc,
27-29 Berwick St., London W1V 3RF, in association with
Gambit Publications Ltd, 69 Masbro Road, London W14 0LS.

Copyright © 1998 Graham Burgess
The right of Graham Burgess to be identified as the author of this work has been
asserted in accordance with the Copyrights, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a
retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic,
electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without prior permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN 1 85744 538 4

Distributed in North America by The Globe Pequot Press, 6 Business Park Road, P.O.
Box 833, Old Saybrook, Connecticut 06475-0833.
Telephone 1-800 243 0495 (toll free)

All other sales enquiries should be directed to Cadogan Books plc,
27-29 Berwick St., London W1V 3RF.
Freephone 0800 328 0242

CADOGAN CHESS SERIES

Chief Advisor: Garry Kasparov
Series Editor: Murray Chandler

Edited by Graham Burgess and typeset by Petra Nunn for
Gambit Publications Ltd.

Printed in Great Britain by Redwood Books, Trowbridge, Wilts.

Contents

Symbols	4
Introduction	5
1 Flank Openings	7
Miscellaneous First Moves	7
Réti Opening	13
English Opening	16
2 Miscellaneous Queen's Pawn Openings	30
1 d4: Miscellaneous	30
Trompowsky Attack	33
1 d4 ♘f6: Irregular Lines	34
1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♗f3 e6/b6: London, Torre and Other Systems	34
1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♗f3 g6: London, Torre and Other Systems	36
Queen's Fianchetto Defence	37
Budapest Defence	37
Old Indian Defence	38
Benko Gambit	39
Snake Benoni	39
Modern Benoni	40
Dutch Defence	40
3 Semi-Open Games	45
1 e4 Miscellaneous	45
Owen's Defence	45
Nimzowitsch Defence	46
Scandinavian Defence	48
Alekhine Defence	51
Modern Defence	60
Pirc Defence	62
Caro-Kann Defence	65
Sicilian Defence	74
French Defence	107
4 Open Games	123
1 e4 e5 Miscellaneous	123
Centre Game and Danish Gambit	123
Bishop's Opening	125
Vienna Game and Vienna Gambit	125

King's Gambit	132
1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 Miscellaneous	149
Latvian Gambit	150
Philidor Defence	152
Petroff Defence	155
1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♘c6: Miscellaneous and Scotch/Göring Gambits	157
Scotch Opening	158
Three Knights Game	160
Four Knights Game	161
Italian Game (Miscellaneous)	163
Evans Gambit	164
Giuoco Piano	164
Two Knights Defence	167
Ruy Lopez (Spanish)	172
5 Queen's Gambit and Queen's Pawn Game	188
Queen's Pawn Game	188
Queen's Gambit	197
6 Indian Defences	210
Grünfeld Defence	210
Catalan Opening	213
Miscellaneous Indian Systems and the Bogo-Indian	213
Queen's Indian Defence	214
Nimzo-Indian Defence	216
King's Indian Defence	219

Symbols

+	check	qual	qualifying event
++	double check	1-0	the game ends in a win for White
#	checkmate	0-1	the game ends in a win for Black
x	capture	(n)	nth match game
		(D)	see next diagram
Ch	championship	!!	brilliant move
Cht	team championship	!	good move
Wch	world championship	!?	interesting move
Z	zonal event	?!	dubious move
OL	olympiad	?	bad move
jr	junior event	??	blunder
wom	women's event		
mem	memorial event		if a move appears with no such
rpд	rapidplay game		evaluation, this implies that the move
corr.	correspondence game		is reasonable

Introduction

This book contains more than 2000 games that were won in 13 moves or less. As such it provides a comprehensive guide to the most common and deadly pitfalls that exist in the chess openings.

It is my hope that this book will prove exceptionally useful to a wide range of players – not just for the specific information it provides, but for the great wealth of tactical patterns that are featured. Experts agree that a major factor in successful chess-playing is the ability to recognize patterns. This not only helps the analytical process, but prompts ideas to be considered that might not otherwise enter a player's mind. On the other side of the coin, many blunders, rather than being random 'hallucinations' or 'blind spots' can be explained by the relevant pattern not being recognized. The conclusion must be that increasing the number of patterns you recognize will mean an increase in your chess-playing ability. This book not only provides hundreds of patterns for combinations and traps but also patterns of blunders. Learning from the misfortunes of others is the best way to avoid these errors. While working on this book I noticed that the first time I saw a game where a player suffered a particular type of disaster I might think that they had been a little unlucky, and that I might have fallen for the same thing (on a bad day). Second time I saw the pattern, I would think that they had been a bit careless, and should have seen it coming. Third and fourth time I would groan, having anticipated the idea a move or two earlier. Thus, seeing the same idea a few times changed it from being something I would not have seen in advance to being an idea I recognized as an inherent possibility in certain types of position, an idea to be taken into account (to some extent subconsciously) when planning and calculating. It is this that I see as the main benefit of studying the material in this book. Many mistakes in the opening are based on missing some tactic a few moves ahead. While in most cases a player notices in time, and can change course to avoid a total disaster, an inappropriate move may already have been made. Therefore an ability to sense potential disasters from afar will improve the general level of your play in the openings.

How to use this book

1) *Study all the games in openings that you play.* This will help you avoid these pitfalls and steer your opponents into them. It will also give you a feel for the main tactical devices in your openings.

2) *Dip into games from other openings, especially those with some similarities to the openings you do play.* This will increase your ability to recognize patterns for general tactical themes in the early stages of the game, many of which have relevance in many types of position.

3) *For enjoyment.* Many of these games are highly entertaining, and they all provide some amusement. After a bad loss, you may also find some solace in the fact that others, including strong grandmasters, have suffered even worse misfortunes.

For those browsing through the book for games of interest, the diagrams have been chosen, in addition to reinforcing the aforementioned patterns, to highlight the most dramatic moments. Here is my list of ten personal favourites:

Rudenko-Zubova (p. 18)
Overath-Münsch (p. 28)
Kunin-Oksengoit (p. 118)
N.Pedersen-Karlsson (p. 120)
Itze-Reinle (p. 146)

O.Bernstein-Tartakower (p. 153)
Spangenberg-Tkachiev (p. 163)
Mayet-Anderssen (p. 178)
Illescas-Sadler (p. 202)
Musolino-Porreca (p. 210)

How this book was written

To obtain a truly representative selection of 'micro-miniature' games, I gathered material from a wide variety of sources. Of printed sources, Neishtadt's *Catastrophe in the Opening* and Matsukevich's series of 'Club 13' articles in *Shakhmaty v SSSR* proved most useful. However, most of the data came from electronic sources. In addition to ChessBase databases, and specialist databases I had maintained over the years, I downloaded game collections from CompuServe and Pittsburgh University. Of course, data from such sources is notoriously unreliable, but having several versions of many games often helped to weed out the erroneous ones. Each game had to pass a credibility check: if I didn't believe the game had really happened as described, it was thrown out. Each game was analysed in detail and checked against current opening theory. The notes are very concise (to keep the size of the book manageable), but I have aimed to convey a lot of information by being rigorously logical with the allocation of question marks. If a player's moves have received no question marks, it is implied that he cannot be seriously worse; if his moves have received one or two in total, then I am claiming that his position is bad or lost (provided the opponent has not also made errors). By ensuring that all moves that deserve question marks do actually receive them, it follows that I am claiming that a move with no annotation is reasonable. Thus the sequence "1 e4 f5? (1...e5; 1...c5)" implies that after 1...f5 Black is much worse, and that 1...e5 and 1...c5 are viable alternatives, after which Black is not seriously worse (if at all).

The games are arranged by opening, approximately following the order of the *ECO* codes. When games are given as notes inside another game, I have largely preserved the actual move-order. While it is not worth making a point of mentioning trivial differences in move-order, it is significant if, e.g. a King's Gambit has been reached from a standard move-order or via a From Gambit. One may find that only those who have been 'move-ordered' into a line tend to fall into a particular trap, and giving a doctored move-order would then give a false impression.

I wish you luck in your chess battles, and hope that if any of your games end up in a future edition of this book, they are wins and not losses. If so, the main aim of this book will have been achieved.

Graham Burgess
Bristol, June 1998

1 Flank Openings

Miscellaneous First Moves

C.Dantas – Z.Zhang
Bratislava U-16 Wch 1993

1 d3

1 e3 ♘f6 2 b3 g6 3 ♙b2 ♙g7 4 f4 d5 5 ♘f3 c5 6 ♙e2 ♘c6 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♘e5 d4!? 9 ♘xc6 bxc6 10 ♙f3 ♘d5!? 11 ♖e1? ♙a6! 12 ♙e2?? ♙xe2 13 ♖xe2 d3 0-1 P.Pint-Ju.Horvath, Zalakaros 1994.

1...d5 2 g3 ♘f6 3 ♙g2 c6 4 ♘d2 e5 5 e4 ♙d6 6 ♘e2 0-0 7 0-0 ♘a6 8 ♖h1 ♖b6 9 exd5 cxd5 10 ♘b3 h6 11 ♙e3 d4 12 ♙d2

White has played the opening mindlessly, and doesn't even have a threat here...

12...♙d7??

...but Black gives him one!

13 ♙a5 1-0

Grob: 1 g4

P.Elger – M.Kurth
Kassel 1994

1 g4 d5 2 ♙g2 ♙xg4?! 3 c4 ♘f6

3...♙e6? 4 ♖b3 ♘f6 5 ♖xb7 ♘bd7 6 ♘c3 (6 cxd5) 6...♙b8 7 ♖xa7 c6 8 cxd5 cxd5 9 d4?! ♖c8 10 ♘f3?? ♙a8 11 ♘b5 ♙xa7 12 ♘xa7 ♖a6 0-1 I.Grishaev-O.Bezukladov, Moscow Alekhine mem 1996.

4 ♖b3 ♖c8 5 ♘c3 c6 6 cxd5 ♘xd5?? 7 ♘xd5 ♙e6?

7...cxd5 8 ♙xd5 ♘c6 9 ♙xf7+.

8 ♖a4! b5 9 ♖c2 1-0

9...cxd5 10 ♖xc8+ ♙xc8 11 ♙xd5.

Dunst/Meštrović/Ekebjærg
Opening: 1 ♘c3

H.Rost – J.Roscher
corr. 1989

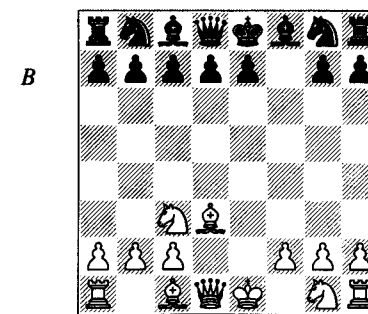
1 ♘c3 f5

1...d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘xe4 e5 4 ♙c4 ♙e7?? 5 ♖h5 ♘h6 6 d3 1-0 G.van Geet-O.Sande, corr. 1982.

1...e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♘xd4 ♖f6? (Black treats the position as though it were a Scotch, 1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♘xd4, when 4...♖f6 is OK; however, there is a major problem for Black here) 5 ♘db5 ♖d8 6 ♙f4 d6 7 ♘d5 1-0 A.Tilstra-E.Faber, Leeuwarden 1992.

1...c5 2 ♘f3 g6 3 b3 ♙g7 4 ♙b2 d6 5 e3 a6 6 ♙e2 ♘c6 7 0-0 ♘h6 8 d4 cxd4 9 ♘d5? ♖a5 10 ♘xd4? ♖xd5 11 ♘f5 ♖xd1 12 ♘xg7+ ♖f8 13 ♙axd1 f6 0-1 C.Frick-V.Epishin, Nimes 1991.

2 e4!? fxe4 3 d3 exd3?! 4 ♙xd3 (D)



A reversed From Gambit – treacherous for Black.

4...♘f6 5 g4 g6 6 g5 ♘h5 7 ♘e4 7 ♘ge2 is more logical.

7...d5 8 ♖g3 ♗xg3 9 hxg3 ♙g7?
9...♗d6.
10 ♙xh7 0-0??
10...♗d6.
11 ♙xg6 ♗d6 12 ♗h5 ♗e6+ 13 ♙e3
1-0

Benko Opening: 1 g3

K.Kunze – A.Kovaliov
German Cup 1991

1 g3 e5
1...d5 2 ♙g2:
a) 2...c6 3 c4 e6 4 ♗c2 f5 5 ♗f3 ♗f6
6 0-0 ♙d6 7 d3 0-0 8 ♗c3 dxc4?! 9 dxc4
e5?! 10 e4! ♗xe4 11 ♗xe4 fxe4 12 ♗g5
♙c7?? 13 ♙xe4 1-0 M.Schwarz-A.Kleff,
Dresden 1994. 13...g6 14 ♙xg6 or 13...h6
14 ♙d5+.
b) 2...c5 3 d3 e5 4 ♗c3 ♙e6 5 e4 d4 6
♗ce2 ♗c6 7 f4 f6 8 ♗f3 ♗d7 9 0-0 0-0
10 fxe5 ♗xe5 11 ♗f4 ♙f7?? 12 ♗xe5
fxe5 13 ♙h3 1-0 L.Beszterczey-B.Preis,
Zalakaros 1994.

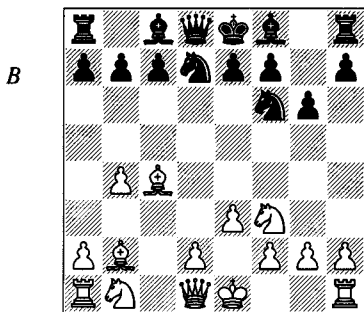
2 ♙g2
2 d4 exd4 3 ♗f3 d5 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5
♙g2 ♙e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗c3 c5 8 ♗b3 d4 9
♗a4 ♗a6 10 e3?? ♗d7 0-1 A.Moffat-
T.Manouck, Bermuda 1998.
2...d5 3 c4 d4 4 e3?!
Taking on d4 turns out to be a bad idea,
so White should content himself with 4 d3.
4...♗c6 5 exd4? ♗xd4 6 ♙xc6+ bxc6
7 ♗e2 ♙g4 8 ♗e3?!
8 f3 ♙e6; 8 ♗f3 ♙xf3 9 ♗xf3 ♗xc4
10 ♗c3 was White's best chance.
8...♗xc4 9 ♗xe5+??
9 ♗c3 keeps White in the game.
9...♗d7 0-1
...♙e8 follows.

Sokolsky Opening: 1 b4

M.Vokač – P.Bazant
Czech Ch (Turnov) 1996
1 b4 d5

1...e6 2 ♙b2 ♗f6 3 a3 ♙e7 4 e3 0-0 5
♙d3 h6 6 ♗f3 b6 7 g4!? ♙b7?! (or
7...♗xg4 8 ♙g1) 8 g5 hxg5 9 ♗xg5!!
♙xh1 (this allows a forced mate) 10
♙xf6 g6 11 ♗h5! 1-0 Chernyshov-Les,
Khabarovsk 1970.

2 ♙b2 ♗d7
2...♗d6 3 a3 e5 4 ♗f3 ♗d7 5 e3 ♙e7 6
c4 c6 7 cxd5 cxd5 8 ♗c3 ♙f6?? 9 ♗b5
♗b8 10 ♙c1 ♙d8 11 ♙xc8! 1-0 A.Sok-
olsky-Krupsky, Belorussian Ch 1960.
3 ♗f3 ♗g6 4 e3 g6 5 c4 dxc4 6 ♙xc4
(D)



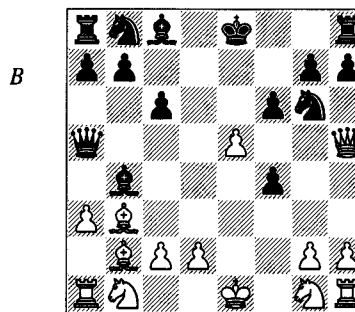
When White has opened 1 b4, Black
tends not to expect instant tactics; how-
ever, care is needed in any position.

6...♙g7?? 7 ♙xf7+! 1-0
After 7...♗xf7 8 ♗g5+ ♗e8 (8...♗f8
9 ♗e6+ also picks up the queen; 8...♗g8
9 ♗b3+ mates) 9 ♗e6 the queen is
trapped.

Katalymov – Ilivitsky
Frunze 1959

1 b4 e5 2 ♙b2 f6 3 e4 ♙xb4
This allows White dangerous play.
3...d5 is safer.
4 ♙c4 ♗e7
4...♗e7; 4...♗c6.
5 ♗h5+ ♗g6
5...g6 6 ♗h4 (6 ♗h6!? is quite
attractive) 6...d5 (6...♗c6) 7 exd5 ♗d6
8 ♗e2 0-0 9 0-0 g5 10 ♗g3 b5?! 11

♙xb5 ♗xd5 12 ♗bc3 ♗xd2? 13 ♙d3
1-0 Brinkmann-Trokenheim, corr. 1990.
13...♙d8 14 ♙e4 and ♙ad1.
6 f4 exf4 7 a3 d5 8 ♙xd5 c6 9 ♙b3
♗a5 10 e5! (D)



10...♙e7??
10...♙c5 would keep Black alive,
based on the point 11 exf6?? ♙f2+.
11 ♙f7+ 1-0
11...♗f8 12 ♙xg6 or 11...♗xf7 12
e6+.

Freeling – Hornstein
corr. 1975

1 b4 e5 2 ♙b2 ♙xb4 3 ♙xe5
3 f4!? exf4 4 ♙xg7 ♗h4+ 5 g3 ffg3 6
♙g2! gxh2+ 7 ♗f1 hxg1 ♗+ 8 ♗xg1 ♗f4
9 ♙xh8 f6? 10 e3 ♗f5 11 ♗h5+ ♗xh5
12 ♙xh5 1-0 Grosch-Grabenhorst, Hal-
berstadt 1987.
3...♗f6 4 e3
4 c4 0-0:
a) 5 ♗f3 ♗c6 6 ♙b2 d5 7 cxd5 ♗xd5
8 ♙xf6?! gxf6 9 ♗c3 ♗a5 10 ♗c2?! ♙f5
11 ♗e4?! ♙ad8 12 ♗xf6+?! ♗h8 13
♗b2 ♙xd2! 0-1 Klarius-Nyberg, corr.
1983. 14 ♗xd2 ♙c3 15 ♗c1 ♙d8.
b) 5 e3 d5 6 cxd5 ♗xd5 7 ♙c4? ♙e8
(7...♗xe3!! 8 fxe3 ♗h4+ wins a pawn) 8
♙b2? ♗xe3! 9 ♗b3?? (9 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 10
fxe3 ♙xe3+ 11 ♗e2 limps on) 9...♗xc4+
(Black could have mated by 9...♙xd2+!
10 ♗xd2 ♗xc4+) 10 ♗e2 ♙xd2+ 11

♗f1 ♗xb2 12 ♗xb2 ♙g5 13 ♗bc3 ♙f6
0-1 Drefke-Rosner, corr. 1989.

4...0-0
4...♗c6 5 f4 d5 6 ♗f3 ♗e7 7 ♙e2
♙g4 8 c3 ♙xf3? 9 ♙xf3 ♗xe5? 10 fxe5
♗xe5 11 ♗a4+ 1-0 Schiffler-Krechmar,
Olsnitz 1951. A horrible game, but it does
show a recurring tactical theme in this
line of the Sokolsky: the exposure of the
bishop on b4.

5 a3 ♙e7 6 c4 d5 7 cxd5 ♗xd5 8 ♙c4
c5 9 ♗f3 ♗c6 10 ♙b2 ♙e6 11 ♗c2
♙f6!

With a sneaky threat.
12 d3?
12 ♙e2.
12...♗db4! 0-1
13 axb4 (13 ♗d2 ♙xc4) 13...♗xb4 14
♗d2 ♙xc4 15 ♙xf6 (15 dxc4 ♗d3+)
15...♗xd3+.

Nimzowitsch/Larsen Attack: 1 b3

J.Bellon – P.Benko
Palma de Mallorca 1971

1 b3 e5
1...d5 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗d2 e5 4 dxe5 ♗g4
5 h3?? ♗e3 6 fxe3 ♗h4+ 7 g3 ♗xg3#
0-1 A.Gibaud-F.Lazard, Paris. This is
one version of a famous game that may or
may not ever have happened.

1...♗f6 2 ♙b2 and now:
a) 2...d5 3 e3 e6 4 f4 g6 5 g4?! ♙g7 6
♙e2?? ♗xg4! 0-1 D.Johansen-V.Budde,
Wuppertal 1986. 7 ♙b5+ c6 8 ♙xg7
♗h4+ 9 ♗e2 ♙g8 will leave Black a solid
pawn up – still, White could have played
on.

b) 2...d6 3 ♙xf6 gxf6 4 c4 ♗c6 5
♗c3 ♙g7 6 g3 ♙f5 7 ♙g2 ♗d7 8 ♗d5
♗d4 9 ♗e3 ♙h6 10 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 11 ♙c1
0-0-0?? (Black has been making the run-
ning so far and forgets that White can
have some tactics too) 12 ♙h3 (a sober-
ing move) 1-0 M.Sonora-C.Sobrero, Villa
Ballester 1992.

c) 2...g6 3 ♖xf6 exf6 4 h4? f5 5 d4 ♗g7 6 h5? c5 7 e3 f4 8 exf4 ♖c6 9 ♖f3 d5 10 ♖e2+ ♗f8 11 ♖bd2 ♗g4 12 h6 ♗xd4 13 0-0-0 ♖b4 0-1 J.P.Dominguez-J.Fernandez Garcia, Las Palmas 1989.

2 ♖b2 d6 3 d4

3 e3 ♖f6 4 ♖f3 ♗g4 5 ♗e2 ♖bd7 6 c4?! c6 (6...e4) 7 ♖c3?! e4 8 ♖d4 ♗xe2 9 ♖xe2 ♖e5 (now the knight coming into d3 will cause White some problems) 10 f4?? ♖d3+ 0-1 H.Souroulis-H.Skiadas, Icaria 1992.

3...exd4 4 ♖xd4 ♖c6 5 ♖d2 ♖f6 6 ♖c3 d5 7 e3?!

7 0-0-0.

7...♖b4 8 ♖b5?!

8 ♗d3.

8...0-0 9 0-0-0? (D)

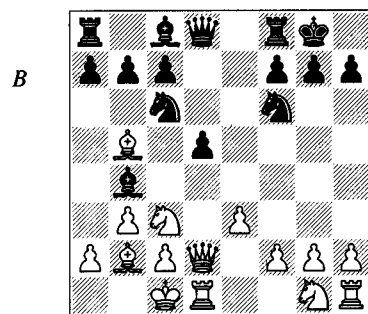
9 a3? ♖e4 10 ♖d3 ♖f6.

9 ♖ge2 ♖e4 10 ♖d3 ♗f5.

9 ♗xc6 bxc6 10 ♖ge2 (10 a3 ♖e4 11 ♖d4 c5 12 ♖d3 ♖f6) 10...♖e4 and now:

a) 11 ♖d3 can be met by 11...♗f5 or 11...a5.

b) 11 ♖d4 c5 12 ♖e5 ♗e8 13 ♖f4 d4 14 0-0-0 might survive for White.



9...♖e4! 10 ♖e1

10 ♖xd5 ♗xc3.

10...d4! 11 ♗xc6 ♖xc3 0-1

Niemand – Mayr
corr. 1990

1 b3 e5 2 ♖b2 ♖c6 3 e3

3 ♖f3:

a) 3...d6 4 d4 e4 5 d5 exf3 6 dxc6 bxc6 7 gxf3 ♖f6 8 ♖d4 ♗f5 9 e4 ♗g6 10 ♖d2 ♗e7? 11 ♖a4! ♖d7?? 12 ♗h3! 1-0 Hansen-Bergfalk, corr. 1990.

b) 3...e4 4 ♖d4 ♖xd4 5 ♗xd4 d5 6 e3 ♖e7 7 d3 ♖f5 8 ♗b2 ♗b4+ 9 c3 ♗d6 10 dxe4 dxe4 11 ♖d5?! (a suspect pawn-grab) 11...0-0 (11...♖xe3?? 12 ♖xe4+) 12 ♖xe4 ♗e8 13 ♖c2?? (13 ♖f3) 13...♖xe3! 0-1 Boogaard-Lambers, corr. 1986. 14 fxe3 ♗xe3+ 15 ♗e2 (15 ♗f2 ♗c5; 15 ♗d1 ♗g4+; 15 ♗d2 ♗f4+) 15...♗g4.

3...d5

3...d6 4 ♗b5 ♗d7 5 ♖e2 a6 6 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 7 0-0 ♖g5 8 ♖g3 h5 (White's rather passive play has allowed Black a promising position) 9 f4 ♖g6 10 ♗f2 h4 11 ♖f1 ♖f6 12 d4? h3 13 f5?! ♖g5 (the white kingside is collapsing) 0-1 M.Munoz Muriel-X.Mateu, Spanish Cht (Oropesa del Mar) 1996.

4 ♗b5 ♗d6

4...f6 5 ♖f3 ♗d6 6 c4 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 ♖ge7 8 ♖c3 ♖a5 9 ♗e2 0-0 10 d4 exd4 11 ♖xd4 a6 12 0-0 ♖f5?? 13 ♖xf5 1-0 S.Ernst-M.van Wissen, Enschede 1996.

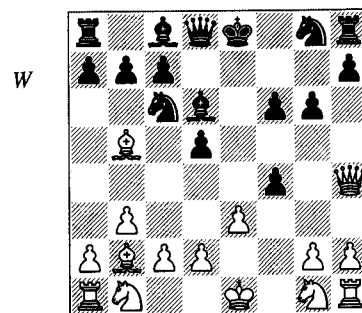
5 f4

5 c4 dxc4 6 bxc4 ♗d7 7 ♖f3 ♖e7 (this is a main-line position, such as there are any in the Nimzowitsch/Larsen Attack, given as satisfactory for Black in the 3rd edition of *ECO A*; however, White's next move is not mentioned) 8 ♗xc6?! ♗xc6 9 c5! ♗xc5 10 ♖xe5 ♗xg2? 11 ♗g1 ♗d6 12 ♖a4+ c6 13 ♖c4! 1-0 Llao-Palacios, corr. 1989.

5...f6

5...♖h4+ 6 g3 ♖e7 7 ♖c3?! (7 ♖f3) 7...♖f6 8 ♖ge2 (White has abandoned the battle for the central dark squares, and now only has kingside weaknesses to show for his opening strategy) 8...♗g4 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖e1?! d4 11 exd4? exd4 12 ♖d1 ♗c5 (12...♗fe8 wins) 13 d3?? ♖xe2 0-1 Pastoreli-Malara, Paris 1994.

6 ♖h5+ g6 7 ♖h4 exf4 (D)



8 ♖f3!?

8 exf4 ♗f7 9 ♖f3 ♖ce7 10 ♖e5+ ♗g7 11 ♖g4 ♖f5 12 ♖f2 was assessed by Larsen as unclear.

8...♗f7

8...fxe3 is more critical.

9 0-0 ♖ce7

Black is hoping to transpose back to known territory (note to White's 8th move) after 10 exf4, but there is a surprise in store for him.

10 g4?! fxe3? 11 ♖g5+! ♗g7 12 ♗xf6!! 1-0

12...♖xf6 13 ♖e6+.

Bird Opening: 1 f4

A.Mueske – S.Sina

Eppingen 1988

1 f4 e5

1...♖f6 2 ♖f3 g6 3 e3 ♗g7 4 d4 0-0 5 ♖bd2 d5 6 ♗d3 c5 7 c3 ♖c7 8 0-0 cxd4?! 9 exd4!? (an interesting pawn sacrifice) 9...♖xf4?! 10 ♖e5 ♖e3+ 11 ♗h1 ♗g4?? 12 ♖df3 1-0 H.Brown-Friedman, London 1989.

1...d5:

a) 2 b3 c5 3 e3 ♖f6 4 ♖f3 e6 5 ♗b2 ♗d6 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 ♖e5 ♖e4 8 ♗xe4 dxe4 9 ♖h5 g6? 10 ♖h6 ♖d7?? 11 ♖c6 bxc6 12 ♖g7# 1-0 D.Spearman-D.McNickle, corr. Compuserve 1993.

b) 2 ♖f3:

b1) 2...♖f6 3 g3 c5 4 ♗g2 ♖c6 5 0-0 h5 6 d3 ♗g4 7 ♖c3 ♗xf3 8 ♗xf3 e6 9 e4 d4 10 e5?? dxc3 11 exf6 ♖d4+ 12 ♗g2 cxb2 13 fxe7 bxa1 ♖0-1 Cockcroft-Juhe, Whitby 1968.

b2) 2...c5 3 e3 ♖f6 4 b3 e6 5 ♗b2 ♗e7 6 ♗b5+ ♗d7 7 ♗xd7+ ♖bxd7 8 d3 a6 9 ♖bd2 0-0 10 ♖e2 b5 11 c4 ♖b6 12 e4 d4 13 h3?? ♖h5 0-1 J.Krafzig-W.Steglich, Baden-Baden seniors 1990.

2 fxe5 d6

2...♖c6 3 ♖f3:

a) 3...d6 4 exd6 ♗xd6 – see 2...d6 3 exd6 ♗xd6 4 ♖f3 ♖c6.

b) 3...g5 4 d4?! g4 5 ♖g5 (5 d5 gxf3 6 dxc6 ♖h4+ 7 g3 ♖e4) 5...d6 6 exd6 ♖xd6 7 c3 ♖g6 8 ♖d3 (8 d5) 8...♗f5 9 e4 ♗d7 10 h3? (10 d5 ♖e5 11 ♖g3 ♗d6 12 ♗f4 ♖f6!) 10...f6 11 d5 ♖e5 12 ♖g3 ♗d6 0-1 Van Bommel-G.Welling, corr. 1983.

3 exd6 ♗xd6 4 ♖f3 ♖f6

4...♖h6 5 d4 ♖g4 6 ♗g5?! f6 7 ♗h4 ♗f5 8 ♖d2 ♖e7 9 ♖c3? ♖e3 10 ♗f2 ♗f4 11 ♗g1 ♗h6 0-1 K.Stummer-H.Wittelsberger, Wiesbaden 1992.

4...♗g4?! 5 e3 ♖f6 6 ♖c3 ♖e7 7 ♖e4 ♗xf3?? 8 ♖xf6+ 1-0 Z.Vargyas-F.Vegvari, Hungarian Cht 1993/4.

4...♖c6:

a) 5 e3?! (5 d4) 5...g5 6 g3 h5 7 ♖e2 ♗g4 8 ♗g2 h4 9 ♖f2 h3 10 ♗f1 ♗h6! 11 ♗e2 ♗f6 12 0-0 ♖e5 0-1 A.Andersson-P.Jaatinen, corr. 1975. White can play on by giving up his queen: 13 ♖xe5 ♗xf2 14 ♗xf2 ♗xe2 15 ♖xf7.

b) 5 e4 g5 6 ♗b5 g4 7 ♗xc6+?! (7 ♖d4) 7...bxc6 8 e5? gxf3 9 exd6 ♖h4+ 10 ♗f1 fxe2+ 11 ♗xe2 ♗h3+ 12 ♗g1 ♖d4# 0-1 Krauthauser-M.Hermann, Siegen 1934.

5 e3

5 d3 ♖g4! 6 c3 c6 7 ♖a4 0-0 8 ♖a3 ♗e8 9 ♗f4? b5 10 ♖d4 ♗xf4 11 ♖xf4 ♖xd3 (Black is already much better) 12

h3 ♖e3 13 ♗g3? ♔e5! 0-1 Lungmuss-U.Faure, corr. 1961.

5 ♘c3?!

a) 5...0-0 6 e4? (6 e3) 6...♞e8 7 d3 ♘g4 8 ♙e2 ♘h2 9 ♘h2? ♙g3+ 10 ♙f1 ♗d4 0-1 P.Lang-H.Multhopp, Philadelphia 1995.

b) 5...♘g4 6 ♔e4 ♘h2 7 ♘xd6+? (7 d3) 7...♗xd6 8 ♙f2? ♘g4+ 9 ♙g1 ♔e3! 0-1 L.Tavares da Silva-H.van Riemsdijk, São Paulo 1991.

5...♘g4 6 ♖e2 0-0 7 ♘c3?!

7 d3.

7...♞e8 8 g3?! ♘c6 9 ♙g2 ♘b4! 10 ♗d1

Not 10 d3? ♘xe3 11 ♙xe3 ♞xe3.

10...♙f5! 11 ♘d4 ♙xg3+ 12 ♙f1?

12 hxg3 ♗xd4 13 0-0 is good for Black, but the game continues.

12...♘xc2! 13 ♘xc2?

13 hxg3.

13...♙d3+ 0-1

14 ♙g1 ♙f2# or 14 ♔e2 ♗f6+ 15 ♙g1 ♗f2#.

Eliaschaff – Molnar

Paris 1948

1 f4 e5 2 fxe5 d6 3 exd6 ♙d6 4 ♘f3 g5 5 d4 g4 6 ♘g5?! f5 7 e4 ♙e7

7...h6! 8 e5 ♙e7 9 ♘h3 gxf3 10 ♗h5+ ♙f8 11 ♙c4 ♞h7 is very good for Black.

8 ♘h3! gxf3 9 ♗h5+ ♙f8 10 ♙c4 ♗e8??

10...♙b4+ 11 c3 ♗e7.

11 ♗h6+ ♘h6 12 ♙xh6# 1-0

C.Schroeder – Ward

corr. 1967

1 f4 e5 2 fxe5 d6 3 exd6 ♙d6 4 ♘f3 g5 5 d4

a) 5 c3? g4 6 ♗a4+ ♘c6 7 ♘d4 ♗h4+ 8 ♙d1 g3!:

a1) 9 b3?? ♗h2! 0-1 Bird and Dobell-Gunberg and Locock, Hastings 1897.

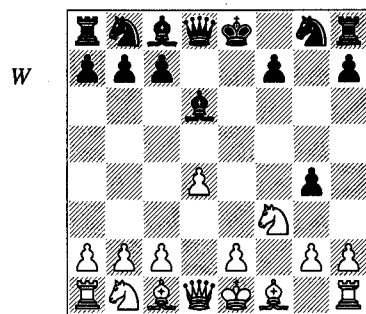
a2) 9 b4?? ♗h2! 0-1 Linder-Joppen, Schussenried 1950.

b) 5 e4? g4:

b1) 6 ♘d4 ♗h4+ 7 ♙e2 g3 8 d3?? ♗h2! 9 ♞xh2 gxf3 0-1 Glicksteen-E.Lawrence, Columbus 1971.

b2) 6 e5 gxf3 7 exd6 ♗h4+ 8 g3 ♗e4+ 9 ♙f2 ♗d4+ 10 ♙e1 f2+ 11 ♙e2 ♙g4# 0-1 NN-M.Bier, Vienna 1905.

5...g4 (D)



6 ♘g5?!

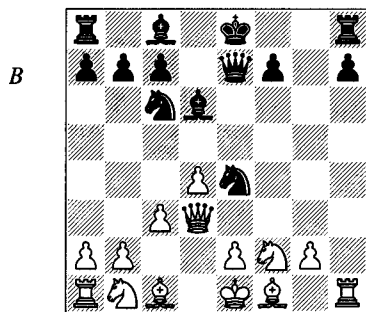
6 ♔e5 ♙xe5 7 dxe5 ♙f5? (7...♗xd1+ 8 ♙xd1 ♘c6) 8 ♗xd8+ ♙xd8 9 ♙g5+ ♔e7 10 ♘c3 1-0 H.Danielsen-J.Askgaard, Kjøge 1997.

6...♗e7

6...f5! is better – see previous game.

7 ♗d3 ♘f6 8 h3 ♘c6 9 c3 gxf3 10 ♘h3 ♔e4 11 ♘f2?? (D)

11 ♙f4.



11...♙g3 12 ♙e3 ♙f5 13 ♗b5 ♘d6 0-1

Réti Opening: 1 ♘f3

F.Malano – C.Dorighet

Robecchetto con Induno 1997

1 ♘f3 f5

a) 1...b6 2 c4 ♙b7 3 b3 f6?! 4 ♘c3 e5 5 e3 ♙b4 6 ♙b2 ♔e7?! 7 ♗c2 ♘bc6 8 ♔e4 d5?! 9 cxd5 ♗xd5 (9...♘d5) 10 a3! ♙d6? 11 ♙c4 ♘d4 12 ♘xd6+ 1-0 K.Spraggett-L.Day, Canadian Ch (Ottawa) 1984.

b) 1...d6 2 c4 ♙g4 3 ♗b3 ♗c8 4 h3 ♙h5?? 5 ♗b5+ 1-0 A.Schmitt-Príbyl, Altensteig 1990.

c) 1...g6 2 e4 c6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 exd5 cxd5 5 ♙b5+ ♘c6 6 0-0 a6 7 ♙a4 ♙g4 8 h3 ♙xf3 9 ♗xf3 e6 10 ♞e1 ♙e7 11 ♔e2 b5?? 12 ♗c3 1-0 M.Thinius-M.van Gils, Berlin 1993. 12...♔e5 13 ♗xe5 ♙f6 will leave Black a pawn down.

d) 1...e6 2 g3 and now:

d1) 2...d5 3 ♙g2 b6 4 c4 ♙b7 5 cxd5 exd5 6 0-0 ♘f6 7 ♘c3 d4? 8 ♗a4+ ♘c6? 9 ♘xd4 ♘d7 10 ♘xc6 ♗f6 11 d4 ♙d6 12 ♔e5 0-0-0 13 ♙xb7+ 1-0 H.Tsang-P.Lebrun, Erevan OL 1996.

d2) 2...f5 3 ♙g2 ♘f6 4 0-0 d5?! 5 d3 ♙d6?! 6 ♘c3 0-0 7 e4! fxe4 8 dxe4 dxe4 9 ♘g5 ♘c6 10 ♘cxe4 e5? 11 ♘xf6+ gxf6 12 ♘h7! 1-0 R.McKay-P.Giulian, Scottish Ch 1988. 12...♙h7 13 ♗h5+ ♙g7 14 ♙h6+ forces mate; 12...♞f7 13 ♙d5 with ♗h5 coming next.

2 d3

a) 2 g3:

a1) 2...♘f6 3 ♙g2 e6 4 0-0 ♙e7 5 b3 0-0 6 ♙b2 ♘c6 7 d3 d6 8 c4 ♗e8 9 ♘c3 ♙d8 10 ♗d2 ♗h5 11 e4?! e5 12 ♞ae1 f4 13 ♙h1?? ♙g4 0-1 M.Euwe-A.Muhring, Hilversum 1947.

a2) 2...d6 3 ♙g2 g6 4 0-0 ♘f6 5 c4 ♙g6 6 ♘c3 0-0 7 b4 a5 8 ♙a3?? axb4 9 ♙xb4 c5 0-1 A.Bangiev-V.Malaniuk, Simferopol 1984.

b) 2 e4:

b1) 2...d6 3 exf5 ♙xf5 4 ♘h4 ♗d7 5 ♘xf5 ♗xf5 6 d4 ♘f6 7 ♙d3 ♗g4 8 ♗xg4 ♘xg4 9 0-0 g6 10 ♘c3 ♙h6 11 ♘d5 ♘d7?? 12 ♙e2 1-0 R.Jackson-P.Wilson, Manila OL 1992.

b2) 2...fxf4 3 ♘g5 d5 4 d3 and now:

b21) 4...exd3? (a reversed From Gambit is a bad idea for Black) 5 ♙xd3 ♘f6? (5...g6) 6 ♘h7 (6 ♙h7 is also good for White) 6...♘h7?? 7 ♙g6+ ♙d7 8 ♗xd5# 1-0 Haberditz-Hysek, Vienna 1938.

b22) 4...e3 5 fxe3?! e5 6 e4 ♘f6 7 ♗e2?! ♙c5 8 ♘c3 0-0 9 ♙d2?! ♙g4 10 ♘f3 ♘c6 11 h3? ♘d4 12 ♗d1 ♙xf3 13 gxf3 ♘xe4 0-1 A.Herrera-G.del Rio Salvador, Linares open 1995.

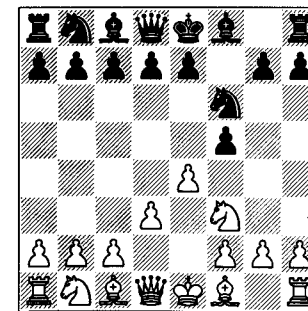
b23) 4...♗d6 5 ♘c3 h6 6 ♘b5 ♗c6 7 dxe4 hxg5 8 exd5 ♗d7 9 ♙xg5 a6 10 ♗f3?? (10 ♘c3 e5 11 ♙d3 gives White reasonable compensation) 10...axb5 11 ♙d3 ♘f6 12 ♙g6+ ♙d8 (perhaps White now realized that he had sacrificed more than he'd intended) 0-1 J.P.Schmidt-L.Czech, Dörmigheim 1994.

2...♘f6?!

2...d6 3 e4 e5 is solid for Black.

3 e4!? (D)

B



3...d6

3...fxf4 4 dxe4 (4 ♘g5 transposes to lines normally reached via 2 e4, but the immediate capture on e4 looks even better) 4...♘xe4 (this is risky, but Black's choice was already not easy) 5 ♙d3 ♘f6 6 ♘g5

d5? 7 ♖xh7 ♖xh7? 8 ♖g6+ ♔d7 9 ♜xd5# 1-0 Schlenker-Schossler, Tübingen 1978.

4 ♖c3

4 e5!? is more logical.

4...g6?!

4...e5 blocks White's next.

5 e5 ♖g4

5...dxe5 6 ♖xe5 isn't pretty for Black, but isn't too bad either.

6 ♜e2 ♖c6 7 d4 dxe5

7...♖g7 8 h3 ♖h6 9 exd6 cxd6 10 d5.

8 dxe5 a6?? 9 h3 ♖h6 10 ♖xh6! 1-0

It's a disaster on the d-file: 10...♖xh6 11 ♜d1 ♖d7 12 e6.

V.Loginov – K.Sakaev

St Petersburg Ch 1996

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 b5

2...g6 3 b4 ♖g7 4 ♖b2 d5 5 ♖g2 0-0-0 6 0-0 c6 7 d3 a5 8 a3 axb4 9 axb4 ♜xa1 10 ♖xa1 ♜d6?? 11 ♖e5 1-0 Z.Veličković-B.Meyer, Nuremberg 1989.

2...c5 3 ♖g2 d6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♖xd4 e5 6 ♖b3 ♖c6 7 ♖g5 ♖e6 8 ♖c3 ♖e7 9 0-0 ♖d7? 10 ♖xe7 ♜xe7? (10...♖xe7 is horrible, but saves the pawn for now) 11 ♖b5 0-0 12 ♜xd6 ♜g5 13 ♖c7 1-0 J.Smejkal-S.Goregliad, New York Open 1988.

2...e6 3 ♖g2 ♖e7 4 b3 0-0 5 ♖b2 c5 6 c4 ♖c6 7 0-0 b6 8 d4 ♖b7? 9 d5 exd5 10 cxd5 ♖d4? 11 ♖xd4 cxd4 12 d6 1-0 E.Bomert-G.Wahlig, Hessen qual 1992.

2...b6 3 ♖g2 ♖b7 4 0-0 c5 5 d3 d5 6 ♖bd2 e6 7 e4 dxe4 8 dxe4 ♖xe4?? (falling into a known trap) 9 ♖e5 ♖xd2 (or 9...♜d4 10 ♖xe4) 10 ♖xb7 ♖d7 (10...♜c7 11 ♖xa8 ♖xf1 12 ♜xf1 ♜xe5 13 ♖f4) 11 ♖c6 ♖xf1 12 ♖xd7+ 1-0 W.Beckemeyer-A.Delanoy, Kecskemet 1991. 12...♖e7 13 ♖c6+ ♖f6 14 ♜f3+ ♖g6 15 ♖e5#.

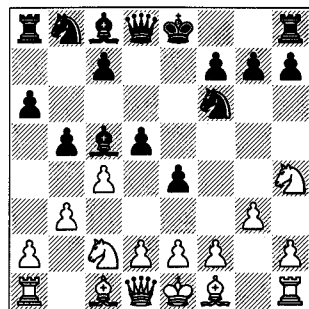
3 ♖a3 a6 4 c4 e5!? 5 b3?!

5 cxb5 e4!; 5 ♖xe5 is sensible.

5...e4 6 ♖h4 ♖c5 7 ♖c2 d5 (D)

8 d4?

W



8 cxd5.

8...exd3 9 ♜xd3

9 exd3 0-0 embarrasses White on the e-file.

9...♖c6 10 cxd5

10 cxb5 ♖e5 11 ♜d1 ♖eg4 with deadly pressure on f2.

10...♖e5 11 ♜c3

11 ♜d1 ♖eg4.

11...♖xf2+ 12 ♖d1 ♜xd5+ 13 ♖d2 ♖e4 0-1

J.Plachetka – L.Zinn

Dečín 1974

1 ♖f3 c5

1...d5 2 b3:

a) 2...♖g4 3 ♖b2 ♖d7 4 d3 e6 5 ♖bd2 ♖gf6 6 h3 ♖h5 7 g4 ♖g6 8 ♖h4 a5 9 ♖g2 c6 10 f4 ♖c5 11 ♖xg6 hxg6 12 d4?? ♖xg4! 0-1 Pape-Jank, corr. 1990.

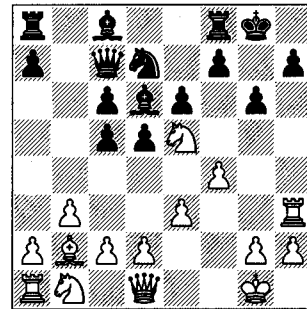
b) 2...♖f5 3 ♖b2 e6 4 g3 ♖f6 5 ♖g2 ♖bd7 6 0-0 ♖d6 7 d3 0-0 8 ♖bd2 h6 9 ♜e1 (with a threat...) 9...c6?? (...which Black ignores) 10 e4 ♖g4 11 e5 1-0 E.Eliskases-Ribas, Rio de Janeiro 1947.

2 b3 ♖c6

2...d5 3 ♖b2 ♖f6 4 e3 g6 5 ♖b5+ ♖c6 6 ♖e5 ♜c7 7 0-0 ♖g7 8 d4 0-0 9 ♖xc6 bxc6 10 dxc5?? ♖g4! 11 f4 ♖xe3 12 ♜e2 ♖xf1 0-1 A.Ripke-M.Euwe, Germany-Holland 1927.

3 ♖b2 ♖f6 4 e3 d5 5 ♖b5 e6 6 ♖e5 ♜c7 7 0-0 ♖d6 8 ♖xc6+ bxc6 9 f4 0-0 10 ♜f3 ♖d7 11 ♜h3 g6 (D)

W



12 ♜h5! 1-0

12...♖f6 (12...gxf5 13 ♜g3+ ♖h8 14 ♖xf7#) 13 ♖g4 gxf5 (13...♖xh5 14 ♖h6#) 14 ♖xf6+ ♖h8 (14...♖g7 15 ♖e8++ ♖h6 16 ♖g7+ ♖g6 17 ♜g3+ ♖f5 18 ♖g5+ ♖e4 19 ♖f6#) 15 ♜xh5 h6 16 ♖xd5+ and 17 ♖xc7 with a few extra pawns for White.

V.Castaldi – S.Reshevsky

Dubrovnik 1950

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3

2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♖g5 is the Tennyson Gambit, a form of reversed Budapest:

a) 3...♜d5?! 4 d3 exd3 5 ♖xd3 ♜xg2?? 6 ♖e4 1-0 J.Krejčík-S.Takacs, Vienna 1920. 6...♜g4 7 ♜xg4 ♖xg4 8 ♖xb7.

b) 3...♖f6 4 ♖c3 ♖f5 (4...♖g4 5 ♖e2 is best met by 5...♖f5! rather than 5...♖xe2 6 ♜xe2 ♖c6 7 ♜b5) 5 ♜e2 c6?! (5...♖c6) 6 ♖gxe4 ♖bd7?? 7 ♖d6# 1-0 Schroder-Blake, Brooklyn 1912.

c) 3...e5! 4 ♖xe4 f5 is better than the equivalent line of the Budapest, since the unmoved e-pawn means Black's position is more solid.

2...♖f6

2...c6 3 ♖g2:

a) 3...♖f6 4 b3 ♖g4 5 ♖b2 ♖bd7 6 d3 e6 7 0-0 a5 8 a3 ♖d6 9 ♖bd2 0-0 10 ♜e1 ♜c7 11 e4 ♜fd8?? 12 e5 1-0 L.Es-pig-M.Morlo, Münster 1993.

b) 3...♖g4 4 0-0 ♖f6 5 b3 ♖bd7 6 ♖b2 e6 7 d3 ♖c5 8 ♖bd2 0-0 9 e4 ♜e7

10 a3 a5 11 h3 ♖h5 12 ♜e1 (White has no particular threat here and Black permits himself a careless move) 12...♖fe8?? 13 e5 (all eight possible flight squares for the knight are out of bounds) 1-0 T.Engqvist-J.P.Wallace, Stockholm 1997.

3 ♖g2 g6 4 0-0 ♖g7 5 c4 d4 6 e3 c5 7 exd4 cxd4 8 d3 ♖c6 9 ♜a4?! 0-0 10 b4

A strategically desirable advance, but here it is insufficiently prepared and the white queen is a target.

10...♖d7 11 ♖bd2 a5! 12 ♖a3??

12 b5 ♖c5 (12...♖b4) 13 ♜a3 ♖b4 14 ♖e1.

12...axb4! 13 ♜xa8 ♖b6 0-1

Bauder – Ruth

Allentown 1938

1 ♖f3 d5 2 c4 dxc4

2...d4:

a) 3 g3 ♖c6 4 ♖g2 e5 5 0-0 g6 6 d3 ♖g7 7 ♖bd2 a5 8 ♜b1 ♖f6 9 b3 0-0 10 a3 ♜e7 11 b4? axb4 12 axb4 ♖xb4 13 ♖xe5? ♖a2 0-1 E.Lobron-V.Korchnoi, Bad Kissingen 1981.

b) 3 e3 and now:

b1) 3...c5 (this move may well be overambitious) 4 b4 f6 5 exd4 cxd4 6 c5 e5 (6...♜d5!?) 7 ♖c4 ♖e7?! 8 ♜b3 ♖bc6? 9 ♖f7+ ♖d7 10 b5 ♖a5 11 ♖xe5+! ♖c7 12 b6+ ♖b8 13 ♜g3 1-0 Fellner-Gee, corr. 1946.

b2) 3...♖c6 (safer) 4 exd4 ♖xd4 5 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 6 d3 e5 7 ♖c3 c5? (primitive; 7...c6; 7...♖c5 8 ♖e3 ♜d6 9 ♖b5 ♜e7) 8 ♖d5 ♖d6 9 ♖e2 ♖e7 10 ♖c3 ♜h4?? (10...a6?? 11 ♖e3 ♜h4 12 ♖e4 is similar; 10...♖c7 11 ♖e3 ♜d6 12 ♖e4 is good for White, but the game continues) 11 ♖e4! ♖f5 12 ♖g5 1-0 Yudovich-Bokich, clock simul 1960.

3 ♖a3 e5 4 ♖xc4?!

4 ♖xe5 is the critical move.

4...e4

Black has been able to get in this aggressive e-pawn advance 'for free'.

5 ♖g1 ♜f6 6 g3 ♙e6 7 ♜e3 ♚d7!

Covering h3 and so making it difficult for White to (re)develop his king's knight.

8 ♙g2

8 h4 is an idea, aiming to play ♙h3 and then develop the knight via h3.

8...♜c6 9 ♚a4?! ♙b4 10 a3?! b5! 11 ♚xb5

11 ♚d1? ♜d4.

11...♙b8 12 ♚g5 h6! 13 ♚xg7 ♜e7 0-1

The queen is trapped.

B.Andonov – S.Lputian

Sochi 1987

1 ♜f3 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♚a4+ ♙d7 4 ♚xc4 e6 5 d4 b5 6 ♚c2 ♜a6 7 a3

Preventing ...♜b4, but using precious time.

7...c5 8 dxc5 ♜xc5 9 ♙e3?!

Placing the bishop on an odd square leads to problems.

9...♙c8 10 ♜bd2 ♜f6 11 g3 ♚c7

Black has a threat.

12 ♙d4??

12 ♙g2?? ♜d3+; 12 ♚d1 ♜g4 is good for Black, but not an instant catastrophe for White.

12...♜d3+ 0-1

The white queen is lost in view of the line 13 ♚xd3 ♚c1+ 14 ♙xc1 ♙xc1#.

English Opening: 1 c4

1 c4: Alternatives to 1...e5 and 1...c5

Campbell – Taelemans

Ghent 1993

1 c4 f5

1...d5?! 2 cxd5 ♜f6?! 3 e4 ♜xe4?? 4 ♚a4+ 1-0 Lehmann-Schulz, Berlin 1950.

1...b6 2 ♜f3 ♙b7 3 g3 ♙xf3 4 exf3 c5 5 d4 cxd4 6 ♚xd4 ♜c6 7 ♚d1 e6 8 ♙g2

♙c8 9 ♜d2 ♜e5 10 ♚e2 ♙e7?? 1-0 Z.Ribli-L.Gutman, Bundesliga 1987/8.

2 g3

2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 e4 fxe4 4 d3 exd3 5 ♙xd3 d6 6 ♙g5 ♙g4 7 ♚c2 ♜bd7?? 8 ♙g6+ 1-0 Klochkov-Serkin, Saporoshe 1955.

2 ♜f3 e6 3 d4 ♜f6 4 e3 b6 5 ♙d3 ♙b7 6 ♙d2 ♙e7 7 ♜c3 0-0 8 0-0 ♜e4 9 ♚b3 ♙d6!? 10 ♜b5? ♜xd2 11 ♜xd2 ♙xh2+! 12 ♜xh2 ♚h4+ 13 ♜g1 ♙xg2! 0-1 Antonoff-Morot, corr. 1990. 14 ♜xg2 ♚g4+ 15 ♜h2 ♙f6.

2...♜f6 3 ♙g2 e6 4 ♜c3 ♙e7 5 e4 fxe4 6 ♜xe4 0-0 7 ♜h3 e5 8 ♜hg5 d6?! 9 ♜xf6+ ♙xf6?

9...gxf6 10 ♙d5+ ♜g7 (10...♜h8? 11 ♜xh7 wins, as 11...♜xh7 12 ♚h5+ ♜g7 13 d4 forces mate) 11 ♙xb7 (11 ♜xh7? ♙h8) 11...fxg5 12 ♙xa8 c6 isn't clear.

9...♙xf6? 10 ♚h5 h6 11 ♙d5+ ♜h8 12 ♜f7+ wins the exchange.

10 ♙d5+ ♜h8 11 ♜xh7! 1-0

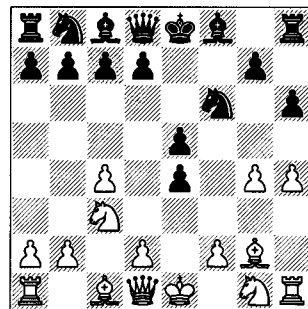
J.Mellado – F.Vallejo Pons

Spain it 1996

1 c4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 ♜c3 3 d3 exd3 4 ♙xd3 ♜f6 5 g4?! d5! 6 g5 dxc4! 7 ♚a4+? b5! 8 ♚xb5+ c6 0-1 R.Levit-E.Friedman, USA Masters 1990. 9 ♚xc4 ♙a6.

3...♜f6 4 g4?! h6 5 ♙g2 e5 6 h4 (D)

B



6...♙e7?

6...d5!?

7 g5 hxg5 8 hxg5 ♙xh1 9 ♙xh1 ♜g8 10 ♚h5+ ♜f8 11 ♙xe4 c6?

11...♚e8? 12 ♙g6.

11...d6? 12 ♙d5 ♚e8 13 ♚h8.

11...♙xg5 12 ♚h8 ♜c6 13 ♙h7 ♜e7 (13...♜f7 14 ♙xg8+ ♚xg8 15 ♚h5+) 14 ♜d5 overloads Black's position.

12 ♚f3+ 1-0

J.Hoffmann – M.Frenz

Bargtheide 1989

1 c4 c6

1...♜f6 2 g3 c6 3 ♙g2 d5:

a) 4 b3 ♙f5 5 ♙b2 e6 6 ♜f3 ♙d6 7 0-0 ♜bd7 8 d3 0-0 9 ♜bd2 ♚e7 10 ♙e1 (threatening e4 and then e5) 10...♙fe8?? 11 e4 dxe4 12 dxe4 1-0 M.Euwe-Graafland, 1925.

b) 4 ♜f3:

1) 4...♙f5 5 b3 e6 6 0-0 a5 7 d3 a4 8 a3 axb3 9 ♚xb3 dxc4?! 10 ♚xb7 ♙a6?? (10...♜bd7) 11 ♜e5 ♙b6 12 ♚xf7# 1-0 M.de Villers-O.Stork, Belgian InterTEAM Ch 1997.

2) 4...dxc4 5 a4 ♙f5 6 ♜a3 ♚d5 7 ♜h4 (7 b3 cxb3 8 0-0 followed by d3 gives White interesting compensation) 7...♙e4 8 f3 ♙g6 9 e4 ♚c5 10 ♜xg6? (10 ♚e2) 10...hxg6 11 ♚c2? ♙xh2! 12 d4 ♙xh1+ 13 ♙xh1 ♚xd4 0-1 R.Mendoza-E.Trice, corr. 1987.

2 ♜f3 d5 3 e3 ♜f6 4 ♜c3 ♙g4 5 h3!?

White's play looks completely insipid, but he is actually setting a cunning trap.

5...♙h5?!

5...♙xf3.

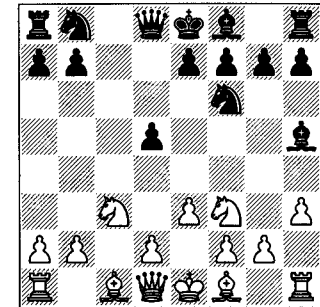
6 cxd5 cxd5? (D)

Now White has a most surprising way to force a big advantage. 6...♜xd5 or 6...♙xf3 7 ♚xf3 cxd5 was necessary.

7 ♚a4+! ♜bd7

7...♜c6 8 ♜e5 ♚a5 9 ♚xa5 ♜xa5 10 g4 ♙g6 11 g5 ♜e4 12 ♜xd5; 7...♚d7? 8 ♙b5 ♜c6 9 ♜e5 wins.

W



8 ♜e5 a6

A vain attempt to stop the bishop coming to b5. 8...e6 9 g4 ♙g6 10 g5 and d7 collapses.

9 ♜xd7 ♚xd7?

9...♜xd7 10 ♜xd5 gives White an extra pawn.

10 ♙b5! axb5 11 ♚xa8+ 1-0

C.McNab – R.Scherbakov

Hastings Challengers 1993/4

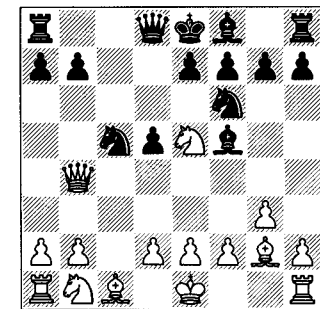
1 ♜f3 d5 2 g3 ♙g4 3 ♙g2 ♜d7 4 c4 c6 5 cxd5 cxd5 6 ♚b3 ♜c5 7 ♚b4!?

♜f6 7...♙xf3 8 ♙xf3 is safer, but White's bishops give him an edge.

8 ♜e5 ♙f5? (D)

8...e6 9 ♚b5+ ♜fd7! equalizes comfortably since 10 ♜xg4?? a6 costs White his queen.

W



9 d4

Now White is winning a pawn.

9...a5??

9...cxd7 10 ♖xb7 ♜b8 11 ♖a6 doesn't allow Black sufficient compensation.

10 ♖xc5 1-0

Black doesn't regain the piece, e.g. 10...♞c8 11 ♖b5+ ♙d7 12 ♖xd7 ♜xc1+ 13 ♙d2 and the mate threat costs Black his rook.

B.G.Christensen – E.Guindy

Copenhagen Politiken Cup 1996

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 c5 3 ♙g2 ♖f6 4 0-0 e6 5 c4 dxc4 6 ♖a3 a6?! 7 ♖xc4 b5?! 8 ♖ce5 ♙b7?

In a quiet opening one tends to forget about the weakness of f7; here though the warning signs are clear enough: backward development and loose pieces. 8...♙d6? 9 ♖xf7 ♗xf7 10 ♖g5+ ♗g6 11 d4 ♖a7 12 ♖d3+ and Black gets mated. 8...♖d5 or 8...♞a7 survives the immediate crisis.

9 ♖xf7! 1-0

9...♗xf7 10 ♖g5+ wins a pawn and shatters Black's position.

A.Kostadinov – M.Hammes

Neuwied 1993

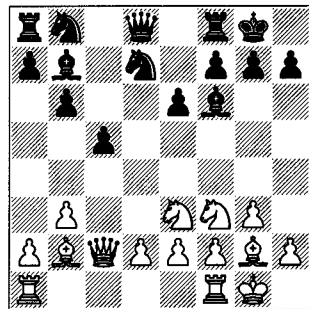
1 ♖f3 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 ♖f6 4 ♙g2 ♙e7 4...dxc4 5 ♖a4+ ♖bd7 6 ♖xc4 c5 7 ♖b3 ♞b8 8 0-0 b6 9 d3 ♙d6 10 ♖c3 a6 11 ♖g5 (this move creates no particular threat, and seems to be intending just a regrouping to e4) 11...0-0? (White had also set a little trap though!) 12 ♖xe6! 1-0 P.Szekely-P.Moulton, Dublin 1991.

5 b3 0-0 6 0-0 b6 7 ♙b2 ♙b7 8 ♖a3 c5 9 cxd5 ♙xd5 10 ♖c4 ♖fd7 11 ♖c2

Bringing about a set-up that should be a warning sign to Black: fianchettoed bishop on g2, queen on c2 and knight on f3 with targets on h7 and the long diagonal.

11...♙f6?! 12 ♖e3 ♙b7?? (D)

13 ♖g5! 1-0



W

L.Rudenko – Zubova

Leningrad 1971

1 c4 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♙g2 d5 4 cxd5 ♖xd5 5 ♖c3 ♖b6 6 ♖f3 ♙g7 7 h4

Although highly crude, this sort of attacking lunge must always be dealt with carefully; here Black treats it with complete contempt.

7...0-0?!

7...h6 would be a good way to absorb White's advance: h5 will be met by ...g5 and meanwhile White has weakened the g4-square.

8 h5 ♖c6 9 hxg6 hxg6 10 d3 ♞e8?!

♙h6 wasn't yet a threat. 10...♙g4 looks reasonable, for example 11 ♙h6?! ♙xh6 12 ♞xh6 ♗g7 and ...♞h8.

11 ♙h6 ♙h8

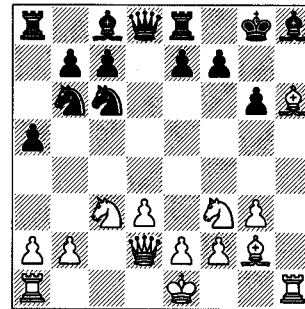
11...♙xh6 12 ♞xh6 ♗g7 is now met by 13 ♖g5!, but even then Black might survive White's initiative, strong though it is after 13...♞h8 (13...f6 14 ♞h7+ ♗g8 15 ♖f7) 14 ♞xh8 ♞xh8 15 ♖b3.

12 ♖d2 a5? (D)

Missing White's threat.

13 ♙f8!! 1-0

13...♙f6 (13...♞xf8 14 ♖h6 forces mate) 14 ♖h6 ♙e6 (14...♖d4 15 ♖g5 ♙e6 16 ♖ce4 ♙e5 17 ♖c5 ♙d5 18 ♙xd5 ♖xd5 19 e4 and White finally conquers the f7-square: 20 ♖h7+ ♗f8 21 ♖xf7#) 15 ♖g5 ♖d6 (15...♖d7 16 ♖ce4 followed by ♖h7 and ♖hf6+ forces mate) 16 ♙h3 ♙d5 (16...♙xc3+ 17 bxc3



W

8...♖xb5 9 ♖xb4 e5 10 ♖c4 ♖xc3 11 bxc3 a6! 12 a4?? ♙b5! 0-1

J.Turbeville – R.Moore

corr. 1986

1 c4 ♖f6 2 ♖c3 e6 3 e4

3 ♖f3 b6 4 e4:

a) 4...c5?! 5 e5 ♖g8 6 d4 ♖e7? 7 ♙g5 h6?? 8 ♖b5! d5 9 exd6 hxg5 10 ♖c7+ ♗d7 11 ♖e5+ ♗xd6 12 ♖b5# 1-0 K.Spraggett-M.Desautels, Montreal 1980.

b) 4...♙b7 5 e5 ♖e4 6 ♙d3 ♖xc3 7 dxc3 d6 8 ♖g5 dxe5? 9 ♖xf7 ♖f6 (9...♗xf7 10 ♙g6+ ♗e7 11 ♙g5#) 10 ♖xh8 g6 11 ♖g4 ♖xh8 12 ♖xe6+ ♙e7 13 ♙g5 1-0 de Veauce-B.Cafferty, Birmingham 1974.

3...♖c6?!

3...♙b4? 4 e5 ♙xc3 5 bxc3 ♖e4? 6 ♖g4 d5 7 ♖xg7 ♗e7 8 d3 ♞g8 9 ♖h6 ♞g6 10 ♖h4+ 1-0 W.Gscheidlen-R.Dolezal, Klavovky 1995.

3...c5 4 f4?! (White is making a lot of pawn moves and neglecting the d5-square) 4...♖c6 5 ♖f3?! (5 g3 d5 6 e5 is better) 5...d5 6 e5 ♖g4 7 cxd5 exd5 (Black already has an attractive position) 8 ♖b3? ♖b4! 9 a3? c4 10 ♖a4+ ♙d7 11 ♖d1 ♖b6 0-1 I.Maizelis-M.Botvinnik, Leningrad 1940.

3...d5 4 e5 d4 5 exf6 dxc3 6 bxc3 ♖xf6 7 d4:

a) 7...e5 8 ♖f3 exd4 9 ♙g5 ♖e6+ 10 ♙e2 dxc3?? (fatigue? it was round 15 of the event) 11 ♖d8# 1-0 F.Baragar-R.Hamilton, Canadian Ch (Hamilton) 1994.

b) 7...b6 8 ♖f3 h6 9 ♙d3 ♙b7 10 ♖e2 ♙e7?! 11 ♙e4 c6?! (11...♙xe4 12 ♖xe4 c6) 12 ♖e5 0-0? 13 h4! (threatening ♖g4) 1-0 J.Benatsky-H.Schmidt, corr. 1984. 13...♙d6 14 ♙g5! hxg5 15 hxg5 ♖xg5 16 ♙h7+ ♗h8 gives White many ways to win, the neatest also being the flashiest: 17 ♙g6+ ♗g8 18 ♙xf7+! ♞xf7 19 ♙h8+! ♗xh8 20 ♖xf7+.

4 ♖f3 b6?! 5 d4 ♙b4 6 ♙d3 0-0? (D)

♖e5 18 ♙xe6 ♖xc3+ 19 ♗f1 ♖xa1+ 20 ♗g2 and White mates in two more moves) 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♖h7+ ♗xf8 19 ♙e6 ♖xh1+ 20 ♖xh1 is winning for White, as the attack is not yet exhausted: 20...fxe6 21 ♖h6+ ♙g7 22 ♖xg6.

Rudnev – Kopylov

USSR 1939

1 c4 ♖f6 2 ♖c3 d5 3 cxd5 ♖xd5 4 e4?!

4 ♖f3 g6 5 e4 is quite standard.

4...♖b4 5 ♖a4+?!

5 d3 e5 is a reversed Kalashnikov Sicilian (1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 e5 5 ♖b5 d6) 6 ♙f4 e5 7 ♙e3 ♖f6 8 ♙g5) – Black has gained a tempo by playing the bishop directly from c8 to g4.

5...♖8c6 6 d4?

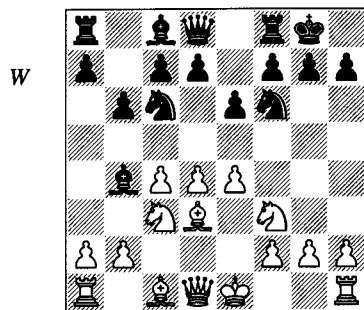
6 ♙b5 a6 7 ♙xc6+ ♖xc6 8 ♖f3 is the best way to try to maintain the balance.

6...♙d7!

Now White is in deep trouble.

7 ♙b5 ♖xd4! 8 ♗f1

8 ♙xd7+ ♖xd7 9 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 leaves Black a pawn up with a dominant position.



Black has played a ramshackle collection of uncoordinated moves and now castles into a standard sacrificial attack.

7 e5 ♖xc3+
7...♗e8 8 ♖xh7+!
8 bxc3 ♗e8 9 ♖xh7+! ♗xh7 10 ♗g5+ ♗g6 11 h4!

The threat is 12 h5+ followed by a deadly discovered check.

11...♖e7 12 ♖g4??

Probably good enough to win though it doesn't advance White's cause; his strongest threat is still the mate in six which he could have delivered immediately! 12 h5+ ♗h6 13 ♖d3 ♖xg5 14 ♖xg5+ ♗xg5 15 ♖e3+ ♗f5 16 ♖h4 and mate next move.

12...♗h6??

12...f6.

13 ♗f3+ 1-0

Reversed Sicilian: 1 c4 e5

Manolov – O.Rause

corr. 1988

1 c4 e5 2 g3

2 ♗f3:

a) 2...♖f6?! 3 ♗c3 ♖c5 4 ♗e4 ♖e7 5 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 6 ♖c2 ♗f6 7 b4!? ♖xb4 8 ♗xe5 ♖e7 9 ♖b2 d6 10 ♗f3 0-0 11 e3 ♖g4 12 ♗g5 (with the crude threat of 13 ♖xf6) 12...h6?? (this doesn't really address the problem!; 12...♗b7; 12...g6) 13 ♖xf6 1-0 A.Skoriatin-Khokhlov, Odessa Chess Club corr. 1987.

b) 2...♗c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♗xd4 ♖c5 5 ♗f5?! (much too ambitious; 5 ♗b3) 5...g6?! (5...♖f6 6 e4 ♗ge7 leaves White embarrassed) 6 ♗g3 ♗f6 7 ♖g5?? ♖xf2+ 8 ♗xf2 ♗g4+ 9 ♗f3 ♖xg5 10 h4 ♖e3+! 11 ♗xg4 d5+ 12 ♗f5 ♖xf5# 0-1 Wita-Etaoin, Minneapolis 1975.

c) 2...e4 3 ♗d4 ♗c6! 4 ♗c2 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 ♖c5 6 a3 (6 b3) 6...a5 7 g3 ♗e5! 8 b3?! (8 d4 exd3 9 exd3 ♖e7 10 ♖e3) 8...d5! 9 cxd5?? (9 ♖g2) 9...♖g4! (there is no defence to the threat of 10...♗d3+) 10 f3 ♗d3+! (10...exf3? 11 d4; 10...♗xf3+! 11 exf3 exf3 also wins) 11 exd3 exf3 12 ♖e2 f2+ 13 ♗f1 ♖h3# 0-1 NN-Nersow, Berlin 1940.

2...h5

An aggressive lunge should as this by Black would not normally be justified, but White's rather slow opening means that Black can get away with it.

2...f5 3 ♖g2 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 ♗c6 5 d3 ♖c5 6 a3 a5 7 e3 0-0 8 ♗ge2 d6 9 0-0 ♖e6?? 10 d4 1-0 R.Ribeiro-E.Morejon, Ubeda 1998.

2...♗c6 3 ♖g2:

a) 3...d6 4 ♗c3 g6 5 e4 ♖g7 6 d3 ♗ge7 7 ♖e3 0-0 8 ♗ge2 ♖g4 9 h3 ♖e6 10 0-0 ♖d7 11 ♗h2 h6 12 ♗d5 ♗d4? 13 ♖xh6! 1-0 M.Sinanović-A.Obad, Tuzla 1989.

b) 3...f5 4 ♗c3 ♗f6 5 d3 ♖b4 6 ♖d2 ♖xc3 7 bxc3 0-0 8 ♗h3 d6 9 0-0 ♖e6?! 10 ♖b3 ♖b8 11 ♗g5 ♖d7?? 12 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 1-0 C.Clemens-M.Kurzynsky, Regionalliga Niedersachsen 1990/1. 13 ♖d5 ♗xd5 14 cxd5.

c) 3...♗f6 4 ♗c3 ♖b4 5 ♗d5 ♗xd5?! 6 cxd5 ♗d4?? 7 e3 ♗f5 8 ♖g4 1-0 A.Vaulin-F.Pasztor, Harkany 1994.

3 h3?!

A little passive; 3 ♗f3 or 3 h4 could be tried. 3 ♖g2 h4 is annoying for White: 4 ♗f3 h3 or 4 d4 exd4 5 ♖xd4 ♗c6.

3...f5

Preparing Black's next move.

4 ♖g2

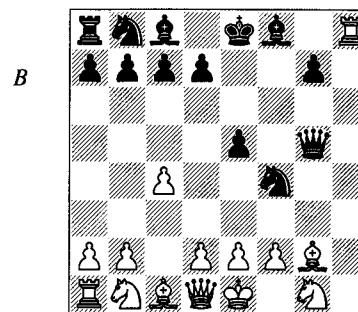
4 ♗f3!? e4 5 ♗h4.

4...h4 5 g4 fxg4 6 hxg4 ♗f6 7 g5

7 ♖c2!?

7...♗h5 8 ♖xh4? ♖xg5! 9 ♖h2 ♗f4!

10 ♖xh8 (D)



10...♖xg2?

10...♗xg2+ 11 ♗f1 ♗h4 is quite good for Black.

11 ♗f3 e4 12 ♖h2??

12 d3 ♗h3 13 dxe4 ♖h1+ 14 ♗d2 ♖xd1+ 15 ♗xd1 ♗xf2+ doesn't give Black enough for the exchange.

12...exf3! 0-1

N.Davies – T.Thiel

London Lloyds Bank 1994

1 c4 e5 2 g3 ♗f6 3 ♖g2 d5 4 cxd5 ♗xd5 5 ♗f3 ♗c6 6 0-0 ♖e7?!

6...♖e6 7 d4 ♖d7?? 8 e4 ♖g4 9 exd5 ♗xd4 10 ♖e3 0-0-0 11 ♖xd4 e4 12 ♗e5 ♖xd1 13 ♗xd7 1-0 M.Chiburdanidze-M.Moreno Bello, Seville 1994.

6...♗b6 stops White's next move.

7 d4 exd4

7...e4 8 ♗e5 gives White good play, though 8...f5 is tenable for Black.

8 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 9 ♖xd4 ♗b4?

9...♗f6 is necessary, though White is somewhat better after 10 ♖a4+.

10 ♖xg7! ♖f6 11 ♖h6 ♗c2 12 ♗c3! 1-0

12...♗xa1 and now:

a) 13 ♗d5 ♖e5 (13...♖e7 14 ♖g7 ♖f8 15 ♖f4) 14 ♖f4 ♖d6 15 ♖xd6 cxd6 16 ♖xe5 dxe5 17 ♗c7+ 'only' leaves White a pawn up.

b) 13 ♖d1! ♖d4 14 ♖g5 ♖d6 (or 14...♖d7 15 ♖f6) 15 ♖xd6 cxd6 16 ♖xd4 ♗c2 17 ♖xd6 and Black's position is in ruins.

B.Bozinović – E.Agrest

Biel 1997

1 d4 d6 2 c4 e5 3 ♗c3

This position can be reached by 1 c4 e5 2 ♗c3 d6 3 d4.

3...exd4 4 ♖xd4 ♗c6 5 ♖d2 ♖e6 6 b3

6 e4 is more normal, stamping out any immediate ideas of ...d5.

6...a5 7 g3 a4!? 8 ♗xa4 d5 9 cxd5?

9 c5.

9...♖xa4! 10 dxe6??

10 bxa4 ♖b4 11 dxc6 is far more resilient because if Black now plays 11...♖d4 12 ♖b1 ♖xd2+ 13 ♖xd2 ♖e4 14 ♖b4 ♖xh1?? 15 cxb7, White gets his queen back, and wins.

10...♖b4

10...♖d4!? is also good enough.

11 exf7+ ♗xf7 0-1

12 bxa4 ♖d4! 13 ♖b1 ♖xd2+ 14 ♖xd2 ♖e4 forks the white rooks.

J.Kapischka – V.Kupreichik

German Cup 1991/2

1 ♗f3 ♗f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♖g2 ♖g7 4 0-0 5 c4 d6 6 ♗c3 e5 7 d3 ♗h5!?

Black prepares ...f5 and inhibits b4.

8 b4?? e4! 0-1

F.Marshall – McCormick

New York 1938

1 c4 e5 2 ♗c3 f5

2...b6 3 e4 ♖b7 4 ♗h3 ♗f6 5 f4 exf4 6 ♗xf4 (both sides have played the opening in eccentric fashion) 6...c5?! (6...♗xe4? 7 ♖e2; 6...♖d6!? could be tried, with the

point 7 d4? ♖xe4) 7 e5 ♖e4?! 8 ♖f3! ♖h4+ (8...♗d6 9 ♗fd5 is miserable for Black) 9 g3 ♗xg3 10 ♖xb7 ♗xh1+ 11 ♗d1 ♖xf4? 12 ♖c8+ 1-0 G.Helpmann-D.Wolfert, corr. 1947.

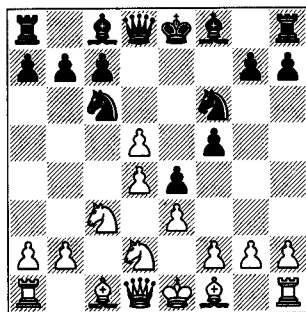
2...♗c6 3 g3 f5 4 ♗g2 ♗f6 5 e3 ♗c5 6 ♗ge2 f4? (this is asking a little too much of Black's position) 7 d4 fxg3? 8 dxc5 gxf2+ 9 ♗xf2 0-0 10 ♖f1 ♖e7 11 ♗g1 ♖xc5 12 ♗d5 ♖xc4 13 ♗xf6+ 1-0 J.Timman-C.Evans, Islington 1970.

3 ♗f3

3 e4 fxe4?? 4 ♖h5+ ♗e7 5 ♖xe5+ ♗f7 6 ♖d5+ ♗e8 7 ♖h5+ ♗e7 8 ♗d5+ ♗d6 9 c5+ ♗xc5 10 d4+ ♗c6 11 ♗b5+ ♗xb5 12 ♗c3++ 1-0 G.Heiligermann-S.Szarvas, Hungarian Cht 1992/3.

3...♗c6 4 d4 e4 5 ♗d2 ♗f6 6 e3 d5?

Regaining this pawn does not prove at all easy. This position has a superficial similarity to a Steinitz French (reversed) but White's extra tempo makes a major difference.



B

7 cxd5 (D)

7...♗b4

7...♗d5 also loses a pawn: 8 ♗dxe4! ♗b4 (8...fxe4 9 ♖h5+) 9 ♗d2.

8 ♗c4! ♗bxd5 9 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 10 ♗xe4 ♗xe3?

10...♗b6 11 ♗c3 ♗xc4 12 ♖a4+ leaves Black a pawn down for nothing much. 10...fxe4 11 ♖h5+ is even worse.

11 ♗xc3 fxe4 12 ♖h5+ 1-0

Welling – Sneiders

corr. 1965

1 c4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗b4 3 ♗d5 ♗c5 4 ♖c2 4 e3 c6 5 d4 cxd5 6 dxc5 ♖a5+ 7 ♗d2 ♖xc5 8 ♖g4 g6 9 cxd5 ♖xd5 10 ♗c4 ♖d6 11 ♗f3 f6?? 12 ♗xg8 1-0 J.Mellado-C.Maier, Pamplona 1996. 12...♗xg8 13 ♖c4.

4 b4!?

4...♗c6 5 ♗f3 d6 6 e3 ♗ge7 7 ♗xe7 ♖xe7

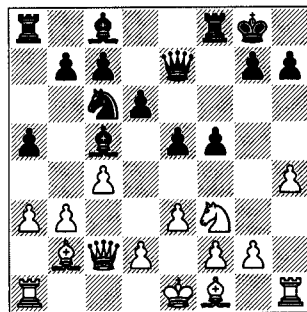
White's failure to fight for the initiative has left him somewhat worse; the exchange of the d5-knight leaves him behind in development.

8 a3 a5 9 b3

9 ♗d3!?

9...0-0 10 ♗b2 f5 11 h4?! (D)

11 0-0-0.



B

11...f4 12 0-0-0?

12 ♗d3.

12...♗f5 13 ♖c3?? ♗b4!

13...♗b4 also wins.

0-1

K.Bjerring – P.Bierenbroodspot

Lublin 1993

1 c4 c6 2 e4 e5 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 f4 d5 5 cxd5 cxd5

A Vienna without c-pawns!

6 exd5

6 fxe5 ♗xe4 is analogous to the normal line in the Vienna; note that 7 ♗xe4?!

dxe4 8 ♖a4+ ♗c6 9 ♖xe4 ♖a5 10 ♗f3 ♗e6 gives Black very good play for the pawn.

6...♗xd5 7 ♗f3 exf4 8 ♗b5+ ♗c6 9 ♖e2+ ♗e7 10 ♗e5 0-0!? 11 ♗xc6 ♗h4+ 12 ♗d1??

12 ♗f1; 12 g3!?

12...♗e3+ 0-1

T.Somogyi – A.Meszáros

Cseppko 1997

1 c4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 g3 3 e4 ♗c6 4 f4 d6 5 d3 ♗e7 6 ♗e3? ♗g4 7 ♗d2? ♗xh2! 8 ♖xh2 ♗h4+ 9 ♗e2?! ♗d4+ 10 ♗e3 exf4+ 11 ♗xd4 ♖f6+ 12 ♗d5 ♗e6# 0-1 Shaw-Whitney, corr. 1949.

3 ♗f3 e4 4 ♗g5 b5?! 5 d3! and now:

a) 5...exd3 6 cxb5 dxe2 7 ♗xe2 ♗b7 8 0-0 h6 9 ♗f3 a6?! (9...♗c5) 10 ♖b3 axb5 11 ♗e5 d5?? (11...♖e7) 12 ♖xb5+ 1-0 Lu.Garcia-J.Gonzalez, Bogota 1980.

b) 5...bxc4 6 dxe4 ♗c5 7 e3 0-0 8 ♗xc4 h6? 9 ♗xf7! ♖xf7 10 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 11 e5 ♗b7 12 exf6 1-0 J.Roscher-R.Flugrath, East German Ch 1988.

3...♗c6

a) 3...♗c5 4 ♗g2:

a1) 4...♗g4? 5 e3 d6 6 ♗ge2 ♖f6? 7 0-0 0-0 8 h3 ♗h6 9 d4 exd4? (opening lines while behind in development) 10 exd4 ♗b6 11 ♗d5 ♖e6 12 ♗xh6! gxf6 (12...♖xh6 13 ♗e7+ ♗h8 14 ♗xc8 ♖xc8 15 ♗xb7) 13 ♗ef4 1-0 McMahan-Saam, Toledo Ohio 1975.

a2) 4...d6 5 e3 ♗c6 6 ♗ge2 ♗e6?? 7 ♗d5?? (7 d4 wins a piece) 7...♗b4?? 8 ♗xb4 1-0 K.Ozols-A.Reid, Stockholm OL 1937. 8...♗xb4 9 ♖a4+.

b) 3...c6:

b1) 4 d3 d5 5 ♗g5?! d4 6 ♗e4?? ♗xe4! 0-1 I.Molero-A.Lootsma, Rilton Cup 1980. 7 ♗xd8 ♗b4+.

b2) 4 ♗f3 e4 5 ♗d4 d5 6 ♗g2?! (6 cxd5 cxd5 7 d3) 6...♗c5 7 ♗b3? (7 ♗c2) 7...♗xf2+! 8 ♗xf2 dxc4 9 ♗xe4 cxb3 10

♖xb3?? ♖d4+ 0-1 L.Andrade-A.Moiseenko, U-16 Olympiad 1995.

4 ♗g2

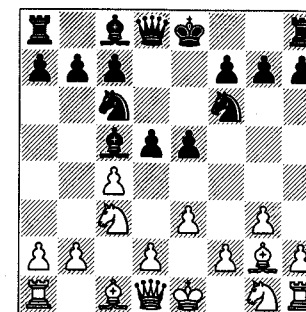
4 ♗f3 ♗b4 5 ♗d5 ♗xd5 6 cxd5 ♗d4 is OK for Black.

4...♗c5

4...♗b4 5 ♗d5 ♗xd5?! (5...♗c5) 6 cxd5 ♗d4?? (by analogy with the note to White's 4th move, but it doesn't work here) 7 e3 ♗f5 8 ♖g4 1-0 Kaprinay-H.Hubner, corr. 1926.

5 e3 d5 (D)

W



A temporary pawn sacrifice; it is quite sound.

6 ♗xd5

Or 6 cxd5 ♗b4 7 d4 exd4 8 exd4 ♗e7.

6...♗xd5 7 ♗xd5?!

7 cxd5 ♗b4 8 d4 exd4 9 exd4 is about equal.

7...♗b4 8 ♖h5?!

8 d4 exd4 9 exd4 would avoid serious trouble.

8...0-0 9 ♗f3?? ♗xd5 10 cxd5 ♖xd5 11 0-0 g6! 0-1

12 ♖xe5 ♖xf3 13 ♖xc5 ♗h3 and mate.

V.Doroshkevich – V.Tukmakov

USSR Ch (Riga) 1970

1 c4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗c6 3 ♗f3 f5 4 d4 e4 5 ♗g5

5 ♗g5 ♖f6 6 ♗d5 ♗b4+ 7 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 8 ♖a4 ♗c6?! 9 d5 ♗e5?? 10 ♗e6!

b5 11 ♖xc7+ 1-0 A.Vehreschild-G.Windhausen, Leverkusen 1997.

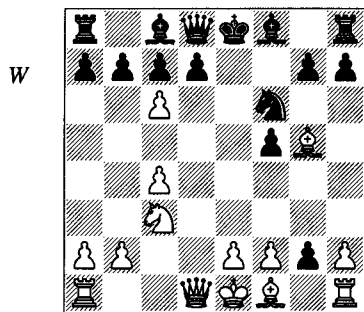
5...♗f6

5...♗e7!? is more ambitious.

6 d5?!

6 ♖d2 is more reliable.

6...exf3 7 dxc6 fxg2 (D)



8 cxd7+??

8 ♖xg2 bxc6 gives White compensation, e.g. 9 ♗d3 g6? (9...♗e7 10 ♗xf5 0-0 is better) 10 ♖xc6! ♖b8 11 ♗e3+ ♗f7 12 ♖d5+ ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5.

8...♖xd7! 0-1

The identical game was played in G.Mohr-M.Zube, Nuremberg 1989.

White's resignation is in view of 9 ♖xg2 ♗xg5 or 9 ♖xd8 gxh1 ♗0-1, as in Y.Razuvaev-V.Kupreichik, Dubna 1970.

A.Onishchuk – A.Kovačević

Leningrad USSR-Yugoslavia jr 1991

1 c4 e5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 ♖f3 g6 4 d4 exd4 5 ♖d5

5 ♖xd4 ♖ge7? (5...♖g7) 6 ♖g5! ♖g7? 7 ♖d5! ♖xd4? 8 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 9 ♖f6+ ♗f8 10 ♖h6# 1-0 Loy-Erickson, Montana 1989.

5...h6?!

5...♖g7 6 ♖g5 ♖ce7 is OK for Black (but not 6...♖ge7?? 7 ♖xd4!).

6 ♖xd4 ♖g7??

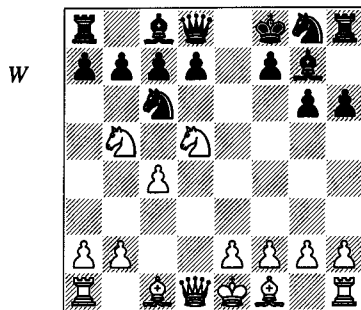
6...a6.

7 ♖b5

7 ♖f4 d6 8 ♖b5 ♖xb2 9 ♖bxc7+ 1-0 P.Petek-L.Ptacnikova, Plzen jr 1995.

7...♗f8? (D)

7...♖e5 8 f4 a6 9 ♗a4 ♖b8 10 fxe5 axb5 (10...♗h4+ 11 g3) 11 cxb5 ♖xe5 12 ♗a7.



8 ♖bxc7 ♖b8 9 ♖b5 a6 10 ♖bc3 ♖f6 11 ♖f4 ♖a8 12 ♖c7 1-0

W.Uhlmann – A.Lawrenz

Dresden 1994

1 c4 e5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 ♖f3 g6 4 d4 ♖g7? 5 d5 ♖ce7

Hoping to transpose to a Modern Defence.

6 d6! ♖f5

6...cxd6 7 e4 leaves Black with a very difficult position.

7 dxc7

7 e4!? ♖d4 (7...♖xd6 8 c5) 8 ♖xd4 exd4 9 ♖b5 is also strong.

7...♗xc7 8 e4 ♖d4?!

8...♖d6.

9 ♖xd4 exd4 10 ♖b5 ♗b8?! 11 c5 ♖f6? 12 ♖d6+ ♗f8 13 ♗b3 1-0

D.Knoedler – S.Ellerbrake

Oberliga Württemberg 1992/3

1 c4 e5 2 ♖c3 d6 3 ♖f3 ♖c6 4 g3 ♖e6 5 d4! ♖xc4

5...exd4 6 ♖xd4 ♖xc4 7 ♗a4 ♖e6 8 ♖xc6 bxc6 9 ♗xc6+ ♖d7 10 ♗e4+ keeps an edge for White.

6 ♗a4

6 d5!?

6...b5?!

6...exd4 7 ♖xd4 transposes to the note to Black's 5th move.

7 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 8 ♗xb5 ♗d7??

8...♖ge7 is far better, but allows White a clear advantage: 9 dxe5 (9 d5 ♖b8 10 ♗a4 ♖b4) 9...♖b8 10 ♗a4.

9 ♖h3! 1-0

P.Trachsel – L.Brunner

Bern 1993

1 c4 e5 2 ♖c3 ♖f6 3 ♖f3 ♖c6 4 e3

4 d4 exd4 5 ♖xd4 ♖b4:

a) 6 g3 ♖xc3+ 7 bxc3 ♖e5 8 ♗b3 (8 f4!? ♖xc4 9 e4) 8...♗e7!? 9 ♖e3?! (9 ♖g2 ♖d3+ 10 ♗f1) 9...♖fg4 10 ♖c2? ♖xf2! 11 ♗xf2 (11 ♖xf2 ♖d3+ 12 ♗d2 ♖xf2) 11...♖g4+ 12 ♗f3 f5! (the threat of ...♗e4 regains the sacrificed piece with interest) 0-1 V.Kedrov-S.Simonenko, corr. 1988.

b) 6 ♖g5 h6 7 ♖h4 ♖e4?? (or 7...♖xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♖e5) 8 ♖xd8 ♖xc3 9 ♖xc6! (1-0 Muhlberg-Neukirch, West Germany 1963) 9...♖xd1+ 10 ♖xb4 (White emerges a piece up) 1-0 H.Muller-Duchamp, The Hague OL 1928. Not the most artistic of performances by Duchamp.

4...♖b4 5 ♗c2 0-0 6 ♖d5 ♖e8 7 ♖e2?

7 ♖d3; 7 ♗f5.

7...e4

Sometimes White is happy to provoke this advance, but is not well placed here to attack the pawn quickly – what is the bishop doing on e2?

8 ♖g1 ♖d6 9 a3?

Now White loses a pawn.

9...♖xd5 10 cxd5 ♗g5! 11 g3 ♗xd5 12 f3

It is already hard to give good advice, but this loses quickly.

12...♖d4! 13 exd4 exf3 0-1

T.Petrosian – H.Ree

Wijk aan Zee 1971

1 c4 e5 2 ♖c3 ♖f6 3 ♖f3 ♖c6 4 g3 ♖b4

4...g6 5 d4 exd4 6 ♖xd4 ♖e5 7 ♖f4 ♗e7 8 ♖db5?? ♖f3# 0-1 Iskov-Bartrine, Olot 1974.

4...♖c5 5 ♖xe5?! ♖xe5?! (5...♖xf2+ 6 ♗xf2 ♖xe5 7 e4 c5 is at least OK for Black) 6 d4 ♗e7 7 dxc5?? (going for the bishop-pair, but there is a major tactical flaw!; 7 dxe5 might give White an edge) 7...♖f3# 0-1 Poldauf-Streudtmann, East Germany 1980.

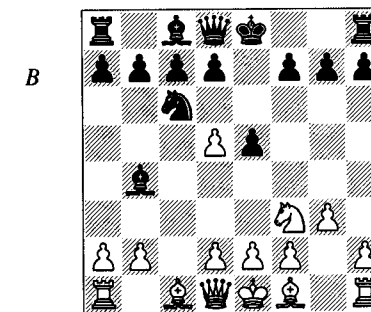
5 ♖d5

5 ♖g2 0-0 6 0-0 e4 7 ♖g5 ♖xc3 8 bxc3 ♖e8 9 ♗c2?! (9 d3 is OK, while 9 f3!?! is the most critical move) 9...♗e7 10 f3?? (10 d3 exd3 11 exd3 is equal) 10...♗c5+ 0-1 S.Böhm-V.Höhne, Hessen qual 1990.

5...♖xd5?!

5...♖c5.

6 cxd5 (D)



6...e4?

6...♖d4 is better, when White must avoid 7 ♖xe5? ♗e7 8 f4 f6 (8...♗c5 9 ♗f2 ♖c2+ 10 d4 is less clear). After 7 ♖xd4 exd4 Black can still fight.

7 dxc6 exf3 8 ♗b3 1-0

8...♗e7 9 a3 and b7 caves in. Several other games went this way, but only Ree was sporting enough to resign here.

Symmetrical English: 1 c4 c5

A great many opening systems involving the moves c4 and ...c5 are classified under the Symmetrical English, including the Hedgehog, which can arise from many openings, and lines that come about more naturally from queen's pawn openings.

R.Åkesson – Goritsas*Corfu 1991*

1 d3 f6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 b6 4 g2 g7 5 0-0 c5 6 d3 e7 7 e1 d6 8 e4 bd7 9 d4 cxd4 10 dxd4 a6?

10... ♖b8; 10... ♗c7.

11 e5 g2?

11... dxe5 is better, but White has a large advantage after either 12 gxb7 exd4 13 gxa8 or 12 dxe6 fxe6 13 gxb7.

12 exf6 dxf6 13 g2 1-0

P.van der Sterren – M.Bosboom*Wijk aan Zee 1991*

1 d3 c5 2 c4 f6 3 d3 c6 4 g3 g7 5 g2 g6 6 0-0 g7 7 d4 cxd4 8 ♗xd4 0-0 9 e1 d4 10 d4 e5

White does not want to allow his pawn structure to be damaged by a capture on c3, but the result is a clear case of 'death by misadventure'.

10... dxc3 11 ♗xc3 g2 12 g2 ♗c7 0-1

13 ♗f3 g5 14 ♗xa8 d6 traps the queen.

R. Weill – D. Anic*Montpellier 1988*

1 d3 f6 2 b3 g6 3 g2 g7 4 e3 0-0 5 e2 c5 6 c4 d6 7 0-0 b6 8 d4 cxd4 9 dxd4 g7 10 f3 ♖b8 11 dxc6?! dxc6 12 gxc6?! dxc6

Now Black has a major threat...

13 ♗f3??

...but White is too busy with his own plan to notice.

13... d4! 0-1

R.Huque – J.Hodgson*London 'Chess for Peace' 1987*

1 d4 f6 2 c4 c5

2...e6 3 d3 c5 4 d3 cxd4 5 dxd4 b6? 6 ddb5! d6? 7 f4 e5 8 g5! e7? 9 gxf6 gxf6 10 ♗d5 d6 11 ♗xc6+ d7 1-0 A.Adorjan-L.Zsinka, Budapest 1982.

3 d3

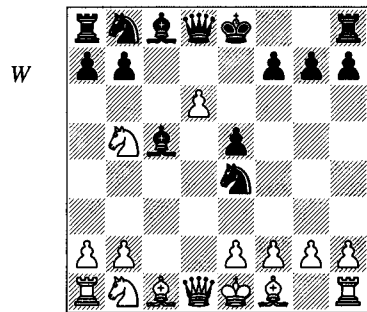
The 'English' move-order is 1 c4 c5 2 d3 d3 f6 3 d4.

3...cxd4 4 dxd4 e5 5 d5 d5!? 6 cxd5

6 g5? (some gambits really have to be accepted, whatever the risks) 6...d4 7 ♗a4 d6 8 d2 d7 9 ♗d1 ♗a5 10 d3?? d4 11 g4 dxd2 0-1 Landuyt-F.Manca, Cappelle la Grande 1989.

6...d5 7 d6?! d4 (D)

7...0-0; 7...d6.



8 d7+??

8 ♗d5 g2+ (8... ♗a5+? 9 d2 ♗xb5 10 e3 ♗c6) 9 d1 d3 10 d3 c7+ f8 11 ♗d3 g5 12 dxa8 d4 gives Black excellent compensation.

8... ♗xc7! 9 ♗a4+

9 dxc7 g2#.

9... ♗c6 0-1

L.Palacios – L.Langner*Antwerp Wch stud 1992*

1 c4 f6 2 d3 c5 3 d3 c6 4 d4 cxd4 5 dxd4 g7 6 e4 d6

White must now be careful how he develops.

7 g2?? dxe4! 8 dxe4 dxd4 9 0-0 0-0 10 g3 0-1

M.Grigorian – M.Lonborg*Århus 1997*

1 d4 f6 2 d3 g6 3 g3 g7 4 g2 0-0 5 c4 c5 6 d3 cxd4 7 dxd4 d6 8 g5?! ♗a5! 9 dxc6 bxc6 10 ♗c1?!

10 ♗d2 g6 (10... ♖b4 11 b3) 11 b3.

10... ♖b4 11 b3??

11 0-0 ♗xc4 12 d5 g6 is difficult for White.

11... d4! 12 gxe4 ♗xc3+ 0-1

Matiukhin – Syromiatnikov*corr. 1988*

1 c4 c5 2 d3 f6 3 d3 c6 4 d4 cxd4 5 dxd4 e6 6 g3 ♖b6 7 d3 g4 8 g2 gxc3+?

8... d5; 8... ♗a6; 8... d5.

9 bxc3 0-0 10 g3 d8 11 d6! d5?? 12 c5 ♖b5

12... ♗a6 13 g7.

13 g7 1-0

13... dxb3 14 axb3 e8 15 e5 traps the queen.

M.Suba – H.Liebert*Lublin 1974*

1 c4 c5 2 d3 f6 3 d3 c6 4 d4 cxd5 5 g3 d6 6 g2 d7

Rubinstein's system, which demands imaginative play from White.

7 ♗a4 d7 8 ♗e4 g6 9 d5 d6??

9... g7, both developing and giving the king a flight-square, is quite OK for Black.

10 dxc6 1-0

10... gxc6 (10... bxc6 11 ♗xc6) 11 ♗xc6+ bxc6 12 gxc6+ ♗d7 13 g7+ d7 gives White a clear extra pawn. Since White is structurally better too, Black's decision not to play on is quite understandable.

Rshaid – Quiroga*Argentinean corr. Ch 1986*

1 c4 c5 2 d3 d3 f6 3 d3 3 g3 d5 4 cxd5 dxd5 5 g2 d7 6 d3 e6 7 ♖b3 d7 8 d3 b6 9 d2 ♖b8 10 d4 g7?? 11 gxb7 ♖xb7 12 d5 1-0 L.Karlsson-L.Bass, Norway 1983. 12... ♖b8 13 d6.

3...d5 4 cxd5 dxd5 5 g3 d7 6 g2 d6 7 0-0 g6?!

7...e5.

8 d4

8 d3?! g7 9 g3 b6 10 d5?? dxe5 0-1 T.Burghardt-R.Wiemer, St Ingbert 1994. One of the merits of Rubinstein's ...d7 system is that the a8-rook is defended, which makes Black's position more durable against tricks on the long diagonal.

8...e5

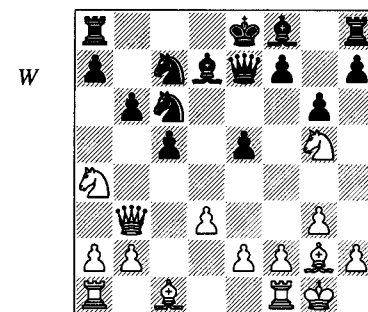
8...b6 9 d4 cxd4 10 g4 opens up the position to White's advantage.

9 d3 b6?!

9...d7.

10 d5 d7 11 ♖b3 ♗e7?? (D)

11... ♗f6.



12 dxb6!

A surprising, but quite devastating tactical blow.

1-0

After the continuation 12...axb6 13 ♖xb6 ♗d6 14 d4 Black cannot keep his material.

G.Stan – Vitikan

corr. 1989

1 c4 ♖f6 2 ♘c3 e6 3 ♘f3 c5 4 e4 d5 5 cxd5 exd5 6 exd5 ♘xd5 7 ♗b5+ ♘c6 8 ♗xc6+ bxc6 9 0-0 ♗e7 10 ♗a4 ♗c7??
10...♗d7; 10...♘b4 11 a3 ♘d3 12 ♗xc6+ ♗d7; 10...♘c3 11 dxc3 0-0 12 ♗xc6 ♗b8.
11 ♘xd5 1-0

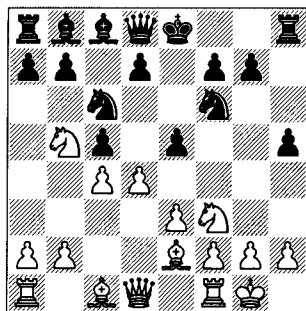
L.Overath – K.Münsch

Donaueschingen Seniors 1985

1 c4 c5 2 ♘c3 ♘f6 3 ♘f3 ♘c6 4 e3 4 d4 e6? 5 d5 ♘e7? (5...exd5 6 cxd5 ♘b4 is a very poor Benoni for Black) 6 d6 ♘c6 7 ♘b5 ♗xd6 8 ♗xd6 1-0 J.Coffey-NN, Indiana 1978.

4...e5 5 ♗e2 ♗d6 6 0-0 h5 7 ♘b5 ♗b8 8 d4?! (D)

It's astonishing that this could be a fatal error.



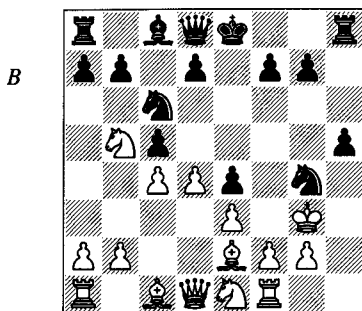
8...e4 9 ♘e1

Black now has the standard idea of a ...♗xh2+ sacrifice, but the fate of the game also rests on a battle for control of d6 and c7. Instead 9 ♘e5 loses a pawn, 9 d5 drops a piece to 9...exf3 10 dxc6 fxe2, while 9 ♘d2 is like the game.

9...a6

Black may not be right to try to push back the knight before sacrificing, according to my analysis, though it is all hideously complex.

9...♗xh2+ is possible immediately: 10 ♗xh2 (10 ♗h1 ♘g4) 10...♘g4+ 11 ♗g3 (D) and now:



a) 11...d5 12 ♗a4 and here:

a1) 12...a6 13 cxd5 (13 dxc5 axb5 14 ♗xa8 ♗c7+ 15 f4 exf3+ 16 ♗xf3 ♘ce5+ 17 ♗g3 h4+ 18 ♗h3 ♘f2+ 19 ♗h2 ♘f3#) and then:

a11) 13...h4+ 14 ♗h3 ♘e3+ 15 ♗h2 h3 16 g3 (16 ♗xe3?? hxg2+ 17 ♗xg2 ♗h4 forces mate) 16...♗g4 (16...♘xf1+ 17 ♗xf1 axb5 18 ♗xa8 ♘xd4 doesn't give Black enough for the piece) 17 ♗xe3 ♗xe2 18 ♘c3 b5 19 ♗c2 ♗xf1 20 ♗xe4+ ♘e7 21 d6 and White should win.

a12) 13...axb5 14 ♗xa8 ♗c7+ (or 14...♗d6+ 15 f4 exf3+ 16 ♗xf3) 15 f4 (15 d6 ♗xd6+ 16 f4 exf3+ 17 ♗xf3) 15...exf3+ 16 ♗xf3 is unconvincing, e.g. 16...h4 17 ♗xb5 and the king escapes.

a2) 12...h4+ 13 ♗h3 ♘e3+ 14 ♗h2 ♘xf1+ 15 ♗xf1 h3 16 g3 ♗f6 17 ♗e3 (17 ♗f4 g5) 17...cxd4 18 ♘xd4 ♗d7 19 cxd5 (19 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 20 ♗d1 dxc4) 19...♘e5 20 ♗b5 ♗d8 (20...♘g4+ 21 ♗h1 ♘e3 22 ♗xd7+ and White wins) 21 ♗xd7+ ♗xd7 22 ♗c1 0-0 is rather unclear.

b) 11...d6 12 ♗a4 h4+ (12...a6 is also possible; see 9...a6 10 ♗a4 ♗xh2+ 11 ♗xh2 ♘g4+ 12 ♗g3 d6) 13 ♗h3 ♘e3+ (13...♘xf2++? 14 ♗h2 h3 15 g3) 14 ♗h2

h3 15 g3 (15 ♗xe3 hxg2+ 16 ♗xg2 ♗h4 forces mate, as normal) 15...♘xf1+ (after 15...♗g4? 16 fxe3 ♗xe2 17 ♗f2) 16 ♗xf1 cxd4 Black has a useful pawn-centre, but the game remains very unclear after 17 ♘xd4 ♗b6 (or 17...♗f6 18 ♗e3 ♗d7) 18 ♗e3 ♗xb2.

10 ♘c3?

This loses on the spot. There were two interesting moves:

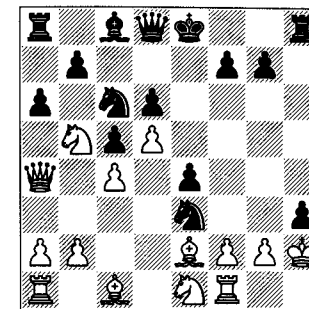
a) 10 d5?! ♗xh2+! (10...axb5 11 dxc6 ♗xh2+? 12 ♗xh2 ♘g4+ 13 ♗g1 ♗h4 {13...♗c7 14 f4} 14 ♗d6! shows why d6 is such a crucial square; with the mate averted, Black could resign) 11 ♗xh2 ♘g4+ 12 ♗g3 (12 ♗g1? ♗h4) 12...axb5 13 dxc6 (Black wins after either 13 f3? d6! 14 fxg4 hxg4 or 13 f4? d6 14 f5 ♗g5 15 ♗xg4 ♘e5) 13...♗c7+ (rather than 13...♗g5?! 14 ♗xg4 ♗e5+ {14...hxg4 15 ♗xg4} 15 f4 exf3+ 16 ♗xf3 hxg4+ 17 ♗f2) 14 f4 exf3+ 15 ♗xf3 ♗xc6+ (15...♗h6!?) 16 ♗d5 ♗f6+ (16...bxc4!?) 17 ♗g3 h4+ 18 ♗h3 (18 ♗xg4 d6+) 18...d6 and now:

a1) 19 ♗e4+ ♗f8 20 ♗xg4 ♗xf1 21 ♘f3 f5!! wins for Black: 22 ♗f4 ♗xc4 23 ♗xd6+ ♗e8 24 ♗g6+ (24 ♗e5+ ♗e6) 24...♗f7 or 22 ♗xf5 ♗h1+ 23 ♘h2 ♗e1 24 ♗f3 ♗g3+ 25 ♗xg3 hxg3+ 26 ♗xg3 ♗xf5.

a2) 19 ♗xf6 ♘xf6+ 20 ♗h2 ♘xd5 21 cxd5 and Black has the better ending.

b) 10 ♗a4! ♗xh2+ 11 ♗xh2 ♘g4+ 12 ♗g3 and now Black's best appears to be 12...d6 (12...d5?! is considered under 9...♗xh2+ 10 ♗xh2 ♘g4+ 11 ♗g3 d5 12 ♗a4 a6) 13 d5 h4+ 14 ♗h3 ♘e3+ (14...axb5!? 15 ♗xa8 ♘ce5) 15 ♗h2 h3 (D) and then:

W



b1) 16 ♗xe3?? hxg2+ mates.

b2) 16 ♗g1 hxg2 and now 17 ♘xg2 ♘xg2 18 dxc6 (18 ♗xg2 ♗h4 mates) 18...♗h4 19 ♘xd6+ ♗f8 wins for Black, while 17 fxe3 gxf1 ♗+ 18 ♗xf1 ♘e5 gives him a massive attack.

b3) 16 g3 ♘xf1+ 17 ♗xf1 axb5 18 ♗xa8 ♘e5 and Black's attack is sufficient compensation for the piece.

10...♗xh2+! 11 ♗xh2 ♘g4+ 12 ♗g3 d5 13 ♗xg4 hxg4 0-1

This game exhibits some wonderful attacking ideas.

Amman – Berthelot

Manila 1974

1 c4 c5 2 g3 ♘c6 3 ♗g2 g6 4 ♘c3 ♗g7 5 a3 e6 6 b4?! cxb4?!

6...♘xb4! 7 axb4 cxb4 8 d4 bxc3 9 e3 ♘e7 10 ♘e2 gives White some compensation for the pawn, but that is all.

7 axb4 ♘xb4 8 ♗a3 ♘c6?

8...♗xc3 9 dxc3 ♘c6 leaves Black weak on the dark squares; this is quite dangerous for him.

9 ♘b5 ♘ge7?

9...♗f6.

10 ♗d6 ♗b6 11 ♘c7+ ♗f8 12 c5 1-0

2 Miscellaneous Queen's Pawn Openings

1 d4: Miscellaneous

1...g6 and the Modern Defence

E.Jelling – P.Bank

Copenhagen Politiken Cup 1996

1 d4 g6 2 f3 g7 3 c4

3 e3 d6 4 e4 d7?? 5 e4xf7+! fxf7 6 g5+ f6 7 f3+ xg5 8 e4+ f4 9 h3# 1-0 Ullrich-Spengler, Berlin 1949.

3 c3 d6 4 g5 d7 5 e3 h6 6 e4 c6 7 b2 f5 8 c4 b5?? 9 dxd6+ f8 10 b3 1-0 Ma.Petrović-A.Pihajlić, Yugoslav Cht 1989.

3...c5

3...d6 4 g3 g4 5 g2 c8 6 c3 e5 7 e3 c6 8 d5 ce7 9 c5 f5?? 10 a4+ d7 11 xg4 1-0 D.Strauss-J.Hanken, USA Open (Los Angeles) 1991.

4 d5

4 e4 transposes to the next main game.

4...d6 5 c3 xc3+ 6 bxc3 f5 7 a4+ d7 8 b3 a5 9 d2 f6?? 10 xb7 0-0 11 xa8

Black has no way to trap the queen.

11...a6 12 xa7 a4 13 b2 1-0

G.Quillan – S.Ansell

British League (4NCL) 1997/8

1 e4 c5 2 f3 g6 3 c4 g7 4 d4

This position can be reached by many different move-orders.

4...dxc6?! 5 d5

5 dxc5 a5+ 6 d2 xc5 7 c3 f6 8 e2 d6 9 0-0-0 10 h3 e6?? 11 a4 1-0 V.Chekhov-Y.Balashov, Moscow 1982.

5...d4 6 e3 e5 7 0-0 d6 8 dxd4 cxd4 9 f4! f6?? 10 fxe5 dxe5 11 g5! h6?

11...b6 12 f3.

12 e4xf6 1-0

Englund Gambit: 1...e5

A.Alekhine – Dr Lovewell

Providence blind simul 1923

1 d4 e5 2 dxe5 c6 3 f3 e5?

3...d6 4 exd6 e4 5 e4 f6 6 c3 g4 7 e5 d7 8 g5?! 0-0-0 9 f6?! gxf6 10 0-0 e6 11 e3 d3 e5?! 12 e1?? (12 d4) 12...e3 13 gxf3 h3 0-1 Schneider-Holwell, corr. 1986.

4 e4 f4 g7 5 e3 0-0 6 c3 g6 7 d3 f4 8 e4 e8 9 e4 h7+?!

This sacrifice only succeeds in muddying the waters against best defence.

9...e4 h7 10 g5+ g8??

10...g6 11 g4 f5 12 h4 (12 g3?! dxe5 13 e6+?? g4!) 12...h8 13 g3 dxe5 14 e6+ g4 is good for White after either 15 dxc5 e7+ 16 d5e4 d5 17 f3 or 15 dxd8 e4f2+ 16 f2 dxf2 17 e2xd8 18 b5.

11 h5 f6 1-0

Astengo – Genne

Chiasso 1992

1 d4 e5 2 dxe5 c6 3 f3 e7 4 c3

a) 4 g5 b4+ 5 d2 xb2 6 e3?? b4 7 d2 xc3 0-1 Bayle-Martenot, corr. 1981.

b) 4 e4 b4+:

b1) 5 d2?? xb2 6 c3 e4 0-1 M.Scheeren-G.Welling, Eindhoven 1974.

b2) 5 e2 xb2 6 e3?? e4 7 d2 xc3 8 xc3 c1# 0-1 Silbermann-Hornich, Czernowitz 1930.

c) 4 d5:

c1) 4...h6? 5 c3 g5 6 b5 d8 (abject; the game is only included because of the amusing finish) 7 e2 ge7? 8 d6!! g7 9 dxc7+ f8 10 xa8 1-0 Bouttier-Charrier, corr.

c2) 4...f6 5 e4 f6:

c21) 6 b3 d5 7 c3 e4 8 dxd5 dxd5 9 xd5 b4 10 xb7?? e6 0-1 J.Mallett-T.Purser, 1992.

c22) 6 d1 d5 7 c3 e5 8 d4 dxd4 9 xd4 d7? (passive) 10 e4 c5?! 11 e5+ e7?? 12 e4! (intending 13 e5) 12...g4 13 xf5 1-0 O.Ivlev-S.Derouin, Cappelle la Grande 1995.

4...e5 5 e4 d6 6 d5 d8 7 e5 dxe5 8 h5 d6?

8...e6

9 g5 e6

9...c6 10 0-0-0; 9...g6 10 h4; 9...h6 10 0-0-0.

10 0-0-0 c5?

10...e4 d5 11 e4 d5 wins a pawn at least.

11 e5+

Black is mated or loses most of his pieces.

1-0

1...e6 and English Defence

(2 c4 b6)

D.Pergericht – J-P.Boudre

Val Maubuée 1988

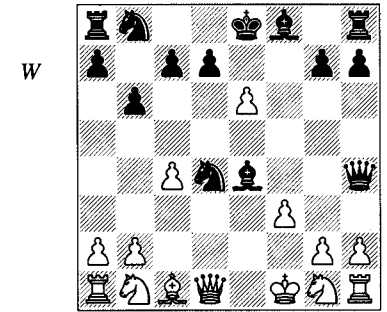
1 d4 e6 2 c4 b6 3 e4

3 c3 e4 4 e4 e4 5 e3 h4 6 g3 e7 7 ge2 d6?? 8 a4+ c6 9 d5 exd5 10 cxd5 1-0 F.Bulthaupt-J.Brustkern, Regionalliga Niedersachsen 1988/9.

3...e4 b7 4 f3 f5 5 e4 f5 6 fxe6 f5 7 e3?

7 e2 e6 8 h4 0-0 9 b3 f6 10 c5 keeps the game unclear.

7...h4+ 8 f1 dxd4 9 e4 xe4 (D)



10 d4

10 fxe4 e5 11 f3 is not good due to 11...xf3 12 xf3 f8.

White could try 10 exd7+ e8 (not 10...f7? 11 fe4 e5 12 f3 dxf3 13 xf3+ e7 14 c3 f8 15 e4, nor 10...d7?? 11 xd4 e5 12 xe4+) 11 fxe4 (11 xd4 e5 12 g5+ xg5 13 xe4 c1+ is good for Black), but Black keeps an extra piece by the amusing sequence 11...e5 12 e3 f8+ 13 f3 dxf3 14 xc5 dxe2++! (14...d2++ is less effective in view of 15 e2) 15 g1 bxc5 16 e2 (16 h2? f2+ 17 h1 f1+ 18 xf1 f1#) 16...g4!.

10...e5 11 exd7+ f7 12 d2??

12 g3 d4 13 gxh4 e3+ 14 g2 e4 is very good for Black, but by no means instantly winning.

12...e3+! 0-1

V.Ikonnikov – M.Riedner

Werfen 1991

1 d4 e6 2 c4 b6 3 f3 e4 4 g3 f5?!

If Black handles the position like a Queen's Indian with ...f5 thrown in, he will become badly unstuck when White plays a quick d5; the f5-pawn will be a target and e6 weak.

5 ♖g2 ♜f6?!

5...♙b4+ is a better way to handle the position.

6 0-0 ♖e7 7 ♜c3

7 d5!?

7...0-0 8 d5! ♜a6 9 ♜d4 ♞e8?? 10 d6 ♙xg2 11 dxe7 ♞xe7 12 ♙xg2 f4 13 ♜f3 1-0

Kevitz-Trajković Defence: 1...♜c6

C.Gavrilescu – V.Tomescu

Bucharest 1993

1 d4 ♜c6 2 ♖g5

2 c4 ♜f6 (transposing to a Black Knights Tango) 3 ♜f3 d6 4 ♜c3 ♖g4 5 d5 ♜e5 6 ♜d2?? ♜d3+ 0-1 Venert-V.Mechkarov, Bulgaria 1970.

2...f6 3 ♖h4 ♜h6 4 e3 d5 5 f4 ♖f5 6 c3 e6 7 h3 ♖d6 8 ♜d2 g5 9 ♞h5+?? ♖g6 0-1

Polish Defence: 1...b5

J.Bobber – W.Loch

corr. 1989

1 d4 b5 2 e4 ♖b7 3 ♙xb5

3 f3 a6 4 c4 bxc4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 ♜c3 d5? 7 ♞b3! ♜c6 8 exd5! ♜xd4 9 ♞xb7 ♞b8 10 ♞xa6 ♞a8? 11 ♙b5+! ♙e7 12 d6+ 1-0 M.Euwe-G.Abrahams, Bournemouth 1939. 12...♙f6 13 dxc7.

3...f5?

3...♙xe4.

4 exf5 ♙xg2 5 ♞h5+ g6 6 fxg6 ♖g7 7 gxf7+

7 ♞f5 ♜f6.

7...♙f8 8 ♜f3?

8 hxg8 ♞+ ♙xg8 9 ♞g6 ♙xh1 10 ♖f4 ♜c6 11 ♜e2 ♞b8 12 ♜bc3 should be a winning attack for White.

8...♜f6 9 ♞g6 ♙xf3!

9...♙xh1? 10 ♜g5 ♖d5 (10...♞e8?? 11 ♜e6+) 11 c4 ♞e8 12 ♞xe8+ is good for White.

10 ♞g1 ♞xh7 11 ♖g5?? ♖e4 0-1

1...d6: Averbakh Modern and Tartakower Defence (2 ♜f3 ♖g4)

N.Sulava – A.Barthel

Biel 1997

1 ♜f3 d6 2 d4 ♖g4 3 c4 c6 4 ♜c3 ♙xf3 5 exf3 e6?!

5...♜f6 is more flexible.

6 d5! cxd5?! 7 cxd5 e5

Now Black is well behind in development, but the alternative was to accept some unpleasantly weak pawns.

8 ♞b3! ♞c8 9 ♖e3 ♜d7 10 ♞c1 ♜c5?!

10...a6 puts up more resistance.

11 ♞a3 a5 12 ♜b5! b6? 13 b4 1-0

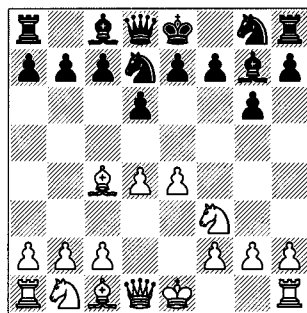
13...axb4 14 ♞xa8 ♞xa8 15 ♜c7+.

I.Ibragimov – V.Zhelmin

Russian Cup (Moscow) 1998

1 d4 d6 2 ♜f3 ♜d7 3 e4 g6 4 ♖c4 ♖g7?? (D)

W



5 ♙xf7+ 1-0

It's not often that a player rated 2490 loses in five moves! We see this same position in the Modern Defence. Perhaps here Black forgot the theme due to the unusual move-order.

G.Burgess – P.Helbig

Liverpool 1988

1 d4 g6 2 e4 ♖g7 3 c4

3 ♜f3 d6 4 c4 ♖g4 5 ♖e2 ♜c6 6 ♖e3 e5 7 ♜xe5? dxe5 8 ♙xg4 exd4 9 ♖f4 h5

10 ♖e2?? d3 0-1 R.Seltzer-A.Ivanov, 1993.

3...d6 4 ♜c3 f5?!

4...♜c6:

a) 5 d5 ♜d4 6 ♖e3 c5 7 ♜ge2 ♞b6 8 ♞d2 ♜f6 9 h3 0-0 10 ♞b1 ♞a5 11 ♞d1?? ♜xe4! 0-1 W.Thormann-K.Bischoff, Bundesliga 1981/2. 12 ♜xe4 ♜c2#.

b) 5 ♖e3 e5 6 ♜ge2 f5 7 exf5 gxf5 8 f4 exd4 9 ♜xd4 ♞e7?? (attacking the e3-bishop, but White can defend it while simultaneously gaining time on the black queen) 10 ♜d5 ♞f7 11 ♜b5 1-0 G.Burgess-S.James, Newport 1986.

5 exf5 ♙xf5 6 ♖d3 ♙xd4 7 ♙xf5 ♙xc3+ 8 bxc3 gxf5 9 ♞h5+ ♙d7 10 ♜f3! e6?!

10...♞f8.

11 ♖g5 ♞e8??

11...♞f8 12 ♜e5+ dxe5 13 ♞d1+ ♙c8 14 ♞f7 ♜f6 15 ♞xf6.

12 ♜e5+ 1-0

12...dxe5 13 0-0-0+ ♙c6 14 ♞xe8+ ♙c5 15 ♞b5#.

Irregular ...c5 Defences

M.Shereshevsky – Y.Gusev

USSR 1977

1 d4

1 e4 e6 2 d4 c5 3 d5 (this position could be reached via 1 d4 c5 2 d5 e6 3 e4) 3...♜f6 4 ♜c3 exd5?! 5 e5 d4?? 6 exf6 1-0 P.Rewitz-E.Nicolaisen, Århus 1997.

1...♜f6

1...c5 2 d5 e5 3 c4 d6 4 ♜c3 g6 5 e4 ♖g7 6 ♖d3 a6 7 ♜ge2 ♜d7 8 ♖e3 ♜e7 9 f3 ♞b8 10 ♞d2 f5 11 exf5 ♜xf5 12 ♙xf5 gxf5 13 ♖h6?? ♞h4+ 0-1 T.Johansen-Y.Zilberman, Gausdal 1995.

2 ♜f3 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♜c3 exd5

4...d6 5 e4 ♖e7?! (5...exd5) 6 ♖b5+ ♜bd7? 7 dxe6 fxe6 8 ♜g5! ♞a5 9 ♜xe6 ♜xe4 10 ♜xg7+ ♙f7 11 ♞h5+ ♙xg7 12 ♖h6+ ♙f6 13 ♞f3+ 1-0 A.Machulsky-A.Rios, Philadelphia 1992.

5 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 6 ♞xd5 ♖e7 7 ♖g5 0-0 8 0-0-0 ♜c6 9 a3 b5 10 e3 ♞b8 11 ♖d3 c4?? 12 ♙xh7+ ♙xh7 1-0

In view of 13 ♙xe7 followed by ♞h5+ and ♜g5.

Trompowsky Attack

M.Wickert – M.Adams

Islington 1992

1 d4 ♜f6 2 ♖g5 ♜e4

2...g6 3 ♜d2 ♖g7 4 e3 d6 5 ♖d3 c5 6 c3 0-0 7 h3 ♜c6 8 ♜e2 e5?! 9 dxc5 dxc5 10 ♜e4 ♞e7 11 ♜2g3 b6?? (11...♞d8 would give Black chances of withstanding the pressure) 12 ♞f3! 1-0 I.Nei-M.Ippolito, Cappelle la Grande 1994.

2...c6 3 e3?? ♞a5+ 0-1 Z.Djordjević-Kovačević, Bela Crkva 1984. This is the shortest ever loss by a master.

2...c5:

a) 3 d5 ♞b6 4 b3? (4 ♜c3 ♞xb2 5 ♖d2) 4...♜e4 5 ♖e3? ♞b4+ 6 ♖d2?? ♞d4 0-1 Hondema-C.Baljon, KNSB 1977.

b) 3 ♙xf6 gxf6 4 d5:

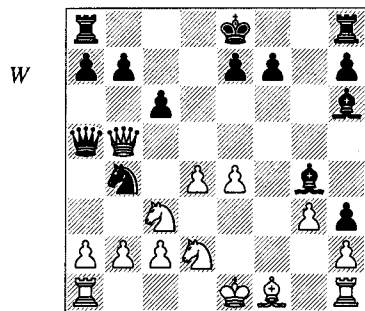
b1) 4...d6 5 e3 ♙f5?! (the bishop is misplaced here, and is only a target) 6 ♜e2 ♖g6?! 7 h4 h5 8 ♜f4 ♞b6 9 ♜d2 ♞xb2 10 ♜xg6 fxf6 11 ♞b1 ♞c3?! 12 ♞xb7 a6?? 13 ♞b1 1-0 I.Rausis-Holzhauser, Munich 1990. 13...♜d7 14 ♞xd7 ♙xd7 15 ♞b7+.

b2) 4...♞b6 5 ♞c1 ♖h6 6 e3 d6 7 ♖d3 ♜d7 8 a4 ♜e5 9 ♖b5+ ♙f8 10 ♜d2 ♞g8 11 g3 ♙f5 12 ♜c4?? ♜xc4 13 ♞d1 (13 ♙xc4 ♞b4+) 13...♖e4 0-1 E.Strauss-H.Ochs, Dortmund 1993.

3 ♖f4

3 ♖h4 d5 4 f3 g5 5 fxe4 gxf4 6 exd5 ♞xd5 7 ♜c3 ♞a5 8 ♜f3 h3 9 g3 ♖h6 10 ♞d3 ♜c6 11 e4?! (11 ♞b5) 11...♖g4 12 ♜d2?? (12 ♖e2) 12...♜b4! 13 ♞b5+ c6!! (D).

0-1 G.Chepkaitis-Yakovliev, Leningrad 1981. 14 ♞xa5 ♜xc2+ 15 ♙f2 ♖e3#.



3 h4 d5 4 d2 ♖d6 5 c3? (5 ♗xe4 dxe4 followed by taking precautions against ...♗b4+ would give White an entirely reasonable position) 5...♗g3! 0-1 O.Gant-H.Kauschmann, Berlin 1988. White's resignation is certainly premature, since Black is only winning a pawn, for example 6 ♖h2 f6 7 ♗e3 ♗xe2 8 ♗gf3 ♗g1!?

3...c5 4 d5

4 f3:

a) 4...♗a5+ 5 c3 ♗f6 6 ♗d2 cxd4 7 ♗c4 ♗d8 8 ♗xd4 d5?! 9 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 10 ♗xa7 ♗c7 11 ♗b6?? ♗xc4 12 e4 ♗d7! 13 ♗a5 ♗c5 0-1 L.Tapaszo-J.Rohl, Merida 1991.

b) 4...♗f6 5 dxc5 ♗a6 6 e4 ♗xc5 7 ♗c3 d6 8 ♗d2 ♗d7 9 0-0-0 ♗a5 10 ♗b1 ♖d8?? 11 ♗d5! 1-0 C.Landenbergue-M.Röder, Bern 1993. 11...♗xd2 12 ♗c7#.

4...♗b6 5 ♗d2 ♗xb2

Adams being a leading Trompowsky player, his choice of variation as Black is significant.

6 ♗gf3??

6 ♗xe4 ♗b4+.

6...♗c3 7 ♗c4? ♗xd1 0-1

1 d4 ♗f6: Irregular Lines

E.Diemer – Wagner

St Radegund 1960

1 d4 ♗f6 2 g4?

2 ♗c3 e6 3 e4 c5?! 4 d5 exd5 5 e5! d4?? 6 exf6 ♗a5 7 ♗d2 gxf6 8 ♗d5 ♗d8 9 ♗e2+ ♗e7 10 ♗xf6+ ♗f8 11 ♗h6# 1-0 R.Pape-M.Noer, Denmark 1989.

2...♗xg4 3 e4 ♗f6

3...d5 4 ♗c3 c6?! 5 ♗f4 g6? 6 exd5 cxd5? 7 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 8 ♗b5+ ♗d7 9 ♗xg4 1-0 Lewis-Clayton, corr. 1985.

4 e5 ♗d5 5 c4 ♗b6 6 ♗c3 d6 7 a4 dxe5 8 a5 exd4?

8...♗b6d7 leaves White looking very silly.

9 axb6 dxc3??

9...cxb6 gives Black four pawns for a piece.

10 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 11 ♖xa7! 1-0

R.Djurhuus – F.Liardet

Santiago jr Wch 1990

1 ♗c3 ♗f6 2 d4 c5 3 ♗f3 cxd4 4 ♗xd4 d5 5 ♗g5 e5 6 ♗db5 a6??

Perhaps Black was playing by analogy with the Semi-Tarrasch line 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♗f3 c5 5 ♗g5 cxd4 6 ♗xd4 e5 7 ♗db5 a6 8 ♗xd5?? axb5 9 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6! 10 ♗xf6 ♗b4+, but forgot that the pawn being on c2 ruled out the vital ...♗b4+ tactic.

7 ♗xd5! axb5 8 ♗xf6+ 1-0

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗f3 e6/b6: London, Torre and Other Systems

B.Damljanović – P.Lukacs

Kolhapur 1987

1 d4 ♗f6

1...c5 2 c3 ♗f6 3 ♗f3 b6 4 ♗g5 ♗b7 5 ♗xf6 gxf6 6 e3 e6 7 ♗bd2 f5 8 ♗c2 ♗c7 9 e4? fxe4 10 ♗xe4 ♗f4 11 ♗d3?? c4! 0-1 H.Turian-C.Srienzi, Vienna 1990.

2 ♗f3 e6

2...b5 3 ♗g5 ♗b7 4 e3 b4 5 ♗d3 d5 6 0-0 ♗bd7 7 c3 a5 8 ♗a4 e6 9 ♗e5 h6 10

♗h4 c5?? 11 ♗xf6 1-0 C.Buhr-T.Gross, German U-20 Ch (Hamburg) 1993. 11...gxf6 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 13 ♗b5.

2...b6 3 ♗g5 ♗b7 4 ♗bd2 c5 5 e3 e6 6 ♗d3 d5 7 c3 ♗bd7 8 ♗e5 ♗xe5?? 9 dxe5 h6 10 ♗b5+ (oops!) 10...♗e7 11 ♗h4 a6 12 ♗f3 axb5 13 exf6+ 1-0 F.Izeta-D.Astorka, San Sebastian 1993.

3 ♗f4

3 e3 b6 4 ♗d3 ♗b7 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 c4 ♗e4 7 ♗c3 f5 8 d5 ♗xc3 9 bxc3 ♗f6 10 ♗d4 exd5 11 cxd5 ♗xd5 12 ♗xf5 0-0?? 13 ♗xh7+ 1-0 A.Root-R.Lester, Dallas 1996. 13...♗xh7 14 ♗h5+ ♗g8 15 ♗xd5+ wins the a8-rook.

3 ♗g5:

a) 3...c6 and now:

1) 4 e4 ♗b6 5 ♗bd2 ♗xb2 6 ♗d3 d5 7 0-0 ♗b6 8 ♗e2 dxe4 9 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 10 ♗xe4 ♗d7 11 c4 h6?? 12 ♗xe6+! fxe6 13 ♗g6# 1-0 Springe-Gebhard, Munich 1927.

2) 4 ♗bd2 d5 5 e3 b6 6 ♗d3 ♗a6 7 c4 dxc4 8 ♗xc4 ♗b4+ 9 ♗fd2?? ♗d5! 10 ♗xf6 gxf6 11 ♗e4?? ♗xc4 0-1 G.Catavelli-A.Fuentes, Buenos Aires 1993.

b) 3...c5 4 c3 cxd4 5 cxd4 ♗b6 6 ♗b3 ♗e4 7 ♗f4 ♗c6 8 e3?! ♗b4+! 9 ♗bd2?? (9 ♗c3) 9...g5! (this pawn's advance to g4 undermines the defence of the d2-knight) 10 ♗xg5 (10 ♗g3 g4) 10...♗xd2+ 11 ♗xd2 ♗a5! (11...♗xg5? 12 h4) 0-1 Sangla-A.Karpov, Riga tt 1968.

3...c5 4 e3 ♗h5 5 ♗g5 ♗b6 6 ♗bd2 h6 7 ♗c4 ♗c7 8 ♗h4 g5 9 ♗fe5 (D)

9...♗f6

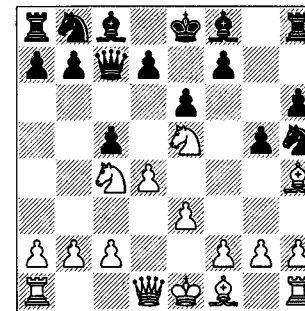
9...♗g7 should hang on: 10 ♗g3 (10 ♗f3? d6) 10...d6 (10...♗f5? 11 ♗xf7!) 11 ♗g4 f5.

10 ♗g3 d6

After 10...♗e4?, 11 ♗xf7! ♗xg3 12 ♗xh8 wins: 12...♗g7 (12...♗xh1 13 ♗h5+ ♗d8 14 ♗f7+ ♗e7 15 ♗fe5) 13 hxg3 ♗xh8 14 ♖xh6 ♗g7 15 ♗h5+ ♗f8 16 ♗e5 is a massacre.

11 ♗f3! ♗e7?

B



11...♗d5? fails to 12 dxc5!, and 11...♗g7? to 12 ♗xd6+ ♗xd6 13 ♗b5+, but 11...♗d8! survives.

12 ♗xd6+! ♗xd6 13 ♗b5+ 1-0

J.Maiwald – A.Bockius

Bad Wörishofen 1994

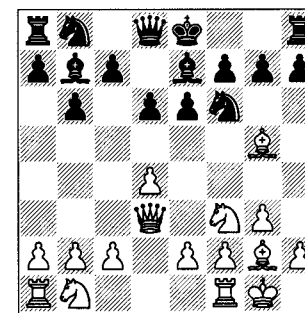
1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗f3 e6 3 g3 b6

3...b5 4 ♗g2 ♗b7 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♗g5 0-0 7 ♗d3!? b4?? (7...a6 8 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 9 ♗g5 ♗xg5 10 ♗xb7 ♖a7 is an adequate defence) 8 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 9 ♗g5! 1-0 H.Wirthensohn-R.Valdivia, Zurich 1992.

4 ♗g2 ♗b7 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♗g5 d6 7 ♗d3 (D)

Cheeky but not illogical; White prevents castling, and fights for control of e4.

B



7...0-0??

I said "prevents castling"!

8 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 9 ♗g5!

This idea keeps claiming victims.

1-0

White will win a whole exchange after 9... exg5 10 exb7 .

1 d4 xf6 2 f3 g6: London, Torre and Other Systems

L.Day – D.Rohanchuk
Scarborough 1990

1 d4

1 d4 xf6 2 g3 g6 3 b3 d6 4 d4 (this position could be reached by 1 d4 xf6 2 f3 g6 3 g3 d6 4 b3) 4... exg7 5 xb2 0-0 6 exg2 xc6 7 c4 e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 dxe5 ?? wxd1 + 10 exd1 g4 11 exc6 0-1 S.Gorelov-I.Zaitsev, Russia Cup (Moscow) 1996.

1... xf6 2 f3 g6 3 xc3

3 g3 exg7 4 exg2 0-0 5 0-0 d6 6 dbd2 dbd7 7 b3 e5 8 xb2 e4 9 dxe5 d5 10 c4 c6 11 exh3 ?? h6 12 exd7 exd7 0-1 B.Goude-K.Sasikaran, Winnipeg 1997.

3 exg5 exg7 4 dbd2 c5 5 exf6 exf6 6 de4 exd4 7 dxd4 cxd4 8 wxd4 wa5 +?? 9 b4 e5 10 wc3 1-0 T.Belamarić-M.Kasalo, Yugoslav Cht (Zlatibor) 1989.

3 exf4 :

a) 3... d6 4 h3 exg7 5 e3 0-0 6 exe2 c5 7 0-0 xc6 8 h2 wb6 9 dbd2 ?! wxb2 10 xc4 wb4 ? (10... wc3 11 wb1 da5) 11 c3 ! wxc3 ? (11... wb5 is clearly dodgy for Black, but does not lose instantly) 12 xc1 wb4 13 wb1 1-0 C.Umetsubo-G.Terra, São Paulo 1995. 13... wc3 14 wb3 .

b) 3... exg7 and now:

b1) 4 dbd2 0-0 5 e3 d6 6 h3 xe8 7 xc4 xc6 8 0-0 d7 ?? 9 exf7 +! exh8 10 xe8 xe8 11 c3 1-0 V.Živković-M.Astengo, Celle Ligure 1987.

b2) 4 h3 0-0 5 e3 d6 6 exd3 dbd7 7 dbd2 we8 8 0-0?? e5 9 exh2 e4 10 dxe5

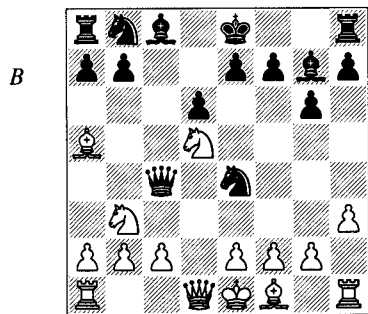
exd3 11 cxd3 db6 12 f4 0-1 F.Cueto Aller-R.Vaganian, Oviedo rpd 1992.

3... exg7

3... c6 4 e4 d5 ?! 5 e5 dxe8 6 h3 b6 7 exf4 h5 8 exd3 e6 ?! (Black has a miserable, passive position) 9 we2 d7 10 0-0-0 c5 ?? (with so little development, this is asking for trouble) 11 dxd5 ! exd5 12 e6 dxf6 ? (12... we7 13 dxe5 dxe6 14 dxe5 wins for White in any case) 13 dxe5 (13 exb5 + exe7 14 dxe5 is even stronger) 1-0 B.Neuenschwander-U.Kindler, Bern 1992.

3... d5 is the normal move – see p.193.

4 exf4 d6 5 h3 c5 6 dxc5 wa5 7 dxd2 wxc5 8 db3 wb4 9 exd2 de4 10 dxd5 wc4 11 xa5 (D)



This position looks absolutely desperate for Black, yet there is a way out.

11... b6 ??

11...0-0?? also loses to 12 e3 , but 11... exf8 ! is the best defence, when it is not even clear that White is better, for example:

a) 12 dxc7 ?? loses to 12... dxf2 ! 13 exf2 ? wf4 + 14 exg1 (14 exe1 wg3 + 15 exd2 exh6 + 16 e3 wxe3 ?) 14... we3 + 15 exh2 xe5 + 16 g3 wxe3 ?

b) 12 e3 wc6 is quite OK, e.g. 13 dxc7 ? b6 .

12 e3 dxf2

12... wc6 13 exb5 wxb5 14 dxc7 +.

1-0

Queen's Fianchetto Defence

B.Sarmiento – B.Hernandez

Mesa 1992

1 d4 xf6 2 c4 e6 3 dxc3 b6 4 e4 exb4 5 wc2 d5 ?? 6 wa4 +.

A 'hesitation move' – very easy to miss.

6... dxc6 7 cxd5 ! 1-0

Budapest Defence

O.Fomin – N.Fedosov

Ivanteevka 1988

1 d4 xf6 2 c4 e5 3 dxe5

3 e3 exd4 4 wxd4 ?! dxc6 5 wd1 d5 6 a3 exe6 7 cxd5 dxd5 8 e4 ? dxf6 9 wxd8 + xd8 10 exg5 ?? d4 11 exd3 db3 0-1 K.Kurrik-P.Keres, Tartu 1935.

3 d5 ?! xc5 :

a) 4 h3 ? exf2 +! 5 exf2 de4 + 6 exf3 wh4 7 g3 (7 g4 f5 !) 7... wxg3 + 8 exe4 f5 + 9 exf5 d6 + 10 exe4 exf5 +! 11 exf5 wg6 # 0-1 Biegler-Pepperle, corr. 1952.

b) 4 exg5 ?? gives Black a choice of wins:

b1) 4... exf2 + 5 exf2 dxe4 + 6 exe1 wxg5 7 dxf3 we3 8 wd2 wf2 + 9 exd1 de3 + 0-1 K.Zimak-J.Sobek, Czech Cht 1993.

b2) 4... de4 5 exe3 exe3 6 fxe3 wh4 + 0-1 M.Wacker-R.Klein, Eisenberg 1993.

3... dxe4

3... de4 :

a) 4 wc2 exb4 + 5 dxd2 d5 6 exd6 ? (6 dxf3 6... exf5 ! 7 wa4 + dxc6 8 g3 dxc5 9 dxc7 we7 10 wd1 d3 # 0-1 N.Laghab-Contedini, Leipzig 1960.

b) 4 a3 wh4 ? 5 g3 wh5 6 exg2 ! dxc5 7 dxc3 dxc6 8 f4 d6 9 dxb5 de6 10 exf3 ! wg6 11 e4 f5 ?! 12 exh5 1-0 Z.Gyimesi-E.Kahn, Budapest 1995.

c) 4 dxf3 and now:

c1) 4... b6 ?! 5 wd5 ? exb7 ! 6 wxb7 ?? dxc6 7 wa6 exb4 + 8 exd2 dxc5 9 wb5 exd2 + 10 dxbxd2 a6 0-1 J.Mertanen-J.Soppela, Jyväskylä 1993.

c2) 4... dxc6 :

c21) 5 dxd2 dxc5 6 g3 h5 7 a3 we7 8 b4 ?! dxe5 9 bxc5 ?? (9 exg2) 9... d3 # 0-1 Koppe-Hain, Siegen 1941.

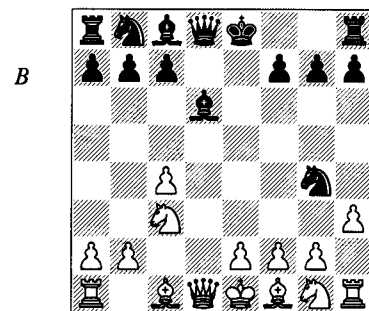
c22) 5 a3 d6 6 exd6 exd6 7 dxd2 exf5 8 dxe4 exe4 9 wb3 we7 10 exe3 0-0 11 g3 ? exf3 ! 12 exf3 d4 13 wd1 ? exb4 +! 0-1 K.Bjerring-J.Hvenekilde, Copenhagen Ch 1995. 14 axb4 wxb4 + 15 exd2 we8 +.

4 dxc3 d6 ?!

4... dxe5 ; 4... dxc6 .

5 exd6 exd6 6 h3 ?? (D)

6 dxf3 ; 6 e3 .



6... dxf2 ! 7 exf2 wh4 + 8 exf3 ?

8 exe3 exf5 (8... wf4 +? 9 exd3 exf5 + 10 e4) 9 dxd5 (9 g4 wg3 + 10 dxf3 exf4 + 11 exd4 wf2 + 12 e3 exe3 + 13 exe3 dxc6 + 14 exc5 wxe3 + and mates) 9... wg5 + 10 exd4 exe5 + 11 exc5 de6 + 12 exb5 exd7 + 13 exa5 wd8 and the white king will shortly die.

8... wg3 + 9 exe4 exf5 + 10 exf5

10 exd4 we5 !; 10 exd5 we5 !.

10... wg6 # 0-1

Boas – A.Sellmann

corr. 1930

1 d4 xf6 2 c4 e5 3 dxe5 dxe4 4 dxf3

4 e4 ♖xe5 5 f4 ♗g6 6 ♖f3 ♘b4+ 7 ♗f2 ♙c5+ 8 ♗d4?? ♜f6 9 e5?! (9 ♙e3 ♗c6) 9...♗xe5 10 ♙e3 ♗bc6 11 ♗xc6?! ♜xf4+ 0-1 H.Simon-L.Balzer, Baden-Baden 1990.

4 e3 ♗xe5 5 ♗h3 ♗bc6 6 a3 ♗g6 7 ♗c3 d6 8 ♜h5 ♗ce5 9 ♙e2? ♗h4! 10 ♗g5? ♗xg2+ 0-1 M.Lucas-A.Windt, Germany 1989/90. 11 ♗f1 g6 wins the white queen.

4 ♙f4:

a) 4...g5?! 5 ♙d2 ♗xe5 6 e3 d6 7 ♙e2 (7 ♙c3!?) 7...♙e6 8 ♙c3 ♗bc6? 9 f4 gxf4 10 exf4 1-0 G.Hertneck-E.Wunderer, Kirchheim rpd 1990.

b) 4...♙c5? 5 e3 ♗c6?? 6 ♜xg4 (1-0 C.Prada-E.Machuca, San Fernando 1991) 6...0-0 and 1-0 F.Jimenez Villena-J.Soto, Oviedo rpd 1992.

4...♗c6

4...♙c5 5 e3 ♗c6:

a) 6 ♙e2 0-0 7 0-0 ♞e8 8 ♗bd2 ♗gxe5 9 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 10 ♗f3 ♗g4 11 ♜d5 d6 12 ♜h5? ♗f6 13 ♜h4? ♞e4 0-1 J.Maurel-J.Szabolcsi, Chartres 1990. 14 ♜g3 ♞g4 15 ♜h3 ♞xc4.

b) 6 ♙d2 ♗gxe5 7 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 8 ♙c3 ♜e7 9 ♜d5 d6 10 b4 c6 11 ♜e4 f5 12 ♜f4?? g5 13 ♜g3 f4 0-1 Suhr-A.Sellmann, corr. 1930.

5 ♙f4

This position is more commonly reached via 4 ♙f4 ♗c6 5 ♗f3.

5 ♙g5 ♙e7 6 ♙f4?! ♘b4+ 7 ♗bd2 ♜e7 8 a3 ♗cxe5 9 axb4?? ♗d3# 0-1 Olszewski-Kaseja, Zielona Gora 1989.

5...♘b4+

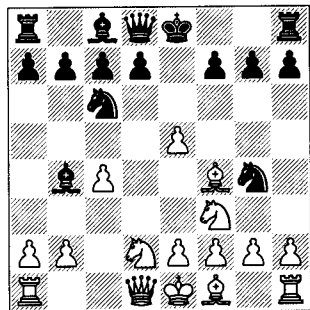
5...♙c5?! 6 e3:

a) 6...♜e7?! 7 ♗c3 ♗gxe5? 8 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 9 ♗d5 ♜d6 10 ♜h5! ♘b4+ 11 ♗d1 0-0 12 ♙xe5 ♜c5 13 ♗f6+ 1-0 G.Kleinheinz-A.Martinez, jr Wch 1990.

b) 6...f6 7 exf6 ♜xf6 8 ♜c2 d6 9 ♙d3?? ♗b4 10 ♜d2 ♜xb2! 0-1 G.Foeldsepp-P.Keres, corr. 1934.

6 ♗bd2 (D)

B



6...f6

6...♜e7 is the main line, and is based on a little trap that has claimed plenty of victims:

a) 7 h3?! ♗gxe5 8 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 9 a3?? ♗d3# 0-1 Flament-Gedult, Paris 1970.

b) 7 a3 and now:

b1) 7...♗cxe5 8 axb4?? ♗d3# 0-1 Henriksen-Pedersen, Bronshøj 1937 and V.Subbraman-M.Munteanu, Mamaia girls U-12 Wch 1991.

b2) 7...♗gxe5 8 axb4?? ♗d3# 0-1 G.Schott-F.Alefs, Nuremberg 1987 and Garn-Hacker, Oberwart 1987.

7 exf6 ♜xf6 8 ♙xc7?!

8 e3; 8 g3.

8...♜xb2 9 ♙f4 ♗d4 10 ♞c1

10 ♗xd4? ♜xd4 11 e3 ♙xd2+ 12 ♗e2 ♜f6.

10...0-0 11 ♗xd4?

11 e3.

11...♞xf4 12 e3 ♞xf2 13 ♞c2 ♞xd2! 0-1

Old Indian Defence

W.Uhlmann – J.Franz
Erfurt 1955

1 d4 ♗f6

1...d6 2 c4 e5 3 ♗f3 ♗d7 4 ♗c3 ♗gf6 5 ♙g5 ♙e7 6 e3 c6 7 ♜c2 ♜a5 8 ♙d3 0-0? 9 ♙xh7+ ♗h8 10 ♙d3 ♗g8 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 0-0 f6? 13 ♗h4 1-0

G.Kirschbaum-A.Hennings, German Ch (Binz) 1995.

2 ♗f3

2 c4 d6 3 ♗c3:

a) 3...e5 4 dxe5 dxe5 5 ♙g5 ♗bd7 6 ♗f3 c6 7 ♗e4?? ♗xe4! 8 ♙xd8 ♘b4+ 0-1 A.Koukolik-R.Sykora, Prague 1994.

b) 3...♗bd7 4 ♗f3 e5 5 e3 ♙e7 6 ♙d3 0-0 7 0-0 ♞e8 8 ♜c2 ♙f8 9 ♗g5 h6?? 10 ♙h7+ 1-0 Faruq-Navab, India 1959.

2...d6 3 g3 ♗bd7 4 ♙g2 e5 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 c4 0-0 7 ♗c3 c6 8 b3 ♞b8 9 ♘b2 b5 10 c5 d5?

An unsuccessful 'temporary' pawn sacrifice.

11 dxe5 ♗g4 12 b4 ♜c7

12...♗gxe5 13 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 14 ♗xd5.

13 ♜d4 1-0

Benko Gambit

Kholovsky – Khomenko
corr. 1988

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 b5

3...d6 4 ♗f3 g6 5 g3 ♙g7 6 ♙g2 b5 (a slightly delayed Benko) 7 cxb5 a6 8 bxa6 ♜a5+ 9 ♗c3 ♗e4 10 ♜c2?? ♗xc3 11 ♙d2 ♜a4! 0-1 Spassov-A.Adorjan, Sochi 1977.

4 cxb5

4 ♗f3 bxc4 5 ♗c3 g6 6 e4 d6 7 ♙xc4 ♙g7 8 e5 dxe5 9 ♗xe5 0-0 10 0-0 ♗bd7?? 11 ♗c6 1-0 R.Gokhale-J.Cadillon, Linares 1997.

4...a6 5 bxa6

5 e3 axb5 6 ♙xb5 ♜a5+ 7 ♗c3 ♙b7 8 ♙d2 ♜b6 9 ♙c4 e6 10 ♙c1? (10 e4) 10...♜b4 11 ♜b3?? exd5! 0-1 M.Domanski-O.Schlesinger, Giessen 1991. 12 ♙f1 ♜xb3 13 axb3 ♞xa1 or 12 ♜xb4 cxb4.

5 ♗c3 axb5 6 e4 b4 7 ♗b5 ♗xe4?? (7...d6 is correct, with sharp, unclear play) 8 ♜e2 (1-0 J.Rudolph-R.Weemaes,

Gent 1997) 8...♗f6?? (8...f5 9 f3 ♞a5 10 fxe4 ♙a6 11 exf5 ♙xb5 12 ♜h5+ g6 13 fxg6) 9 ♗d6# 1-0 P.Hultin-T.Fromm, Swedish open Ch (Växjö) 1992.

5...g6 6 g3 ♙g7 7 ♙g2 d6 8 ♗f3 ♜a5+ 9 ♗c3?!

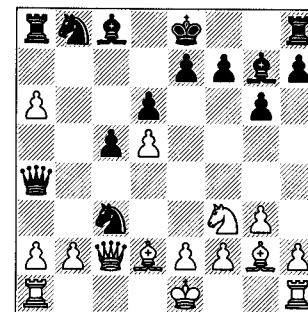
9 ♙d2 is normal and sensible.

9...♗e4 10 ♙d2 ♗xc3 11 ♜c2??

11 bxc3 ♙xc3 12 0-0 keeps White in the game.

11...♜a4! (D)

W



Black keeps an extra piece with this 'elastic band' move; this is a standard trap, which has claimed several victims in similar positions; the final position is the same as in Spassov-Adorjan, Sochi 1977 (note to Black's third move).

0-1

Snake Benoni

S.van Gisbergen – S.Lupu
Cappelle la Grande 1994

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♗c3 exd5 5 cxd5 ♙d6 6 e4 ♙c7?

Timing this move is always tricky in the Snake Benoni, but this is certainly not the right moment; Black should at least castle first.

7 d6 ♙a5 8 e5! ♗e4 9 ♜g4! ♗xc3 10 ♜xg7 ♗e4+ 11 ♗e2 f5 12 ♜xh8+ ♗f7 13 ♜xh7+ ♗e6 1-0

Modern Benoni

F.Reinemer – J.Stephan
Leverkusen 1997

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 ♟g7 4 e4 d6 5 f4 0-0 6 ♟f3 c5 7 d5 e6 8 ♟e2 exd5 9 cxd5 ♟g4 10 e5 ♟e8 11 ♟g5 ♟xe2 12 ♟xe2 h6? 13 e6! 1-0

Dutch Defence

Teed – Delmar
New York 1896

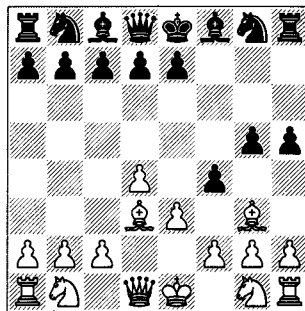
1 d4 f5 2 ♟g5 h6
2...d5 3 c4!? dxc4 4 e3 ♟e6 5 ♟d2 ♟f6 (5...b5 6 a4 c6 7 axb5 cxb5 is met by 8 b3, rather than 8 ♟f3?! ♟d5) 6 ♟gf3 ♟e4? (positional suicide) 7 ♟xe4 fxe4 8 ♟d2 ♟d5? 9 ♟xc4! ♟xg5 10 ♟xe6 ♟xg2? 11 ♟h5+ g6 12 ♟d5! ♟g7 13 ♟xb7 1-0 J.Whitehead-Kobernat, USA Open 1987.

2...♟f6 3 ♟xf6 exf6 4 e3 d5 5 c4 ♟b4+ 6 ♟c3 ♟e6 7 cxd5 ♟xd5 8 ♟ge2 g5?? 9 ♟a4+ ♟c6 10 0-0-0! ♟a5 11 d5 1-0 A.Brecht-B.Knott, Hessenliga 1992/3.

2...c6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 e4 dxe4 5 ♟c4 g6 6 f3 ♟g7 7 fxe4 ♟xd4 8 ♟d2 (Black's position is rather shaky) 8...♟f6?? (Jones explained that he realized that 8...♟g7?? lost to 9 ♟f7+, and he therefore chose another move!) 9 ♟f7+ (at this point the Welsh international felt somewhat embarrassed!) 1-0 M.Carlson-A.Jones, English Counties Championship Final, Middx-Cambs 1995.

3 ♟h4 g5 4 ♟g3 4 e3.
4...f4?! 5 e3 h5
5...e5? 6 ♟h5+ ♟e7 7 exf4 exf4 8 ♟xf4 gxf4 9 ♟e5+.
6 ♟d3 (D)
6 exf4 h4.
6...♟h6??

B



6...♟g7? 7 exf4 h4 8 fxc5 hxc3 9 ♟g6+ ♟f8 10 ♟f3+ wins for White, but all is not lost for Black here if he pushes his e-pawn: 6...e6 7 ♟g6+ ♟e7 8 exf4 h4 or 6...e5 7 ♟g6+ ♟e7, e.g. 8 ♟f3 (8 exf4 exf4 9 ♟e2+ ♟f6) 8...d5 (8...♟h6) 9 dxe5 ♟g4 10 ♟xf4 gxf4 11 ♟h4+ ♟d7 12 ♟xd8 ♟xd8 13 exf4 and White has three pawns for the piece.

7 ♟xh5+! ♟xh5 8 ♟g6# 1-0

This was the game featured in the children's book *The Amazing Adventures of Dan the Pawn*.

G.Burgess – K.Beer
Weston-super-Mare 1986

1 d4 f5 2 ♟g5 h6 3 ♟h4 c5 4 e4!? ♟b6 5 ♟c3?!

5 exf5 ♟xb2 6 ♟d2 favours White.

5...♟xb2 6 ♟d5

6 ♟d2!?: 6 ♟b5!?:

6...g5 7 ♟f3?

7 ♟b1 avoids the later horrors.

7...♟f6 8 ♟c7+?

8 ♟b1 was the last chance.

8...♟d8 9 ♟xa8 ♟c3+ 10 ♟d2 ♟xe4 11 ♟d3?

11 ♟g3 f4 (11...♟xd2?? 12 ♟c7+ ♟e8 13 ♟h5#) 12 ♟b1 fxc3 should be winning for Black.

11...♟xd2 12 ♟e2

12 ♟xd2 ♟xa1+ 13 ♟e2 ♟xa2.

12...♟c6 0-1

13 ♟xd2 ♟xd4+ 14 ♟e3 f4+.

L.Ortega – J.Plesek
Telese Terme 1993

1 d4 f5 2 ♟c3

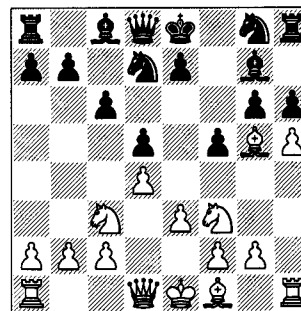
2 ♟g5 g6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 h4 ♟g7 5 e3 (or 5 ♟f3 c6 6 e3) 5...c6 is another move-order to reach the same position as in the main game. Then 6 ♟f3!? ♟d7?! 7 h5! h6?! 8 hxc6 hxc6 9 ♟xh8 ♟xh8 10 ♟xg5 ♟b6?? 11 g7! 1-0 led to an identical finish in H.Thallinger-M.Galyas, Budapest 1995.

2...d5

2...♟f6 3 ♟g5 d5 4 ♟xf6 exf6 5 e3 c6 6 ♟d3 ♟b6 7 a3 ♟xb2?? 8 ♟a4 (a standard queen trap; Black was rather gullible here!) 1-0 A.Vaïsser-A.Mutzner, Mendrisio 1989.

3 ♟g5 g6 4 e3 ♟g7 5 h4 c6 6 ♟f3!? ♟d7?! 7 h5! h6?! (D)

W



8 hxc6! hxc6 9 ♟xh8 ♟xh8 10 ♟xg5 ♟b6??

10...♟f8? is also bad because of 11 ♟f7, but Black should try 10...♟f6 11 ♟e6 ♟b6 (11...♟a5? 12 ♟h5), when 12 ♟h5 ♟e5 13 g7+ (13 dxe5 ♟xb2) 13...♟f7 14 ♟xd5 cxd5 15 ♟b5+ ♟d7 16 ♟h7 ♟fh6 17 ♟g6+ ♟f7 18 ♟h7 only repeats. White's best appears to be 12 ♟d2, threatening ♟a4.

10...e5?? 11 g7! 1-0 S.Kindermann-R.Thomann, Zurich 1982.

11 g7! 1-0

11...♟xg7 12 ♟h5+ ♟d8 13 ♟e6#.

D.Hamilton – H.Barber
Australian Ch 1988

1 d4 f5 2 h3 d5 3 c4 c6 4 ♟f3 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 e6

This position can also arise from a Queen's Gambit move-order.

6 g4 fxc4?!

This is a very odd capture to make if Black isn't actually going to grab the pawn on g4. Logical moves include 6...dxc4, 6...♟e7 and 6...♟d6.

7 hxc4 ♟d6

7...♟xg4 is risky, but consistent.

8 ♟c2 ♟b4

Somewhat illogical; the queen is hardly worse on c2 than on d1.

9 ♟e5 dxc4? 10 ♟xh7! 0-0? 11 ♟xg7+! ♟xg7 12 ♟g6+ ♟h8 13 ♟h6 1-0

P.Glavina – D.Adla
Buenos Aires 1991

1 d4 f5 2 h3

2 g4 fxc4 3 h3 ♟f6 (3...g3 would kill White's attacking chances – this is the reason for White playing 2 h3 before g4 in the main game) 4 hxc4 ♟xg4 5 ♟d3 ♟f6?? 6 ♟xh7 1-0 L.Zilbermints-Ash, BCCS blitz 1991.

2...♟f6 3 g4 d5

3...fxg4 (riskier) 4 hxc4 ♟xg4 5 ♟d3 (5 e4 was played by Korchnoi, after whom the 2 h3 line is sometimes named) and now:

a) 5...♟f6?? (it's hard to imagine a computer of the 1990s playing this move!; 5...g6) 6 ♟xh7 (1-0 M.Maly-G.Schmid, Hamburg jr Ch 1989 and C.F.Johansson-M.Hernback, Swedish open Ch (Gotland) 1997) 6...♟xh7 7 ♟g6# 1-0 'Chat' - 'Kempelen', Rome microcomputers Wch 1987.

b) 5...d5? 6 ♟xh7 ♟xh7 7 ♟xh7 ♟d6 8 ♟f3 ♟c6 9 ♟c3 e5 10 dxe5 ♟cxe5 11 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 12 ♟f4 c6?? (12...♟f3+ 13 exf3 ♟xf4) 13 ♟h5+ 1-0 P.Stokstad-A.Boe, Gausdal International 1990.

4 g5?! ♟e4 5 ♟f4 e6 6 h4?! c5

Black is already a little better.

7 c3?

7 f3 ♗d6 8 ♖h3! (8 ♗xd6 ♖xd6).

7... ♗b6! 8 ♗b3 cxd4 9 ♗xb6 axb6

10 cxd4

10 ♗xb8 dxc3! 11 ♗e5?? ♗xa2! (11...cxb2 12 ♗xb2 ♗b4+ also wins) 12 ♗xa2 c2 and the pawn promotes.

10... ♖c6 11 ♖c3

11 e3? ♖b4.

11... ♗b4 12 ♗h3?

12 ♗c1 ♗xa2.

12...e5 13 ♗d2 ♖xd2 0-1

V.Kolbanov – V.Malaniuk

Philadelphia 1992

1 d4 f5 2 g3

2 ♖f3:

a) 2...g6 3 ♗f4 ♖f6 4 c4 ♗g7 5 e3 d6 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 0-0 ♖h5 8 ♖bd2? ♖xf4 9 exf4 e5! 10 fxe5 dxe5 (making use of the pin on the d-file and threatening ...e4) 11 ♗e2 e4 0-1 R.Zoder-W.Polster, Balatonbereny 1994.

b) 2...♖f6:

b1) 3 g3 d5 4 ♗g2 e6 5 ♗g5 h6 6 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 7 ♖c3 ♗b4 8 ♗d3 c5 9 0-0-0 c4 10 ♗e3 a6?? 11 ♖xd5 1-0 H.Wohrman-U.Baier, Porz 1993.

b2) 3 ♗f4 e6 4 e3 ♗e7 5 c4 0-0 6 h3 d6 7 ♖c3 a5 8 ♗c2 ♖c6 9 ♗e2 ♖e4!? 10 ♖xe4 ♖b4 11 ♗b1 fxe4 12 ♗xe4?? (12 ♖d2) 12...e5 (intending ...♗f5) 0-1 M.Stegner-T.Schmidle, Kassel 1994.

b3) 3 ♗g5 ♖e4 and now:

b31) 4 ♗h4 g6 5 ♖bd2 ♗g7?! (5...♖xd2) 6 e3 0-0?! 7 ♖xe4 fxe4 8 ♖d2 d5 9 c4 c6 10 ♗b3 b6?? 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 ♖xe4 1-0 Ka.Schulz-M.Männer, Berlin 1994.

b32) 4 ♗f4 d6 (4...c5!?) 5 ♖bd2 ♖xd2 6 ♗xd2 e6 7 e4!? fxe4 8 ♖g5 d5 9 f3 exf3 (9...h6!?) 10 ♗d3 ffg2 11 ♗xg2 ♖c6 12 0-0 ♖e7? 13 ♖f7! 1-0 S.Atalik-Hoang Thang Trang, Budapest 1998.

2...♖f6 3 ♗g2 g6 4 b3

4 c3 ♗g7 5 ♗b3 c6 6 ♖h3 ♗b6 7 0-0 d6 8 ♖d2 ♖a6 9 ♖f4 ♗xb3 10 axb3 e5? 11 ♗xa6! exf4? (11...♖d8 12 ♗a3 exf4 13 gxf4 provides Black with some compensation; 11...0-0?! 12 ♗a3 exf4 13 ♖c4) 12 ♗xc6! ♖e4?? 13 ♗c7 0-0 1-0 U.Foessmeier-A.Lenz, Austrian Cht 1990/1.

4...♗g7 5 ♗b2 d6 6 ♖d2 0-0 7 c4 e5 8 dxe5 ♖fd7 9 ♖df3 dxe5 10 ♗d5+ ♖h8 11 ♖xe5? c6! 12 ♗d6??

12 ♖f7+ ♗xf7 13 ♗xf7 ♗xb2 14 ♗d1 gives White some chances of survival.

12...♖xe5 0-1

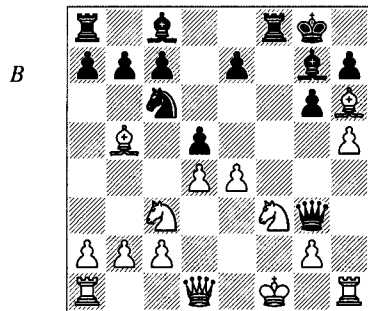
B.Maliso – V.Kupreichik

Minsk 1963

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 ♖c3 g6 4 h4 ♗g7 5 h5 d5 6 f3 ♖c6! 7 ♗b5 ♗d6 8 fxe4?!

8 h6 ♗f6 9 ♖ge2 exf3 10 gxf3 ♗f5 11 ♗f4 ♗e6 12 ♗d2 0-0-0 13 0-0-0 gives White compensation according to ECO.

8...♗g3+ 9 ♖f1 ♖h6 10 ♗xh6 0-0+ 11 ♖f3 (D)



11...♗g4?!

11...♗xh6 12 ♖xd5 (12 hxg6 ♗e3) 12...♗g4 13 ♗e1 ♗xf3+ (13...♗xe1+ is OK) 14 gxf3 ♗xf3+ 15 ♖g1 ♖xd4 16 hxg6 ♗h3 17 ♗h2 and now Black can take a draw by 17...♗g4+ 18 ♖h1 ♗f3+.

12 ♗e1??

12 ♗e2 ♗xh6 (12...♖xd4 13 ♗xg7 ♖xe2 14 ♗xf8 ♗xf3 15 gxf3 ♗xf3+ 16

♖e1 ♗xh1+ 17 ♖d2! and Black is fighting for a draw) 13 hxg6 dxe4 14 ♖xe4 ♗f4 and while Black has compensation for the pawn, the position is not at all clear.

12...♗xf3+! 13 ♖g1 ♗xd4+ 0-1

Y.Sikora – J.Lechtynsky

Trinec 1972

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 g4

This violent move can hardly be a good idea, but contains some venom. 4 ♗g5 is normal, when 4...d5? fails to 5 ♗xf6 exf6 6 ♗h5+.

4 f3 c5!? 5 fxe4?! (5 d5 is a position more often reached via 1...c5 2 d5 f5 3 e4 fxe4 4 ♖c3 ♖f6 5 f3) 5...cxd4 6 ♗xd4 ♖c6 7 ♗f2 e6 8 ♖f3 ♗b4 9 ♗d3 b6 (Black has somewhat the more harmonious position) 10 0-0?? ♗c5 11 ♗e3 ♖g4 12 ♗g3 ♖xe3 13 ♗xg7? ♖f5+ 0-1 P.Verdier-C.Hannequin, Uzès 1989.

4...h6 5 g5?!

5 h4.

5...hxg5 6 ♗xg5

We have reached a position identical to that after 4 ♗g5, but with White's g-pawn and Black's h-pawn missing; given that White has no sensible way through to the h5-e8 diagonal, the difference favours Black.

6...d5

Making direct use of Black's control of h5.

7 f3 ♖c6 8 fxe4 ♖xe4 9 ♖xe4 dxe4 10 d5 ♖b4 11 c4 ♗d6! 12 a3? ♗xh2! 0-1

R.Holland – C.Wenton

Northern Counties CS, England 1957

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g5 b6

4...h6? 5 ♗xf6 exf6 6 ♗h5+ ♖e7 7 ♗c4 ♖c6?? 8 ♗f7+ ♖d6 9 ♖xe4# 1-0 H.Krongraf-U.Monsehr, corr. 1989.

4...d6 5 f3 exf3 6 ♖xf3 ♗g4 7 ♗d3 ♖bd7 8 ♗e2 c6 9 ♖e4 ♖xe4 (9...♗c7 had been Réti's choice in this position

against the same opponent in a game in 1924) 10 ♗xe4 ♗xf3?? (10...♗a5+; 10...♖f6 11 ♗xf6 ♗xf3) 11 ♗g6+! hxg6 12 ♗xg6# 1-0 L.Palau-Nollman, Vienna 1948.

5 ♗c4 e6?!

5...♗b7.

6 d5! exd5?

6...♗b4.

7 ♖xd5 1-0

In view of 7...♗b7 8 ♖xf6+ gxf6 9 ♗h5+ ♖e7 10 ♗f7+ ♖d6 11 ♗f4+ ♖c5 12 ♗e3+ ♖b4 13 a3+ ♖a4 14 ♗d2 and mate next move or 7...♗e7 8 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 9 ♗d5 ♗f8 10 ♗xa8, winning material.

S.Förster – M.Preiss

Baden-Baden 1990

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g5 ♖c6 5 ♗xf6?!

5 d5.

5...exf6 6 f3?!

6 d5.

6...d5 7 fxe4 dxe4 8 d5

The position is the same as it would have been after 6 d5, except that White's f-pawn and Black's d-pawn have disappeared; this considerably helps Black, who can develop more quickly, while White's position has been loosened.

8...♖e5 9 ♖xe4 f5 10 ♖f2 ♗c5 11 ♖gh3 0-0 12 ♗d2?! ♖g4! 13 0-0-0?? ♗e3 0-1

V.Litvinov – G.Veresev

Minsk 1958

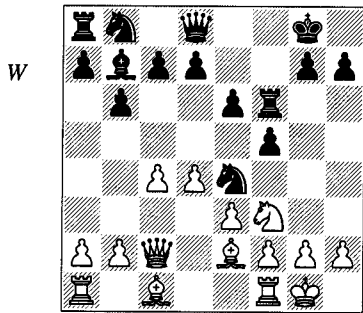
1 c4

1 d4 e6 2 c4 f5 3 ♖c3 ♗b4 (3...♖f6 leads back to the main game) 4 ♗b3 c5 5 a3 ♗a5? (5...♗xc3+ 6 ♗xc3 cxd4 7 ♗xd4 ♖f6) 6 ♗d2 ♖c6? 7 ♗d1! ♗xc3 8 ♗xc3 ♗c7 9 d5 1-0 A.Brito-J.Chacon Jerez, Spanish Cht (Oropesa del Mar) 1996. g7 collapses: 9...♖e5 10 d6.

1...f5 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 e6 4 ♖f3 ♗b4

4...d6 5 e3 ♖e7 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 0-0 ♖e8 8 ♖c2 ♖h5 9 e4 ♗c6 10 e5? dxe5 11 dxe5 ♗g4 12 ♖e2?? (12 ♖f4 g5 is very good for Black) 12...♗d4! 0-1 L.Arcila-J.Urbina, Merida 1991.

5 ♖c2 0-0 6 e3?! b6 7 ♖e2 ♖b7 8 0-0 ♖xc3 9 ♖xc3 ♗e4 10 ♖c2 ♖f6 (D)



White has chosen a rather passive set-up and must now exercise extreme caution.

11 ♗d2? ♖h6 12 g3?

12 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 13 ♖d1 ♖xg2! 14 ♖xg2 ♖h4.

12...♖h4!! 13 ♗f3 ♗g5! 0-1

Leningrad Dutch

Z.Ticha – P.Flaisigova

Czech Republic 1993

1 c4 f5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 d4 g6 4 ♗f3 ♖g7 5 g3 0-0 6 ♖g2 d6 7 0-0

This is the main-line position of the Leningrad Dutch, which can be reached by many different move-orders.

7...♗bd7?

7...♖e8 8 d5 e5?! 9 dxe6 ♖xe6 10 ♗g5 ♗c6?? 11 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 12 ♖d5 1-0 A.Moreno-R.Espinoza, Villa Clara 1995.

12...♗xd5 13 cxd5 wins a piece.

8 ♗g5 ♗b8 9 ♖b3

9 d5 h6 10 ♗f3 ♗bd7 11 ♗h4 ♖e8? 12 ♗b5 1-0 L.Johannessen-R.Markus, Canaries U-16 OL 1995.

9...c6 10 d5 ♖c7? 11 c5! ♖e8?? 12 dxc6+ ♖h8 13 ♗f7+ 1-0

13...♖g8 14 ♗h6++ ♖h8 15 ♖g8+ ♖xg8 (15...♗xg8 16 ♗f7#) 16 ♗f7#.

Classical Dutch

Chapman – Halliwell

Ilford 1953

1 c4

1 d4:

a) 1...e6 2 ♗f3 f5 3 g3 ♗f6 4 ♖g2 d5 5 0-0 ♖d6 6 c4 c6 7 ♖c2 0-0 8 b3 ♗e4 9 ♖b2 ♗d7 10 ♗e5 ♖f6 11 f3 ♗xe5 12 dxe5?? ♖c5+ 13 ♖h1 ♗xg3+ 0-1 E.Grünfeld-C.Torre, Baden-Baden 1925.

b) 1...f5:

b1) 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♗f3 ♖e7 5 g3 0-0 6 ♖g2 d5 7 0-0 c6 8 ♖b1 ♗e4 9 ♗e5 ♗d7 10 f3? ♗xe5 11 dxe5?? ♖b6+ 12 e3 ♗xc3 0-1 Tampe-Misink, E.Germany 1972.

b2) 2 g3 ♗f6 3 ♖g2 e6 4 c4 d5 5 ♗h3 ♖e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗d2 ♗c6 8 e3 e5? (this loses a pawn for nothing) 9 dxe5 ♗xe5 10 cxd5 ♗xd5? (and this loses a piece for nothing) 11 ♗c4! 1-0 M.Euwe-N.Cortlever, Beverwijk 1940.

1...e6 2 ♗f3 f5 3 g3 ♗f6 4 ♖g2 ♖e7 5 0-0 0-0 6 d4 d5 7 c5?! ♗e4 8 ♗e5 ♗d7 9 f4 ♖e8 10 ♗d2? ♗dxc5! 11 dxc5 ♖xc5+ 12 ♖h1??

12 e3 ♖xe3+ 13 ♖h1 ♗f2+ 14 ♖xf2 ♖xf2 gives Black rook and three pawns for two knights – a decisive material advantage, but it will be hard work to make it count.

12...♗xg3+! 0-1

3 Semi-Open Games

1 e4 Miscellaneous

F.Ochoa – J.Gomes

Seville 1994

1 e4 a6

1...f5?? (this move can only be played as a joke) 2 exf5 ♖f7 3 d4 d5 4 ♖h5+ g6 5 fxg6+ ♖g7 6 ♖d3 ♗f6 7 ♖h6+ ♖g8 8 gxh7+ ♗xh7 9 ♖g6+ ♖g7 10 ♖xg7# 1-0 Pillsbury-Magagna, Paris 1902.

1...g5? 2 d4 ♖g7 3 ♖xg5 c5 4 ♖e3?! ♖b6 5 ♗c3 ♖xb2 6 ♗a4?! (6 ♗d5; 6 ♗ge2) 6...♖a3 7 c3 cxd4 8 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 9 ♖xd4 ♗f6 10 ♗c5?? (10 ♖c5) 10...♗c6 11 ♖e3 ♗g4 0-1 Guennewig-H.Alber, Schoeneck 1988.

2 d4 b5 3 ♗f3 ♖b7 4 ♖d3 ♗f6?!

4...e6 5 0-0 c5 6 c3 ♗f6 7 ♖e1 d5 8 e5 ♗fd7 9 ♗g5 (with a familiar threat) 9...cxd4? 10 ♗xe6! 1-0 P.Jowett-J.Andersen, Århus Festuge 1991.

5 e5 ♗d5 6 a4

6 ♗g5 ♗b4.

6...b4?!

6...c5 7 axb5 axb5 8 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 9 dxc5 ♖c7; 6...bxa4.

7 ♗g5!

Black is now in trouble.

7...g6?

7...e6; 7...♗b6.

8 ♖f3 f5 9 ♖xf5! ♖c8 10 ♖e4 1-0

Owen's Defence: 1 e4 b6

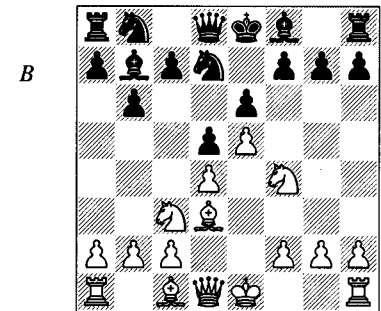
Bhend – Schneiders

San Bernardino 1985

1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♖b7

2...g6 3 ♖c4 ♖b7 4 ♗c3 f5? 5 exf5 ♖xg2 6 fxg6 ♖xh1?? (6...♖g7) 7 ♖f7# 1-0 L.Zweedijk-P.Saalheim, Vlissingen 1997.

3 ♗c3 e6 4 ♖d3 ♗f6 5 ♗ge2 d5 6 e5 ♗fd7 7 ♗f4 (D)



Creating a typical tactical threat in this structure, but one of which Black seems to be oblivious.

7...c5? 8 ♗xe6! ♖e7

8...fxe6 9 ♖h5+ g6 10 ♖xg6+ hxg6 11 ♖xg6+ ♖e7 12 ♖g5+.

9 ♗xd5!

9 ♗c7+ ♖d8 10 ♗xa8 is a good deal less clear – as a good general tip, it is easier to exploit *extra* material than it is to exploit a material advantage in a position of material imbalance.

1-0

9...♖xd5 10 ♗c7+ ♖d8 11 ♗xd5 leaves White two centre pawns up with Black's position in tatters.

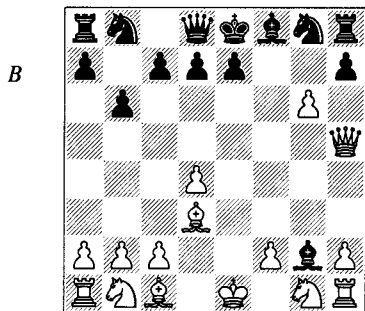
Greco – NN

Rome 1619

1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♖b7 3 ♖d3 f5?

This move has its logic as a follow-up to the fianchetto, but loosens the black king's position too much.

4 exf5 ♖xg2 5 ♖h5+ g6 6 fxg6 (D)



6...♗f6??

6...♖g7 is essential, but Black still seems to be in serious trouble after 7 ♖f5! ♗f6 (7...♖f6 8 g7 ♖xg7 9 ♖g4) 8 ♖h6! ♖xh6 (8...♗f8 9 gxh7 ♖xh6 10 ♖g6) 9 gxh7 ♖xh1 (9...♖c1 10 ♖g6+ ♗f8 11 ♖xg2 ♖xb2 12 ♗e2 and 13 ♖g1) 10 ♖g6+ ♗f8 11 ♖xh6+ ♗f7 12 ♗h3, as in Bruder-Vegener, corr. 1982.

7 gxh7+

7 g7+ ♗xh5 8 gxh8 ♖ also wins easily, but mate is better!

7...♗xh5 8 ♖g6# 1-0

The same moves were also played in the game A.Pearsall-NN, San Diego 1935.

K.Busch – G.Zimmermann

Eppingen 1988

1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♖b7 3 ♖d3 e6 4 ♗e2

4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 e5 ♗d5 6 0-0 d6 7 ♖e4 (threatening a standard trick on the long diagonal; however, Black decided he could ignore it) 7...♖e7?? (7...♗d7 would be OK, since 8 c4 ♗e3 now works; 7...c6?! is 'safe' but leaves Black solidly worse) 8 c4 ♗e3 9 ♖a4+ (oops!) 9...♗d7 10 ♖xb7 ♗xf1 11 exd6 ♖xd6 12 ♖xa8 1-0 C.Buivan-D.Cornell, IECC 1996.

4...f5?

This loosening move is normally a poor idea, and doesn't even have the point of the h1-rook being trapped here.

5 exf5 ♖xg2 6 ♖g1

Indeed, Black has just opened an excellent file for the rook.

6...♖b7 7 ♖g5 ♖e7 8 ♗f4! ♖xg5 9 ♖h5+ ♗f8

9...g6? 10 fxg6.

10 fxe6 ♖f6

10...♖e7 11 ♖xg5 ♗f6 12 ♗g6+ ♖e8 13 ♖h4 ♖b4+ 14 c3 ♖xb2 15 ♗xh8 intending ♖xg7 with a winning attack.

11 ♖xg5 dxe6?

11...♗h6? fails to 12 ♖e5! ♗c6 13 ♗d5.

11...g6 is more resilient, though still terrible for Black.

12 ♖g4 1-0

12...♗f7 13 ♗h5.

Nimzowitsch Defence:

1 e4 ♗c6

E.Weinzettl – P.Roth

Austrian League 1989/90

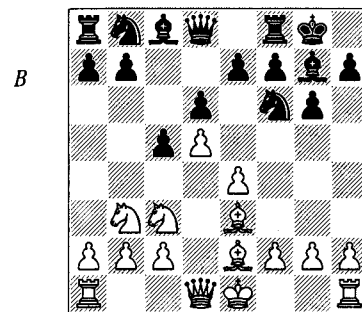
1 e4 ♗c6 2 ♗c3

2 f4?! e5 (2...d5!) 3 fxe5?? ♖h4+ 4 g3 ♖xe4+ 5 ♖e2 ♖xh1 (so, Black has won a rook; in such cases the only real question is whether the queen can be trapped) 6 ♗f3 ♖e7 7 ♗c3 d6 8 ♗f2 ♗xe5 9 ♖g2 (the queen is 'trapped' but...) 9...♗g4# 0-1 Boldmann-A.Jansson, corr. Argentina 1937.

2...d6

2...e6 3 d4 ♖b4 4 ♖d3 ♗ge7 5 ♗f3 d5 6 ♖d2 ♖xc3 7 ♖xc3 dxe4 8 ♖xe4 ♖d5 9 ♖d3 ♖d7 (Black should probably take the queens off, and accept that he must defend a slightly dreary position) 10 ♖e2 ♗f5?? 11 ♖e4 ♗cxd4 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♖d3 1-0 V.Teofilović-T.Vukelić, Djakovo 1994.

3 d4 g6 4 ♖e3 ♖g7 5 d5 ♗b8 6 ♖e2 ♗f6 7 ♗f3 0-0 8 ♗d4 c5 9 ♗b3 (D)



White's last two moves have not helped his cause too much, and Black now has quite an attractive position; he now decides to cash in with a standard tactical operation.

9...b5? 10 ♖xb5 ♗xe4?? 11 ♗xe4 1-0

The next move in Black's plan would be 11...♖a5+, regaining the piece, but Black belatedly realized that this was ruled out precisely due to the knight's odd position on b3.

J.Plaskett – J.Zamora

Bermuda 1998

1 e4 ♗c6 2 d4 e5

2...d6?! 3 d5 ♗e5 4 f4 ♖g4? 5 ♖d4 c5 6 ♖f2 (6 ♖c3!) 6...♖a5+ 7 ♖d2 ♖b6 8 fxe5? (8 ♖c3!) 8...♖xb2 9 ♖c3?? ♖c1# 0-1 Barry-Olevson, Rhode Island 1962.

3 dxe5

3 d5 ♗ce7 4 f4 d6? (4...♗g6; 4...exf4) 5 ♗f3 ♖g4 6 ♗c3 ♗g6?! (6...exf4) 7 h3 ♖xf3 8 ♖b5+! c6 9 dxc6! ♖xd1? (now it's White to play and mate in four!; 9...♖h4+ 10 ♗f1 0-0-0) 10 cxb7+ ♗e7 11 ♗d5+ ♗e6 12 f5# 1-0 Saulson-Filip, Chicago 1907.

3...♗xe5 4 ♗f3 ♖b4+

4...♖f6 5 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 6 ♖d3 ♖c5 7 0-0 ♗f6 8 ♗c3 d6 (White is under no

great threat here, but decides the rule out the possibility of any black pieces coming to g4) 9 h3? ♖xh3! 10 ♗d5 (10 gxh3 ♖g3+ 11 ♗h1 ♖xh3+ 12 ♗g1 ♗g4 13 ♖f4 g5 and the bishop has no squares) 10...♖g3 0-1 T.Bouillon-T.Schwab, Trier 1991.

5 c3 ♗xf3+ 6 ♖xf3 ♖c5 7 ♗d2 ♖f6 8 ♗c4

It looks as if, for once, Plaskett is preparing for a quiet struggle.

8...d6?

Black is a bit too relaxed. 8...♖xf3 9 gxf3 ♗f6 should be OK (instead 9...d5 10 exd5 ♗f6 11 ♖g1 is mildly irritating).

9 b4 ♖b6 10 a4

Now Black has serious problems.

10...c5

10...a6 11 ♗xb6 cxb6 is positionally disgusting for Black.

11 ♖f4

Now Plaskett reverts to hack mode.

11...♖g4 12 ♗d6+ ♖xd6

12...♗f8 13 ♖g3.

13 ♖b5+ 1-0

G.Crawley – P.Kemp

British Ch (Swansea) 1987

1 e4 ♗c6 2 d4

2 ♗f3 is a popular move:

a) 2...e6?! 3 d4 d5 4 e5 (Black has a poor Advance French, where it is difficult to develop smoothly; he fails to solve this problem) 4...♗ge7 5 c3 ♗g6 6 h4 ♖e7 7 h5 ♗h4?? 8 ♗xh4 ♖xh4 9 ♖g4 ♖e7 10 ♖xg7 ♗d7 11 ♖xf7 b6 12 ♖d3 h6 13 ♖f5! 1-0 J.Hutcheson-V.Afriany, Moscow OL 1994.

b) 2...d6 3 d4 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 ♖g4 5 ♖e3 e6 6 ♖e2 d5 7 exd5 exd5 8 ♗e5 ♖xe2 9 ♖xe2 ♖b4 10 ♗xc6 ♖xc3+?? (a disastrous *zwischenzug*; 10...bxc6) 11 ♖d2+ ♗e4 12 ♗xd8 1-0 W.Schlemmermeyer-R.Dausch, Bundesliga 1983/4.

c) 2...d5 3 exd5 ♖xd5 4 ♗c3 ♖a5 and now:

c1) 5 ♟b5 ♟d7 6 0-0-0-0-0-7 ♚e2 e6 8 d4 ♘f6 9 a3 a6 10 ♟d3 ♟d6 11 ♟e3 ♘g4?! 12 d5 1-0 H.Dutschak-A.Stromer, 2nd Bundesliga 1993/4. 12...♘e3 13 dxc6 ♘xf1 14 cxd7+ ♚xd7 is quite difficult for Black, but certainly not resignable.

c2) 5 d4 ♟g4 6 ♟b5 e6 7 h3 ♟h5 8 ♚d3 ♘ge7 9 ♘e5 0-0-0? 10 ♘c4 ♘b4 (10...♟g6 11 ♘xa5 ♟xd3 12 ♘xc6) 11 ♘xa5 ♘xd3+ 12 ♟xd3 ♚xd4 13 ♟e3 1-0 R.Stockfleth-W.Gerigk, 2nd Bundesliga 1993/4.

2...d5 3 ♘c3

3 e5 ♟f5 4 ♟d3?? ♘xd4 5 ♟e3 ♟xd3 6 ♚xd3 ♘c6 7 f4 e6 8 ♚b5? a6 9 ♚xb7?? ♘a5 0-1 C.Melgarejo-D.Wanzek, Berlin U-20 1996.

3 exd5 ♚xd5 4 ♘f3 ♟g4 and now:

a) 5 ♘c3?! ♟xf3 6 ♘d5 ♟xd1 7 ♘xc7+ ♘d8 8 ♘xa8 ♟xc2 (White now decides to try to extricate his knight at all costs; however, he misses a rather important trick) 9 ♟f4 ♘xd4 10 ♘c7?? e5! 11 ♟xe5? ♟b4# 0-1 Bildhauer-Janny, Sopron 1927.

b) 5 ♟e2 ♟xf3? (5...0-0-0 6 c4 holds White's game together and gives him some chances of advantage) 6 ♟xf3 ♚xd4?? 1-0 (due to 7 ♟xc6+) P.Belmondo-G.Gilardi, Val Maubueé 1989.

3...e5!? 4 dxe5 d4 5 ♘d5 f5?!

5...f6?! 6 exf6 ♘xf6 7 ♟g5 ♟e6?! 8 ♟xf6 gxf6 9 ♟c4 ♘b4 10 a3 ♟xd5? 11 exd5 ♚e7+ 12 ♘f1 1-0 D.Migl-A.Stromer, 2nd Bundesliga 1993/4.

6 ♘h3 fxe4 7 ♟c4 ♟xh3?! 8 ♚h5+ g6 9 ♚xh3

Black's aggressive play has landed him in a difficult, under-developed position.

9...♘ce7?

9...♚c8.

10 ♟g5! c6 11 ♚e6

11 ♘f6+ also wins.

11...b5 12 ♘c7+ ♚xc7 13 ♚f7+ 1-0

13...♘d8 14 ♚xf8+ ♘d7 15 e6+ ♘d6 16 ♚f4+.

Scandinavian Defence: 1 e4 d5

Garbap – I.Berezovsky USSR 1988

1 e4 d5 2 exd5

2 ♘f3?! is considered under 1 ♘f3 d5 2 e4?!, a gambit that is somewhat worse for White than the Budapest is for Black.

2 d4?! dxe4 3 ♘c3 f5?! (3...♘f6 is quite OK, transposing to the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit) 4 f3 e5!? 5 fxe4? (5 dxe5) 5...fxe4? 6 ♚h5+ ♘d7 1-0 P.Benson-D.Mosković, 1995.

2...♚xd5 3 ♘c3

3 ♟e2?? (under the rules of that time, if an illegal move was attempted, the punishment was that the king had to be moved; this led to a few 'games' such as this) 3...♚e4# 0-1 Lindemann-Echtermeyer, Kiel 1893.

3 d4 ♘f6 4 c4 ♚e4+ 5 ♟e3 ♟g4?! 6 ♚b3 ♟c8 7 ♘d2 ♚g6 8 ♘g3 ♘bd7 9 0-0-0 (White has a big advantage) 9...a5 (this attempt at 'aggression' is doomed) 10 ♟d3 a4 11 ♚c3 ♚xg2? (11...♚h5) 12 h3 1-0 F.Schoebel-M.Meier, Dortmund 1993.

3...♚a5

Two other squares can be tried:

a) 3...♚d6 4 d4:

a1) 4...a6 5 ♘ge2 b5 6 ♟f4 ♚b6?? 7 ♘d5 1-0 O.Korneev-W.Hettler, Hamburg 1993.

a2) 4...♘c6? 5 ♘b5 ♚d7 6 ♟f4 e5 7 dxe5 ♟b4+ 8 c3 ♟a5 9 ♘f3 a6 10 ♘bd4 ♘ge7 11 ♟c4 0-0 12 0-0 (12 e6!) 12...b5? 13 ♟xf7+! 1-0 J.Lutes-B.Meissen, Chicago 1988.

b) 3...♚d8 and now:

b1) 4 ♘f3 ♟g4 5 ♟c4 e6 6 h3 ♟xf3 7 ♚xf3 c6 8 d3 ♚f6 9 ♚g3 ♘h6 10 ♟g5 ♚g6 11 ♘b5!? cxb5?? (11...♘f5) 12 ♚xb8+! ♚xb8 13 ♟xb5# 1-0 R.Teichmann-NN, Berlin 1914.

b2) 4 d4:

b21) 4...♘c6 5 ♘f3 ♟g4 6 d5 ♘e5? 7 ♘e5! ♟xd1 8 ♟b5+ c6 9 dxc6 ♚c7 10 cxb7+ ♘d8 11 ♘xf7# 1-0 Mieses-Oehquist, Nuremberg 1895.

b22) 4...♘f6 5 ♟c4 c6 6 ♘f3 ♟g4?:

b221) 7 ♘e5 ♟e6 8 ♟xe6 fxe6 9 0-0 ♘bd7 10 ♘f3 ♚c7 11 ♚e1 0-0-0 12 ♘g5 1-0 N.Ninov-B.Kleykens, Antwerp stud Wch 1992.

b222) 7 ♟xf7+ ♘xf7 8 ♘e5+ ♘g8 9 ♘xg4 ♘bd7 10 ♚e2 ♘xg4 11 ♚e6# 1-0 A.Parkanyi-K.Wageneder, 1993.

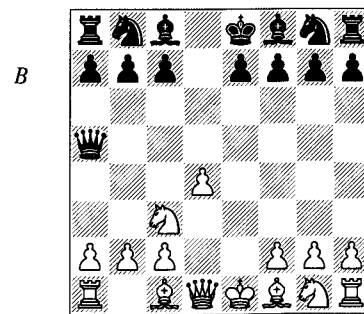
4 d4 (D)

4 ♘f3 ♟g4 5 h3 ♟xf3?! (5...♟h5) 6 ♚xf3 ♘c6? (6...c6 7 g4) 7 ♟b5 ♚b6 (7...♘d7 8 ♚d5+) 8 ♘d5 ♚a5 9 b4! 1-0 L.Wiesel-I.Wiegel, corr. 1923 and R.G.Record-L.Watson, Oxford 1966. 9...♚xb5 10 ♘xc7+.

4 ♟c4 ♘f6 5 d3 and now:

a) 5...♟f5 6 ♟d2 c6 7 ♚e2 ♘bd7?? (7...e6) 8 ♘b5! (9 ♘d6+ is coming) 1-0 A.Benschop-E.Grunenwald, Erevan wom OL 1996.

b) 5...c6 6 ♟d2 ♟g4 (6...♟f5) 7 f3 ♟h5 8 ♚e2 ♘bd7?? 9 g4! ♟g6 10 f4! h6 11 f5 ♟h7 12 ♘b5 1-0 A.Poesinger-C.Schmidl, Austrian League 1992/3.



4...♘f6

4...c6 5 ♟c4 ♟f5 6 ♘f3 ♘f6 7 ♟d2 e6 8 ♘d5 ♚d8 9 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 10 c3 ♘d7 11 ♟g5?! ♚g6 12 ♚d2?? (12 0-0) 12...h6

13 0-0-0? (13 ♟h4 ♚xg2 14 ♟e2 leaves Black a pawn up with White's game in tatters) 13...hxg5 0-1 O.Clement-E.Prié, French Cht 1995.

4...♟f5 5 ♘f3 e6 6 ♘e5 c6 7 g4 ♟e4?? (7...♟g6) 8 ♘c4 1-0 H.Jonkman-T.Ellenbroek, Amsterdam Donner mem open 1996. After 8...♚b4 9 a3 Black cannot maintain the pin on the c3-knight.

4...♘c6 5 ♟d2 ♘xd4 6 ♘b5 ♚b6 7 ♟e3 ♚a5+? (7...e5 8 c3 c6) 8 b4 ♚xb4+ 9 c3 ♚a5 10 ♚xd4 a6 11 ♚d1! c6 12 ♚b6 (12 ♚a4 or 12 ♚b4 also wins) 1-0 G.Harris-P.Wallis, British Ch (Hastings) 1953.

4...e5:

a) 5 ♚e2?! ♘c6 6 d5?! ♟b4 7 ♚c4 ♘d4 8 ♟d3?? b5 0-1 A.Lysenko-T.Voronova, USSR 1978.

b) 5 dxe5 ♘c6 6 ♘f3 ♟b4 7 ♟d2 ♟g4 8 a3 ♘d4? 9 ♟b5+ ♘xb5 10 axb4 ♟xf3? (10...♚xb4 11 ♚a4) 11 ♚xa5 ♟xd1 12 ♘b5 1-0 V.Trefny-V.Stulik, Czechoslovak Ch 1991.

5 ♘f3

5 ♟d2 c6 6 ♟c4 ♟f5 7 ♚f3 e6 8 d5!? ♟g4 9 ♚f4 cxd5?! 10 ♟b5+ (10 ♘b5 ♟b4 11 c3 dxc4 12 ♘c7+ ♘d7 is not too clear) 10...♘d8?? (10...♘c6) 11 ♘xd5 1-0 S.Vajda-A.Skripchenko, Medellin girls Wch 1996. Perhaps she had missed that after 11...♘xd5, 12 ♟xa5+ would be check.

5 ♟c4 and now:

a) 5...♟g4 6 f3 ♟f5 7 ♘ge2 e6 8 ♟d2 h5?? (generally when White lines up a battery with a bishop on d2, Black plays ...c6 to give the queen a route back) 9 ♘d5 1-0 J.Franzen-J.Petreje, Slovakian League 1996.

b) 5...c6 6 ♘f3 ♟g4 7 h3 (7 ♟xf7+?? ♘xf7 8 ♘e5+ ♚xe5+) 7...♟h5 8 ♚e2 ♘bd7 9 ♟d2 ♚f5?? (Black happily walks into a pawn fork, expecting to save himself tactically...) 10 g4 ♘xg4 11 ♟d3 (...but there is a major flaw! Instead 11 hxg4? ♟xg4 is unclear) 11...♚f6 12 ♘e4

1-0 I.Madl-A.Feher, Hungarian Cht 1993/4.

5...♟c6

5...♟e4?! 6 ♟d2 ♟xd2 7 ♞xd2 ♟f5 8 ♟e5 ♟d7 9 ♟c4 ♞a6 10 ♞f4 (10 ♟b5!?) 10...♞e6+? (10...e6) 11 ♟e3 ♟xc2 12 ♟cd5 0-0-0? 1-0 B.Markun-A.Vospersnik, 1995.

5...c6 6 ♟e5 ♟f5 7 ♟c4 ♞d8 8 ♟f4 e6 9 ♟d3 ♟xd3 (9...♞xd4) 10 ♞xd3 ♟a6 11 a3 c5 12 0-0-0 ♞xd4?? 13 ♟d6+ (13 ♟d6+ ♟xd6 14 ♞b5+) 13...♞e7 1-0 S.Ansell-A.Borkowski, Bristol Ch 1997.

5...♟f5 6 ♟c4 e6 7 ♟d2 c6 8 ♞e2 ♞d8 9 0-0-0 ♟e7 10 ♟b3 ♟bd7 11 ♟e5 (White is just a bit better here) 11...♟d5? 12 ♟xd5 cxd5?? (12...exd5 is forced, but leaves Black with problems on the e-file after 13 ♞he1 or 13 ♟b4) 13 ♟a4 1-0 F.Buntin-F.Kreh, German U-20 Ch (Hamburg) 1993.

5...♟g4 and now:

a) 6 ♟e2 ♟c6 7 h3 ♟h5 8 g4 ♟g6 9 ♟e5? ♟xe5 10 dxe5 ♞d8 11 ♟b5+ c6 12 ♟d2 cxb5 (12...♟e4!) 13 ♟d5? (13 exf6 b4 is extremely good for Black) 13...b4 0-1 T.Saburova-A.Nikitin, Moscow 1991.

b) 6 h3 ♟h5 7 ♟d2 e6 8 g4 ♟g6 9 ♟e5 ♟c6?? 10 ♟b5 ♞b6 11 ♟c4 ♞xb5 12 ♟d6+ 1-0 K.Diringer-U.Link, Oberliga Württemberg 1990/1.

6 d5

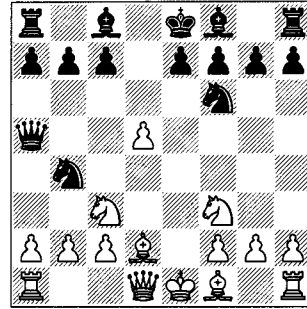
6 ♟b5 ♟d5?! 7 ♞d3 e6 8 ♟e5 ♟xc3? (8...♟d7 is probably necessary, though obviously unpleasant) 9 bxc3 (in addition to the obvious 10 ♟xc6 White threatens to trap the queen by 10 ♟c4) 9...a6 10 ♟xc6+ bxc6 11 ♞f3 f6 12 ♞xc6+ ♞e7 13 ♟a3+ 1-0 P.Levačić-A.Gatine, Cannes 1993.

6...♟b4 7 ♟d2! (D)

7...♟d7

7...♟bxd5? 8 ♟b5+ ♟d8 (8...c6 9 ♟xd5) 9 ♟e5! (9 ♟c4!?!; 9 ♟g5!?) 9...♟g4? (9...♟e6 10 ♟c4 ♞b4 11 a3 ♞c5 12 ♟e3 wins the queen) 10 ♟xg4

B



♟xg4 11 ♞xg4 1-0 Pankov-S.Galakhov, Ukrainian Ch 1/2 final 1986. 11...♟xc3 12 ♞d7#.

8 ♟e5!? ♟bxd5?!

8...c6 9 ♟xd7 ♟xd7 10 dxc6 ♟xc6 11 ♟b5 is analysis by Kalinin and Kaplun – White must be a bit better at least.

9 ♟c4! ♞c5??

9...♟e3 10 ♟xf7+ ♟d8 11 ♟xe3 ♞xe5 12 ♞d2! e6 13 0-0-0 ♟d6 (13...♞e7 14 ♟d4 ♞d6 15 ♟h5 is much better for White) 14 ♞he1 is somewhat better for White.

10 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 11 ♟xd7 ♟xd7 12 ♟e3 1-0

K.Ruxton – Li Yang Hsu

Tunja jr Wch 1989

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♟f6 3 c4

3 ♟b5+ ♟d7 4 ♟c4 ♟g4 5 f3 ♟f5 6 ♟c3 ♟bd7 7 ♞e2 ♟b6 8 ♟b3 ♞d7 9 d6 ♞xd6? (9...cxd6) 10 ♟b5 ♞d7 11 ♞e5 ♟fd5? 12 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 13 ♞xd5 1-0 P.Nørby-K.Blom, Danish Ch (Århus) 1966.

3 d4 ♟xd5 (3...♟g4!?! can lead to very sharp play) 4 c4:

a) 4...♟b4?! 5 ♞a4+ (5 a3) 5...♟8c6 6 a3 (6 d5? b5) 6...♟a6 7 d5? ♟c5 8 ♞b5 e6 9 dxc6 b6 (the white queen is trapped) 0-1 J.Trippe-B.Skonieczna, corr. 1989.

b) 4...♟b6 and now:

b1) 5 ♟e3 e5 6 ♟c3?! (feeble) 6...exd4 7 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 8 ♟xd4 ♟c6 9

♟e3 ♟e6 (Black has effortlessly achieved a very pleasant position) 10 b3 0-0-0 11 ♟ge2? ♟b4 0-1 B.Stepanović-O.Ivanikov, Slovakian open Ch (Trenčín) 1995.

b2) 5 ♟c3 e5 6 dxe5 ♞xd1+ 7 ♟xd1 ♟c6 8 ♟f4 ♟g4+ 9 f3 0-0-0+ 10 ♟c1 ♟e6 (Black is doing very well) 11 b3?? ♟a3+ 12 ♟c2 (12 ♟b1 ♞d1+ 13 ♟xd1 ♟f5+) 12...♟b4+ 0-1 M.Peltola-E.Maliutin, 1992.

b3) 5 ♟f3:

b31) 5...♟g4 6 c5 ♟d5? (6...♟6d7) 7 ♞b3! b6 8 ♟e5 1-0 J.Timman-Bakkali, Nice OL 1974.

b32) 5...g6 6 ♟c3 ♟g7 7 c5 ♟d5 8 ♟c4 c6 9 ♞b3 0-0 10 0-0 ♟a6? 11 ♟xd5 cxd5 12 ♟xd5 1-0 R.Ovetchkin-D.Belotelov, Budapest 1996.

3...e6

3...c6 4 dxc6?! (4 d4 cxd5 5 ♟c3 is the Caro-Kann, Panov Attack) 4...♟xc6 (this gambit gives Black excellent positional compensation; indeed it is very rare for strong players to go in for this position as White) and now:

a) 5 ♟f3 e5 6 d3 e4! 7 ♞e2? ♟b4+ 8 ♟d2 0-0 9 dxe4 ♟xe4 10 ♟xb4 ♞e8 11 ♞c2 ♟xb4 0-1 R.Sieberg-B.Stanescu, Dortmund 1987.

b) 5 d3 e5 6 ♟c3 ♟c5 7 ♟g5 0-0 8 ♟e4?? ♟xe4! 9 ♟xd8 ♟xf2+ 10 ♞e2 ♟d4# 0-1 NN-P.Kruger, Stettin 1920.

4 dxe6 ♟xe6 (D)

5 d4

5 b3?! ♟c5 6 ♟b2? ♟e4 7 d4 ♟b4+ 8 ♞e2 ♞e7 9 f3 ♟xc4+ 10 bxc4 ♟c3++ 11 ♟d2 ♟xd1+ 12 ♟xd1 ♞e1+ 13 ♟c2 ♞xf1 0-1 V.Tabaković-A.Karlsson, 1994.

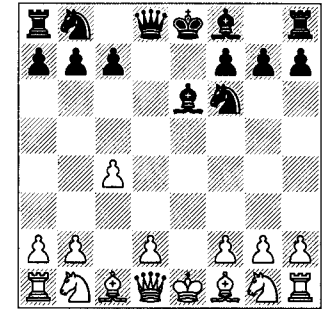
5...♟b4+ 6 ♟c3?!

6 ♟d2 ♞e7 7 ♞a4+?? ♟d7+ 0-1 B.Stepanović-P.Hrcka, Slovakian open Ch (Trenčín) 1995.

6...♟e4! 7 ♞d3

7 a3 ♟xc3 8 ♞d3 ♞e7 9 axb4 ♟xc4+ 10 ♞e3 ♟xf1 11 ♞xe7+ ♞xe7 12 ♟xf1

W



♟d5 gives White a horrible ending – Emms.

7...♟f5 8 ♞f3?

8 ♟ge2 ♟xc3 9 ♞xf5 ♟b5+ 10 ♟d2 ♟xd2+ 11 ♟xd2 ♟xd4 looks good for Black – Emms.

8...♞xd4 9 ♟ge2 ♞d7 10 a3 ♟c6! 11 ♟f4?

11 axb4 ♟xb4 12 ♟d4 ♞xd4 13 ♞xf5 ♟c2+ 14 ♞e2 ♟xc3+ 15 bxc3 ♞xc3 is hopeless for White.

11...♟e5 12 ♞e3 ♟d3+ 13 ♟d1 ♟c5 0-1

Alekhine Defence: 1 e4 ♟f6

Without 2 e5

G.Gibbs – L.Schmid

Lugano 1968

1 e4 ♟f6 2 ♟c3

a) 2 d3:

a1) 2...♟c6 3 f4 e5 4 fxe5 ♟xe5 5 ♟c3 ♟fg4? 6 d4 ♞h4+ 7 g3 ♞f6 8 ♟h3?? ♟f3+ 9 ♞e2 ♟xd4+ 10 ♟d3 ♟e5+ 11 ♟xd4 ♟c5+ 12 ♞xc5 ♞b6+ 13 ♟d5 ♞d6# 0-1 De Remusat-Napoleon, Paris 1802. This famous game is most likely fabricated.

a2) 2...e5 3 g3 d5 4 ♟d2 ♟c5 5 ♟g2 dxe4 6 dxe4 ♟xf2+? 7 ♞xf2 ♟g4+ 8 ♟f3?? (8 ♞e2) 8...♞f6+ 9 ♞e2 ♞f2+ 10

♙d3 ♜d4+ 11 ♙e2 ♜e3+ 12 ♙f1 ♜f2#
0-1 Lastovicka-Vykydal, Brno 1971.

a3) 2...d5 3 ♘d2 c5 4 g3 ♙g4 5 ♘g3??
dxe4 6 h3?? (6 dxe4 ♘xe4) 6...♙xf3 7
♘xf3 exf3 8 ♜xf3 ♜d5 9 ♙e2 ♘c6 10 c3
♜xh1 11 f3 ♜g1 12 ♙f4 g5 13 ♙e5 ♘xe5
0-1 Sa.Nikolić-D.Zmijanac, Pula 1990.

b) 2 ♙c4:

b1) 2...d6?! 3 ♘c3 ♘xe4 4 ♙xf7+
♙xf7 5 ♘xe4 e5 6 ♜f3+ ♙g8?? (6...♙e8)
7 ♘g5! 1-0 J.Krejcič-Gottlieb, Landstrasz
1922. 7...♜xg5 8 ♜d5+.

b2) 2...♘xe4 3 ♙xf7+ ♙xf7 4 ♜h5+
and now Black should definitely not try
to hang on to the knight (4...g6 or 4...♙g8
gives Black a good position):

b21) 4...♙e6?! 5 ♘f3 (5 ♜g4+) 5...d5
6 ♘c3 ♘xc3?? (6...♘f6) 7 dxc3 ♜d6
(7...♙d6) 8 ♜g4+ ♙f7 9 ♘g5+ ♙f6 10
♜xc8 ♜c6 11 ♜g4 g6 12 ♜f4+ 1-0
Jacobs-Rosenkjar, USA 1945.

b22) 4...♙f6? 5 ♜f3+ ♙e5 6 d4+
♙xd4 7 ♘e2+ ♙e5 8 ♙f4+ ♙e6 9 ♘d4+
♙d5 10 ♘c3+ ♙xd4 11 ♜xe4+ ♙c5 12
♙e3+ ♙d6 13 0-0-# 1-0 R.Arnold-
Mephisto Polgar computer, 1990.

2...d5 3 exd5 ♘xd5

3...c6? 4 dxc6 ♘xc6 5 d3 e5 6 ♙g5?!
♙c5 7 ♘e4?? ♘xe4 8 ♙xd8 ♙xf2+ 9 ♙e2
♘d4# 0-1 NN-Geshev, Bulgaria 1935.

4 ♘ge2

For other moves see the next game.

4...♘c6!

4...g6 5 ♘d5 ♜d5 6 ♘c3 ♜c6?? 7
♙b5 1-0 A.Baker-Cawte, Cambridge tt
1988.

5 g3? (D)

After 5 d4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 e5 the e2-
knight looks rather silly, while 5 ♘d5
♜d5 6 ♘c3 ♜d6 keeps a grip on d4 for
Black.

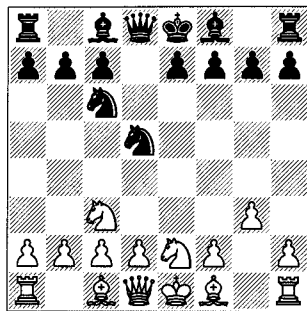
5...♙g4 6 ♙g2 ♘d4

Threatening 7...♘xc3.

7 ♙xd5?

There is no way for White to avoid
serious difficulties, for example 7 h3

B



♘xc3 8 dxc3 ♘f3+ 9 ♙xf3 ♜xd1+ 10
♙xd1 ♙xf3 or 7 ♘xd4 ♙xd1 8 ♙xd5
e5!.

7...♙xd5! 8 f3

White is mated after 8 ♘d5 ♘f3+ 9
♙f1 ♙h3# or 8 0-0 ♘f3+ 9 ♙h1 ♘g5+
10 ♘d5 ♙f3+ 11 ♙g1 ♘h3# 0-1 P.Ese-
pin-T.Plisitskaya, Moscow 1996.

8...♜xf3 9 ♙f1 ♜g2 0-1

V.Fedorov – A.Chernin

Minsk 1980

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♘f6 3 ♘c3

This position is normally reached via
1 e4 ♘f6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 exd5.

3...♘d5 4 ♘f3

a) 4 ♘d5 ♜d5 and now:

a1) 5 ♘f3 e5 6 d4 ♘c6 7 c4? ♜e4+ 8
♙e3? ♙b4+ 9 ♘d2 exd4 10 ♜b3 dxe3 11
fxe3 ♙g4 0-1 M.van Alphen-J.Dekker,
Soest 1996.
a2) 5 d4 g6 6 ♙f4 ♙g7 7 ♙xc7 ♙xd4
(7...♜xd4 is a safer option) 8 c3 (8 ♘f3)
8...♜e6+?? (8...♜e4+ is essential: 9 ♙e2
♘a6 or 9 ♘e2 ♘a6 10 ♙a5? ♙xf2+ 11
♙xf2 ♜f5+) 9 ♙e2 ♙g7 10 ♜d8# 1-0
D.Cip-T.Tabatadze, Brno 1994.

b) 4 ♙c4:

b1) 4...♘f6?! 5 ♘f3 ♘c6 6 d4 ♙g4 7
d5 ♘e5?? 8 ♘xe5! ♙xd1 9 ♙b5+ c6 10
dxc6 1-0 M.Pavlov-Dragos, Satu Mare
1987.

b2) 4...♙e6?! 5 ♜f3 c6 6 ♘ge2 g6 7
♘d4 ♘xc3?? (7...♜d7) 8 ♘xe6 fxe6 9

♜xc3 1-0 A.Stock-A.Rades, Eisenberg
1993.

b3) 4...e6 5 ♜f3 ♘b4 6 ♙b3 ♘8c6 7
♘ge2 ♘a5 8 ♘e4?? (8 ♙a4+ ♙d7 9 a3)
8...♘xb3 9 ♜xb3 ♜d5! 0-1 Vecsey-
Herrmann, Prague 1930.

b4) 4...♘xc3 5 ♜f3 e6 6 ♜xc3 ♘c6 7
♘f3 b6?? 8 ♙b5 1-0 J.Ourmet-P.Cier-
niak, Paris 1989.

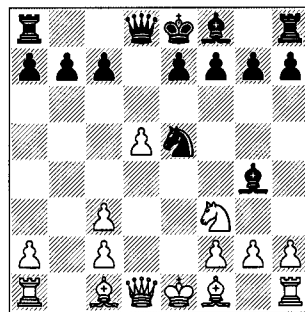
b5) 4...♘b6 5 ♙b3 ♘c6:

b51) 6 ♘f3 ♙g4?? 7 ♙xf7+ ♙d7 8
♜e2 e6 9 h3 ♙xf3 1-0 Quint-Goossens,
HMC 1978.

b52) 6 ♜f3 e6 7 ♘ge2 ♘a5 8 d3
♘xb3 9 axb3 ♙e7 10 ♙f4 c6? (10...0-0)
11 ♜g3 0-0?? (11...♘d5 12 ♜xg7 ♙f6)
12 ♙c7 1-0 P.Danzanvilliers-L.Leclerc,
French districts corr. Ch 1987. 12...♜d7
13 ♙xb6.

4...♘c6 5 d4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 ♙g4 7 d5
♘e5 (D)

W



8 ♘xe5

A familiar sacrificial idea; this version
is unclear.

8...♙xd1 9 ♙b5+ c6 10 dxc6 ♜d5??

Well, it was unclear! 10...a6 11 cxb7+
(11 c7+ axb5 12 cxd8 ♜+ ♜xd8) 11...axb5
12 ♘c6 is messy.

11 cxb7+ ♙d8 12 ♘c6+ 1-0

Linder – Krugliakov

Moscow 1965

1 e4 ♘f6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 e5 d4

Or:

a) 3...♘f7 and now:

a1) 4 ♘d5 ♘xe5 5 ♘e3 c5 6 ♘f3
♘bc6 7 ♘c4 ♙g4?? 8 ♘cxe5 ♘xe5 9
♘xe5 ♙xd1 10 ♙b5+ ♜d7 11 ♙xd7+
♙d8 12 ♙xd1 1-0 Wall-B.Watt, Taylors-
ville NC 1975.

a2) 4 ♘f3 d4 5 e6 dxc3?? (presum-
ably Black expected White now to take
on d7) 6 exf7+! ♙xf7 7 ♘g5+ ♙g6
(7...♙e8 8 ♘e6) 8 ♙d3+ ♙xg5 9 dxc3+
♙f6 10 ♜f3+ ♙e6 11 ♙c4+ ♙e5 12 ♜f4#
1-0 Szylar-J.Baudrier, Rouen 1987.

a3) 4 e6 fxe6 5 d4 c5 6 ♘f3:

a31) 6...cxd4?! 7 ♘d4 e5?? 8 ♘e6
♜b6 9 ♘xd5 ♜d6 10 ♘dc7+ ♙f7 11
♘d8+ 1-0 Olsson-M.Stork, Skane 1982.

a32) 6...♘c6 7 dxc5 ♘xc5 8 ♙b5 g6??
9 ♜d4 1-0 H.Russ-K.Zeh, corr. 1974.

b) 3...♘e4:

b1) 4 d4 ♘xc3 5 bxc3 c5 6 ♙b5+?
(White wastes time making an exchange of
bishops that greatly favours Black)
6...♙d7 7 a4 e6 8 ♘f3 ♜a5 9 ♙xd7+
♘d7 10 ♜d2 cxd4 (White has no good
way to recapture; he chooses the worst)
11 cxd4?? (11 ♘xd4 ♘xe5; 11 ♜xd4
♜c8) 11...♙b4 0-1 U.Lindner-S.Lehm-
kuhl, Dortmund 1993.

b2) 4 ♘xe4 (insipid) 4...dxe4 5 d3?!
(5 d4 exd3 is drawish) 5...♙f5 6 ♙f4
♘c6 7 ♜d2 e6 8 c3? exd3 9 0-0-0 ♜d5 10
♘f3 0-0-0 (10...♜xa2 wins) 11 ♜e1 (11
♙b1 ♘a5 is appalling for White, since 12
b3 ♘xb3 13 axb3 ♜xb3+ 14 ♙a1 ♜d5 is
terminal) 11...♜xa2 12 ♜e3 d2+ 13 ♜xd2
♜a1# 0-1 S.Minet-Fouquet, Massy 1993.

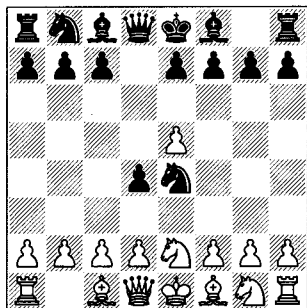
b3) 4 ♘ce2 d4 (D):

b31) 5 c3 and then:

b311) 5...c5?? 6 d3 1-0 G.Iskov-
J.Woge Nielsen, Copenhagen 1989.

b312) 5...dxc3 6 ♜a4+?! (6 bxc3 is
better) 1-0 A.Grondechevsky-N.Ohlin,
Moscow 1973. A completely mistaken
resignation: 6...♘d7 is at least no worse
for Black in view of 7 ♜xe4? ♘c5.

W



b32) 5 ♖f3 and now:

b321) 5...d3?! 6 cxd3 ♘c5 7 ♘ed4 (Black should now seek to fortify his position and claim structural compensation; instead he plays far too ambitiously) 7...♙g4 (7...e6) 8 ♖c2 ♙xf3? (8...e6) 9 ♘xf3 ♘e6 (9...e6) 10 ♖b3 b6 11 d4 ♘f4? 12 ♘g5 e6? (12...♖d5) 13 ♖f3 1-0 S.Bruchmann-W.Pajeken, 1994.

b322) 5...♘c6 6 c3 dxc3 (6...♙g4?! 7 ♘exd4) 7 bxc3 ♙g4 8 d4 e6 9 h3 ♙h5 10 ♖b3 ♙b8 11 g4 ♙g6 12 ♘f4? ♘xc3 0-1 (a premature resignation) P.Maarten-J.Petrov, Halle U-20 Wch 1995.

4 exf6

4 ♖f3?! ♘g4?! (4...dxc3) 5 ♙c4?? (5 e6) 5...♘xe5 6 ♖f4 ♘xc4 7 ♘b5 e5 8 ♖g3 f6 9 d3 ♘d6 10 a4 ♙d7 11 ♘f3 ♘f5 0-1 P.Mahabali-P.Snip, Soest 1996.

4 ♘ce2 ♘e4 transposes to note 'b3' to Black's third move.

4...dxc3 5 fxg7 cxd2+ 6 ♙xd2

6 ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 7 ♙xd2 ♙xg7 8 0-0-0 ♙f5 9 h3 ♘d7 10 ♙e3 0-0-0 11 ♙xa7 b6?? (the standard way to trap a bishop that has grabbed a rook's pawn like this; however, after queenside castling it has an embarrassing flaw, which is frequently of practical importance) 12 ♙a6# 1-0 G.Coil-F.Moral, Cajas 1989.

6...♙xg7 7 ♖h5 ♖d4 8 ♘f3?! ♖xb2 9 ♙d1 ♖xc2

9...♘c6 planning ...♙d7 and ...0-0-0.

10 ♖d5

White has sacrificed two pawns for one cheap pseudo-threat; it works here, but is not good percentage chess! It looks as if White is merely stopping ...♖e4+, which may have put Black off his guard – indeed White doesn't have any especially devastating threat here.

10...c6??

10...♘c6.

11 ♖d8+! 1-0

11...♙xd8 12 ♙a5++ ♙e8 13 ♙d8# 1-0 L.Maiztegui Casas-J.Alio, Calella de Mar 1985.

2 e5 Miscellaneous

Nordijk – Landau

Rotterdam 1927

1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘d5

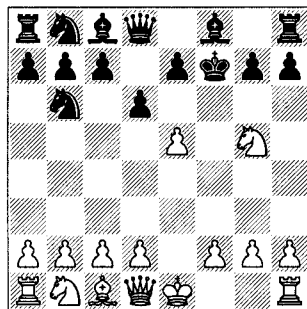
2...♘e4?! 3 d4 e6 (3...f6) 4 ♙d3 d5 5 ♘h3 c5? (5...♖h4; 5...f6) 6 f3 cxd4 7 fxe4 dxe4 8 ♙xe4 ♖a5+ (8...♖h4+ 9 ♘f2) 9 ♘d2 ♖xe5 10 0-0 ♙c5 11 ♙h1 0-0 12 ♖f3 ♘c6 13 ♘c4 1-0 F.Hosticka-P.Vavra, Czech Chess Union Ch 1994.

3 ♘f3 d6 4 ♙c4

4 ♙e2?! ♘f4 5 ♙f1?! dxe5 6 ♘xe5 ♖d4 7 ♘f3? (7 ♘c4) 7...♖e4+ 8 ♙e2 ♘xg2+ 9 ♙f1 ♙h3 10 d3 ♘h4+ 11 ♙e1 ♘xf3# 0-1 Rabinovich-Levenfish, Moscow 1927.

4...♘b6 5 ♙xf7+? ♙xf7 6 ♘g5+ (D)

B



6...♙g6?

6...♙g8 7 ♖f3 (7 e6 ♖e8 8 ♖f3 g6!) 7...♖e8 8 e6 h6?? (8...g6! should win for Black, e.g. 9 d4 ♘c6 10 c3 ♘d8) 9 ♖f7+ ♖xf7 10 exf7# 1-0 Powers-Dake, Milwaukee 1937.

7 ♖f3 ♙xg5

7...♖e8 8 e6! h5 (8...h6 9 h4 hxg5 10 ♖e4+ ♙f6 11 hxg5+ ♙xg5 12 ♙xh8) 9 d4 ♖c6 (9...d5 10 h4 intending ♙h3) 10 ♖f7+ ♙h6 11 ♘e4+ ♙h7 12 ♖xh5+ ♙g8 13 ♖f7+ ♙h7 14 f3 intending 15 ♘g5+ ♙h6 16 g4.

8 ♖f7! g6 9 d4+ ♙h5 10 ♖f4 h6 11 h3 g5 12 ♖f7+ ♙h4 13 g3# 1-0

O.Prestel – F.Doederlein

Endingen 1987

1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘d5 3 ♘f3 d6 4 ♙c4 ♘b6 5 ♙xf7+? ♙xf7 6 ♘g5+ ♙g6? 7 h4 h6??

This loses on the spot. Instead 7...h5 8 e6 ♖e8 9 ♖e2 (9 ♖f3 ♖b5; 9 d4 ♖b5) 9...♘c6 (9...♖c6 10 ♖d3+ ♙f6 11 ♙h3) 10 ♙h3 ♘d4 (10...♘e5 11 d4) 11 ♖e4+ ♘f5 12 ♙f3 ♖b5 13 ♘f7 wins, while 7...dxe5 8 ♖f3 ♙f5 9 g4 should be fairly good for White.

8 h5+ ♙xg5 9 ♖f3 ♘d5 10 d3+ ♘f4 11 ♖xf4# 1-0

Andreescu – Orev

Romania 1982

1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘d5 3 ♘c3 e6 4 ♘xd5 exd5 5 d4 ♙e7 6 ♙d3 0-0 7 ♖h5 g6 8 ♖h6 ♘c6 9 ♘f3

Black has played the opening poorly and has come under attack.

9...f6?

9...♘b4? is also bad, on account of 10 ♘g5 ♙xg5 11 ♙xg5. Black should try 9...♖e8, which prepares both ...♘b4 and ...f6.

10 ♙xg6 hxg6 11 ♖xg6+ ♙h8 12 h4 12 ♖h5+ ♙g8 13 ♙h6 also wins for White.

12...d6?!

This loses instantly. 12...♖e8 13 ♖h6+ ♙g8 14 ♙h3 also gives White a deadly attack though.

13 ♘g5! 1-0

Szilagyi – Rexin

corr. 1982

1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘d5 3 ♘c3 ♘xc3 4 dxc3 e6 5 ♙d3 ♘c6 6 ♘f3 ♙e7 7 ♖e2 0-0

Black must be very careful about castling when it is difficult to bring pieces to the king's defence.

8 h4

White creates a serious threat...

8...d5?

...which Black misses.

9 ♙xh7+! ♙xh7 10 ♘g5+ ♙g6

10...♙g8 11 ♖h5; 10...♙xg5 11 hxg5+ ♙g8 12 ♖h5 f6 13 g6.

11 h5+ 1-0

D.Roos – W.Schmidt

Bagneux 1978

1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘d5 3 ♘c3 ♘xc3 4 dxc3 d6

Positionally Black is doing well here, but there are some tactical pitfalls to negotiate.

5 ♙f4

5 ♙c4 ♘c6 6 ♘f3 ♙g4? 7 ♙xf7+ ♙xf7 8 ♘g5+ ♙e8 9 ♖xg4 ♘xe5 10 ♖e6 ♖d7?! (10...h6 11 f4 hxg5 12 fxe5) 11 f4 ♘c6?! (11...♘g6 12 ♖f7+ ♙d8 13 ♘e6+ ♙c8 14 h4 intending h5) 12 ♖f7+ ♙d8 13 ♘e6+ 1-0 M.Achenbach-C.Muller, 1990.

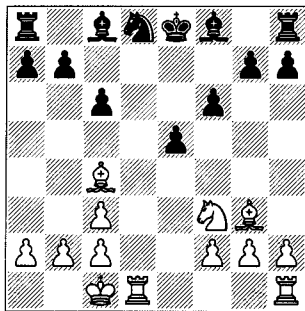
5 ♘f3 ♘c6 6 ♙f4 dxe5 7 ♘xe5 ♖xd1+ 8 ♙xd1 ♘xe5 9 ♙xe5 c6 10 ♙c4 ♙f5 11 ♙b3 f6 12 ♙g3 ♙d8?? 13 ♙f7+ 1-0 Husser-Fillon, corr. 1990.

5...♘c6 6 ♘f3 dxe5 7 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 8 ♙xe5 c6 9 0-0-0 f6 10 ♙g3 e5 11 ♙c4 (D)

11...♘f7?!

Not 11...♙e6? 12 ♙xd8+, but 11...♘e6, 11...♙g4 and 11...♙e7! are better.

B



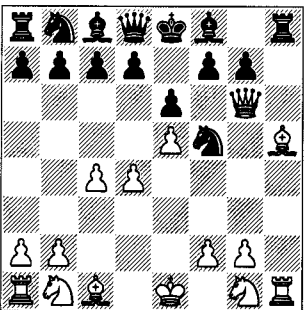
12 ♖h1 g6? 13 ♗xe5! 1-0
 13...♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 ♖h6+ (14...fxe5
 15 ♖xe5+ ♗e7 16 ♗de1) 15 ♗b1 fxe5 16
 ♖xe5+ ♗f8 17 ♗d8+ ♗g7 18 ♖e7+ ♗f6
 19 ♖f7+ ♗g5 20 ♖xh8.

Hill – Janeway

New York 1946

1 e4 ♗f6 2 e5 ♗d5 3 c4 ♗f4?
 3...♗b6 4 d4 ♗c6? (4...d6) 5 d5!
 ♗xe5 (5...♗b4 6 c5 ♗6xd5 7 a3 also
 wins a piece) 6 c5 ♗bc4 7 f4 e6 8 ♖d4!
 (8 fxe5?? ♖h4+) 8...♖h4+ 9 g3 ♖h6 10
 ♗c3 exd5 11 fxe5 1-0 H.Borocho-
 R.Fine, Pasadena 1932.
 4 d4 ♗g6 5 h4 h5 6 ♗e2 e6 7 ♗xh5
 ♗xh4 8 ♖g4 ♗f5 9 ♖g6!? (D)
 9 ♗xf7+? is poor in view of 9...♗xf7
 10 ♖xh8 ♗b4+, but 9 ♗g5 ♗e7 10 ♗xe7
 ♗xe7 is quite good for White.

B



9...♖e7?

9...♗h6 10 ♗xh6 (White should just
 retreat, keeping an advantage) 10...♗b4+
 11 ♗f1 fxg6 12 ♗xg6+ ♗f8 13 ♗g5
 ♖xh1 14 ♗xd8 is not so clear.

10 ♗g5?
 White could have won material by 10
 ♖xf7+.
 10...fxg6?
 10...♖b4+ is unclear.
 11 ♗xg6+ ♗d8 12 ♖xh8 1-0

Chase Variation

Radojević – Příbyl

Hradec Kralove 1973/4

1 e4 ♗f6 2 e5 ♗d5 3 c4 ♗b6 4 c5
 ♗d5

Again, White has taken on some posi-
 tional liabilities to create immediate tac-
 tical possibilities.

5 ♗c4
 5 ♗c3:
 a) 5...♗xc3 6 dxc3 d6 7 ♗g5!? dxe5?!
 8 ♖b3 ♗d7?? 9 ♗c4 1-0 Matsukevich-
 Kandaurov, Tula 1967.

b) 5...e6:
 b1) 6 ♗xd5 exd5 7 d4 d6 8 cxd6 cxd6
 9 ♗b5+ ♗c6 10 ♖b3 dxe5 11 dxe5
 ♗b4+?? 12 ♖xb4 1-0 P.Skov-K.Søren-
 sen, Espergærde 1978.

b2) 6 ♗c4 ♗xc3 7 bxc3 and now:
 b21) 7...d5 8 cxd6 cxd6 9 exd6 ♗xd6
 10 d4 ♖c7! 11 ♖e2 (11 ♖b3; 11 ♖d3)
 11...♗d7 12 ♗f3?? b5 0-1 Halosar-
 A.Becker, Berlin 1938.

b22) 7...♗xc5 8 d4 ♖h4?! 9 ♗d3
 ♗e7?? 10 g3 1-0 Samarian-Alexandrescu,
 Romania 1955.

5...e6 6 ♖g4?! d6!
 6...♗b4! 7 ♗a3 (not 7 ♗xe6? ♗d3+)
 7...b6 8 d4 ♗a6 9 ♖e4 ♗8c6 (9...♗xc4
 10 ♗xc4 ♗8c6) 10 ♗xa6 ♗xa6 (Black is
 somewhat better) 11 ♖d3? ♗b4 12
 ♖c4? bxc5 13 dxc5? ♗xe5 0-1 Rado-
 jević-V.Bagirov, Trinec 1973.

7 cxd6 cxd6 8 d4 ♖c7 9 ♖e2?

9 ♗d2! dxe5 10 ♗gf3 exd4 11 0-0
 ♗f6! 12 ♖xd4 keeps the game messy.

9...dxe5 10 dxe5 ♗d7 11 ♗d2

11 ♗f3? b5!

11...♗f4! 12 ♖e4 ♗xe5 0-1

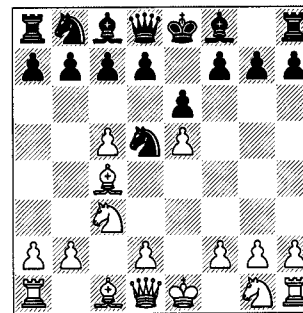
13 ♖xf4? ♗d3+.

Dobrolovsky – Hardicsay

Prievidza 1978

1 e4 ♗f6 2 e5 ♗d5 3 c4 ♗b6 4 c5
 ♗d5 5 ♗c4 e6 6 ♗c3 (D)

B



6...♗f4!?

This risky move sets a cunning trap.

6...♗xc3 is the main line:

a) 7 bxc3 ♖h4 (7...♗xc5 8 d4 ♖h4 9
 ♗d3 ♗e7?? 10 g3 1-0 S.Samarian-Alex-
 andrescu, Romania 1955) 8 ♖e2 ♗xc5 9
 d4 ♗e7?? 10 g3 1-0 Schneider-Hanke,
 Landau 1958.

b) 7 dxc3 ♗xc5 8 ♖g4 ♗f8 9 ♗g5
 f6?? (9...♗e7; 9...h5) 10 exf6 gxf6 11
 ♖h5+ ♗e7 12 ♗xf6+ 1-0 M.Trbojević-
 Z.Krecnjak, Zagreb 1998.

7 ♖g4?

7 d4!? ♗xg2+ 8 ♗f1 ♗h4 9 ♗f3 gives
 White compensation, but 9...♗f5! keeps
 it within manageable bounds.

7...♖h4!

Now Black is winning.

8 h3 ♗xg2+ 9 ♗f1 h5! 10 ♖e2 ♗f4
 11 ♖e4

11 ♖d1 ♗g6! 12 d4 ♗xe5.

11...♗g6 12 ♖e2 ♗xe5! 0-1

2 e5 ♗d5 3 d4 Miscellaneous

I.Rabinovich – G.Levenfish

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1924

1 e4 ♗f6 2 e5 ♗d5 3 c4

3 d4:

a) 3...e6?! 4 c4 ♗b4+?? 5 ♗e2! ♗b6
 6 c5 ♖h4 (6...♗d5 7 a3 ♗a5 8 b4) 7 cxb6
 1-0 Smekalin-Egorov, Cheliabinsk 1983.

b) 3...d6 and now:

b1) 4 ♗e2 g6 5 f4 ♗h6 6 ♗f3 dxe5 7
 c4? (7 fxe5!? ♗e3; 7 dxe5 ♗xf4 8 ♗xd5
 ♗xc1) 7...♗xf4 8 ♗a3 (8 g3 ♗d3+)
 8...♗g7 9 g3 ♗e6 0-1 T.Pirttimäki-V.Che-
 khov, Lvov 1983.

b2) 4 f4 ♗f5 5 ♗f3 e6 6 ♗d3 ♗xd3 7
 ♖xd3 c5 (7...dxe5) 8 0-0 cxd4 9 f5! ♗c7
 10 ♗g5 h6?! 11 fxe6! hxg5 12 ♖f5 1-0
 Erler-Packroff, corr. 1988.

b3) 4 ♗c4 ♗b6 5 ♗b3 g6 6 ♗f3 ♗c6
 7 ♗g5 e6 8 ♖f3 ♖e7 9 ♗e4 ♗xd4?! 10
 ♖c3 ♗xb3 11 exd6 ♖h4?? (11...♗d5 12
 ♖xh8 ♖h4 is not so clear) 12 ♗f6+ ♗d8
 13 ♖xc7# 1-0 H.van der Spek-A.van
 Oosten, Utrecht 1990.

3...♗b6 4 d4 d6

This position can also be reached via
 the move-order 1 e4 ♗f6 2 e5 ♗d5 3 d4
 d6 4 c4 ♗b6.

5 exd6

5 ♗f3 ♗g4 6 ♗d3? dxe5 7 dxe5 ♗c6
 8 ♗c2? ♖xd1+ 9 ♗xd1 ♗xc4 10 ♗a4
 ♗xf3 11 gxf3 0-1 E.Holloway-K.Piltz,
 Paris OL 1924.

5...exd6

5...cxd6 6 ♗e3 g6 7 ♗c3 ♗g7 8 ♖d2
 ♗8d7?! (too passive) 9 h4 ♗f6 10 f3 ♖c7
 11 ♖c1 ♗xc4?? 12 ♗b5 1-0 R.Rechel-
 G.Behnel, Giessen 1994.

6 ♗e3 ♗f5 7 ♖f3 ♖c8 8 c5!? ♗xb1 9
 ♖xb1 ♗6d7?

9...dxc5 10 dxc5 ♗6d7 was neces-
 sary.

10 ♖e4+ ♗d8

10...♗e7 11 cxd6 cxd6 12 ♖c1 wins.

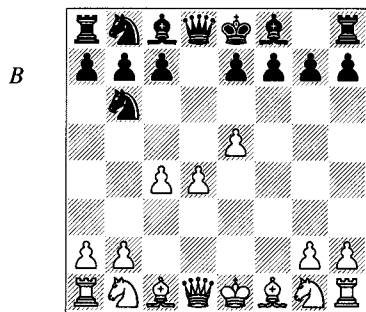
11 ♗c4 ♗f6 12 ♖f3 c6 13 ♗g5 1-0

Four Pawns Attack

Etmans – Fiorito

Dutch corr. Ch 1987

1 e4 ♟f6 2 e5 ♟d5 3 d4 d6 4 c4 ♟b6
5 f4 dxe5 6 fxe5 (D)



6...c5

6...♟c6 7 ♟e3 ♟f5 8 ♟f3?! ♟b4 9 ♟a3 e6 10 ♟e2 (Black's next two moves are feeble) 10...a6 11 0-0 ♟c8 12 ♟b3 c5?? 13 dxc5 1-0 R.Réti-A.Takacs, Vienna 1928.

6...♟f5 7 ♟c3 e6:

a) 8 g4?? ♟h4+ 9 ♟d2 ♟f2+ 10 ♟ge2 ♟xc4# 0-1 Rehm-Baltsch, Bremen-Lilienthal 1985.

b) 8 ♟f3 ♟c6 9 d5? (premature) 9...♟b4 10 ♟d4 ♟h4+ (this is the problem!) 11 ♟e2 (11 g3 ♟xd4 12 ♟xd4 ♟c2+) 11...♟d3+ 12 ♟f3 ♟xd4 13 ♟e3 ♟xc4 0-1 Maciel-G.Beisser, corr. 1977.

7 d5 e6 8 ♟c3 exd5 9 cxd5 c4 10 ♟f3 ♟g4?!

10...♟b4 is better.

11 ♟e2 ♟c5 12 ♟g5

A known theoretical position, considered good for White.

12...f6? 13 exf6 1-0

13...gxf6 (13...♟xf6 14 ♟ge4 prevents the check on f2 and wins a piece) 14 ♟ge4 ♟xe2 (else Black simply loses a piece) 15 ♟xe2 and Black gets ripped to shreds.

Main Line: 4 ♟f3

Suesman – Edelbaum

New England Ch 1955

1 e4 ♟f6 2 e5 ♟d5 3 d4 d6 4 ♟f3
dxe5 5 ♟xe5 ♟f5?! 6 ♟f3 g6?!

6...e6.

7 ♟c4

7 c4? is poor in view of 7...♟b4, but 7 ♟d3 is just good for White, e.g. 7...♟e6 8 c4 ♟b4 9 ♟xb7.

7...c6

Not 7...♟e6?? 8 ♟c3.

8 ♟c3 ♟e6?

Now Black is lost. 8...e6? fails to 9 g4 ♟b4 10 gxf5, while 8...f6 (best) 9 ♟xd5 (9 ♟xc6 ♟xc6 10 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 followed by ...♟xd4 survives) 9...fxe5 10 ♟e3 ♟xd4 is good for White.

9 ♟xd5 ♟xd5?

9...cxd5 10 ♟b5+ exploits the overloading of the e6-bishop: 10...♟d7 11 ♟xd7+ ♟xd7 12 ♟xf7#, 9...b5 10 ♟xc6 ♟xc6 11 ♟xb5 wins material.

10 ♟xf7+!

Exploiting the c4-bishop's X-ray attack through to f7. Instead the alternative 10 ♟xd5? ♟xd5 lets Black defend f7 well enough.

10...♟xf7 11 ♟xf7# 1-0

R.Alvarez – G.Guffanti

Villa Ballester 1991

1 e4 ♟f6 2 e5 ♟d5 3 d4 ♟c6 4 ♟f3
d6 5 c4 ♟b6 6 e6 fxe6 7 ♟g5 h6

7...♟d7? 8 ♟d3 e5? (8...g6 9 ♟xh7 ♟xh7 10 ♟xg6+ ♟f7 11 ♟xf7+ ♟xf7 12 ♟h5+) 9 ♟h5+ 1-0 K.Richter-Jurgschat, Berlin 1948.

8 ♟h5+ ♟d7 9 ♟xe6

9 ♟f7?! ♟e8 10 d5 ♟d8 11 dxe6+ ♟xe6 12 c5 ♟d5.

9 d5!? ♟d4 (9...exd5 10 ♟f7 ♟e8 11 ♟h3+ e6 12 ♟xh8) 10 dxe6+ ♟xe6 11 ♟h3 hxg5 12 ♟xh8.

9...♟e8?

9...♟xe6.

10 ♟h3 ♟f7? 11 ♟g5+ 1-0

Y.Chachalev – A.Ayupbergenov

Volgograd 1994

1 e4 ♟f6 2 e5 ♟d5 3 d4 d6 4 ♟f3
dxe5

4...g6 5 ♟c4 ♟b6 6 ♟b3:

a) 6...a5 7 e6 f6? 8 ♟g5! c6 (8...fxg5 9 ♟f3) 9 ♟f7 ♟c7 10 ♟xh8 a4 11 ♟xg6 hxg6 12 ♟g4 g5 13 ♟h5+ 1-0 H.Beijar-M.Eriksson, corr. 1980.

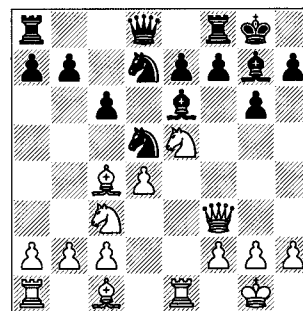
b) 6...♟g7 7 ♟g5 e6 8 ♟f3 0-0 9 ♟h3 h6 10 ♟e4 ♟h7? 11 ♟g5 ♟d7 12 ♟f6+ 1-0 M.Murray-G.Howard, corr. IECG 1995.

5 ♟xe5 g6 6 ♟c4

6 ♟f3! c6?? 7 ♟xf7# 1-0 D.Barua-W.Foong Yin, Gausdal jr Wch 1986.

6...c6 7 ♟f3 ♟e6 8 ♟c3 ♟d7 9 0-0
♟g7 10 ♟e1 0-0 (D)

W



White is under no immediate threat here, but permits himself a careless move leaving too many loose pieces. The three men leaving the queen and the d2-bishop disappear amazingly quickly.

11 ♟d2?? ♟xe5

11...♟xc3? lets White survive by 12 ♟xe6 ♟xe5 13 ♟xc3.

12 dxe5 ♟xc3 0-1

Black wins a piece due to the loose bishops on c4 and d2: 13 ♟xe6 ♟xd2 or 13 ♟xc3 ♟xc4 14 ♟xc4 ♟xd2.

Luer – K.Rattmann

corr. 1922

1 e4 ♟f6 2 e5 ♟d5 3 ♟f3 d6 4 d4

The standard move-order is of course 1 e4 ♟f6 2 e5 ♟d5 3 d4 d6 4 ♟f3.

4...♟g4 5 ♟e2 (D)

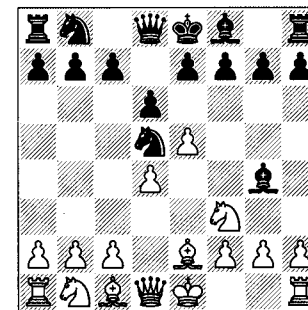
5 ♟c4 ♟b6? 6 ♟xf7+ ♟xf7 7 ♟g5+ ♟g8 8 ♟xg4 g6 9 ♟e6+ ♟g7 10 ♟f7+ ♟h6 1-0 F.de Jonge-C.Mooiweer, Hengelo 1992.

5 h3 ♟xf3 6 ♟xf3:

a) 6...e6 7 a3 ♟c6 8 ♟b5 ♟d7?? 9 c4 ♟de7 10 d5 1-0 Y.Liubarsky-O.Krueger, Hamburg 1993.

b) 6...dxe5 7 dxe5 e6 8 c4?! ♟b4 9 ♟xb7? ♟8c6 (White's queen is trapped) 10 ♟b5 ♟c2+ 11 ♟e2 0-1 J.Byrd-Wall, Statesville, NC 1979.

B



5...dxe5?!

Or:

a) 5...g6? (this does not mix at all well with ...♟g4) 6 ♟g5 ♟xe2 7 ♟xe2 dxe5? 8 ♟f3! f6? (8...♟f6 9 dxe5 h6 10 ♟xf7 ♟xf7 11 exf6 exf6 12 ♟xb7 picks off a pawn) 9 ♟e6 ♟d6 (9...♟d7 10 ♟xd5 1-0 G.Andersson-O.Svenson, corr. 1971) 10 ♟xd5 (1-0 E.Varnusz-A.Ponyi, Salgo 1978) 10...♟c6 11 ♟xd6 1-0 R.Evans-J.Illingworth, corr. 1990.

b) 5...c6 c4 ♟b6 7 ♟bd2 e6? 8 exd6 ♟xd6 (8...c5 9 dxc5 ♟d6? 7 lets White hang on to the extra pawns) 9 c5 1-0 J.Nielsen-H.Lassen, Denmark 1983.

c) 5...e6:

c1) 6 c4 ♘b6 7 exd6 cxd6 8 h3 ♙h5:

c11) 9 ♖b3 ♙e7?? 10 ♖b5+ 1-0 L.Langner-P.Velička, Czechoslovak Ch (Bratislava) 1991.

c12) 9 a4 ♘a6 10 ♖b3 ♖c8?? 11 ♖b5+ 1-0 N.Borge-J.Andreasen, Torshavn 1997.

c2) 6 0-0 ♘c6?!

c21) 7 exd6 ♙xd6 8 c4 ♘f4 9 c5? ♘xe2+ 10 ♖xe2 ♘xd4 0-1 S.Viau-S.Champetier, Charlesbourg 1991.

c22) 7 c4 ♘b6 8 exd6 cxd6 9 d5 exd5 10 cxd5 ♘e7 11 ♘c3 g6?? 12 ♖d4 ♙xf3 13 ♙b5+ 1-0 T.Ernst-K.Storland, Gausdal 1987.

6 ♘xe5 ♙xe2 7 ♖xe2 ♘b6?!

7...c6?! 8 ♖f3! ♘f6 9 ♖b3 ♖xd4 10 ♖xb7 ♖xe5+ 11 ♙e3 ♘d5?? (11...e6) 12 ♖c8# 1-0 Golovei-T.Lemachko, Kaliningrad 1970.

8 0-0 ♖xd4?

Black has blatantly violated opening principles, and is punished severely for his 'crime'.

9 ♙d1 ♖h4 10 ♙g5! ♖xg5

10...♖b4 11 ♖f3.

11 ♙d8+! 1-0

Two decoys have set up a knight fork on f7.

Modern Defence: 1 e4 g6

S.Haas – J.Bungter

Badenweil 1990

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♘c3

Or:

a) 3 g3?! d5! 4 e5 c5 5 c3 ♘c6 6 ♙g2 ♙f5 7 g4?! ♙e6 8 ♘a3 cxd4 9 cxd4 ♖b6 10 ♘e2? ♙xg4 11 ♙xd5?? ♖a5+ 0-1 D.Prange-L.Gutman, Giessen 1991.

b) 3 c3 d5 4 exd5 ♖xd5 5 ♘f3 c5 6 ♙e3 cxd4 7 cxd4 ♘h6?? 8 ♖c1! (such moves are easily missed) 1-0 E.Vasiukov-Y.Razuvaev, Polanica Zdroj 1972.

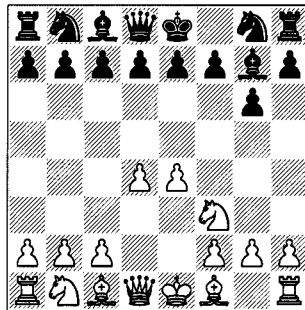
c) 3 ♙c4 d6 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 0-0 6 h3 ♘bd7?! 7 e5 ♘e8?! (7...dxe5 8 dxe5 ♘e8 9 e6) 8 e6 ♘b6?! (8...fxe6 9 ♘g5) 9 exf7+ 1-0 Havasi-Papp, Budapest 1938.

d) 3 f4 c5:

d1) 4 ♘f3 cxd4 5 ♘xd4 d6 6 ♙c4 ♘f6 7 ♘c3 0-0 8 0-0? ♖b6! 9 ♙e3? (White is prepared to give up the b2-pawn, but Black can hunt bigger game; 9 ♘h1 ♘xe4 or 9 e5 ♘c6) 9...♘g4 10 ♘d5 ♘xe3 11 ♘xb6 ♘xd1 12 ♙axd1 axb6 13 a3 ♘c6 0-1 K.Gleber-W.Carl, Ladenburg 1992.

d2) 4 c3 cxd4 5 cxd4 ♖b6 6 ♘f3 d6 (6...d5!?) 7 ♘c3 ♙g4?! 8 ♘d5 ♖d8 9 ♖b3! b6? 10 ♖c3! ♘d7 11 ♘c7+ ♘f8 12 ♘xa8 1-0 Bassin-W.Browne, Ann Arbor 1973.

e) 3 ♘f3 (D):



e1) 3...c6 4 ♙d3 d5 5 exd5 cxd5 6 c3 ♘f6 7 0-0 b6 8 ♙f4 ♙a6?? 9 ♙xa6 1-0 B.Bannik-R.Zeier, Baden-Baden 1993. 9...♘xa6 10 ♖a4+.

e2) 3...♘f6 4 e5 ♘e4?! (4...♘d5) 5 c4 c6 6 ♙d3 ♖a5+ (6...d5) 7 ♘bd2 d5 8 0-0 ♙f5 9 ♙e1 ♘xf2? (9...♘xd2 is necessary, though White is a lot better) 10 ♘xf2 ♙xd3 11 ♘b3 ♖a6 (11...♖a4 12 ♖xd3 dxc4 13 ♘c5 cxd3 14 ♘xa4) 12 ♘c5 ♖xc4 13 ♘xd3 1-0 Z.Sturua-J.Kiwitter, Baden-Baden 1991.

e3) 3...d6:

e31) 4 ♙c4:

e311) 4...♘d7?? 5 ♙xf7+! is a trick that, in various guises, claims victims of all playing standards:

e3111) 5...♘f8 6 ♘g5 ♘b6 7 ♖f3 ♘f6 8 e5 dxe5 9 dxe5 ♙g4 10 exf6 ♙xf3 11 fxg7+ ♘xg7 12 ♘e6+ 1-0 Santasiere-R.Byrne, New York 1946.

e3112) 5...♘xf7 6 ♘g5+ ♘f6 7 ♖f3# 1-0 Arnason-Přibyl, Jurmala 1990.

e312) 4...♙g4? 5 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 6 ♘g5+ ♘e8 7 ♖xg4 ♘f6 8 ♖f3 ♙f8 9 ♘e6 ♘fd7? 10 ♘xg7# 1-0 Mullen-McKearney, Ohio 1963.

e32) 4 c3 ♘f6 5 ♙d3 0-0 6 0-0 c5 7 h3 ♘c6 8 d5 ♘a5 9 ♙e1 (9 b4? cxb4 10 cxb4 ♘d7) 9...e5?? 10 b4 1-0 P.Leko-J.Ehlvest, Cap d'Agde 1996.

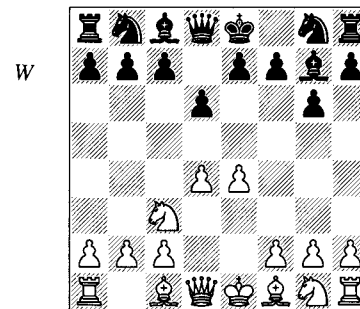
3...d6 (D)

3...c5 4 dxc5 ♖a5 5 ♙d2 ♖xc5 6 ♘f3 ♘f6 7 ♙d3 0-0 8 0-0 d6 9 ♙e1 ♘c6 10 a3 ♘g4 11 ♙f1 f5?? 12 ♘a4 1-0 J.Curdo-T.Stevens, Concord 1995.

3...c6:

a) 4 ♙c4 d6 5 ♙e3?! ♘f6 6 f3 d5! 7 ♙d3?! (7 ♙b3 dxe4 8 fxe4 ♘g4 9 ♖f3 0-0 10 ♘ge2) 7...dxe4 8 fxe4? (8 ♘xe4 ♘d5 9 ♙f2 ♘f4; 8 ♙xe4) 8...♘g4 0-1 R.Altrock-R.Borngässer, Dortmund 1987.

b) 4 f4 d6 5 ♙e2 (5 ♙e3 is more flexible) 5...♖b6 6 ♘f3 ♙g4 7 ♘a4?! (7 e5) 7...♖a5+ 8 c3?? (8 ♘c3) 8...b5 0-1 K.Hallier-F.Fegebank, 2nd Bundesliga 1990/1.



4 ♙e2

Or:

a) 4 ♙c4 ♘d7 5 ♘f3 ♘g6? 6 e5 dxe5 (6...♘g4 7 ♘g5 obliges Black to give up a piece with 7...♘dxe5, since 7...♘h6? 8 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 9 ♘e6 wins the black queen) 7 dxe5 ♘g4 8 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 9 ♘g5+ ♘g8 (else ♘e6 wins the queen) 10 ♙d5+ 1-0 J.Sylvan-A.Flaata, 1994.

b) 4 f4 e5 5 dxe5 dxe5 6 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 7 ♙c4 ♙e6 8 ♙xe6 fxe6 9 ♘f3 ♘c6 10 fxe5 h6?! 11 0-0 ♘xe5?? 12 ♘xe5 ♙xe5 13 ♙f8+ 1-0 T.van Houtte-P.Tonoli, Belgian Interteam Ch 1997.

c) 4 ♘f3:

c1) 4...♘d7 5 ♙c4 e5? 6 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 7 ♘g5+ ♘e8 8 ♘e6 1-0 S.Gross-W.Geiger, Kirchheim rpd 1990.

c2) 4...♙g4 5 ♙e3 ♘c6 6 d5 ♘e5 7 ♙e2 ♘xf3+ 8 gxf3 ♙h5 9 ♙b5+ ♘f8 10 0-0 e6 11 dxe6 fxe6 12 ♙e2 ♖h4 13 ♘h1?? ♙xf3+! 0-1 Y.Dorfman-O.Romanihin, Cienfuegos 1977.

c3) 4...a6 5 a4 ♘c6 6 ♙e3 ♙g4 7 ♙e2 e5 8 ♘xe5?? dxe5 0-1 C.Fellhauer-S.Barrels, Verbandsliga Nordbaden 1992/3. 9 ♙xg4 exd4.

d) 4 ♙e3 and now:

d1) 4...♘d7 5 ♘f3 c6 6 a4 ♘g6 7 b3 e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♘d2 0-0 10 ♘c4 ♘e8? 11 ♙c5! (one can see why Black missed this: before he played ...♘e8 the d7-knight was not pinned) 1-0 L.Kavalek-Bilek, 1966.

d2) 4...a6 5 ♖d2 b5 6 a3 ♙b7 7 f3 ♘d7 8 ♘ge2 c5 9 dxc5 ♘xc5 10 0-0-0?! (White has handled the opening in very poor fashion, and so cannot afford to up the ante by castling queenside) 10...♙c8 11 ♘d5?? ♘b3+ 0-1 P.Donne-D.Girard, Val Maubuée 1989.

4...♘d7 5 ♘f3 e6 6 ♙e3 ♘e7 7 ♖d2 a6 8 ♙h6 0-0 9 h4

White has launched a standard kingside attack in response to Black's passive opening play.

9...♘f6?!

9... hxh6 10 Wxh6 wh8 11 h5 (11 $\text{dg5?!$ df6) 11... dg8 is one way to defend.

10 h5 e5?

10... dxh5? 11 g4 df6 12 fxg7 wxg7 13 Wh6+ ; 10... hxh6 11 Wxh6 dg4 was the last chance to put up any resistance.

11 fxg7 wxg7 12 hgx6 hgx6?

12... fxg6 13 Wh6+ gives White a decisive attack, with xc4+ and dg5 coming.

13 Wh6+ 1-0

Pirc Defence: 1 e4 d6

R.Cantero – Munoz Izcua
Montevideo 1954

1 e4 d6 2 d4

a) 2 g3 g6 3 fg2 fg7 4 de2 df6 5 0-0-0-0-6 d3 c5 7 fd2 dc6 8 c3 b5?? 9 e5 1-0 B.Gertz-M.Vogel, Hessen qual 1990.

b) 2 xc4 fd7 3 df3 :

b1) 3... g6? 4 dg5? (4 xf7+ xf7 5 dg5+ wins) 4... dh6? (4...e6) 5 xf7+ df7 6 de6 1-0 Dadian-Doubrava, Kiev 1896. Not one of the better-played games in this book!

b2) 3... b6? 4 xf7+ xf7 5 dg5+ f6 6 Wf3+ e5 7 d4+ xd4 8 Wc3# 1-0 H.van der Heyden-Feenstra, 't Harde 1982.

c) 2 df3 :

c1) 2... fd7 3 g3 df6 4 d3 e5 5 fg2 e7 6 0-0 dh5 7 dxe5? (this standard trick against an undefended knight on h5 does not work here) 7... dxe5 8 Wxh5 fg4 0-1 Fleming-Nichter, 1990.

c2) 2...g6 3 xc4 :

c21) 3... fd7? 4 xf7+ xf7 5 dg5+ 1-0 Lusgin-Joffe, Minsk 1968.

c22) 3... fg4? 4 xf7+ xf7 5 dg5+ e8 6 Wxg4 df6 7 Wxe6 Wd7 8 Wf7+ d8 9 de6+ 1-0 M.Miannay-F.Bruneau, Torcy 1991.

c3) 2... df6 3 c3 dxe4? 4 Wa4+ 1-0 G.Welling-T.Veugen, Utrecht blitz 1979.

2...f5?!

2...e5 3 c3 df6 4 fd3 d5 5 dxe5 $\text{dg4?!$ 6 e2 (Black is losing a pawn without any particular compensation) 1-0 V.Mirumian-A.Nadanian, Ubeda 1998.

2...fd7:

a) 3 f4 g6 4 df3 fg7 5 dc3 a6 6 xc4 b5?? 7 xf7+ xf7 8 dg5+ f6 9 fd5# 1-0 Brundell-Gustavsson, Malmö 1988.

b) 3 df3 a6 4 xc4 b5?? 5 xf7+ xf7 6 dg5+ g6 7 de6 We8 8 Wg4+ f7 9 Wf5+ df6 10 dg5+ 1-0 Goh Wei Ming-H.Sihombing, Jakarta World Cities 1997.

c) 3 xc4 g6 4 df3 fg7? 5 xf7+ xf7 6 dg5+ f6 7 Wf3# 1-0 Hamlich-NN, Vienna 1902.

3 $\text{fd3?!$

3 dc3 ; 3 exf5 .

3...dc6?

3... fxe4 4 xe4 df6 .

4 exf5 dxd4? 5 Wh5+ g6

5... d7 6 Wg4 .

6 fxg6 df6 7 g7+! dxh5 8 gxh8W df6 9 fh6 de6 10 ff5 fd7 11 Wxh7

11 fxe6 is equally effective.

11...dg7 12 Wg6# 1-0

I.Donev – H.Poettinger
Liechtenstein 1995

1 e4 d6 2 d4 df6 3 dc3

3 $\text{xc4?!$ dxe4 4 xf7+ xf7 5 Wh5+ e6? 6 d5+ f6? (6... d7) 7 df3 dc5? 8 fg5+ 1-0 Gianola-W.Beckemeyer, Lugano 1988.

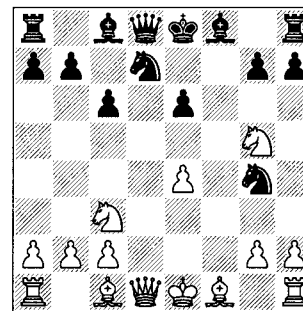
3 f3 c5 4 dxc5 Wa5+ 5 Wd2 Wxc5 6 Wc3 Wc6? (White's manic efforts to take off the queens have an unexpected result: only the black queen is to be taken off!) 7 fb5 1-0 M.Tamminga-R.Leenes, Groningen 1984.

3... dbd7 4 f4 e5 5 df3 c6?! 6 dxe5 dxe5 7 fxe5 dg4 8 e6 fxe6 9 dg5 (D)

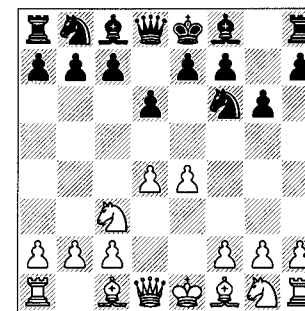
9...dxe5?!

9... de5 10 Wxd8+ xd8 11 h3 dh6 12 ff4 followed by 0-0-0 is awkward for Black.

B



W



10 dxe6 Wh4+? 11 g3 Wf6 12 dc7+ xd8

12... e7 is met by 13 d7d5+ and 12... f7 by 13 xc4+ .

13 fg5!

13 $\text{dxa8?!$ df3+ is less clear.

1-0

13... Wxg5 14 de6+ .

Rybak – Z.Beil
Olomouc 1991

1 e4 d6 2 d4 df6 3 dc3 c6 4 f4 Wa5 5 fd2

5 fd3 e5 6 df3 fg4 7 e3 exf4 8 xf4 Wb6 9 da4 Wa5+ 10 dc3 Wb4 11 a3 Wxb2? 12 da4 (a standard queen trap) 12... xf3 13 gxf3 1-0 Gesos-Spiridonov, Athens 1989.

5...Wb6 6 df3 Wxb2

6... fg4 is safer.

7 fb1 Wa3 8 e5 fd5?

This allows the black queen to be trapped. 8... dg4 9 fb3 (9 fb5 cxb5 10 fb3 Wxa2 11 Wc1 is ineffective since the black queen has the d5- and e6-squares) 9... Wa5 affords the queen a route back.

9 dxd5 cxd5 10 fb3 Wxa2 11 Wc1 ff5 12 fb5+ fd7 13 fb2 1-0

S.Kutzner – O.Stephan
Kettig 1994

1 e4 d6 2 d4 df6 3 dc3 g6 (D)

4 f3

Or:

a) 4 g3 fg7 5 fg2 0-0 6 dxe2 e5 7 0-0 dc6 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 fg5 $\text{fd4?!$ 10 dxd4 exd4 11 fd5 c6 (11... de6) 12 e5 cxd5 13 Wxd4! 1-0 A.Dur – G-J.de Boer, Amsterdam IBM 1980.

b) 4 e2 fg7 5 h4 b6?! 6 ff3 c6 (6... fb7? 7 e5) 7 h5 h6 (7...0-0) 8 fxg6 fxg6 9 e3 dbd7? 10 e5 dxe5 11 xc6 fb8 12 dxe5 1-0 Blau-Hardt, Lugano OL 1968.

c) 4 fg5 :

c1) 4... dbd7 5 f4 h6 6 fh4 fg7 7 e5 dh5 8 dh3 dxe5 9 dxe5 db6? 10 Wxd8+ xd8 11 0-0-0+ e8 (11... d7 12 g4 dxf4 13 dxf4 g5 14 e6) 12 db5 1-0 Fuller-Sakurai, Haifa OL 1976.

c2) 4...h6 5 fh4 c6 6 Wd2 b5 7 fd3 fg7 8 f4 Wb6 9 e5 dxe5 10 dxe5 dg4 11 h3 g5 12 fxg4 gxh4 13 fxh4? Wxg1+ 0-1 Kneselac-Jakovljevic, Novi Sad 1988.

c3) 4...fg7:

c31) 5 xc4 c6 6 a4 Wa5 7 f3?? (7 Wd2) 7... Wxg5 0-1 D.Taquet-R.Delerme, Val Maubuee 1989.

c32) 5 f4 0-0 6 df3 c6 7 fd3 b5 8 0-0 fg4 9 h3 xf3 10 Wxf3 Wb6 11 Wf2? (11 de2) 11... dxe4! 12 Wd4 0-1 O.Hamida-B.Chatalbashev, Cappelle la Grande 1996.

c33) 5 e5 dxe5 6 dxe5 $\text{Wxd1+?!$ 7 fxd1 :

c331) 7... dg4? 8 h3 1-0 Elm-Bachmann, Dortmund 1975. 8... dxe5 9 fd5 .

c332) 7...♟f7 8 ♞d5 ♟xe5 9 ♟f3 ♟d6? (9...e6) 10 ♟xe7 ♟f4 11 ♟a3 g5 12 g3 c6 13 ♟e7 1-0 H.Willke-U.Pottberg, Oberliga Nordrhein-Westfalen 1992/3.

d) 4 ♟c4 and now:

d1) 4...c6 5 f4 ♟xe4 (this trick should secure Black a positional plus) 6 ♟xe4 d5 7 ♟e2 dxc4?? (7...♟g7; 7...dxe4) 8 ♟f6# 1-0 Farrington-Westmoreland, corr. 1978.

d2) 4...♟g7 and here:

d21) 5 ♟f3 ♞bd7? 6 e5 dxe5 7 dxe5 ♟g4 8 ♟xf7+ ♟f8 9 ♟g5 1-0 S.Mangu-C.Webster, Bratislava girls U-16 Wch 1993.

d22) 5 ♟e2:

d221) 5...0-0?! 6 e5 ♟e8 7 ♟g5! c6?? 8 exd6 1-0 N.Gospodinow-J.Kyler, Hamburg 1997.

d222) 5...♞c6 6 e5 ♟g4 7 e6 ♟xd4 8 ♟xg4 ♟xc2+ 9 ♟f1 ♟xe6? (9...♟xa1) 10 ♟xe6 fxe6?? 11 ♟a4+ 1-0 P.deJong-H.Westerhuis, corr. 1989.

e) 4 ♟f3 ♟g7:

e1) 5 ♟g5 c5 6 e5 cxd4? 7 exf6 exf6 8 ♟xd4 ♞c6 9 ♟e3+ ♟d7 10 ♟f4! ♟e8 11 0-0-0! ♟xe3 12 ♟xd6+ ♟e7 13 ♟d5+ 1-0 Pinkus-Fijalkowsky, Katowice 1977.

e2) 5 ♟e2 0-0 6 0-0:

e21) 6...♞bd7 7 e5 dxe5?! 8 dxe5 ♟g4 9 e6 fxe6? (9...♟de5) 10 ♟g5 ♟h6 (10...♟de5 11 ♟xg4) 11 ♟xe6 ♟e8 12 ♟xc7 ♟f7 13 ♟xa8 1-0 Ang.Tzermiadanos-F.Berarma, Sofia stud Wch 1994.

e22) 6...♞c6 7 h3 e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♟g5 h6? 10 ♟xd8 ♟xd8 (10...♟xd8 11 ♟xf6) 11 ♟xf6 1-0 A.Hennings-R.Knaak, E.Germany 1970. 11...♟xf6 12 ♟d5.

f) 4 ♟e3 and now:

f1) 4...♞bd7 5 ♟f3 e5 6 ♟d2 c6 7 0-0-0 ♟c7 8 h3 b5 9 dxe5 ♟xe5? (9...dxe5) 10 ♟xe5 dxe5 11 ♟xb5! cxb5 (11...♟b8? 12 ♟xc6+; 11...♟e6 12 ♟a4 leaves Black a pawn down for nothing) 12 ♟xb5 ♟e7 13 ♟a5 1-0 N.Gamboa-P.Dyson, St Barbara 1992.

f2) 4...♟g7:

f21) 5 f3 c6 6 ♟d2 b5 7 g4 h5 8 g5 ♟fd7 9 a4 b4 10 ♞ce2 c5 11 dxc5 dxc5 12 ♟d5 ♟c7 (a very odd resignation – White sees that his queen would be trapped if he took on a8, and that his last move was a waste of time; however, his position is not hopeless) 0-1 E.Schmitt-diel-P.Wolff, Gausdal 1988.

f22) 5 ♟f3 ♞bd7 6 ♟d2 ♟g4 7 0-0-0 ♟xe3 8 ♟xe3 ♟f6 9 h3 (Black's position is absolutely OK here) 9...e6?! 10 ♟h4?! h5?! 11 f4 ♟xe4? 12 ♟xe4 ♟xh4 13 ♟g5! (the black queen is trapped) 1-0 Richardson-Eva, Hastings 1939.

4...♟g7

4...c6 5 ♟e3 b5 6 ♟d2 ♟g7 7 0-0-0 a6 8 g4 ♞bd7 9 ♟ge2 e5 10 h4 exd4 11 ♟xd4 ♟e5 12 ♟e2 ♟d7? and 1-0 O.Schumacher-M.Derlich, Trier 1991. 13 g5 ♟h5 14 f4 ♟g3 15 fxe5 ♟xh1 16 ♟xh1 dxe5 17 ♞b3 is pretty miserable for Black, but the resignation was nevertheless rather generous.

5 ♟e3 0-0 6 ♟d2 e5 7 d5 c6 8 0-0-0 ♟e8 9 h4 f5

Black's last two moves look highly artificial with the centre still fluid.

10 dxc6 f4??

10...bxc6 11 ♟c4+ ♟h8 12 h5 gxh5 retains defensive chances.

11 cxb7?!

11 ♟d5+ ♟f7 12 ♟c4 wins.

11...fxe3

11...♟xb7 limits the damage to a pawn.

12 bxa8 ♟ exd2+ 13 ♟xd2 1-0

Austrian Attack

J.Kalendovski – Bruzha

Brno 1972

1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♟f6 3 ♟c3 g6 4 f4 ♟g7 5 ♟f3 0-0

5...♞bd7? 6 e5 dxe5 7 fxe5 ♟g8? 8 ♟c4 f6 9 exf6 ♟gxf6?! 10 ♟g5 ♟f8??

11 ♟e6 1-0 E.Malmstig-M.Almström, Swedish open Ch (Växjö) 1992.

6 e5

6 ♟e3 c5 7 dxc5 ♟a5 8 ♟d3? (8 ♟d2) 8...♟xe4! 9 cxd6 ♟c6 10 dxe7 ♟e8 11 ♟d4 ♟xe7 12 ♟e2? ♟c5 13 ♟d2 ♟xd4 0-1 Turin-Van Kooten, corr. 1989. 14 ♟xd4 ♟d7.

6 ♟d3:

a) 6...♞c6 7 ♟e3 (a harmless move) 7...e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 f5? gxf5 10 exf5 e4 11 ♟xe4 ♟e8 12 ♟xf6+ ♟xf6 13 ♟d2 ♟h6 0-1 Verleye-Courbon, Ybbs stud OL 1968.

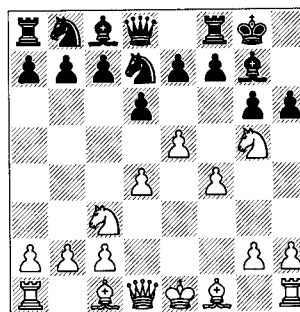
b) 6...♞a6 7 e5 ♟d7 8 ♟e4!? c5 (8...♞b4) 9 ♟eg5 ♟c7 10 h4 h6 (10...f6) 11 h5 hxg5 12 ♟xg5 f6 13 hxg6 1-0 Driessen-Snoeren, corr. 1988. 13...fxg5 14 ♟h8+!! ♟xh8 15 ♟h5.

6...♟fd7 7 ♟g5

7 h4 c5 8 h5 cxd4 9 hxg6 dxc3 10 gxf7+ ♟h8?? (10...♟xf7) 11 ♟xh7+ ♟xh7 12 ♟g5+ (12 ♟d3+ mates cleanly) 12...♟g6 (12...♟h6 13 ♟d3) 13 ♟d3+ 1-0 C.Diebert-R.Rundle, Chicago 1991.

7...h6?! (D)

7...♞b6; 7...c5 8 e6 cxd4 9 exd7 ♟xd7 10 ♞ce4 d5.



W

8 ♟xf7! ♟xf7 9 e6+ ♟xe6??

9...♟g8 10 exd7 ♟xd7 11 ♟c4+.

10 ♟c4+

10 ♟g4+ ♟f5 11 ♟xg6+ is even better.

10...d5 11 ♟g4+ ♟f6

11...♟f5 12 ♟xg6+ ♟f6 (12...♟f6 13 ♟d3) 13 g4.

12 ♟xd5+ ♟f7 13 ♟f6+ 1-0

Caro-Kann Defence

Gowland – Gillespie

Scotland 1988

1 e4 c6 2 c4

2 d3 d5 3 ♞d2 dxe4 4 dxe4 e5 5 ♟g3 ♟c5? (this attempt to defend e5 tactically falls into a known opening trap) 6 ♟xe5! ♟xf2+ 7 ♟xf2 ♟d4+ 8 ♟e1 ♟xe5 9 ♞c4 ♟xe4+ 10 ♟e2 (Black has severe defensive difficulties here) 10...♟xg2 11 ♟d6+ ♟f8 12 ♟f1 ♟e6 13 ♟xf7! 1-0 Kristinnsson-Bjarnason, Icelandic corr. Ch 1986.

2...d5 3 cxd5 cxd5 4 exd5

4 ♟b5+?! ♟d7 5 ♟a4? dxe4 6 ♟xd7+ ♟xd7 7 ♟xe4 ♟c5 8 ♟c4 ♟d3+ (it's incredible that White has managed to weaken d3 so much in just eight moves!) 9 ♟e2 ♟c8 10 ♟xd3 ♟xd3+ 11 ♟xd3 ♟xc1 12 ♟e2 g6 (White is utterly paralysed) 0-1 Espeli-Andersen, Oslo 1952.

4...♟f6 5 ♟b5+

5 ♟c3 ♟xd5 6 ♟f3 ♟c6 7 d4 ♟f5 8 ♟b5 e6 9 ♟e5 ♟c8 10 ♟h5 ♟f6?? (10...g6 leaves the f5-bishop short of squares, but with 11...♞b4 coming next, it is not clear that White will have time to make anything of this) 11 ♟g5 ♟g6 12 ♟h4 ♟f5 13 ♟d3 1-0 A.Kuzmin-Ma.Lazić, Budapest 1989.

5...♞bd7 6 ♟c3 a6 7 ♟e2 ♞b6 8 ♟f3 ♞bxd5 9 0-0 g6 10 ♟e5

White's play has been quite unassuming, but this move creates some threats.

10...♟e6

An adequate defence. Instead 10...♟g7 11 ♟a4+ ♟d7 (11...♟f8) 12 ♟xd5 ♟xe5 13 d4 gives White a dangerous initiative.

11 ♟a4+ b5?

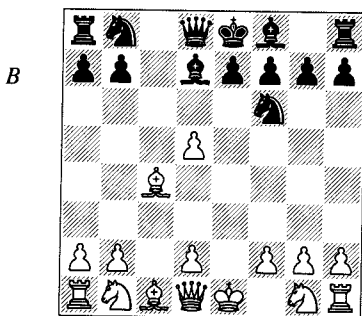
Black should have been a little more suspicious; if this move is good, then White's queen check was just silly. 11...♘d7 is OK.

12 ♖xb5! axb5 13 ♙xb5+ 1-0
13...♘d7 14 ♘xd7 ♖xa4 (or 14...♙xd7
15 ♙xd7+ ♖xd7 16 ♖xa8+) 15 ♘f6#.

V.Zigo – P.Stipek

Česke Budejovice 1992

1 e4 c6 2 c4 d5 3 exd5 cxd5 4 cxd5
♘f6 5 ♙b5+ ♙d7 6 ♙c4 (D)



6...b5

6...♖c7 (in this fairly innocent-looking position, White now finds a self-destruct) 7 ♖b3?? b5 (yes, that is a loose bishop on c1!) 8 ♘a3 (8 ♙xb5 ♖xc1+; 8 d6 ♖xc4 0-1 M.Spiel-J.Bramkamp, Dortmund 1991) 8...bxc4 9 ♘xc4 ♘xd5 10 ♘e2 ♘c6 11 d4 e6 0-1 L.Nilsson-H.Dahl Pedersen, Copenhagen Politiken Cup 1996.

7 ♙b3 ♙g4 8 ♘f3 ♘xd5

This regains the pawn, but loosens Black's position; 8...♘bd7.

9 ♖e2 ♘f4?

9...a6 10 ♘c3 (10 ♖e4 ♙xf3 11 ♖xf3 e6 12 ♘c3) 10...♘c3 11 dxc3 gives White a very pleasant game.

10 ♖xb5+!

10 ♙xf7+ is less clear.

10...♘d7?

10...♙d7 11 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 12 ♖c4+ ♘e6 13 ♘g5+ ♖f6 14 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 15

♖c3+ ♙g6 16 ♖g3+ ♖f7 17 ♖f3+ picks off the a8-rook.

11 ♙xf7+! ♖xf7 12 ♖c4+ ♘e6 13 ♖xg4 1-0

J.Berry – N.Bjel

corr. 1977

1 e4 c6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♖f3 ♘f6

3...d4?! 4 ♙c4 ♘f6 5 e5 dxc3 6 exf6 cxd2+?! (6...exf6) 7 ♙xd2 gxf6 8 0-0-0 (White has very dangerous play in return for the pawn) 8...♖c7 9 ♘h3 ♘d7 10 ♙xf7+! ♖xf7 11 ♘g5+ ♖g6 12 ♖e4+ 1-0 F.Ribeiro-J.Lloret Ramis, Linares 1995. 12...♖h5 13 g4+ ♖h4 14 ♘f3+ ♖h3 15 g5 forces mate.

4 e5 ♘fd7 5 d4 e6 6 ♘h3 h6 7 ♙e3 a6
8 ♘f4 c5 9 ♖h5 ♘b6?

9...♖e7? 10 ♘cxd5 exd5 11 ♘xd5 ♖d8 12 e6; 9...g6; 9...cxd4; 9...♖g5.

10 dxc5

Black is in severe trouble already.

10...d4 11 0-0-0 ♘c6 12 cxb6 1-0

12...♖xb6 13 ♘g6!? fxg6 (13...♙g8 14 ♘xf8 ♖xf8 15 ♖xd4 ♘xd4 16 ♖g4) 14 ♖xg6+ ♖e7 15 ♙xd4 ♘xd4 16 ♘d5+.

E.Aravena – M.Vitis

Santiago tt 1993

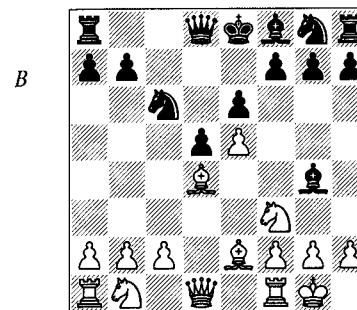
1 e4 c6 2 ♘f3 d5 3 e5

3 exd5 cxd5 4 d4 ♘f6 5 ♙d3 g6 6 ♙g5 ♙g7 (White now proceeds to rip his own position apart in a crude attacking scheme) 7 ♖d2 ♘c6 8 ♙h6 0-0-0 c3 ♙g4 10 h4 (10 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 11 ♘e5 is perhaps more sensible, but White's queenside remains underdeveloped) 10...♙e8 11 ♘h2? e5 12 ♘xg4 exd4+ 13 ♘d1 ♘xg4 0-1 W.Callsen-Bracker – S.Syperek, German U-20 Ch (Hamburg) 1993.

3...♙g4 4 d4

Reaching an odd form of advance variation where the bishop is on g4 instead of f5 – this should be to Black's advantage.

4...e6 5 ♙e2 c5 6 0-0 ♘c6 7 ♙e3 cxd4
8 ♙xd4 (D)



This odd-looking capture sets a cunning trap.

8...♘xd4?

8...♙xf3 9 ♙xf3 ♘xd4 10 ♖xd4 enables Black to reach the position he was aiming for – but why should the move-order be critical?

9 ♖xd4! ♙xf3?

9...f5 is very ugly, but essential: 10 exf6 ♘xf6 11 ♖a4+ ♖e7 12 ♖b4+ and White wins material.

10 ♙b5+!

White does not have to recapture, and instead has this devastating check.

1-0

10...♖e7 11 ♖c5+ mates.

R.Jacques – S.Luce

Paris Ch 1993

1 e4 c6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘f3

This is known as the Two Knights Variation. It is not too fearsome, provided Black doesn't assume that a transposition to the main lines of the Caro is inevitable.

3...dxe4

3...d4 4 ♘b1 f6?! (a positional error...) 5 ♙c4 ♙g4? (...followed by a tactical one; 5...e5 would at least be consistent) 6 ♘e5! fxe5 7 ♖xg4 (Black faces disaster on the light squares, but now rather hastens the end) 7...♖d6?? 8 ♖c8+ ♖d8 9

♙f7+ ♖xf7 10 ♖xd8 1-0 Schlage-Haum, Berlin 1937.

4 ♘xe4 ♘f6

4...♘d7 5 ♖e2 ♘gf6?? 6 ♘d6# 1-0 Alekhine-'Allies', Palma de Mallorca 1935 and H.Nishimura-H.Marko, Lucerne OL 1982.

4...♙f5?! (by analogy with the Classical Caro, but White's knights are too active here) 5 ♘g3 ♙g6? (5...♙g4) 6 h4! h6 7 ♘e5 gives Black immense problems, and has occurred in many games:

a) 7...♘d7 8 ♘xg6 fxg6 (Black's position is a complete wreck) 9 d4 e5 10 ♖g4 ♖f6 11 ♙e3 ♘e7? 12 ♘e4 1-0 A.Alekhine-Navarro, Madrid 1940.

b) 7...♙h7:

b1) 8 ♙c4?! e6:

b11) 9 ♖e2 ♖e7 10 d4 ♘d7 11 ♙f4 ♘gf6 12 0-0-0 0-0-0?? 13 ♘xc6 1-0 M.Ng-NN, San Francisco 1985.

b2) 9 ♖h5 ♖e7 10 ♖e2 ♘f6 11 d4 ♘bd7 12 ♙f4 0-0-0?? 13 ♘xc6 1-0 J.Nommensen-U.Runde, German U-20 Ch (Hamburg) 1993.

b2) 8 ♖h5! g6:

b21) 9 ♖f3?! ♖d5?? (9...♘f6? 10 ♖b3; 9...f6 is ugly, but necessary, and might keep Black in the game) 10 ♖xd5 cxd5 11 ♙b5+ 1-0 Wurm-Auer, Vienna 1937 and O.Simonsen-P.M.Hansen, Torshavn 1997.

b22) 9 ♙c4! e6 10 ♖e2:

b221) 10...♙g7? 11 ♘xf7 1-0 S.Biro-S.Dolanyi, Matra 1993.

b222) 10...♘f6? 11 ♘xf7! ♖xf7 12 ♖xe6+ 1-0 A.Alekhine-R.Bruce, Plymouth 1938.

b223) 10...♘d7? 11 ♘xf7 (1-0 J.McKenna-S.Stockinger, Velden 1994) 11...♖xf7 12 ♖xe6+ ♖g7 13 ♖f7# 1-0 B.Selitsky-NN, Detroit 1984.

5 ♘g3

5 ♖e2 ♙g4 6 g3 ♘bd7?? 7 ♘d6# 1-0 F.LaRota-J.Sarwer, Saint John 1988.

5...h5!?

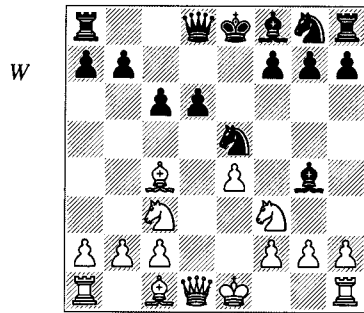
An interesting and ambitious move; in this game White concedes too much ground on the kingside.

6 ♖c4?! h4 7 ♗e2 h3 8 ♜e5
8 ♜g5 ♜d5.
8...e6 9 g3 ♙d6 10 f4 b5 11 ♙b3 c5!
12 a4 ♙b7 13 ♗g1 ♙xe5 0-1
14 fxe5 ♜g4.

O.Maass – F.Terrazas

El Paso 1973

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d6
2...♗a6 3 ♙xa6?! ♗a5+ 4 ♜c3 ♗xa6 5 ♗e2?! b5 6 ♜f3 d6 7 0-0?? b4! (it is most surprising that White now loses an exchange) 0-1 NN-M.Braun, Stuttgart 1980.
3 ♜f3 ♙g4 4 ♜c3 ♜d7 5 ♙c4 e5 6 dxe5 ♜xe5? (D)
6...♙xf3 followed by ...♜xe5 looks OK; 6...dxe5.



7 ♜xe5!

A twist on the old Legall's Mate theme; Black presumably reckoned this was not on since he had d5 covered.

7...♙xd1 8 ♙xf7+ ♜e7 9 ♙xg8

White threatens to 'win' either king or queen by ♙g5+.

9...♗a5??

9...h6 is the only defence, but then 10 ♜g6+ will give White a lot of wood for the queen; both minor pieces escape after their raid.

10 ♙g5+ ♜e8 11 ♙f7# 1-0

R.Tomczak – L.Lako

Baden-Baden 1987

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♜d2
3 ♙d3?! ♜f6? 4 e5 ♜f7? 5 e6 fxe6??
6 ♗h5+ g6 7 ♗xg6+ (a gratuitous queen sacrifice) 7...hxg6 8 ♙xg6# 1-0 Damant-NN, London 1932.
3...g6 4 c3 ♙g7 5 ♙d3 dxe4 6 ♜xe4 ♜d7 7 ♗e2 ♗c7?
7...♜df6 looks very sensible; 7...♜g6 8 ♜d6+ ♜f8 is irritating, of course, but not terminal.

8 ♜h3
Now White has some very dangerous threats.

8...♜gf6?
8...h6 9 ♙f4 e5 might survive.
9 ♙f4 e5
9...♗d8 10 ♜d6+ ♜f8 11 ♜xf7! ♜xf7
12 ♜g5+ ♜e8 13 ♜e6 wins.
10 dxe5 ♜xe5??

10...♜xe4 was the last chance to limit the damage.

11 ♙xe5 1-0
11...♗xe5 12 ♜d6+ wins the queen (12 ♜xf6+?? ♙xf6 was perhaps the line Black had been relying on).

S.Tatai – S.Mariotti

Reggio Emilia 1967/8

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 f3
This is the Fantasy Variation, which is somewhat rare, but gives Black plenty of scope for early disasters.

3...dxe4 4 fxe4 e5
4...♜f6? 5 e5 ♜d5 (Black has effectively gone in for a tempo-down Alekhine – the pawn should be on c7, and Black to play!) 6 ♙d3 e6 7 ♜f3 c5 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 ♜g5 f6 10 ♗h5+ 1-0 G.Mathe-V.Vincze, Hungarian Cht 1993/4. 10...♜d7 is forced, but Black obviously didn't feel like seeing how White chose to pursue his attack.

5 ♜f3 exd4?!
Too ambitious, and allowing White the opportunity to go in for some good

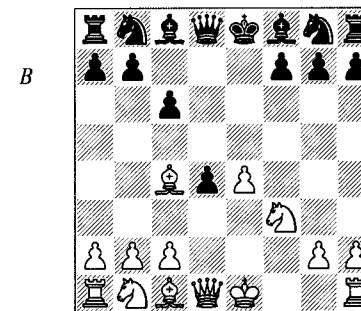
old-fashioned gambit play. Instead, 5...♙e6 is OK.

5...♙g4 6 ♙c4:

a) 6...f6?! 7 c3 ♜d7?? 8 ♗b3 1-0 I.Burović-F.Arino, Torcy 1991. 8...♜h6 9 ♙xh6 gxh6 10 ♙f7+ ♜e7 11 h3 overloads the g4-bishop.

b) 6...♙xf3? 7 ♗xf3 ♗h4+ (7...♜f6 8 dxe5 ♗a5+ 9 ♜c3 ♗xe5 10 ♙f4 ♗c5 11 e5 ♗xc4 12 exf6) 8 g3 ♗f6 9 ♗g4 (Black's pointless queen manoeuvre has left him defenceless) 9...♗d8 10 ♗h5 ♗e7 11 0-0 g6 12 ♙xf7+ 1-0 G.Alberts-J.Raub, Baden 1992/3. 12...♗xf7 13 ♗xe5+

6 ♙c4! (D)



There is now considerable pressure building up on f7.

6...♙b4+?

This is more than Black's position can take – it is as though he has forgotten that White can sacrifice material. Black would have a chance of surviving with 6...♙e7, but this is also far from easy for Black.

7 c3! dxc3 8 ♙xf7+! ♜xf7

8...♜e7 9 ♗b3 cxb2+ 10 ♗xb4+ ♜xf7 allows White an enormous attack.

9 ♗xd8 cxb2+ 10 ♜e2 bxa1 ♗

Black has regained his queen, but White can now force mate in five.

10...♙e7 11 ♜e5+ ♜f6 12 ♗f1+ 1-0 Maiorov-Gutov, Yalta 1995.

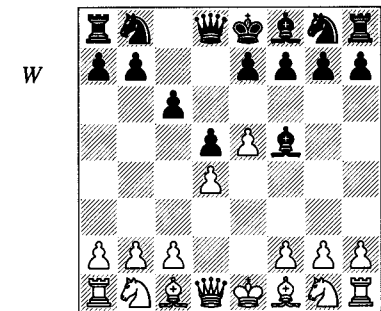
11 ♜g5+ ♜g6 12 ♗e8+ 1-0

Advance Variation

G.Bardolf – Z.Muha

Vienna 1996

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♙f5 (D)
3...c5 4 dxc5 e6 5 ♙e3 ♜h6 6 ♜f3 ♜c6 7 c3 ♜f5 8 ♙f4 ♙xc5 9 ♙d3 ♜h4 10 ♜bd2?? ♜xg2+ 0-1 C.Lutz-R.Dautov, Bad Homburg 1997. One of the more puzzling GM blunders of recent years.



4 h4

4 f4?! (this clumsy move just wastes time and obstructs White's development) 4...e6 5 ♜f3 c5 6 c3 ♜c6 7 ♙e3 ♗b6 8 b3 cxd4 9 ♙xd4 ♜xd4 10 cxd4 (White's play has shown precisely how White should *not* handle this structure) 10...♙b4+ 11 ♜bd2 (11 ♜f2) 11...♙g4 12 ♙e2? ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♗xd4 0-1 P.Kublinski-G.Rogers, Texas 1976.

4 ♙d3 ♙xd3 5 ♗xd3 e6 6 ♜e2 c5 7 c3 ♜e7 8 ♗b5+ ♗d7 9 ♗xc5?? ♜f5 10 ♗a5 b6 0-1 Adams-Kramer, New York 1946.

4 c4 h5 5 ♜f3 e6 6 ♜f3 ♙b4 7 ♗b3 ♗b6 8 cxd5 cxd5 9 ♙d2 ♜c6 10 ♙b5 ♜e7?? (a crass blunder of course, but it's easy to miss – even strong players have blundered bishops 'defended' by pinned knights) 11 ♗xb4 1-0 M.Horak-Z.Hollmann, Mlada Boleslav 1992.

4 ♜c3 e6 5 g4 ♙g6 6 ♜ge2 ♙b4 7 ♜f4? (7 h4) 7...♙e4 8 f3 (8 ♗g1) 8...♗h4+ 9 ♜e2 ♜h6 10 fxe4 ♙xc3 11

bxc3 ♖xg4+ 12 ♔d3?? (12 ♔e1 ♖h4+ 13 ♔e2 ♖g4+ 14 ♔e1 is a draw) 12... ♖xd1+ 0-1 Pe.Horvath-J.Czuczai, Hungarian Cht 1993/4.

4 ♗f3 and now:

a) 4... ♗d7 (Black's unwillingness to play the natural ...e6 in this game is puzzling, and she pays dearly for this omission) 5 ♖f4 f6 6 ♖d3 ♖g4 7 h3 ♖xf3 8 ♖xf3 fxe5?? 9 ♖h5+ g6 10 ♖xg6+ hxg6 11 ♖xg6# 1-0 C.Osswald-A.Beau, Donaueschingen wom 1985.

b) 4...e6 5 ♖e2 c5 6 0-0 ♗c6 7 c3 ♖b6 8 ♖a4 (White has some ideas of taking on c5, playing b4, ♖e3 and ♗d4, with some pressure on Black's position; with this in mind, Black's next move is understandable) 8... ♖g4?? (however...) 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 10 ♖xg4 1-0 T.Shaked-J.Heger, Duisburg U-14 Wch 1992.

c) 4...h6 5 ♖e2 ♗d7 6 h3?! e6 7 ♗bd2 ♖c7 8 g4 ♖g6 9 ♗h4 ♖h7 10 ♗g2 c5 (White has wasted a bit too much time with her king's knight, and isn't ready for the opening of the centre) 11 c3?? (11 c4 is the thematic reply, but Black would come out well) 11...cxd4 12 cxd4? ♖c2 0-1 L.Sepulveda-C.Blanco, Bratislava girls U-14 Wch 1993.

4...h5 5 ♗e2

5 c4 e6 6 ♗c3 ♗d7?! (6...dxc4; 6...♖e7) 7 cxd5 cxd5 8 ♖b3 (Black is now under some pressure) 8...f6? 9 ♖xb7 ♖b8 10 ♖xa7 fxe5 11 ♖b5 ♗f6 12 dxe5 ♖c5 and 1-0 J.Pereira-A.Peixoto, Portuguese Ch (Lisbon) 1996. 13 ♖xc5 wins a piece.

5...e6 6 ♗g3 ♖g6 7 ♖e2 c5 8 c3 cxd4 9 cxd4 ♗c6 10 ♖e3?! ♖b6

White's play has been quite poor and he should now be looking for ways to bail out.

11 ♖d2??

11 ♖b3 ♖b4+ 12 ♗c3 ♗xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 14 0-0 looks like White's best hope; 11 b3? ♗b4; 11 ♗c3 ♖xb2 12 ♖c1 doesn't look enough for the pawn.

11... ♖xb1 12 0-0

12 ♖xb1 ♖b4 shows the problem.

12... ♖g6 0-1

Panov Attack

M.Botvinnik – R.Spielmann

Moscow 1935

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 cxd5 4 c4 ♗f6

4... ♖f5?! is misguided:

a) 5 ♗c3 ♗f6 6 ♖b3 (this shows how ineffective the bishop is on f5 – it has left b7 undefended, and does precious little else) 6...dxc4 7 ♖xc4 e6 8 ♖xb7 ♗bd7 9 ♗f3 ♗b6 10 ♗e5 ♖e7 11 ♖b5+ ♗fd7? (Black's cause was fairly hopeless anyway) 12 ♖xd7+ 1-0 B.Rehg-J.Rehg, Dayton 1974.

b) 5 cxd5 ♖xd5 (5... ♖xb1 would be the only way to justify his last move, but Black will sorely miss this bishop in such an open position) 6 ♗c3 ♖a5 7 ♖b3 ♖b6? 8 ♗d5! ♖xb3?? (8... ♖e6+ followed by ...♖d7, though horrible, was essential) 9 axb3 (the exchange of queens has in no way lessened the danger for Black, who now loses a lot of material) 1-0 Engels-May, Dusseldorf 1937. 9... ♗d8 10 ♗b6.

5 ♗c3

5 ♖g5? (this immediately gives Black the initiative) 5... ♗e4 6 ♖e3 e5!? 7 ♗f3 (7 cxd5 ♖b4+; 7 dxe5 ♖b4+ 8 ♗d2 d4 9 ♖f4 d3!?) 7... ♖b4+ 8 ♗bd2 exd4 9 ♗xd4 ♖f6 10 ♖a4+ ♗c6 11 ♗b3 ♖xb2 12 ♖d1 0-0 (threatening ... ♗c3 winning, though the immediate 12... ♗c3 also wins) 0-1 Arregui-Pereyra, Argentina 1963.

5 c5? e5! 6 dxe5 ♗g4 (6... ♗e4 is strong, but Black's position is so good that he even has a choice) 7 ♖d4? ♗c6 8 ♖b5 ♖a5+ 9 ♗c3 ♖xb5 10 ♗xb5 ♗xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♖xc5 12 ♗gf3 ♗xe5 (Black is a pawn up for nothing, with an excellent bishop-pair to boot) 13 0-0 0-0 0-1 G.West-D.Cirić, Copenhagen 1989.

5... ♗c6

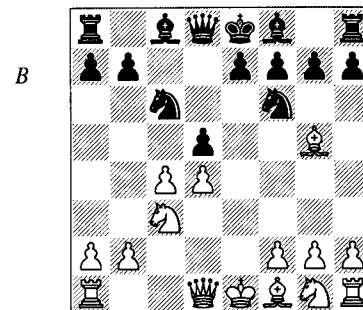
5...g6 and now:

a) 6 ♖b3 ♖g7 7 cxd5 0-0 8 ♗f3 ♗bd7 9 ♖g5 ♗b6 10 ♗e5?! ♗fxd5 11 a4? ♗xc3 12 bxc3 ♖e6 (...f6 will follow, forking White's pieces) 0-1 C.Mierswa-J.Staudt, Eppingen 1988.

b) 6 cxd5 ♖g7 7 ♖b3 0-0 8 g3 (8 ♖e2 is more common, planning ♖f3 and ♗ge2) 8...b6?! (8...e6!?) 9 ♖g2 ♖b7 10 ♗ge2 ♗a6 11 0-0 ♗c7?? 12 d6 1-0 C.Baesler-N.Neumann, Hessen qual 1988.

6 ♖g5 (D)

6 ♗f3 ♖g4 7 cxd5 ♗xd5 8 ♖b3 ♖xf3 9 gxf3 ♗xd4?? (9...e6; 9... ♗b6) 10 ♖b5+! ♗c6 11 ♖xd5 ♖c7 1-0 H.Hunt-D.Flower, London Lloyds Bank 1993.



6... ♖b6

Spielmann came to Moscow, 'armed' with analysis from a magazine article recommending this move. It turned out to be a 'partial success': Botvinnik was taken by surprise, but he managed to refute the line over the board!

6...dxc4 7 ♖xc4 ♖xd4 8 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 9 0-0-0 ♗c6?? (9...e5 is the standard move, and quite OK) 10 ♗b5 1-0 Janke-A.Lumsdon, Disentis 1991.

6... ♖e6!? 7 ♖xf6?! gxf6 (White can get into trouble very quickly in this line, as we see here) 8 ♗f3 ♖d7 9 ♖e2 0-0-0 10 0-0 ♖g8 11 c5? (11 cxd5 ♖xd5 12

♗xd5 ♖xd5 at least opens some lines against the black king) 11... ♖h3 12 ♗e1 ♖xg2! 0-1 T.Keller-M.de Wachter, Danish jr Ch (Lyngby) 1996. 13 ♗xg2 ♖h3 14 ♖f3 ♗xd4!.

6... ♖a5 7 ♖xf6 exf6 8 cxd5 ♖b4 9 ♖d2 ♗e7 10 ♖c4 ♖g4 11 f3 ♖c8 and now White must be extremely careful:

a) 12 ♖b3?? ♖xc3 0-1 S.Calvi-H.Schau, Regionalliga Niedersachsen 1987/8.

b) 12 ♖b5+ ♗f8!? (Botvinnik's suggestion) 13 fxg4?? (13 ♗ge2) 13... ♖xc3 0-1 H.Löffler-J.Ditter, Baden-Baden 1990.

7 cxd5 ♖xb2? 8 ♖c1!

8 ♗a4? ♖b4+ 9 ♖d2 ♖xd4 10 dxc6 ♗e4 11 ♖e3 ♖b4+ 12 ♗e2 bxc6 was the magazine analysis.

8... ♗b4

There was no way out: 8... ♗a5? 9 ♖a4+; 8... ♗b8? 9 ♗a4; 8... ♗d8 9 ♖xf6 and 10 ♖b5+, with a strong attack.

9 ♗a4 ♖xa2 10 ♖c4 ♖g4 11 ♗f3 ♖xf3 12 gxf3 1-0

12... ♖a3 13 ♖c3.

3 ♗c3 Miscellaneous

W.Unzicker – S.Telljohann

Münster 1994

1 e4 g6

1...c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3:

a) 3...b5?! 4 exd5 b4 5 ♗e4 cxd5 6 ♗c5 e6 7 ♖b5+ ♖d7 8 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 9 ♗f3 ♖d6 10 ♗e5 ♗f6 11 ♖g5 0-0?? (11... ♖b6) 12 ♗xd7 1-0 R.Walfort-K.Scholl, Kettig 1994.

b) 3...dxe4 4 ♖c4 ♖f5 5 f3 exf3 6 ♗xf3 e6 7 0-0 ♗f6 8 ♗e5 h6?? 9 ♖xf5 exf5 10 ♗xf7 1-0 P.Buerki – S.Plauth-Herr, San Bernardino 1992.

2 d4 ♖g7 3 ♗c3 c6

This move and the subsequent ...d5 is a hybrid of the Caro-Kann and Modern Defences. The Caro-Kann move-order would be 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 g6.

4 ♖f3

4 ♖e3 d5 5 f3 dxe4 6 fxe4 ♖f6 7 ♖f3 0-0 8 ♖e2 ♖g4 9 ♖g5?! h6 10 ♖h4?? ♖e3 0-1 E.Luethgens-S.Nurkić, Cattolica 1993.

4...d5 5 h3 ♖f6 6 ♖d3 dxe4 7 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 8 ♖xe4 ♖d7 9 0-0 0-0

This is a very ordinary position, where White enjoys a slight edge due to his greater space; surely no grandmaster could lose it in two moves?!

10 ♖e3

Not a great move, since the bishop is not needed here, but hardly catastrophic.

10...♗c7

Black has no particular threat here, so Unzicker perhaps was a little off-guard.

11 ♗d2??

An astonishing blunder for a grandmaster; perhaps the fact that the refutation is an otherwise very ugly advance helped him to miss it.

11...f5 0-1

Black wins a piece since 12 ♖d3 f4 traps the e3-bishop.

Original Main Line: 4...♖f6

R.Réti – S.Tartakower
Vienna 1910

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 ♖xe4 ♖f6 5 ♗d3?!

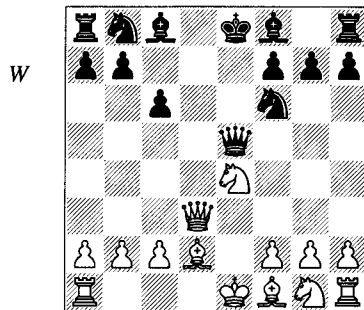
5 f3?! ♖xe4 6 fxe4 e5 (we have seen the same position but with knights still on b1 and g8; the difference helps Black greatly) 7 c3?? ♗h4+ 8 ♖d2 ♗xe4 9 ♖f3 exd4 10 cxd4?? ♖b4# 0-1 A.Kloss-J.Krebs, Rheinland-Pfalz U-15 Ch (Traben Trarbach) 1993.

5 ♖g3 h5!? 6 ♖g5?! (6 h4) 6...h4 7 ♖xf6? (7 ♖3e2) 7...hxg3! 8 ♖e5 ♖xh2 9 ♖xh2 ♗a5+ 10 c3 (10 ♗d2 gxf2+) 10...♗xe5+! 11 dxe5 gxh2 0-1 Schuster-Carls, Bremen 1914 and NN-Torre, Mexico 1928.

5...e5?!

5...e6 (this move would normally be a little passive, but the odd placement of the white queen more than compensates) 6 ♖f3 ♖e7 7 ♖e5 ♖bd7 8 ♖xf7?? ♖xf7 9 ♖g5+ ♖g8! 10 ♖xe6 ♗e8!?! (10...♗a5+ is OK too) 11 ♖c7? ♖b4++ (it is mate next move) 0-1 Herzog-Jaques, Switzerland 1962.

6 dxe5 ♗a5+ 7 ♖d2 ♗xe5 (D)



It seems that Black's play has worked, and that White must now defend the e4-knight in some clumsy way. However...

8 0-0-0

White has a tactical defence! This was not a serious tournament game, so Tartakower light-heartedly took the knight.

8...♖xe4?

8...♗xe4? 9 ♖e1 wins the queen.

8...♖e7 9 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 (not 9...♖xf6?)

10 ♖e1) allows White a pleasant development advantage, but the game would continue.

9 ♗d8+!! ♖xd8 10 ♖g5++ 1-0

10...♖e8 11 ♖d8# or 10...♖c7 11 ♖d8#.

P.Wells – V.Nestorović
Harkany 1994

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 ♖xe4 ♖f6 5 ♖xf6+ gxf6

Or 5...exf6 6 ♖c4:

a) 6...♖e7 7 ♗h5 0-0 8 ♖e2 g6 9 ♗f3 ♖d7 10 ♖h6 ♖e8?? (10...♗a5+ prevents

the mating idea, and enables Black to play 11...♖e8 in safety) 11 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 12 ♗b3# 1-0 Chulkov-Gavemann, Moscow 1947.

b) 6...♗e7+:

b1) 7 ♖e2?? (7 ♖e3?? loses to the same move) 7...♗b4+ 0-1 A.Sira-N.Konopkova, Slovakian Cht 1993/4.

b2) 7 ♗e2 (avoiding the immediate disaster, but it seems that this was by luck rather than judgement...) 7...♖e6 8 ♖e3?? ♗b4+ 0-1 B.Birr-H.Mammen, Eppingen 1988.

6 c3

6 ♖e2 e5? 7 ♖e3 exd4 8 ♖xd4 c5 9 ♖b5+ ♖d7 10 ♖e6!? fxe6?? (Black's play has been horrible, but he could continue the fight with 10...♗b6) 11 ♗h5+ ♖e7 12 ♖xc5# 1-0 E.Marchand-M.Reiss, New York 1954.

6 ♖f3 and now:

a) 6...♖g4 7 ♖e2 ♗d6?! 8 ♖e3 ♖d7 9 ♗d2 ♖g7?! 10 ♖h4 ♖e6?? (Black has put his pieces on the wrong squares – both strategically, and now tactically) 11 ♖f4 1-0 P.Lezcano Jaen-R.Sanchez, 1994. After 11...♗d5 12 c4 ♗e4 13 f3 White traps the queen in mid-board.

b) 6...♖f5 7 g3 ♗d5 8 ♖e2 ♖h3 9 ♖e3 e6 10 c4 ♗e4 11 ♗b3 ♖a6 12 0-0-0 (12 ♗xb7 would risk randomizing the game) 12...♖f5?? (12...0-0-0 is necessary, but White's attacking chances are then much to be preferred) 13 ♖d2 1-0 T.Ernst-D.Pirrot, Lugano 1987.

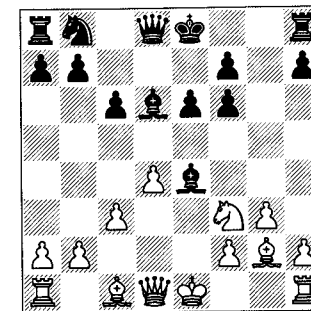
6...♖f5 7 ♖f3

7 ♖e2 h5 8 ♖g3 ♖g4 9 ♖e2 ♖xe2 10 ♗xe2 h4 11 ♖e4 ♖d7?? (11...e6; the text-move defends against the threat of 12 ♖xf6#, however...) 12 ♖d6# 1-0 M.Strange-S.Jensen, 1993.

7...e6 8 g3 ♖d6 9 ♖g2 ♖e4 (D)

This manoeuvre can sometimes be effective, but White has a highly venomous idea in reply, linked with bringing the rook quickly to e1...

W



10 0-0 ♖d7?! 11 ♖e1 f5?

Now this doesn't work.

12 ♖g5! ♖xg2 13 ♗h5! 1-0

Modern Main Line: 4...♖d7

S.Kappus – D.Billen
Germany 1987/8

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 ♖xe4 ♖d7

This is a very solid line for Black, but there is scope for disaster due to the slight weakening of Black's control over e6.

5 ♖f3

Or:

a) 5 ♗e2 ♖gf6?? 6 ♖d6# 1-0 has occurred in a great many games. The 'role of dishonour' is currently as follows: P.Keres-Arlamowski, Szczawni Zdroj 1950, C.Gurnhill-W.Banks, BCF Major Open 1962, Kostjoerin-Lantsias, Havana OL 1966, Piskoc-Hradil, Czechoslovak corr. Ch 1979, K.Reinecker-A.Vaut, Bargteheide 1989, C.Drexel-G.Volz, Mehlingen 1992 and C.Feletz-F.Obon, Zaragoza 1994. Don't be the next victim!

b) 5 ♖d3:

b1) 5...♖gf6 6 ♗e2 g6?? 7 ♖d6# 1-0 A.Dzurmy-S.Saul, New York 1989.

b2) 5...♖df6 6 ♖g5 ♖g4 7 ♖1f3 h6?? 8 ♖xf7! ♖xf3 (8...♖xf7 9 ♖e5+) 9 ♖g6! ♗a5+ (9...♖xd1 10 ♖e5#) 10 ♖d2 ♖xd1 11 ♖xh8+ 1-0 R.Dolezal-Z.Neuschl, Klatovy 1995.

c) 5 ♖g5 ♖gf6 and now:

c1) 6 ♙d3 e6 7 ♜e2 ♙d6 8 ♖1f3 ♜c7? (8...h6) 9 ♖xf7 0-0 (9...♙xf7 10 ♖g5+) 10 ♖7g5 ♖b6 11 ♖xe6 1-0 T.Penson-T.Lammens, Eupen rpd 1994.

c2) 6 ♙c4 e6 7 ♜e2 ♖b6 8 ♙b3 h6 9 ♖5f3 a5 10 c3 c5 11 dxc5 ♙xc5 12 ♖e5 ♖bd7?? and 1-0 V.Kedrov-A.Gutov, Moscow open Ch 1996. Black resigned without waiting for 13 ♖xf7.

d) 5 ♙c4 and now:

d1) 5...♖df6 6 ♖g5 ♖d5 7 ♖1f3 h6?? 8 ♖xf7! ♙xf7 9 ♖e5+ ♙e6 10 ♜g4+ ♙d6 11 ♖f7+ 1-0 Vooremaa-Luik, Estonia 1962.

d2) 5...♖gf6 6 ♖g5:

d21) 6...♖d5 7 ♖1f3 h6 8 ♖e4 ♖7f6 9 ♜e2 ♙f5 10 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 11 ♖e5 e6 12 g4?! ♙h7?? (12...♙e4) 13 ♖xf7 1-0 Novak-Calek, corr. 1967.

d22) 6...e6 7 ♜e2 (White threatens ♖xf7):

d221) 7...h6?? 8 ♖xf7 ♙xf7 9 ♜xe6+ ♙g6 10 ♙d3+ ♙h5 11 ♜h3# 1-0 Ali Dridi-B. Westin, London Lloyds Bank 1987.

d222) 7...♖b6 8 ♙d3 h6 9 ♖5f3 c5 10 dxc5 ♖bd7?! (10...♙xc5) 11 b4 b6 12 ♖d4 bxc5? 13 ♖c6 1-0 Flores-Valentine, corr. 1988.

5...♖gf6 6 ♖g3

6 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 7 ♙c4 ♙g4?? 8 ♙xf7+ ♙xf7 9 ♖e5+ ♙e8 10 ♖xg4 ♜d5 11 0-0 1-0 T.Bjornsson-O.Thorsson, Reykjavik 1990.

6...e6 7 ♙d3 ♙e7

7...c5 8 c3 ♙e7 9 0-0-0 10 ♜e2 cxd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖d5?? 12 ♖xe6 1-0 M.Maslik-M.Rezak, Slovakian open Ch (Martin) 1996.

8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖e5 ♙e8 10 ♙e1 c5 11 c3 cxd4 12 cxd4 ♖d5?? 13 ♙xh7+ 1-0

After 13...♙xh7, 14 ♜h5+ ♙g8 15 ♜xf7+ ♙h8 16 ♖g6+ ♙h7 17 ♜xe6 is one of White's ways to win, for example 17...♖7f6 18 ♖f5 ♙g8 19 ♙e4 ♖xe4 20 ♖f8+ and mate next move.

Classical Main Line: 4...♙f5

Borges – Rocha

Rio de Janeiro 1933

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 ♖xe4 ♙f5 5 ♖d3:

a) 5...♖d7 6 ♜e2 (6 ♖d6+?? exd6 7 ♙xf5 ♜a5+) 6...♖gf6?? (6...♖df6) 7 ♖d6# 1-0 E.Duffy-C.Burg, Dayton 1973.

b) 5...♙g6 6 ♜e2 ♖d7?? 7 ♖d6# 1-0 S.Serrano Marhuenda-Perez Dorado, Cordoba 1994.

5...♙g6 6 h4 h6 7 ♖f3 ♖d7

7...e6 8 ♖e5 ♙h7 9 ♙c4 ♖d7 10 ♜e2 ♖gf6?? 11 ♖xf7 ♙b4+ 12 c3 1-0 I.Horowitz-Gudju, Prague 1931.

8 ♙c4 e6 9 ♜e2 ♙d6 10 0-0 ♖gf6?! 11 ♖e5 ♙h7?? 12 ♖xf7 1-0

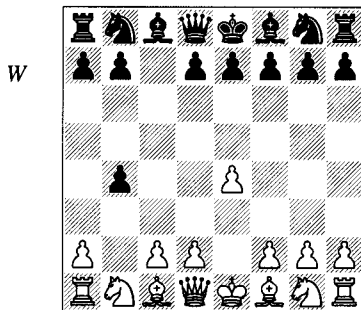
Sicilian Defence

Wing Gambit

Nagy – Balogh

Budapest 1948

1 e4 c5 2 b4?! ♙xb4 (D)
2...e5 3 ♙b2 ♜c7 4 ♖f3 ♖f6 5 ♖c3 b6 6 ♖d5 ♜d8?? (6...♖xd5) 7 ♖xe5 1-0 N.Jennewein-H.Engel, Mehlingen 1992.
7...♖xe4 8 ♜f3.



3 d4

Or:

a) 3 ♙b2:

a1) 3...♖c6 4 d4 d5 5 exd5 ♜xd5 6 c4 bxc3 7 ♖xc3 ♜xd4?? 8 ♖d5! ♜xd1+ 9 ♜xd1 ♖d7 10 ♖b6++ 1-0 Romanenko-Bezuglov, USSR 1969.

a2) 3...d5 4 exd5 ♜xd5 5 c4 ♜e4+ 6 ♙e2 ♖c6 7 ♖f3 e5 8 0-0 ♙c5 9 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 10 d4 ♙h3! 11 f3? (11 gxf3 0-0-0) 11...♜g6 12 ♙f2 0-0-0 13 ♜a4 ♜xd4! 0-1 T.Espig-J.Bruggemann, Zinnowitz 1970.

b) 3 a3:

b1) 3...♖c6 4 axb4 ♖f6? 5 b5 ♖b8 6 e5 ♜c7 7 d4 ♖d5? 8 c4 ♖b6 9 c5 ♖d5 10 b6 1-0 Kujuth-Fashingbauer, Milwaukee 1950.

b2) 3...bxa3 4 ♙xa3 ♖c6 5 d4 d5 6 exd5 ♜xd5 7 ♖c3 ♜xd4 8 ♖d5 ♜xd1+?? 9 ♜xd1 ♖d8 10 ♖f6+? (10 ♖b6+) 10...♙c7 11 ♖e8+ ♙b6?? (11...♙b8) 12 ♙b1+ ♙a5 13 ♙c5 1-0 Wilkes-NN, Australia 1957.

b3) 3...d5 4 exd5 ♜xd5:

b31) 5 axb4?? ♜e5+ 0-1 Shirazi-Peters, USA Ch (Berkeley) 1984.

b32) 5 ♖f3 ♙g4 6 axb4 ♙xf3 7 ♜xf3 ♜e5+ 8 ♙e2 ♜xa1 (8...♖c6) 9 ♜xb7 ♜xb1?? (9...e6) 10 ♜c8# 1-0 Maddigan-NN, California 1970.

3...e5 4 dxe5 ♖c6 5 ♖f3

5 f4.

5...♖ge7 6 ♙f4?!

6 ♙b2 ♖g6 7 ♖bd2 is a more harmonious set-up for White.

6...♖g6 7 ♙g3 ♜a5! 8 ♜d5?

8 ♖bd2 ♖gxe5 9 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 10 ♖b3 ♜c7 11 ♜d4 f6 (11...d6 is safe) 12 ♙d1 gives White a decent initiative for the pawn.

8...b3+! 9 ♜xa5

9 ♖bd2 ♜c3.

9...b2 10 ♜c3 ♙b4 11 ♜xb4??

11 ♖bd2 ♙xc3 12 ♙b1 was the best grovelling chance.

11...♖xb4 0-1

Felbecker – Burghardt

corr. 1963

1 e4 c5 2 b4 cxb4 3 d4 d5 4 exd5 ♜xd5

Or 4...♖f6.

5 ♖f3 ♖c6 6 c4 bxc3 7 ♖xc3 ♜a5 8 ♙d2 e6 9 ♜b3 ♙e7?!

9...♖f6!.

10 d5 ♖d8

10...exd5 11 ♖xd5 ♜d8 12 0-0-0 gives White plenty of compensation.

11 ♖b5 ♜b6 12 a4?

12 ♜c3! ♙f6 13 ♖c7+ ♙f8 14 ♖xa8 wins.

12...a5??

12...♙c5?? 13 a5 ♙xf2+ 14 ♖d1 ♜c5 15 ♙c1 wins.

12...a6? 13 a5 axb5 14 axb6 ♜xa1+ 15 ♙e2 is good for White, but messy.

After 12...exd5, 13 ♙e3 ♜a5+ (not 13...♙c5? 14 a5 ♜f6 15 ♜a4!) 14 ♙d2 ♜b6 repeats, while 13 a5 ♜e6+ 14 ♖d1 gives White dangerous play.

13 ♙e3 1-0

In view of the line 13...♙c5 14 ♙c1 ♙xe3 15 ♖c7+ ♙e7 16 ♜xb6 ♙xb6 17 ♖xa8.

Miscellaneous Second Moves for White

R.Kramps – R.Funke

NRW Liga Staffel I 1988/9

1 e4 c5 2 a3

This idea is closely related to the Wing Gambit. Other unusual moves:

a) 2 ♙c4 e6 3 ♜e2 a6 4 a4 d6 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 6 ♖c3 ♙e7 7 e5 dxe5 8 ♖xe5 ♖bd7?? (8...0-0) 9 ♖xf7! ♜b6 (9...♙xf7 10 ♜xe6+ ♙g6 11 ♜f7+ ♙f5 12 g4+ ♙xg4 13 ♙g1+ ♙h4 14 ♜xg7, etc.) 10 ♖xh8 1-0 C.Held-M.Egner, Kirchheim rpd 1990.

b) 2 g3 and now:

b1) 2...d5 3 exd5 ♜xd5 4 ♖f3 ♙g4 5 ♙g2 ♜e6+ 6 ♜e2 ♜xe2+ 7 ♙xe2 ♖c6 8

d3?? ♖d4+ 0-1 Stoddard-Bielefeld, corr. 1982.

b2) 2... ♖c6 3 ♙g2 g6 4 f4 ♙g7 5 ♘f3 d6 6 0-0 e6 7 d3 ♗ge7 8 c3 e5 9 ♙e3 b6 10 d4 exd4 11 cxd4 ♙g4!? 12 e5 cxd4 (12... ♘f5) 13 ♗a4?? (13 ♙xd4) 13... b5 (or 13... dxe3 14 ♖d4 e2) 0-1 R. Wittmann-M.Röder, Stauffer 1990. 14 ♗xb5 ♚b8 15 ♗a4 ♚b4.

c) 2 ♖e2 and now:

c1) 2... ♖f6 3 ♖bc3 ♖c6 4 d4 d5? (4... cxd4 5 ♖xd4 is a normal Sicilian, but perhaps not the variation Black wanted) 5 exd5 ♖xd5 6 dxc5 ♖db4 (6... e6; 6... ♙e6) 7 a3 ♙f5? (7... ♗xd1+ 8 ♘xd1 ♖a6 9 b4 with an extra pawn) 8 axb4 ♖xb4 9 ♖g3 ♗xd1+ (9... ♖xc2+ 10 ♗xc2 ♙xc2 11 ♙b5+) 10 ♘xd1 1-0 Hector-Bogdanovici, Budapest 1989.

c2) 2... d6 3 ♖bc3 ♖f6 4 d4 ♖bd7 5 g3 b5!? 6 e5? (a premature attack; 6 ♙g2) 6... ♙b7 7 ♗g1 dxe5 8 dxe5? ♖xe5 9 ♗xd8+ ♚xd8 10 f4? (10 ♙g2 ♙xg2 11 ♗xg2 ♖f3+ 12 ♖f1 b4 and Black wins a piece) 10... ♖f3+ 11 ♖f2 ♖g4+ 12 ♖g2 ♖g5+ 0-1 E. Auvinen-V. Garber, Helsinki 1993.

c3) 2... e6 3 ♖bc3:

c31) 3... d5 4 exd5 exd5 5 d4 c4?! 6 g3 ♙d7? 7 ♙g2 ♙c6 8 0-0 ♖a6 9 ♖f4 (Black's position is untenable) 9... ♖f6 10 ♚e1+ ♙e7 11 b3! cxb3 12 ♙a3 1-0 V. Zakhvatov-R. Berendsen, Groningen 1996.

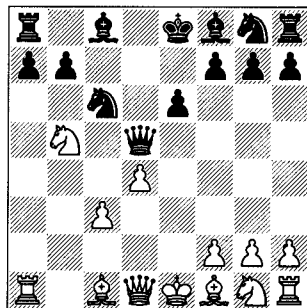
c32) 3... ♖c6 4 g3 d5 5 exd5 exd5 6 d4?! (6 ♙g2) 6... ♙g4! 7 ♙g2?! (7 ♙e3 ♙f3) 7... ♖xd4 8 ♙xd5?? (8 0-0 gives White some play for the pawn) 8... ♙xe2 (8... ♗xd5 is the pretty way: 9 ♖xd5 ♖f3+ 10 ♖f1 ♙h3#) 0-1 T. Hart-T. Zietlow, Dortmund 1993.

2... ♖c6 3 b4 cxb4 4 axb4 ♖xb4 5 c3 ♖c6 6 d4 d5 7 exd5 ♗xd5 8 ♖a3 e6?

Too casual. 8... ♖f6 9 ♖b5; 8... e5 9 ♖b5; 8... ♙f5 9 ♖b5 ♚c8.

9 ♖b5 (D)

B



White's 'one-piece attack' proves surprisingly troublesome.

9... ♙d6

9... ♗d8 10 d5 (10 ♙f4 e5) 10... exd5 11 ♙f4.

10 ♗g4!

10 ♙c4 ♗e4+.

10... ♖f8?

10... g6? 11 ♙c4 wins a piece.

10... ♖ce7 11 ♗xg7 (11 ♙c4 and 11 c4 are also good) 11... ♖g6 12 ♖f3 and Black is in deep trouble.

11 ♖xd6 1-0

11... ♗xd6 12 ♙a3.

2 f4

H. Reefschräger – H. Reddmann

Hamburg Ch 1989

1 e4 c5 2 f4 e5

A weird move, also known via the move-order 1... e5 2 f4 c5.

2... ♖c6 3 ♖f3 d6 4 ♙c4 e6 5 ♖c3 ♖f6 6 d3 ♙e7 7 ♙e3?? d5 0-1 Van Doorn-de Angelis, Imperia 1984.

2... d5 3 ♖c3 d4 4 ♖ce2 ♖c6 5 ♖f3 ♙g4 6 ♖g3 e5 7 fxe5 ♙e7 8 ♖f5?! (8 ♙b5) 8... ♖xe5 9 ♖xg7+? ♖f8 10 ♖f5 ♖xf3+ 11 gxf3 ♙xf5 0-1 Z. Abdul Ghafour-M. Agopov, Bratislava U-16 Wch 1993. 12 exf5 ♙h4+ 13 ♖e2 d3+ 14 cxd3 (14 ♖e3 ♗d4#) 14... ♗e7#.

3 ♙c4 ♖c6 4 ♖f3 exf4 5 d3 ♙d6 6 0-0 g5 7 b4

Trying to refute Black's play, but it doesn't work.

7... ♗f6 8 c3 ♖ge7 9 d4 cxd4 10 cxd4 ♙xb4 11 e5 ♗g7 12 ♖xg5? ♗xg5 13 ♙xf4

13 ♙xf4 ♗g7 doesn't give White enough for the piece.

13... d5! 0-1

White doesn't now crash through to f7 quickly enough.

Morra Gambit

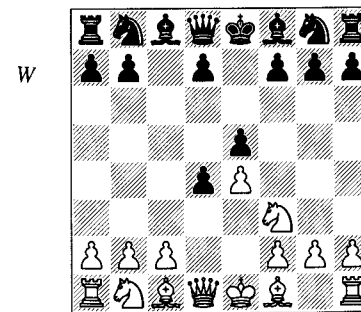
F. Fizman – M. Juanes

San Fernando 1992

1 e4 c5 2 d4 cxd4 3 c3

3 ♙c4 e5 4 f4 d6 5 ♖f3 ♖c6 6 fxe5 dxe5 7 0-0 ♙e7? 8 ♙xf7+! ♖xf7 9 ♖xe5++ ♖e6 10 ♖f7 ♗b6 11 ♗g4# 1-0 Schnitzler-Eberle, Dusseldorf 1861.

3 ♖f3 (this has no advantages over a standard Morra, and is not a good move-order at all to reached a standard Open Sicilian) 3... e5 (D) (this is OK provided Black doesn't then go into a Morra Accepted position by taking on c3; 3... d6 avoids a Morra, since 4 c3 is met by 4... ♖f6; however, 3... a6! is most accurate if Black wants to accept a Morra, since then 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5 ♖c3 e5 is quite good for Black) and now:



a) 4 ♖xe5?? ♗a5+ 0-1 Combe-Hasenfuss, Folkestone 1933.

b) 4 c3 dxc3? (4... ♖c6 transposes to the line 1 e4 c5 2 c3 e5 3 ♖f3 ♖c6 4 d4 cxd4) 5 ♖xc3 and now:

b1) 5... ♖c6 6 ♙c4 ♙e7?? 7 ♗d5 ♗c7 8 ♗xf7+ ♖d8 9 ♗xg7 ♙f6 10 ♗f8# 1-0 Crankanthorpe-Maddox, Australia 1933.

b2) 5... d6 6 ♙c4 h6? 7 ♙xf7+! ♖xf7 8 ♖xe5+ and the black king has only a choice of deaths:

b21) 8... ♖e7 9 ♖d5+ ♖e6 10 ♗g4+ ♖xe5 11 ♗f4+ ♖e6 12 ♗f5# 1-0 Krogius-Ojanen, Helsinki 1951.

b22) 8... ♖e8 9 ♗h5+ 1-0 G. Welling-Brinkhorst, Eindhoven simul 1980.

b23) 8... ♖f6 9 ♗d4 ♖e6 10 ♗d5+ ♖f6 11 ♗f7+ 1-0 Chanawangsa-Krause, Virginia 1984.

3... dxc3

3... e5 4 cxd4 exd4 5 ♗xd4 ♖c6 6 ♗e3 ♖f6 7 ♙c4 ♖e5 8 ♙b3 b6 9 h3?! ♙c5 10 ♗g3?? ♙xf2+! 0-1 Petterson-Larsson, Uppsala 1963.

3... d5 4 exd5 ♗xd5 5 ♖f3 ♙g4 6 ♗a4+ ♖c6 7 ♖xd4 ♙d7 8 ♖b5 0-0 9 ♖xa7+?? ♖xa7 10 ♗xa7 ♗d1+! 0-1 Dutch-Sugden, London 1964. 11 ♖xd1 ♙g4++ 12 ♖c2 (or 12 ♖e1 ♗d1#) 12... ♙d1#.

4 ♖xc3 d6

4... e5? 5 ♙c4 ♙b4 6 ♗d5 ♗e7 7 ♖f3 ♖c6 8 0-0 h6 9 ♖b5 ♙a5?? 10 ♖d6+ ♖f8 11 ♖xf7 ♗h7 12 ♖7xe5 ♖xe5 13 ♗xg8# 1-0 R. Wolfram-E. Daikeler, corr. 1989.

4... g6 5 ♖f3 ♙g7 6 ♙c4 e6? 7 0-0 ♗c7? 8 ♖b5 1-0 Gibney-Kuiper, Calgary 1996.

4... e6:

a) 5 ♖f3 ♗c7 6 ♖b5 ♗a5+?! (or 6... ♗d8 7 ♙f4 ♙b4+ 8 ♖d2) 7 ♙d2 ♙b4?? 8 ♖d6+ 1-0 Y. Leurangeur-N. Baseler, Bellheim 1994.

b) 5 ♙c4 a6 6 ♖f3 ♗c7 7 ♙b3?! (7 ♗e2) 7... ♖c6 8 0-0 ♙c5 9 ♗e2 ♖f6 10 ♗d1? ♖g4 11 ♗f1?? ♖d4 0-1 N. Cobola-L. Fernandez Siles, Ubuda 1997.

5 ♖c4

5 ♘f3 ♘f6 6 ♖c4 ♘c6?! 7 e5 ♘xe5??
8 ♘xe5 dxe5 9 ♖xf7+ 1-0 Kvist-Johann-
son, corr. 1958.

5...♘f6?!

5...g6 6 e5 dxe5?? 7 ♖xf7+ 1-0
F.Rechi-E.Grassi, Dubai OL 1986.

6 e5 ♖c7?

6...♘fd7.

6...dxe5?? 7 ♖xf7+ 1-0 Zardus-
Steventon, New Jersey 1986.

7 ♖b3?

7 ♖b5+! wins: 7...♘fd7 8 ♘d5 ♖d8
(8...♖a5+ 9 ♖d2) 9 ♖c2 ♘a6 10 ♖xa6
♖a5+ 11 ♖d2.

7...d5 8 ♖b5+ ♘fd7 9 ♘xd5

9 ♖xd5.

9...♖xe5+ 10 ♘e2 e6

Black is now a safe pawn up.

0-1

Kertes – Berta
Hungary 1958

1 e4 c5 2 d4 cxd4 3 c3 dxc3 4 ♘xc3
♘c6 5 ♘f3 g6

5...e5? 6 ♖c4 ♖e7? 7 ♖d5 ♖c7 8
♖xf7+ ♘d8 9 ♖xg7 ♖f6 10 ♖f8# 1-0
M.Luursema-A.Koops, Groningen 1993.

5...d6 6 ♖c4:

a) 6...♘f6?! 7 e5 dxe5 8 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8
9 ♘g5 ♘c7 10 ♘xf7 ♖g8 11 ♘b5+ ♘b8
12 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 13 ♖f4 1-0 M.Matulo-
vić-Vincenti, Yugoslavia 1954.

b) 6...e6 7 0-0 ♘ge7 8 ♖g5 h6?? 9
♘b5! d5 10 exd5 (10 ♖f4 is also good)
10...hxg5 11 dxe6 ♘g6 (11...♖xe6 12
♖xe6!) 12 exf7+ 1-0 I.Nei-A.Koblencs,
Tallinn 1956.

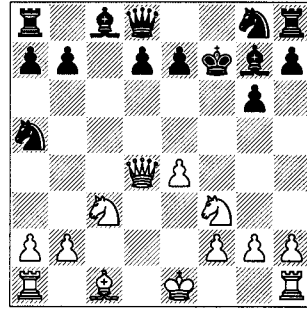
6 ♖c4 ♘a5? 7 ♖xf7+??

7 ♖d4.

7...♘xf7 8 ♖d4 ♖g7?? (D)

8...♘f6! 9 e5 and now not 9...♘e8??
10 ♘g5+ ♘g8 (10...♘g7?? 11 ♘e6+) 11
♖d5+ e6 12 ♘e6 ♘f6 13 exf6 ♖e8,
which is a little better for White, but
9...♘h5!, winning.

W



9 ♘g5+ ♘f8 10 ♘e6+ 1-0

A true comedy of errors.

P.de Bortoli – B.Smaraglay
Szombathely U-10 Ech 1993

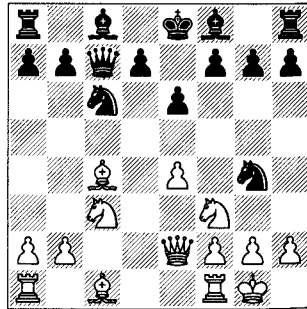
1 e4 c5 2 d4 cxd4 3 c3 dxc3 4 ♘xc
♘c6 5 ♘f3 e6 6 ♖f4

6 ♖c4:

a) 6...a6 7 0-0 ♘ge7 8 ♖g5 ♖c7 9 ♖c1
♘e5?! (9...♘g6 10 ♘d5!?) exd5 11 exd5
♘ce5) 10 ♖b5 (10 ♖b3) 10...axb5??
(10...♘xf3+ 11 ♖xf3 ♖a5) 11 ♘xb5
♘xf3+ 12 gxf3 ♖e5 13 ♘d6+ 1-0 Apple-
white-NN, corr. 1971.

b) 6...♖c7 7 0-0 (7 ♖e2 ♘f6 8 0-0?!
is the same, and therefore equally inad-
visable for White) 7...♘f6 8 ♖e2?! ♘g4!
(D) is good for Black in view of a diabolical
trap that has claimed several victims:

W



b1) 9 ♖g5?? and 0-1 E.Boulard-
M.Hawelko, Paris 1990.

b2) 9 h3?? ♘d4 0-1 L.Andrade-
D.Martinez Martin, Duisburg U-12 Wch
1992.

b3) 9 ♖b3?? (0-1 Kramadzhian-
B.Schipkov, Novosibirsk 1988) 9...♘d4
0-1 Doetlaff-Eilers, Travemünde 1989,
Kolenbet-B.Schipkov, Khabarovsk 1987
and G.Tesinszky-E.Magerramov, Buda-
pest 1990.

b4) 9 ♖d1? ♖c5 10 ♘b5 ♖b8 11
♘fd4?? 0-1 J.Kraft-J.Tutschka, Bruch-
koebel 1993. 11...♖xh2+ 12 ♘f1 ♖h1#.

6...♖b4 7 a3 ♖e7?

7...♖xc3+ is far more logical, and
should be good for Black (since Black is
OK in the position following the volun-
tary exchange on c3).

8 ♘b5 ♘f6??

8...♘f8; 8...d6.

9 ♖c7 ♖b4+ 10 axb4 ♖e7 11 ♖d6
♖d8 12 ♘c7+

The queen is lost after all!

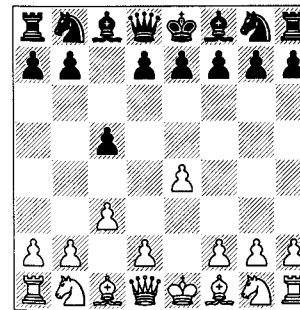
1-0

2 c3

R.Gouma – K.Baak
Soest 1995

1 e4 c5 2 c3 (D)

B



2...b6

2...a6 3 d4 cxd4 4 cxd4 d6 5 ♘c3 ♘f6
6 ♘f3 ♖g4 (Black's attempt to play ag-
gressively is not in keeping with his

passive play up to this point) 7 ♖b3 b5 8
♖e2 ♘c6 9 ♖e3 b4? 10 ♘d5 ♘xe4? 11
♖c2 ♘f6? 12 ♖xc6+ ♖d7 13 ♘c7+ 1-0
S.Merwin-R.Miller, NWC 1989.

2...g6 3 d4 cxd4 4 cxd4 ♖g7 5 ♘c3
e6?! (Black is playing with fire when he
leaves his dark squares as weak as this) 6
♖f4 ♘e7? 7 ♘b5 e5?? (7...♘a6 8 ♘d6+
♘f8 is obviously very good for White,
but there is no instant knockout) 8 ♘d6+
♘f8 9 ♖b3 1-0 Hopfer-Thompson, 1991.

2...e5 3 ♘f3 d6?! (3...♘c6 is the nor-
mal move, e.g. 4 d4 cxd4 5 cxd4 exd4 6
♘xd4 ♘f6 7 ♘c3 ♖b4) 4 d4 cxd4 5 cxd4
exd4 6 ♘xd4 ♖e7 7 ♘c3 ♘f6 8 ♖b5+
♖d7 9 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♘f5
♘xe4?? 12 ♘d5?? (12 ♖g4! wins on the
spot) 12...♘c6?? (12...♖g5 keeps Black
afloat) 13 ♖g4! 1-0 W.Hayes-J.Stern,
Chicago 1995.

2...♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 cxd4 and now:

a) 4...d6 5 d5 ♘e5 6 f4 ♘d7 7 ♘f3
(Black's passive play has allowed White a
big space advantage) 7...g6?! 8 ♖d4
♘g6? (now White wins material; 8...f6 9
♘g5!?) 9 e5 ♘h5 10 e6 ♖g7 11 exd7+
♖xd7 12 ♖b4 ♖c8 13 ♘c3 1-0 J.Haan-
paa-T.Siurola, Tampere 1989.

b) 4...d5 5 ♘c3! (this position is
more often reached via the Exchange
Slav, i.e. 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 cxd5 cxd5 4
♘c3 ♘c6 5 e4) 5...dxe4 6 d5 ♘e5 7
♖a4+ ♖d7 8 ♖xe4 ♘g6 9 ♘b5! ♘f6??
10 ♘d6# 1-0 I.Horowitz-Plancarte, Mex-
ico 1958.

3 d4 ♖b7 4 d5?!

4 ♖d3 is more flexible.

4...♘f6

Black should attack d5 immediately
by 4...e6 or with ...e6 next move. As
played, White has more options.

5 f3 d6?! 6 ♖e3

6 ♖g5.

6...e6 7 ♖b5+

7 dxe6 fxe6.

7...♘bd7 8 c4?!

The wrong plan; White should open the position, e.g. 8 dxe6 fxe6 9 ♖h3.

8...a6 9 ♖a4 exd5 10 cxd5 b5 11 ♖c2 g6 12 ♗d2 ♖g7 13 ♖h6?? ♖xe4!

A common theme; 14...♗h4+ follows.

0-1

2 c3 d6

D.Seyb – Schneider

Nuremberg 1989

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d6 3 d4 ♖d7??!

Passive; 3...♖f6 is better.

3...b6?! 4 ♖f3 ♖f6 5 dxc5 ♖xe4?? 6 ♗a4+ ♗d7 7 ♖b5 1-0 Jackson-Fuller, ECI wom 1981.

4 ♖f3 ♖gf6?! 5 e5 dxe5

5...♖e4 6 ♖d3; 5...♖g4 6 h3; 5...♖d5? 6 dxc5.

6 dxe5 ♖g8

6...♖g4 7 ♗a4!?

7 e6!

Quieter methods would also keep a definite plus.

7...fxe6 8 ♖g5 ♗b6

8...♖gf6 9 ♖xe6 ♗b6 10 ♗b3! ♗c6 11 ♖f4 ♗e4+ 12 ♖e2.

9 ♖d3 ♖e5

9...♖gf6 10 ♖xh7.

10 ♖xh7 ♖f6 11 ♖c2

With a clear structural advantage.

11...♖d7?? 12 f4 1-0

M.Nagl – D.Mesarić

Pula 1993

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d6 3 d4 cxd4?!

There is no need to exchange on d4 before playing ...♖f6.

4 cxd4 ♖f6

4...g6 5 f4?! (White would do better to consolidate the spatial plus that Black has so readily granted him) 5...♖g7 6 ♖f3 ♖f6 (6...♖g4) 7 ♖c3 0-0 8 h3 b6?! 9 ♗c2?! ♖b7 10 ♖c4?! ♖xe4 11 ♖d5? ♖xd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖g3 0-1 R.Paolini-L.di Lorenzi, Cattolica 1993.

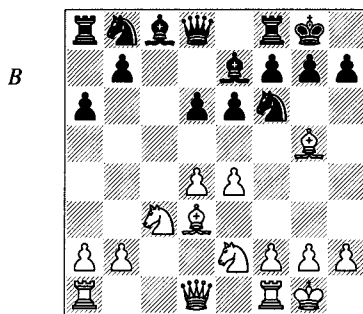
5 ♖c3

This is the price of Black's third move: White can support the e4-pawn with a natural developing move.

5...e6 6 ♖d3

6 ♖g5 ♖e7 7 e5 ♖d7? (7...dxe5) 8 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 9 ♖b5 ♖b6 (9...dxe5 10 ♖c7+ ♖d8 11 ♖xa8 ♗b4+ 12 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 13 ♖xd2 exd4 is inadequate as Black cannot trap the a8-knight) 10 exd6 1-0 K.Olsen-T.Schmidt, Birkerød 1991.

6...♖e7 7 ♖ge2 a6 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖g5 (D)



9...♖xe4??

Very careful calculation is needed before initiating a sequence of captures like this; here Black has missed a trick.

10 ♖xe7 ♖xc3 11 ♖xh7+! ♖h8

11...♖xh7 12 ♗d3+ relieves the attack on the white queen, and so its opposite number drops off without compensation.

12 ♖xc3 ♗xe7

Material is level, but White now has a killer blow.

13 ♗h5 1-0

13...g5 14 ♖g6+ ♖g7 15 ♗h7+ ♖f6 16 ♖e4#.

P.van Linde – V.Rajlich

Groningen 1997

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d6 3 d4 ♖f6 4 ♖d3

4 dxc5 ♖xe4?? (4...♖c6) 5 ♗a4+ 1-0 Y.Berthelot-Lecuyer, French corr. Ch

1989 and F.Darmstadt-H.Gierden, Dortmund 1991.

4...cxd4 5 cxd4 ♖c6 6 ♖f3 ♖g4 7 d5 ♖e5?

Falling into a standard trick.

8 ♖xe5 ♖xd1??

Black presumably didn't feeling like playing that day. 8...dxe5 was essential.

9 ♖b5+ ♖d7 10 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 11 ♖xd7 ♖g4 12 ♖xf8

Maybe Black had missed this capture.

1-0

2 c3 e6

W.Bücheler – C.Scheidegger

Bad Ragaz 1995

1 e4 c5 2 c3 e6 3 d4

3 ♖f3 ♖c6 4 d4 d5 5 exd5 ♗xd5 6 ♖d3 cxd4 7 cxd4 ♖xd4?? 8 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 9 ♖b5+ 1-0 J.Mysulka-M.Vagner, Moravian open Ch 1994.

3...d5

3...cxd4?! 4 cxd4 ♖c6 5 ♖f3 ♖b4+ 6 ♖c3 ♖f6 (6...d5) 7 ♖d3 (7 d5!?) 7...d6?! (passive; 7...d5) 8 0-0 a6?! 9 ♖g5 ♗a5 10 ♖e2 ♗d8?? 11 d5 ♖e5 12 ♖xe5 dxe5 13 ♗a4+ 1-0 V.Piber-I.Grobovsek, Portorož 1995.

4 ♖b5+?!

4 e5 is a normal Advance French.

4 exd5:

a) 4...♗xd5 5 ♖a3 ♖f6 6 ♖e3 cxd4 7 ♖b5 ♗d8 8 ♗xd4 ♖d5? (8...♖c6 9 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8) 9 ♖xa7 ♖d7?! (9...♖d7) 10 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 11 ♖b5 ♖e7 12 ♗a4 ♖a8?? 13 ♖xd7+ 1-0 V.Vorotnikov-A.Shestoperoov, Krasnodar 1991.

b) 4...exd5 5 ♖f3 ♖c6 6 ♖bd2 cxd4 7 cxd4 ♖d6 8 ♖d3 ♖ge7 9 0-0 0-0 (White's set-up is unimpressive, as the d2-knight gets in the way) 10 ♖xh7+? (this type of sacrifice doesn't work when Black can cover h7) 10...♖xh7 11 ♖g5+ ♖g8 12 ♗h5 ♖f5 13 ♖e1 ♖g6 0-1 Le Clercq-Zsu.Polgar, London 1982.

4...♖c6 5 e5?

After putting the bishop on ♖b5 this move makes no sense at all; 5 exd5.

5...♗b6

5...♖d7 threatens ...♖xe5, and so also forces a concession from White.

6 ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 7 ♖f3?!

7 ♖e2 ♖a6 8 dxc5?! (8 0-0 cxd4 9 cxd4 ♖xe2 10 ♗xe2 ♗xd4 11 ♖d1 gives White some compensation) 8...♖xc5 9 0-0 ♗b8 10 ♖e1 (10 ♖f4 ♗xb2) 10...♗xe5 11 b4 ♖b6 12 ♖b2 ♖f6 13 ♗d2?? (13 ♖d4) 13...♖xf2+! 0-1 N.Krasniqi-A.Sofrigin, Bern 1996.

7...♖a6! 8 ♖bd2 cxd4 9 cxd4 ♖h6 10 ♗b3?!

10 ♖b3.

10...♗a5 11 ♗c3? ♗b5 12 ♖g1 ♖b4 13 ♗c2??

13 a4.

13...♗f1# 0-1

2 c3 d5

Zakar – S.Szabo

Hungary 1933

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 3 e5?! ♖c6

3...♖f5 4 d4 cxd4 5 cxd4 ♖xb1?! (excessive greed; 5...♖c6 gives Black an excellent game) 6 ♖xb1 ♗a5+?! 7 ♖d2 ♗xa2?? 8 ♖c3 (the black queen is trapped) 1-0 Ullrich-NN, Berlin 1952.

4 d4?!

4 f4.

4...cxd4 5 cxd4

Now Black has, depending on how you look at it, a good French, since he can develop his queen's bishop actively, or a good Caro-Kann, since he has played ...c7-c5 rather than ...c7-c6-c5.

5...♗b6 6 ♖e2 ♖f5 7 ♖bc3 ♖b4! 8 f3??

An absurd blunder; White's position is difficult, but there was no need for him to cave in immediately. 8 ♗a4+ ♖d8 (8...♖d7 9 ♗d1 ♗g6 10 ♖f4 ♖c2+ 11

♖xc2! ♖xc2 12 ♔d3 hangs on) 9 ♕d2 gives White rather a silly-looking position, but he can battle on.

8...♗c2 9 ♖d2
9 ♗xd5 ♖a5.
9...♗d3+ 0-1

Y.Ghayor – C.Salomonsson

Swedish open Ch (Växjö) 1992

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 3 exd5 ♖xd5 4 d4 ♗f5
5 ♗a3 e6 6 ♗b5 ♔d6?

Black really sets himself up for some trouble.

7 dxc5!

7 ♖f3 is very good too, as is 7 ♗c4 or 7 c4.

7...♗e5+

7...♖xd1+ 8 ♗xd1 ♗e5 9 f4.

8 ♗e3 ♗xc5 9 ♗f3 ♖e4 10 ♗c7+ ♗e7 11 ♔d3 1-0

L.Pošpíšil – L.Klima

Moravian open Ch 1995

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 3 exd5 ♖xd5 4 d4 e5 (D)

There are several other ways for Black to execute the move ...e5:

4...♗c6 5 ♗f3 cxd4 6 cxd4 e5 7 ♗c3 ♗b4 8 ♔d2 e4?? (forgetting to exchange on c3 first) 9 ♗xd5 1-0 V.Werner-A.Abishova, Halle girls U-20 Wch 1995.

4...cxd4 5 cxd4 e5:

a) 6 ♗f3 ♗g4 7 ♖a4+?! ♗c6 8 ♗xe5?? ♗b4+ 9 ♗c3 ♖xd4 0-1 B.Friksen-M.Donk, Zwolle 1996.

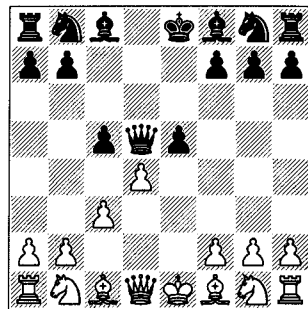
b) 6 ♗c3 ♗b4 7 ♗f3 ♗c6 8 ♔d2 ♗xd4?? (8...e4?? 9 ♗xd5 1-0 V.Werner-A.Abishova, Halle girls U-20 Wch 1995) 9 ♗xd5 1-0 D.Kracik-L.Batelkova, Plzen jr 1995.

The next two main games feature lines in which Black avoids a quick ...e5.

5 dxe5 ♖xd1+

5...♖xe5+ 6 ♗e3 ♗f6 7 ♗f3 ♖c7 8 ♔d3 ♔d6?! 9 ♗a3! 0-0?? 10 ♗b5 1-0 Wozney-Costaras, Ohio 1974.

W



6 ♗xd1 ♗c6 7 ♗f3 ♗g4 8 ♗e2 0-0-0+ 9 ♗c2??

c2 is often a safe bolt-hole for a king in such structures, but not here, with it exposed on the b1-h7 diagonal.

9...♗f5+ 10 ♗b3 c4+! 11 ♗xc4

11 ♗xc4 ♗a5+; 11 ♗a4 ♗c2+ 12 ♗b5 (12 b3 ♗d5 and 13...♗a5#) 12...♗d5+ 13 ♗xc4 ♗c5#.

11...♗e6+ 12 ♗b5 ♗d5+ 0-1

13 ♗a4 ♗a5#; 13 ♗c4 ♗a5#.

B.Borsos – D.Østergaard

Eger 1991

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 3 exd5 ♖xd5 4 d4 ♗f6

Or:

a) 4...♗c6 5 ♗f3 and now:

a1) 5...cxd4 6 cxd4 leads to line 'b'.

a2) 5...♗g4 6 ♗e2 cxd4 7 cxd4:

a21) 7...g6 8 ♗c3 ♖d7? 9 d5 ♗xf3 10 gxf3! ♗g7 (10...♗e5 11 ♗b5) 11 dxc6 ♖xc6 12 0-0 1-0 J.Curdo-J.Peters, Boston 1968.

a22) 7...e6 and now:

a221) 8 0-0 ♗f6 9 ♗c3 ♖a5 10 ♗e5? ♗xe2 11 ♗xc6? (11 ♖xe2? ♗xd4; 11 ♗xe2 ♗xe5) 11...♖xc3! 0-1 H.Neubauer-Eichler, Donaueschingen 1985.

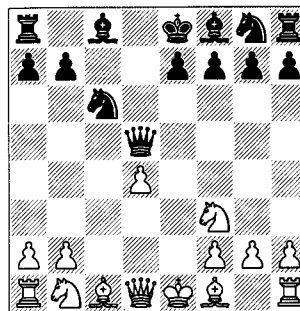
a222) 8 ♗c3 ♖a5 9 0-0 ♗f6:

a2221) 10 ♗e5? ♗xe2 11 ♗xc6? ♖xc3! (0-1 J.Perlis-S.Tartakower, Ostend 1907) 12 ♗e5 ♗xd1 0-1 J.Padreny-E.Fernandez Aguado, Sitges 1992.

a2222) 10 ♗f4 ♗d8 11 ♖b3?! ♖b4! 12 ♖c2? ♗xf3 0-1 J.Poignant-P.Berset, Paris 1993.

b) 4...cxd4 5 cxd4 is generally considered a premature exchange unless Black is aiming for a quick ...e5. After 5...♗c6 6 ♗f3 (D):

B



b1) 6...♗f6 7 ♗c3 ♖a5 8 ♔d3 ♗g4 9 ♗e3 e5 10 dxe5 ♗xe5?! (10...♗xf3) 11 ♗b5+ ♗fd7?? (11...♗ed7) 12 ♖d5 1-0 Przewoznik-Wojciechowski, Kalisz 1978.

b2) 6...♗g4 and now:

b21) 7 ♗e2 does not try to punish Black's move-order, and transposes to line 'a2'.

b22) 7 ♗c3!:

b221) 7...♖d6?! 8 ♗b5 ♖d8 9 d5 ♗xf3 (9...♗e5 10 ♖e2!?) 10 ♖xf3 ♗b4 11 ♖b3 ♗a6 (11...a5 12 a3 ♗a6 13 ♖a4) 12 ♖a4 ♖d7 13 ♗d6+! 1-0 Potick-A.Fuentes, Moron 1981. 13...exd6 14 ♗b5.

b222) 7...♖e6+?! 8 ♗e3 ♖d7? 9 d5 ♗xf3 10 gxf3 a6 11 dxc6 ♖xc6 12 ♖a4 ♖xa4 13 ♗xa4 1-0 P.Lim Kam Cheen-K.Bengherabi, 1991.

b223) 7...♖d7? 8 d5:

b2231) 8...♗xf3 9 gxf3 0-0-0 10 dxc6 ♖xc6 11 ♔d2 1-0 P.Brown-Y.Farges, NWC 1983.

b2232) 8...0-0-0 9 dxc6 ♖xc6:

b22321) 10 ♖e2 ♗b8 11 ♗e5 1-0 L.Kristensen-G.Nielsen, 1984.

b22322) 10 ♔d2 ♗b8 11 ♖c1 ♗f6? 12 ♗f4+ 1-0 M.Ramlow-H.Karsten, Hessen qual 1989.

b224) 7...♗xf3 is necessary, though Black is barely surviving after 8 gxf3 ♖xd4 9 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 10 ♗b5!.

5 ♗f3 ♗c6 6 ♗e3 cxd4

For variations without a quick ...cxd4, see the next game.

7 cxd4 ♗g4?!

7...e6 8 ♗c3 ♖a5 9 ♔d3 ♗e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 b3?? (nerves: the future GM was on for a norm) 11...♖xc3 0-1 J.Emms-T.Fatin, London Lloyds Bank 1989.

8 ♗c3 ♖d6?!

8...♗xf3? 9 ♗xd5 ♗xd1 10 ♗c7+;

8...♖a5 9 ♖b3!?

9 d5 ♗b4?

9...♗xf3.

10 ♖a4+ ♗d7 11 ♗b5 ♗xb5 12 ♗xb5+ ♗d8 13 ♗g5 1-0

A.van de Oudeweetering –

B.van de Plassche

Eindhoven-Amstelveen 1992

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 3 exd5 ♖xd5 4 d4 ♗f6 Or:

a) 4...e6 5 ♗f3 ♗f6 and now:

a1) 6 ♔d3 c4?! (perhaps the fact that this is a poor positional decision led White to make the careless assumption that it could be refuted out of hand) 7 ♖a4+?? b5 0-1 W.Wittig-S.Gelzenleichter, Dortmund 1987.

a2) 6 ♗e2 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 c4 ♖f5 9 ♗c3 ♗d8?? 10 ♗h4 1-0 G.Lane-J.Flesch, London 1983.

b) 4...♗c6:

b1) 5 dxc5 ♖xc5 6 ♗e3 ♖f5?! 7 ♗a3 a6 8 ♔d3 ♖g4 9 ♗f3 e5 10 h3 ♖xg2?? (10...♖h5) 11 ♖h2 ♖xh2 12 ♗xh2 ♗xa3 13 bxa3 ♗xh3 1-0 O.Castro Rojas-L.Zinn, Lublin 1977.

b2) 5 ♗f3 ♗g4 6 ♗e2:

b21) 6...♗f6 7 ♗a3 e6 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 ♗c2 cxd4 10 ♗cxd4 0-0 11 ♗xc6

♖xd1?? 12 ♜xe7+ 1-0 C.Marcelin-S.Royer, Meudon 1992.

b22) 6...e6 7 h3 ♙h5 8 c4 ♖d8 9 d5 exd5 10 cxd5 ♜b4?? (10...♙xf3) 11 ♙b5+ ♜e7 12 ♖e2+ 1-0 G.Andrei-A.Skripchenko, Homorod 1993.

5 ♜f3 ♜c6 6 ♙e3 ♜g4 7 ♜a3!?

♜xe3 8 fxe3 ♙g4 9 ♙c4 ♖h5

9...♖d7?? 10 d5.

10 0-0 e6 11 ♖a4 ♙e7?

11...♙xf3?! 12 ♜xf3 ♙d6 13 ♜h3 ♖g5 14 ♙a6 ♖e7 15 ♜c4. 11...♙d6 12 ♜b5 ♙b8 13 h3 is unclear.

12 ♙a6! 1-0

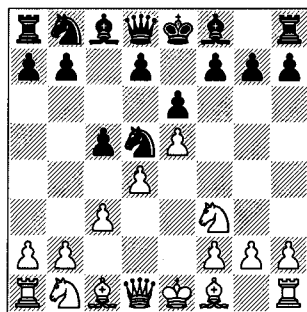
2 c3 ♜f6

T.Ochsner – A.Bang

Copenhagen 1986

1 e4 c5 2 c3 ♜f6 3 e5 ♜d5 4 d4 e6 5 ♜f3 (D)

B



5...d6?!

5...♜c6 6 c4 ♜b4, a more common way of avoiding the exchange of pawns, is risky, but not so clear. 7 d5 exd5 8 cxd5 ♜d4 9 ♜xd4 cxd4 10 ♙c4? (10 ♙e2!) 10...♖c7 11 ♖e2?? b5 12 ♙b3 ♖xc1+ 0-1 A.Karlsen-P.Gallmeyer, Copenhagen 1975.

6 c4 ♜b4 7 a3 ♜c6 8 exd6 ♖xd6

8...cxd4 9 c5 ♖a5+ 10 b4 ♜xb4 11 ♙d2 ♜8c6 12 ♖b3 is good for White.

9 d5 ♜e5

9...exd5 10 cxd5 ♜e5 11 ♙b5+ and 12 ♖e2 puts Black under pressure.

10 ♜c3 exd5 11 ♖e2! ♜bd7

11...♜bc6 12 cxd5 ♜d4 13 ♜xd4 cxd4 14 ♙f4 f6 15 ♜b5 wins.

12 ♜b5 1-0

12...♖b8 13 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 14 f4.

M.Rohan – T.Paulović

Czech League 1994/5

1 e4 c5 2 c3 ♜f6 3 e5 ♜d5 4 d4 e6 5 ♜f3 ♖c7?!

Another poor way to avoid exchanging on d4.

6 c4 ♜b4 7 d5 d6 8 a3 ♜4a6 9 ♜c3 dxe5 10 ♜b5 ♖a5+ 11 ♙d2 ♖b6??

11...♖d8 is necessary, though it admits that the queen's moves have been a waste of time; after 12 ♖a4 ♙d7 (12...♜d7 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 ♜xe5) 13 dxe6 (or 13 ♜xe5) 13...fxe6 14 ♜xe5 White is somewhat better, but the game continues.

12 ♖a4!

The black king and queen are both threatened.

12...exd5 13 ♜d6++ 1-0

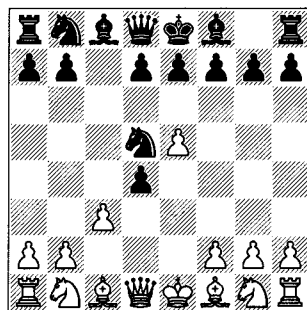
13...♜d8 14 ♖e8+ ♜c7 15 ♜b5+.

Johnsen – G.Nesheim

Gausdal 1985

1 e4 c5 2 c3 ♜f6 3 e5 ♜d5 4 d4 cxd4 (D)

W



5 ♜f3

Or:

a) 5 ♖xd4 e6 6 ♜f3 ♜c6 7 ♖e4 d6 8 ♙b5 ♖c7 9 c4 a6?? 10 cxd5 1-0 B.Stein-C.Brodhuhn, 2nd Bundesliga 1980/1.

b) 5 cxd4:

b1) 5...♜c6 6 ♜c3 ♜xc3 7 bxc3 d6 8 ♜f3 ♙g4 9 ♖b3 ♜b8 (9...♙xf3!) 10 e6 ♙xe6? (10...fxe6 is critical; 10...♙xf3 11 exf7+ ♜d7 12 gxf3 is good for White) 11 d5 ♜a5? 12 dxe6! ♜xb3 13 ♙b5+ 1-0 Hermann-Gerusel, West Germany 1970.

b2) 5...e6 6 ♙c4 b6 7 ♙xd5 exd5 8 ♜c3 ♜c6? 9 ♜f3?! ♙a6?! 10 ♜xd5 ♙e7?! 11 ♖a4 ♖c8?? 12 ♖xa6 1-0 M.Kuijvenhoven-M.Kleywegt, Hengelo U-20 1997.

c) 5 ♙c4 and now:

c1) 5...e6 6 ♙xd5 exd5 7 ♖xd4 ♜c6 8 ♖xd5 d6 9 exd6 ♙xd6 10 ♜f3 0-0 11 ♙e3 (11 0-0?? ♙xh2+) 11...♜e8 (Black has good compensation) 12 ♜bd2?? (12 ♖d2 ♙g4 13 ♜d4 ♜e5; 12 ♖d1 ♖b6) 12...♜xe3+ 0-1 Van Eeckhout-Ciais, corr. 1991. 13 fxe3 ♙g3+.

c2) 5...♖c7 6 ♖e2 ♜b6 7 ♙d3 ♜c6 8 ♜f3: c21) 8...d5 9 cxd4?? (9 exd6) 9...♜xd4 0-1 Eggman-Capece, Barcelona 1965.

c22) 8...g6 9 cxd4?? (9 0-0 is correct; after 9...dxc3?! 10 ♜xc3 White has abundant compensation) 9...♜xd4! 10 ♖e3 ♜d5 0-1 R.van Marcke-L.van Damme, corr. 1993.

5...♖a5?!

5...d3? 6 ♙xd3 e6 7 ♙e4 ♜e7 8 ♜a3 ♜bc6? 9 ♙g5! h6 ('falling for it', but there was nothing to be done in any case) 10 ♜b5 1-0 S.London-M.Kershaw, corr. 1993.

5...d6 6 cxd4 e6 7 a3 dxe5 8 dxe5 ♖a5+?! 9 ♙d2 ♖b6 10 ♜c3 ♖xb2?? 11 ♜a4 1-0 T.Christensen-A.Berestetsky, Ålborg 1991.

5...♜c6 6 cxd4 d6 7 ♙c4 ♜b6 8 ♙b5 dxe5 9 ♙xc6+ bxc6 10 ♜xe5 ♙a6 11 ♜xc6? ♖d5 12 ♖f3?? (12 ♜e5 ♖xg2 13

♖f3 ♖xf3 14 ♜xf3 is a very good ending for Black) 12...♖xf3 13 gxf3 ♜c8 0-1 N.Amalio – R.Har-Zvi, Mamaia U-16 Wch 1991.

6 ♜xd4 e6 7 ♜d2! ♜c6?!

7...d6 8 ♜c4 ♖d8 9 ♜xd6+ ♙xd6 10 ♙b5+ and 7...a6 8 ♜c4 ♖c5 (8...♖c7 9 ♜f5) 9 ♖g4 are both good for White.

8 ♜c4 ♖d8 9 ♜b5 ♙c5?!

9...♙e7 10 ♜bd6+ ♜f8.

10 ♜bd6+ ♜f8 11 ♖h5 ♖e7?

11...g6 12 ♖h6+ (12 ♙h6+ ♜g8 13 ♖f3 ♙xd6 14 ♜xd6?! ♜xe5) 12...♜g8 13 ♙g5 ♖f8.

12 ♙g5 f6 13 exf6 1-0

13...♜xf6 14 ♙xf6 gxf6 15 ♖xc5.

I.Marković – G.Radonjić

Cetinje tt 1990

1 e4 c5 2 c3 ♜f6 3 e5 ♜d5 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜f3 e6 6 cxd4 b6

6...♜c6 7 ♙d3 d6 8 ♖e2?! dxe5 9 dxe5 ♙b4+ 10 ♙d2?? ♜f4 0-1 D.Slack-M.Ruiz, Philadelphia 1997.

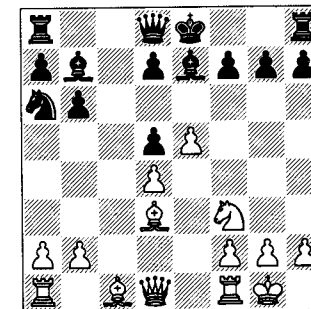
7 ♜c3 ♙b7

7...♜xc3 8 bxc3 d5?! 9 ♙d3 ♙e7 10 0-0 ♙a6?? 11 ♙xa6 ♜xa6 12 ♖a4+ 1-0 Brunat-Savoya, Lyon-Oyonnax 1993.

8 ♙d3 ♙e7 9 0-0 ♜a6? 10 ♜xd5 exd5 (D)

This forced blocking of the long diagonal makes rather a nonsense of Black's play.

W



11 e6! f6?

11...dxe6? 12 ♖a4+; 11...fxe6 12 ♖e5 ♕f6 (12...0-0? 13 ♜h5; 12...g6 13 ♜g4 ♕f6 14 ♖b5!) 13 ♜h5+ g6 14 ♕xg6+ hxg6 15 ♜xg6+ ♗e7 16 ♜f7+ ♔d6 17 ♕f4 ♜h4 18 ♕g3 ♕xe5 19 ♕xe5+ ♗c6 20 ♜fc1+ ♗b5 21 ♜f3 ♜f8 22 ♜g3! wins, e.g. 22...♞e4 23 ♖d6 ♜g8 24 a4+ ♗a5 25 ♜c3+ ♔b4 26 ♜xb4+ ♗a6 27 ♜b5#.

12 ♖e5! fxe5

12...0-0 13 ♖f7 ♜xf7 14 ♜h5 wins.

13 ♜h5+ 1-0

13...g6 14 ♕xg6+ hxg6 15 ♜xg6+ ♗f8 16 ♜f7#.

2 ♖c3**M.Demeny – S.Giurumia**

Baile Herculane 1996

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4

Rather an odd idea by White: 2 ♖c3 suggested a Closed Sicilian, but she now goes for a type of Open.

4...♖c6 5 ♖b5 ♕d7 6 ♕xc6 ♕xc6 7 ♕g5

The idea is to damage Black's king-side pawn formation by taking the knight if it moves to f6, and meanwhile to prevent ...e6. However, there is a flaw. 7 ♖f3 would seem more sensible, with ♕g5 to follow.

7...h6 8 ♖h4??

This loses a piece in a most surprising way.

8...e5 0-1

9 ♕xd8 exd4 leaves two white pieces attacked.

A.Rapcsak – V.Koroljova

Rimavska Sobota girls U-16 Ech 1996

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 d3

3 ♖ge2 g6 4 ♖g3?! ♕g7 5 f4 d6 6 ♖e2 ♜b8 7 0-0 h5 (with a threat, which White misses) 8 d3? ♕d4+ 0-1 M.Schrepp-C.Pfrommer, Ladenburg 1992. 9 ♗h1 h4.

3...d6 4 ♕e3 g6 5 d4

This move isn't quite so horrible as it looks.

5...cxd4

5...♕g7!? 6 dxc5 ♕xc3+ 7 bxc3 ♖f6.

6 ♕xd4 ♖xd4 7 ♜xd4 ♖f6

7...f6.

8 e5

This makes sense of White's play.

8...dxe5 9 ♖b5+

9 ♜xd8+ ♗xd8 10 ♖f3 is at least OK for White.

9...♕d7

9...♕d7 10 ♜xe5 ♜g8 11 ♖d5 ♕g7 12 ♖c7+ ♗f8 13 ♜f4 is messy, but White must be better.

10 ♜xe5 ♖xb5

10...♕g7 11 0-0-0 gives Black enormous problems, as does 10...♞c8 11 ♖d1.

11 ♖xb5

White is now winning material.

11...♞c8 12 ♖d1 ♜b6 13 ♖d6+ 1-0**V.Kuliabin – A.Habibi**

Budapest 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3

2 ♖f3 g6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♖f6 5 e5 ♖c6 is rather different, since White has less control over d5 than in the game.

2...g6

2...♖c6 3 f4 g6 4 ♖f3 ♕g7 5 ♖b5 is possibly a line Black was seeking to avoid.

3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♖f6 5 e5 ♖c6 6 ♜f4 ♖h5 7 ♜e3 d5

7...♜a5!?!; 7...♕g7!?! 8 g4?! d5 9 exd6 ♕xg4.

8 exd6 ♜xd6 9 ♖b5 ♜d8 10 ♕d2 a6?

10...♕g7.

11 0-0-0

11 ♕c3! ♕g7 12 ♖d1.

11...♕d7??

11...♕g4? 12 f3 doesn't help Black, but 11...axb5 12 ♕c3 ♜c7 13 ♕xh8 ♜xa2 isn't completely clear.

12 ♖d6# 1-0**Grand Prix Attack: 2 ♖c3 with f4****J.Hickl – A.Yousif**

Thessaloniki OL 1988

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3 e6

2...d6 3 f4:

a) 3...e6 4 ♖f3 ♖c6 5 ♕c4 ♖ge7 6 f5? d5 7 fxe6? dxc4 8 exf7+ ♗xf7 9 0-0 ♗g8 (White has nothing for the sacrificed piece) 10 ♖g5 ♖e5 11 d3 h6 12 ♖f3 ♕g4 0-1 G.Putra-A.Licina, Manila wom OL 1992.

b) 3...♖c6 4 ♖f3 g6 5 ♕c4 e6 6 0-0 ♕g7 7 f5 exf5 8 d3 ♖ge7 9 ♜e1 0-0?! (this allows White a programmed and highly dangerous attack) 10 ♜h4 ♖e5? 11 ♕g5! (11 ♖h6? ♖xc4 12 dxc4 ♕xh6 13 ♜xh6 f6) 11...♖5c6 12 ♖d5 ♞e8 13 ♖f6+ (13 ♖b5 is also devastating) 1-0 A.Thesing-M.Przygodna, Dortmund 1990.

3 f4 d5 4 ♖f3 ♖c6 5 ♖b5

5 exd5 exd5 6 d4?! ♖f6 7 ♕e3 ♜b6 8 ♞b1 ♕g4 9 dxc5 ♕xc5 10 ♕xc5 ♜xc5 11 ♖d3 0-0 12 ♕e2 ♞fe8 13 ♖b5? ♖b4 0-1 W.Buchanan-Olsher, Santa Fe 1981.

5...♖ge7 6 ♜e2 a6?!

White is delighted to exchange on c6 when this doubles Black's pawns.

7 ♕xc6+ bxc6?

7...♖xc6 8 exd5 ♖b4 (8...♖d4?! 9 ♜e4 ♖xf3+ 10 ♜xf3) 9 dxe6!?! (otherwise Black recaptures on d5 with a decent game) 9...♖xc2+ 10 ♗d1 ♖xa1 11 exf7++ ♗d7 (11...♗xf7 12 ♖e5+ ♗f6 13 ♖e4+ ♗e7 14 ♖g5) 12 b3 amounts to an unclear exchange sacrifice by White.

8 d3 g6 9 0-0 ♕g7 10 ♜f2 (D)

10...d4?

Positional resignation. 10...c4 was a better try.

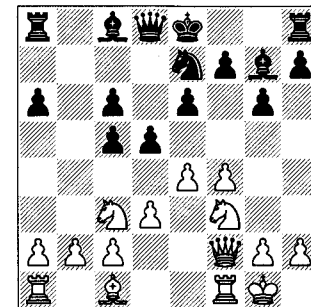
11 ♖a4 ♜a5 12 b3 0-0

12...♞b8 13 ♕a3 ♞b5 14 ♖d2 followed by ♖c4 picks off the c5-pawn.

13 ♕a3 1-0

Both c5 and d4 will fall for nothing.

B

**J.Bystron – S.Galicek**

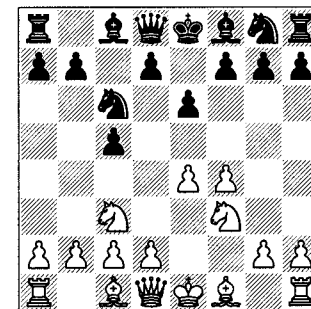
Czech U-12 Ch (Svetla) 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 f4 e6

Lines where Black plays ...g6 are considered in the next game.

4 ♖f3 (D)

B

**4...♖f6**

4...a6:

a) 5 a4 d5 6 ♜e2 ♖ge7 7 d3 b6 8 g3 ♖b7 9 ♕g2 ♖d4 10 ♜f2 ♖ec6 11 ♖xd4 cxd4 12 ♖b1 ♖b4 13 exd5 ♞c8 0-1 B.Toth-V.Strautins, corr. 1971. 14 ♖a3 ♞xc2.

b) 5 g3 b5 6 ♕g2 ♖b7 7 0-0 ♜c7 8 d3 d6 (this move slightly reduces the flexibility of Black's position) 9 f5!? ♖f6 (9...b4 might have been a wise precaution) 10 fxe6 fxe6 11 ♖g5 e5? 12 ♜xf6! 1-0 V.Blumberg-R.Seidl, Loosdorf 1993. 12...gxg6 13 ♜h5+ is a massacre.

5 ♖b5 a6?!

White often exchanges on c6 without any such provocation.

6 xc6 bxc6 7 0-0 e7 8 d3 b8 9 e1

White spies a useful spot for his queen on g3.

9...d5 10 g3 g8 !

Possibly intending some counteraction on the g-file, but if so it is wildly over-optimistic. 10...0-0 11 f5.

11 f5 xf5 ??

A typical oversight; Black thinks White is seeking pressure on e6 and the f-file, and misses an incidental additional threat.

12 xb8 1-0

P.Sereno – M.Cebalo

Bastia rpd 1997

1 e4 c5

1...g6 2 c3 g7 3 f4 c5 4 f3 c6 5 b5 d6 6 xc6 + bxc6 7 d3 b8 8 0-0 h6 9 e1 0-0 10 f5 (White is going for a crude kingside hack) 10...e6?? (10...gxf5 might be playable, while 10... h8 11 h4 g8 12 g5 h6 isn't too clear) 11 f6! 1-0 E.Pessi-J.Helmer, Odorheiu Secuiesc 1993. Black loses a piece, since 11... xf6 12 g5 traps the queen.

2 c3

2 f4 g6 3 f3 g7 4 c3 d6 5 c4 c6 6 d3 e6 7 f5 xf5 8 0-0 ge7 9 e1 0-0?! 10 h4 d5? 11 exd5 a5 12 g5 f6? (12... e8 13 ae1) 13 d6+ 1-0 J.Hodgson-M.Alcock, England 1981.

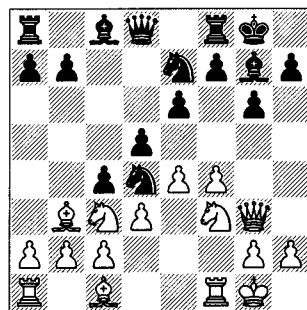
2... c6

2...d6 3 f4 g6 4 f3 g7 5 c4 c6 6 0-0 f6 7 e1 0-0 8 f5 gxf5 9 d3 d4 10 h4 e6 11 h6 xc4 12 dxc4 d7 ?? 13 g3 1-0 P.Theon-G.Andruet, Le Touquet 1986.

3 f4 g6 4 f3 g7 5 c4 e6 6 d3 ge7 7 0-0 d5 8 b3 0-0 9 e1 d4 10 g3 ? c4! (D)

White has fallen into a standard trap, which wins a piece.

W



11 dxc4 dxc4 12 xc4

12 a4 b5.

12... dxf3 + 13 xf3 d4 + 0-1

Closed Sicilian: 2 c3 with g3

P.Blalny – M.Werner

Altensteig 1988

1 e4 c5 2 c3 e6

2... c6 3 ge2 f6 4 g3 d5 5 exd5 d4 6 g2 g4 7 d3? (7 0-0) 7... dxd5 8 xd5 ? xd5 ? 9 f3 (9 dxd5 f3 + 10 f1 h3 !) 9... xf3 10 f1 g2 11 d2 f3 + 12 xf3 xf3 13 e4 wh1 + 0-1 Gurgenzidze-Kotov, USSR 1954.

Lines with ...g6 are covered in the next game.

3 g3 d5

3... c6 4 g2 :

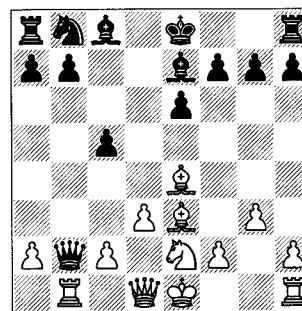
a) 4...d6 5 ge2 d7 6 d4 cxd4 7 dxd4 ge7 ?! 8 bdb5 c8 9 f4 e5?? (9... e5) 10 d5 a5 +? 11 d2 1-0 Blackburne-Loye, England 1913.

b) 4...a6 5 d3 b5 6 f4 ge7 7 f3 d5 8 0-0 b7 9 g5 ! dxe4 10 cxe4 f5 11 c3 d7 12 h5 h6 ? (12... e7) 13 hx6 1-0 K.Nagy-M.Somogyi, Hungarian Cht 1992/3. 13...gxf6 14 f6 + regains the queen, whereupon Black's kingside will be dropping off.

4 g2 dxe4 5 dxe4 e7 6 d3 f6 7 e2 wb6 8 e3 ! dxe4 9 xe4 wb2 10 b1 (D)

10... xa2 ?

B



10... a3 11 xb7 (11 xb7 ? xb7 12 xb7 wb4 +) 11... xb7 12 xb7 xa2 isn't too clear.

11 xb7 ! 1-0

Black has no good way to save the a8-rook.

M.Gebigke – M.Womacka

Berlin 1994

1 e4 c5 2 c3 c6

2...e6 3 g3 c6 4 g2 g6 5 d3 g7 6 e3 d4 7 d2 a5 8 c1 e7 9 h6 ! hx6 10 hx6 b4 ! 11 h3 xb2 12 d2 a6 13 a4?? b3 + 0-1 M.Kuczewski-L.Langner, Karvina 1992.

3 g3

If White wishes to fianchetto, then there is no point in delaying it. 3 ge2 g6 4 d3 g7 5 e3 d4 ! 6 g3?? f3 # 0-1 Marjanović-Zjivanov, Panchev 1946.

3...g6 4 g2 g7 5 d3

5 ge2 e6 6 d3 ge7 7 e3 d4 8 d2 a5 9 f4 d6 10 b4? xb4 11 b1 ? xe2 ! 0-1 L.Palau-M.Najdorf, Buenos Aires 1939. 12 xb4 xc3 .

5...d6 6 e3

6 ge2 h5 7 e3 h4 8 gxh4 ?! d4 9 d2 hx4 (now 10... h3 is threatened) 10 xd4 ?! (10 0-0) 10... cxd4 11 d5 ? e6 0-1 K.Yamanaka-R.Dubisch, NWC 1992. 12 b4 a5 or 12 df4 h6 .

6 f3 e5 7 e3 ge7 8 d2 d4 9 d1 ? (allowing a standard trick) 9... h3 ! 10 g1 (10 xd4 gx2 ; 10 0-0 dxf3 +

11 xf3 xf1) 10... gx2 11 dxd4 cxd4 12 h6 hx6 13 hx6 f3 0-1 B.Nehls-M.Homuth, Germany 1990/1.

6...b5

6...e5 7 d2 ge7 8 h6 0-0 9 h4 f6!? 10 h5? hx6 11 hx6 g5! (the white queen is trapped) 12 d5 dxd5 13 exd5 d4 0-1 M.Kislov-S.Furman, Armed Forces (Moscow) 1970.

6... f6 7 f3 0-0 8 d2 d7 9 h6 b8 10 h4 a6 11 h5 dxf5 ? 12 hx5 gxh5 13 g5 1-0 Sabonaeva-Polikova, USSR 1973.

7 e5

A flashy move that doesn't achieve a great deal.

7... d7

7... xe5 ? 8 xa8 g4 9 c6 +! f8 10 f3.

8 exd6

8 xb5 b8 lets Black regain the pawn with advantage.

8... exd6 9 f4

9 e2 !?

9... ge7 10 xb5 f5 11 c3?!

11 f3 b7 ; 11 e2 + d8 followed by bringing rooks to e8 and b8.

11...0-0 12 d2 ?! b7 13 e2 ? e5 !

White has really set himself up for this blow: the b5-knight, g2-bishop and h1-rook are all loose and vulnerable. The possible fork on f3 is just icing on the cake that isn't even needed.

0-1

2 f3 : Miscellaneous Replies

Aronin – Kantorovich

Moscow 1960

1 e4 c5 2 f3 g6

2... c7 3 c3 e5 4 d4 d6 5 a3 f5? (this is way too ambitious) 6 dxe5 dxe5 7 b5 + c6 8 xc6 + xc6 9 0-0 fxe4 10 xe5 d6 11 a4 + 1-0 Ja.Andersen-S.N.Hansen, Gistrup 1997.

2...a6 3 ♖c3 ♘c6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♘xd4 ♗b6?! 6 ♖e3 ♗a5? (6...♗xb2? 7 ♘d5) 7 ♘b3 ♗e5 (7...♗d8 8 ♘d5) 8 f4 ♗e6?? (8...♗b8 9 ♘d5 ♘f6) 9 ♘d5 ♗xe4 10 ♘c5 1-0 P.Blazkova-J.Manak, Slovakian open Ch (Trenčín) 1995.

2...b6:

a) 3 d3 ♖b7 4 ♘bd2 d5 5 g3 g6 6 ♖g2 dxe4 7 dxe4 ♖a6!? 8 ♘g5 (8 e5) 8...♘c6 9 ♗f3 (9 e5 ♘xe5) 9...♘e5 10 ♗c3? ♖g7 11 f4?? ♘d3+ 0-1 E.Nagy-A.Csoke, Hungarian Cht 1993/4.

b) 3 d4 ♖b7 4 ♖c4!? ♖xe4?! 5 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 6 ♘g5+ ♗e8 7 ♘e4 cxd4?? (7...♘f6; 7...♗c7) 8 ♗h5+ g6 9 ♗e5 ♘f6 10 ♘d6# 1-0 Koronghi-Szemegyi, Budapest 1985.

3 c3

3 d3 ♖g7 4 g3 ♘c6 5 ♖g2 e5 6 ♘c3 ♘g7 7 ♖e3 d6 8 ♗d2 ♘d4 9 ♘e2? ♖h3! 10 ♖xd4 ♖xg2 0-1 H.Tanner-A.Shabalov, Zurich 1991.

3 ♖c4 ♖g7 4 c3 d6 5 d4 ♗a5 6 ♖d2 ♖g4?? 7 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 8 ♘g5+ 1-0 H.Sohn-Gr.Schmidt, Wallertheim 1994.

3...b6 4 d4 ♖b7 5 ♖c4 d5?

5...♖xe4? 6 ♘g5 d5 7 ♖b5+ ♘d7 8 dxc5 bxc5 9 f3 h6 (9...♖xb1 10 ♗xd5) 10 ♘xf7 (10 fxe4 hxg5 11 ♗xd5) 10...♗xf7 11 fxe4.

6 exd5 ♖xd5 7 ♗a4+ ♖c6?

7...♘c6 8 ♖b5 ♖c8 9 c4.

8 ♘e5! 1-0

Iliazov – Nekliudov

Tashkent 1967

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 g6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4

4 ♗xd4!? ♘f6 5 ♖b5!? ♗a5+?! 6 ♗c3! ♘c6 7 ♗xa5 ♘xa5 8 ♘c3 a6 9 e5 ♘g4 10 ♘d5 ♗d8? (10...♖a7; 10...♖b8) 11 h3 (11 ♘g5) 11...♘h6 12 ♖e3 1-0 M.Fette-D.Legahn, Krumbach 1991.

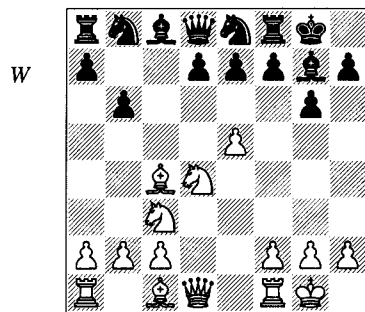
4...♖g7 5 ♖c4 ♘f6 6 ♘c3 0-0 7 0-0 b6??

By depriving the black queen of the b6- and a5-squares, this move sets up

White's winning combination. 7...♘c6 is a normal line of the Accelerated Dragon.

8 e5 ♘e8 (D)

8...♘h5 is horrible, but relatively best.



9 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7

The reply to either other move will still be 10 ♘e6, winning the black queen.

10 ♘e6! ♗xe6 11 ♗d5+ ♗f5 12 g4+

12 e6+ ♖e5 13 f4 also forces mate, but is a bit slower: 13...♘c6 14 fxe5+ ♗g4 15 h3+ ♗h5 16 ♗d1+ with ♗g4# to follow.

12...♗xg4 13 ♗g2+?!

13 h3+ ♗f5 14 e6+ ♖e5 15 f4 g5 (15...d6 16 fxe5#) 16 ♗xe5+ ♗g6 17 ♗xg5# is the quickest mate.

1-0

After 13...♗f5 the quickest mate is to go back with 14 ♗e4+ ♗e6 15 ♗d5+ ♗f5 16 e6+ ♖e5 17 f4, with a similar finish to the variation after 12 e6+.

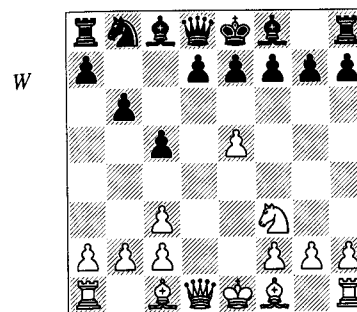
T.Petrosian – N.Grigoriev

Tbilisi 1945

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e5

3 ♘c3 d5 4 exd5 ♘xd5 5 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 6 d4 ♘c6 7 ♖e3 cxd4 (7...♖g4 8 c4) 8 ♘xd4 e5? (8...♘xd4) 9 ♘b5! ♖b4+ 10 c3 ♗xd1+ 11 ♖xd1 ♖a5 12 ♖c5 1-0 J.W.Nielsen-C.J.Nielsen, Farum 1993. 12...♖e6 13 ♘d6+; 12...♘e7 13 ♘d6+ ♗f8 14 ♖c4; 12...♖d8 13 ♘d6+ ♗e7 14 ♘xc8+.

3...♘d5 4 ♘c3 ♘xc3 5 dxc3 b6? (D)



6 e6! dxe6

6...fxe6 7 ♘e5; 6...f6 7 ♘e5! fxe5 8 ♗h5+ g6 9 ♗xe5 ♖g8 10 ♗d5!.

7 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 8 ♘e5 ♗e8 9 ♖b5+ ♖d7 10 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 11 ♖f4 e5 12 0-0-0 f6 13 ♖xd7+ 1-0

2 ♘f3 ♘c6 without 3 d4

L.Psakhis – P.Heine Nielsen

Gausdal 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♖b5

Or:

a) 3 g3 d5 4 exd5 ♗xd5 5 ♘c3 ♗e6+ 6 ♘e2? ♗e4! 7 ♖g2 ♘d4! 8 ♘fxd4 ♗xg2 9 ♖g1 ♗d5 10 ♘b5 ♗c6 11 ♘bc3 e5 12 d3 ♘f6 13 ♖g5? ♘g4 0-1 P.Lezcano Jaen-B.Kurajica, Gran Canaria 1993. 14 ♘e4 ♘xh2 15 ♘d2 ♖g4 is miserable for White.

b) 3 ♘c3 a6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♘xd4 e5 6 ♘f5 ♘g7?? 7 ♘d6# 1-0 I.Levitina-Goltsova, Sevastopol 1978.

c) 3 ♖c4 d6:

c1) 4 ♘c3 ♖g4? 5 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 6 ♘g5+ ♗f6? 7 ♗xg4 g6 8 ♗f4+ ♗g7 9 ♘e6# 1-0 Schnitzler-Hardung, Dusseldorf 1862.

c2) 4 0-0 ♘f6 and now:

c21) 5 d3 ♖g4 6 h3 ♖h5 7 g4 ♘xg4?? (7...♖g6) 8 hxg4 ♖xg4 9 ♖xf7+! ♗d7 (9...♗xf7 10 ♘g5+) 10 ♖d5 ♘e5?? 11

♘xe5+ dxe5 12 ♗xg4+ 1-0 A.Tulip-N.Clissold, Nottingham 1946.

c22) 5 ♖e1 ♖g4 6 c3 ♘e5? (6...e6) 7 ♖b5+? (7 ♘xe5! dxe5 8 ♗b3) 7...♘fd7?? (7...♘ed7) 8 ♘xe5! ♖xd1 9 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 10 ♘d7 1-0 W.T.Bradford-J.C.Dyson, Liverpool 1964. 10...♗xd7 11 ♖xd1 or 10...♖g4 11 ♘xf8.

d) 3 c3:

d1) 3...d6 4 d4 and now:

d11) 4...♖g4 5 d5 ♘e5?? 6 ♘xe5 ♖xd1 7 ♖b5+ ♗d7 8 ♖xd7+ ♗d8 9 ♘xf7+ ♗xd7 10 ♗xd1 1-0 Kiss-Lengyel, Gyongyos 1994.

d12) 4...cxd4 5 cxd4 ♖g4 6 d5 ♘e5?? 7 ♘xe5 ♗a5+ 8 ♖d2 ♖xd1 9 ♖xa5 dxe5 10 ♖b5# 1-0 Hrasovec-Sonc, Rogatska 1954.

d2) 3...d5 4 e5 d4!? 5 ♖d3 ♖g4 6 ♖e4 ♘xe5 7 ♖xb7 ♖b8?? 8 ♘xe5! 1-0 Thelm-Berkin, 1930.

d3) 3...e6 4 d4 d5 5 exd5 ♗xd5 6 ♖e2 ♘f6 7 0-0 ♖e7 8 ♖e3 0-0 9 c4 ♗d6 10 ♘c3 ♘g4 11 ♘e4 ♗b8 12 ♘xc5 e5!? 13 ♘d3?? (13 ♘e4 f5) 13...♘xe3 0-1 I.Loadman-D.Hergott, Kitchener Waterloo 1987. 14 fxe3 e4.

3...e6 4 ♖xc6 bxc6 5 d3 ♘e7 6 0-0 ♘g6 7 ♘g5 e5 8 ♗h5 ♖e7 9 ♘c3

9 ♘xh7 is risky since it isn't yet clear how the knight will be extricated.

9...d6

9...h6? fails to 10 ♘xf7! ♗xf7 11 f4 exf4 12 ♖xf4+ ♖f6 13 e5 (or 13 ♖g4).

10 ♘e2 ♗d7

10...h6? 11 ♘xf7 ♗xf7 12 f4 exf4 13 ♘xf4.

11 h3

11 ♘xh7?! ♗g4 12 ♗xg4 ♖xg4 13 f3 ♖d7 14 ♘g5 f6 15 ♘h3 ♖xh3 wins back the pawn with a good game.

11...♖f6?

Now Black is ready to push back the white knight by 12...h6, but White strikes first. 11...h6? 12 ♘xf7 ♗xf7 13 f4 still works; 11...♖xg5 12 ♖xg5 leaves White

better (Black's bishop-pair was his compensation for his poor structure), but is relatively safe.

12 ♖xh7! 1-0

Black must lose time with his bishop, e.g. 12...♗d8, whereupon 13 f4 exf4 14 ♖xf4 is devastating.

L.Psakhis – V.Gavrikov
Vilnius 1978

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♗b5 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 d6 5 e5 dxe5 6 ♗xe5 ♖c7 7 ♖xc6 bxc6

Black has allowed some damage to his pawns, but can hope for activity in return.

8 ♗c4 ♗f5

8...♗g4!?

9 d3 h6

This is too slow.

10 ♖f3 e6 11 ♗f4! ♗d6??

Black had no choice but to lose time with his queen, though this would leave White solidly better.

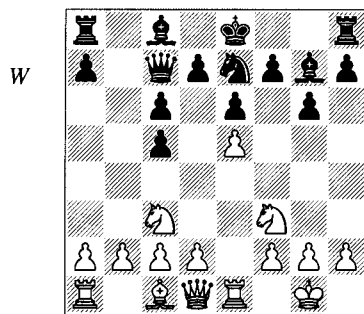
12 ♖b5! ♖a5+ 13 ♗d2 1-0

O.Yarkin – Ignatiev
corr. 1978

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♗b5 ♖c7 4 0-0 g6 5 ♖c3 e6?!

Black is neglecting his dark squares.

6 ♗xc6 bxc6 7 e5 ♗g7 8 ♗e1 ♖e7 (D)



9 ♖e4! ♗xe5

What else?

10 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 11 d4! cxd4?

11...♖xd4 12 ♖d6+ ♖f8 13 ♗h6+ ♖g8 14 ♖f3 (14 ♖e8 ♖d5 15 ♗g7 wins an exchange, but dissipates the initiative) gives White a strong attack – Yarkin. Black's best is then 14...f5 (14...♖xd6?? 15 ♖f6 ♖d4 16 ♖xe7 wins) and there is still a fight ahead.

12 ♗g5! 1-0

Both 13 ♖f6+ and 13 ♗f6 are big threats. After 12...♖c7 13 ♖xd4 ♗f8 14 ♖d6+ ♖d8 15 ♖xf7+ ♖e8 16 ♖d6+ ♖d8 White wins as he pleases.

I.Smirin – Y.Afek
Israeli Ch 1992

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♗b5 ♖b6 4 ♖c3 ♖d4

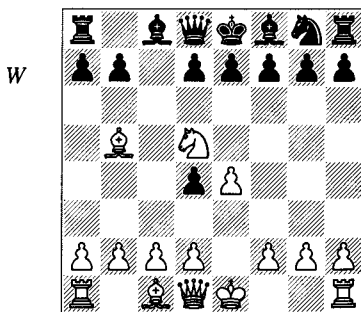
This attempt to avoid normal channels proves unfortunate.

4...e6 (more conservative) 5 0-0 a6 6 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 7 d4 cxd4 8 ♖xd4 d6 9 ♗g5 h6 10 ♗h4 e5?? 11 ♖xe5 1-0 W.Zagema-R.Kraut, Groningen 1988.

5 ♖xd4 cxd4 6 ♖d5 ♖d8 (D)

Black now hopes to have time to push back White's advanced pieces with his pawns (...e6 and ...a6) and then to develop normally. However, Smirin is too alert to allow this, and manages to make use of his pieces on the fifth rank.

6...♖c5 7 c3 e6 8 cxd4 ♖d6 is a bit better for White.



7 ♖h5!

The threat is 8 ♖e5, which Black cannot prevent by ...d6, due to the pin from the b5-bishop.

7...a6??

7...♖f6 was necessary, but after 8 ♖xf6+ gxf6 Black will have long-term problems with his damaged and inflexible pawn structure. Now it is carnage.

8 ♖e5! f6

8...e6 9 ♖c7+ ♖e7 10 ♖xa8 axb5 11 ♖xb5 and the knight escapes without difficulty.

9 ♖c7+ ♖f7 10 ♖d5+ 1-0

White's next move will be 11 ♖(x)e6, with utter devastation.

D.Bronstein – B.Tomić
Vinkovci 1970

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 ♗b5 g6 4 c3

4 0-0 ♗g7 5 c3:

a) 5...d6?! 6 d4 ♗g4?! (starting a tactical sequence that favours White) 7 d5 a6 8 ♗a4 b5 9 dxc6 bxa4 10 ♖xa4 ♖f6? 11 e5 ♗xf3?? (11...dxe5 12 ♖xe5 ♖c8) 12 exf6 exf6 1-0 P.Vianin-E.Daverio, 1995.

b) 5...d5?! 6 exd5 (6 ♖a4) 6...♖xd5 7 ♖b3?! (7 ♖a4) 7...♖d6?! (7...♖xb3) 8 ♖a3 ♖h6 9 ♖c4 ♖c7 10 d4 cxd4 11 cxd4 (11 ♖xd4) 11...♗e6 12 ♖c3 ♗c8?? (12...♖f5) 13 ♗xh6 1-0 J.Sequera-A.Mera Cedeno, 1994.

c) 5...♖f6 6 ♗e1 0-0 7 d4 cxd4 8 cxd4 d5 9 e5 ♖e4 10 ♖c3 ♗f5 11 ♖h4 ♖b6 12 ♗xc6 bxc6?? (12...♖xc3 was an essential zwischenzug) 13 ♖a4 (the e4-knight will be trapped by f3) 1-0 P.Ostermeyer-G.Reis, Bundesliga 1988/9.

4...♖b6?!

4...♗g7 5 d4 cxd4? 6 cxd4 ♖b6 7 ♖c3 ♖xd4 8 ♖d5 ♖xf3+ 9 ♖xf3 ♖d8? (9...♖d6) 10 ♗f4 ♖f8 11 ♗c7 ♖e8 12 ♗a5 ♗e5? (12...b6) 13 ♗c3 1-0 Haag-Grob, Czechoslovakia 1959.

5 ♗a4 ♗g7 6 0-0 e5 7 ♖a3 ♖ge7 8 b4!?

An interesting idea, but it is worth noting that in a game 27 years later Bronstein preferred 8 d4.

8...cxb4 9 ♖c4 ♖c5?

9...♖c7.

10 d3! bxc3 11 ♗b1! c2 12 ♖xc2 ♖d4 1-0

13 ♖xd4 exd4 14 ♗a3.

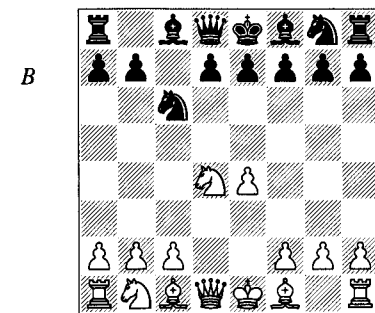
2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 d4 Miscellaneous
(including ...e5 systems)

Gilmore – Perks
Dayton 1982

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♗c6 3 d4 cxd4

3...d5? 4 exd5 ♖xd5 5 ♖c3 ♖e6+ 6 ♗e3 cxd4 7 ♖xd4 ♖d7 8 ♖db5 ♗b8 9 ♖e2 f6 10 ♗d1 ♖g4 11 f3 ♖h5 12 ♗xa7 1-0 I.Boleslavsky-B.Gurgenidze, Rostov 1960.

4 ♖xd4 (D)



4...♖f6

Or:

a) 4...♖xd4?! 5 ♖xd4 leaves the queen powerfully centralized:

a1) 5...♖f6?! 6 e5 ♖a5+ 7 c3 ♖g8 8 ♗e3 e6 9 ♖d2 ♖e7?? 10 ♖c4 ♖d5 11 ♖d6+ ♖d8 12 ♖b6+ axb6 13 ♗xb6# 1-0 Welch-NN, London 1940.

a2) 5...b6 6 ♖c3 ♗b7 7 ♗c4 e6 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 ♗g5!? a6? 10 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 (10...♗xe7 11 ♖xg7 ♗f6 12 ♖g3 ♗c8 13 e5; 10...♖xe7 11 ♖xb6) 11 ♗d5 (11

♠d5+) 11...exd5?? (11...♠c6) 12 ♖e5# 1-0 P.Ipavec-A.Pongrac, Slovenian wom Ch 1992.

b) 4...♖c7:

b1) 5 ♘c3 e5? 6 ♘db5 ♖b8 7 ♘d5 ♠d6 8 ♠g5 a6?? (forcing White to carry out his deadly threat) 9 ♘xd6+ ♖xd6 10 ♘f6+ ♖e7 11 ♘xg8++ 1-0 Schneider-J.Zarik, Wisconsin 1983.

b2) 5 ♠e3 g6 6 ♘c3 ♠g7 7 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 8 ♖d2 d6?? 9 ♠b5 ♠xc3 10 ♠xc6+ bxc6 11 ♖xc3 f6 12 ♖xc6+ 1-0 R.Cotting-A.de Castet, Torcy 1991.

c) 4...d5 5 ♠b5 dxe4 6 ♘xc6 ♖xd1+ 7 ♖xd1 a6 8 ♠a4 ♠d7 9 ♘xe7?! ♠xa4 10 ♘c3? ♠d8+ 11 ♠d2?? ♠xe7 12 ♘xa4 ♠g5 13 f4 ♠xf4 0-1 Z.Solmanis-D.Grechkin, Tbilisi 1949.

d) 4...e5 and now:

d1) 5 ♘f5?! ♘ge7?? 6 ♘d6# 1-0 MacGrouther-MacCam, Scotland 1893.

d2) 5 ♘b3?! ♘f6 6 ♠g5 ♠e7 7 ♘c3 ♘xe4 8 ♘xe4 ♠xg5 9 ♘d6+ ♖e7 10 ♠c4 (10 ♘d5!?) 10...♖b6 11 ♖d5?? ♖b4+ 0-1 R.Kholmov-E.Sveshnikov, Pinsk 1986.

d3) 5 ♘xc6?! bxc6 6 c4?! ♘f6 7 ♖c2?! ♠c5 8 ♠d3 (8 ♠g5 would prevent the disaster that ensues) 8...♘g4 9 0-0 ♖h4 10 h3 h5 (with the unanswerable threat of 11...♖g3!) 11 ♖e2 ♖g3! 0-1 Luncz-R.Weill, Vienna 1941.

d4) 5 ♘b5 is the main move:

d41) 5...a6 (the original handling of the position, introduced by Löwenthal in the mid-nineteenth century) 6 ♘5c3 (6 ♘d6+ is critical) 6...♘ge7 7 ♠e3 d6 8 ♠c4 b5 9 ♠b3 ♘a5 10 ♘d5 ♖b8 (10...♘xb3 11 axb3 ♘xd5 12 ♖xd5 ♠e6) 11 ♘bc3 ♘ac6 (11...♘xb3) 12 ♘xe7 ♠xe7?? (12...♖xe7; 12...♘xe7) 13 ♖d5 1-0 M.Brooks-J.Potts, USA rpd 1994.

d42) 5...d6 (the more modern treatment, known as the Kalashnikov) 6 ♠c4 ♘f6 7 0-0 ♘xe4?? 8 ♖d5 ♘g5 (8...♠e6 9 ♖xe4 d5 10 ♠xd5 ♠xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12 ♘c7+) 9 ♠xg5 ♖xg5 10 ♖xf7+

♠d8 11 ♖c7+ ♖e8 12 ♠f7# 1-0 F.Braga-Heusdens, Holland 1986.

5 ♘xc6?!

5 f3?! e6 6 a3? (horrible play by White) 6...♖c7 7 ♠e3 d5 8 exd5?! ♘xd5 9 ♠f2 ♠c5 10 ♘c3?! ♖e5+ (10...♘xc3) 11 ♖e2?? ♠xd4 12 ♠xd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖d1 ♘xc3 0-1 S.Murias-J.Oms Pallise, Spanish Ch 1995.

5...bxc6 6 ♠d3 e5 7 ♘d2 d5 8 exd5 cxd5 9 0-0 ♠d6 10 ♠e1 0-0 11 c3 e4 12 ♠f1??

White's play has been rather passive, but nevertheless 12 ♠e2 would keep him well in the game.

12...♠xh2+! 13 ♖h1

13 ♖xh2 ♘g4+ 14 ♖g3 (14 ♖g1 ♖h4) 14...♖d6+ 15 f4 exf3+ 16 ♖xf3 ♖f6+ 17 ♖g3 (17 ♖e2 ♖f2+ 18 ♖d3 ♠f5+) 17...♖f2+ 18 ♖h3 ♖f4 forces mate.

13...♘g4 0-1

Chelekhsaev – Filimonov

Saratov 1989

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e5 6 ♘db5 d6 7 a4

7 ♠c4 a6 8 ♘a3 b5 9 ♠d5 ♠b7 10 ♘e2 ♘xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♖c7 12 c3?? ♘d4 0-1 Ruiz Olmo-Navarro Torres, Cordoba 1991.

7 ♠g5 a6 8 ♘a3 b5 9 ♘d5 h6 10 ♠xf6 gxf6 11 ♠e2 ♘e7?? 12 ♘xf6# 1-0 P.Sedliacek-T.Sazhina, Slovakian open Ch (Trenčín) 1995.

7 ♘d5 ♘xd5 8 exd5:

a) 8...♘b8 9 c4 ♘a6 10 ♠e3 b6? 11 ♖a4! ♖d7? 12 c5! 1-0 J.Ridameya Tatche-J.Otazu Ozer, Zaragoza 1992.

b) 8...♘e7 and now:

b1) 9 c4 carries a nasty threat:
b11) 9...g6?? 10 ♖a4 ♠g7? 11 ♘c7++ 1-0 C.Baldas-W.Dreher, Ladenburg 1992.

b12) 9...a6? 10 ♖a4 1-0 C.Baldas-A.Hammer, Klinge U-17 1993. Black can play on with 10...♖d7.

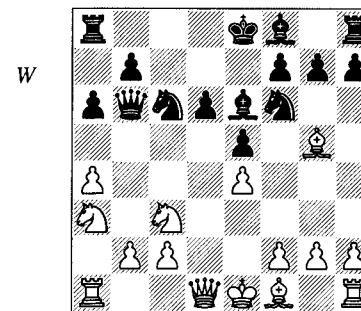
b2) 9 c3 and again care is needed:

b21) 9...g6?? 10 ♖a4 ♠d7?? 11 ♘d6# 1-0 L.Georgieva-C.Calotescu, Szombathely girls U-10 Ech 1993.

b22) 9...♠d7?? 10 ♘d6# 1-0 Yakovlev-Khalmansky, Kuibyshev 1984.

b23) 9...a6? 10 ♖a4 1-0 F.Kiss-P.Kosa, Debrecen 1997.

7...a6 8 ♘a3 ♠e6 9 ♠g5 ♖b6!? (D)



10 ♠xf6?

Perhaps White played this move mechanically, assuming that Black must recapture. If so, this was a fatal lapse. 10 b3? ♖b4; 10 ♖b1 ♖b4 11 ♠xf6 gxf6.

10...♖xb2! 11 ♘d5

11 ♘e2 gxf6 (11...d5!?).

11...♠xd5 12 exd5 ♖c3+ 0-1

Accelerated Dragon

Although generally a little quieter than the standard Dragon, the Accelerated Dragon features a variety of cunning traps, of which White in particular must be aware.

S.Sommer – N.Apkhaidze

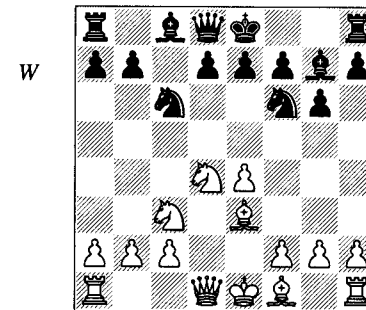
Halle girls U-20 Ch 1995

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 g6

4...♘f6 5 ♘c3 g6 (the Semi-Accelerated Dragon) 6 ♠e3 (6 ♘xc6 bxc6 7 e5 is the critical line) 6...♠g7 7 ♠c4 0-0 8 f3?! (8 ♠b3) 8...♖b6 9 ♘d2?

♘xe4! 10 ♘xc6 ♘xd2 11 ♘xe7+ ♖h8 12 ♠xb6 ♘xc4 0-1 T.Dickmann-M.Bakalarz, NRW-Liga II 1991/2.

5 ♘c3 ♠g7 6 ♠e3 ♘f6 (D)



7 f3?!

Naïvely hoping to transpose to a Yugoslav Attack against the normal Dragon, but only a very cooperative opponent would now play ...d6 rather than trying to play the pawn straight to d5.

7 ♠c4 0-0 8 f3?! (8 ♠b3 is the main line here) 8...♖b6 9 ♘cb5? a6 10 ♘f5 ♖d8 11 ♘bd4 gxf5 12 ♘xf5 d5 0-1 E.Kahn-V.Malakhov, Budapest 1996.

7...0-0

7...♘g4?? 8 fxg4 ♖b6 9 ♘d5 ♖xb2 10 ♖b1 1-0 A.Sahetchian-S.Gorgievski, Paris 1995.

7...d5? 8 ♠b5 ♖d6 9 exd5 ♘xd5 10 ♘d5 ♖xd5 11 ♘xc6 1-0 Z.Puljek-B.Stadler, Pula wom Echt 1998.

8 ♖d2

8 ♠c4 ♖b6 is just as precarious:
a) 9 ♖d2? ♘xe4 10 fxe4 ♠xd4 11 ♠h6?? ♖xb2 0-1 I.de los Santos-Zsu.Polgar, Novi Sad wom OL 1990.

b) 9 ♘cb5? a6 10 ♘f5 ♖d8 11 ♘bd4 gxf5 12 ♘xf5 d5 0-1 A.Maier-J.Pachow, Dortmund 1992.

8...d5 9 exd5 ♘xd5 10 ♘xc6

10 0-0-0?? ♘xe3 11 ♘xc6 ♖xd2+ 12 ♖xd2 bxc6 0-1 L.Majercikova-L.Skacekova Zahorovska, Czech wom Ch 1992.

10...bxc6 11 ♖d4 e5 12 ♙c5 ♜e8

Black is a whole move up on a normal Sicilian Dragon, in which White would have already castled queenside.

13 ♙c4??

White doesn't notice the difference...

13...♗h4+

...but Black does!

0-1

Maroczy Bind

The Maroczy Bind is formally classified as a line of the Accelerated Dragon, but can also arise from a great variety of other openings, including the English and King's Indian.

R.Åkesson – M.Heidenfeld

Pula Echt 1997

1 ♖f3

The Sicilian move-order is 1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 g6 5 c4 (this move characterizes the Maroczy Bind) 5...♗f6 6 ♖c3 d6, while 1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♙g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♖f3 0-0 6 ♙e2 c5 7 0-0 cxd4 8 ♖xd4 ♖c6 9 ♙e3 is a King's Indian move-order.

1...♖f6 2 c4 c5 3 ♖c3 ♖c6

3...g6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♖xd4 ♙g7 6 e4 0-0 7 ♙e2 ♖c6 8 ♙e3 ♖xd4 9 ♙xd4 d6 10 ♗d2 ♗a5 11 0-0 ♖xe4 (a standard trick, but always surprising, and easy to miss) 0-1 J.Klinger-Brestian, Austrian League 1989.

4 d4 cxd4 5 ♖xd4 g6 6 e4 d6

6...♖xd4 7 ♗xd4 d6 8 ♙g5 ♙g7 9 ♙e2 0-0 10 ♗d2 ♗a5 11 0-0 ♗d8 (11...♗e8 12 ♙h6 ♙h8) 12 ♙h6 ♙h8?? 13 ♖d5 1-0 Maeder-Zunker, 1973.

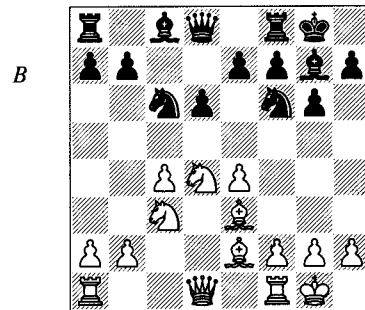
7 ♙e2

7 f3 ♗b6?! 8 ♙e3 ♗xb2?? 9 ♖a4 ♗a3 10 ♙c1 1-0 Schmid-Sahلمان, 1948. 10...♗b4+ 11 ♙d2 ♗a3 12 ♖b5.

7 ♙e3 ♖g4 8 ♖xc6 bxc6 9 ♙g5 ♙g7 10 h3 ♖xf2 11 ♖xf2 0-1 M.Sneesby-

N.Ralls, corr. 1995. 11...♗b6+ and ...♗xb2+ will follow.

7...♙g7 8 ♙e3 0-0 9 0-0 (D)



9...♖g4??

In several lines of the Maroczy Bind, this is a standard exchanging manoeuvre, so is sometimes played routinely by those who are not too familiar with this opening, perhaps having reached it via an English or King's Indian move-order. However, some analysis quickly shows that here Black loses material.

There are plenty of playable alternatives here, of which 9...♙d7 is the most popular.

9...a6 (also playable provided Black aims for a quick ...b5 and doesn't walk into a disaster on the c-file!) and now:

a) 10 h3 ♗c7?! 11 ♗c1 b6?? 12 ♖d5 1-0 Gerisch-Pfeiffer, Berlin 1941.

b) 10 ♗c1 ♗c7?! 11 ♖h1 b6?? 12 ♖d5 1-0 P.Zimmermann-D.Tobler, Zurich 1990.

10 ♙xg4

1-0 H.Keilhack-H.de Boer, Oberliga Württemberg 1991/2.

10...♙xg4

10...♙xd4 11 ♙xc8 ♙xc3 12 ♙xb7 1-0 S.Dorobanov-D.Slack, Philadelphia 1997.

11 ♖xc6

1-0 V.Eingorn-V.Kupreichik, Moscow 1987 and R.Koopmann-U.Budde, Dortmund 1988.

11...♙xd1

11...♗d7 12 ♖xe7+ ♖h8 13 f3 1-0 L.Spasoov-T.Kristiansen, Oslo 1976.

12 ♖xd8

1-0 M.Pein-E.Hernandez, Mexico City 1991.

12...♙xc3 13 ♗fxd1

13 ♗axd1 1-0 T.Falk-M.Hausknecht, Hessen qual 1992.

1-0

In view of 13...♙f6 14 ♖xb7.

2 ♖f3 e6 Miscellaneous and Pin Variation

S.Kereszturi – I.Almasi

Hungary 1992

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d4

Or:

a) 3 c3:

a1) 3...d6 4 d4 ♖d7 5 ♙d3 g6 6 0-0 ♙g7 7 ♖a3 a6 8 ♖c4 ♖b6 9 dxc5 dxc5 (Black's play has been poor so far, which perhaps led White to assume it could be refuted out of hand) 10 ♖d6+?? ♗xd6 11 ♙b5+ ♖e7 0-1 J.Garcia Callejo-S.Serrano, Alicante 1989.

a2) 3...♖f6 4 e5 ♖d5 5 ♙c4 ♖b6 6 ♙b3 d6 7 ♗e2 dxe5 8 ♖xe5 ♖8d7?? 9 ♖xf7! 1-0 J.Magem-P.Glavina, Zaragoza 1994.

b) 3 b3 ♖f6 4 e5 ♖d5 5 ♙b2:

b1) 5...♙e7 6 g3 b6 7 ♙g2 ♙b7 8 0-0 9 d4 cxd4 10 ♖xd4 d6?? 11 exd6 ♙xd6 12 c4 (a common tale of disaster on the long diagonal) 1-0 P.Zarnicki-S.Maggiolo, Boca Clarin jr 1997.

b2) 5...d6 6 exd6 ♗xd6 7 ♙b5+ ♖d7 8 0-0 a6 9 ♙xd7+ ♙xd7 10 c4 ♖f4?? 11 ♙e5 1-0 A.Lutring-G.Antal, Cseppko 1997.

3...cxd4 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5 ♖c3

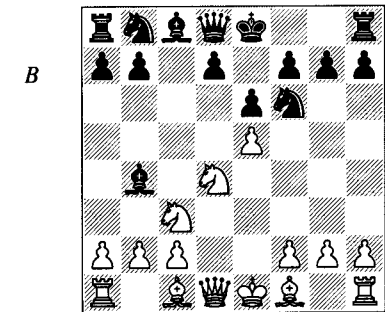
5 e5? ♗a5+ 6 ♖c3 ♗xe5+ 7 ♙e2 ♖c6 8 ♙e3 ♙e7 9 g3 a6 10 f4?? ♗xe3 0-1 N.Chevalier-D.Johansen, Noumea 1995.

5 ♙d3?! (clumsy development) 5...♖c6 6 ♙e3 d5 7 ♖xc6 bxc6 8 e5 ♖d7 9 ♙f4? (9 f4) 9...♗b6 (now White cannot defend his weak pawns) 10 b3?? (10 0-0 ♗xb2 11 ♖d2 isn't enough compensation; 10 ♗c1 ♗b8 11 b3?? ♗d4) 10...♗d4 (now White's loose pieces are forked) 0-1 I.Presznyak-Z.Fusthy, Hungarian Cht 1991/2.

5...♙b4 6 e5 (D)

6 f3?! 0-0 7 ♙e3?! e5 8 ♖b3 d5 9 ♙c5?? ♙xc5 10 ♖xc5 d4 11 ♖e2 ♗a5+ 0-1 Maura-M.Chiburdanidze, Argentina 1978.

6 ♙d3 d5 7 e5 ♖d7 8 ♗g4 ♗c7 (8...♙xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♗c7) 9 0-0 ♙xc3? 10 ♖b5! ♗xe5 11 ♙f4 ♗f6 12 ♖c7+ ♖d8 13 bxc3 1-0 O.Nazareus-N.Schlusnik, Budapest 1996.



6...♖e4

6...♖d5 7 ♙d2 ♖xc3 8 bxc3 ♙f8 9 ♙d3 d6 10 ♗e2 ♖d7? 11 ♖xe6! ♗b6 (11...fxe6 12 ♗h5+ ♖e7 13 ♙g5+ ♖f6 14 exf6+ gxf6 15 ♙xf6+ ♖xf6 16 ♗h4+) 12 ♖c7+ 1-0 G.Kasparov-G.West, telex match 1977.

7 ♗g4 ♖xc3?!

7...♗a5!?

8 ♗xg7 ♗f8 9 bxc3??

9 a3! is best.

9...♙xc3+ 10 ♙d2 ♙xd4 11 ♙b4 Has Black fallen into a trap?

11...♙c5

No! 11...d6 12 ♖xd6 ♜xd6 also works well.

0-1

12 ♖xc5 ♜a5+.

Kan (or Paulsen) Variation

J.Hector – J.Vidarsson

Reykjavik 1996

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 a6 5 ♖c3

5 ♖e3 ♖f6 6 ♖d2 d5 7 e5 ♖f7 8 f4 ♖c6 9 c3 g5? 10 ♖xe6! fxe6 11 ♜h5+ ♗e7 12 f5! ♖f6? 13 ♖c5+ 1-0 G.Marco-G.Maroczy, Ostend 1905.

5 a4?! ♖f6 6 ♖c3 ♜c7 7 ♖d3 ♖c6 8 ♖de2 ♖c5 9 0-0 ♖e5 10 h3 ♖g6 11 ♖g3?? ♜xg3 0-1 M.Huberty-C.Gabriel, Singapore U-16 Wch 1990.

5 ♖d3 ♖c5 6 ♖b3 ♖a7 7 0-0 ♖c6?! (7...♖e7) 8 ♜g4 ♜f6 (8...♗f8!; 8...♖f6) 9 ♖c3 ♖ge7?! (9...h5!?) 10 ♖g5 ♜g6 11 ♜h4 ♖e5?? (11...h6) 12 ♖e2 1-0 P.Popović-P.Schlosser, Brno 1992.

5 c4 and now:

a) 5...♖f6 6 ♖c3 ♖b4 7 e5 ♖e4 8 ♖de2?! (feeble) 8...♖c6 9 ♜d3 ♜h4 10 ♖e3 ♖xe5 11 ♜d4 ♖c5?? 12 ♜xe4 1-0 H.Ludwig-J.Dieter, Ladenburg 1992.

b) 5...♖c6 6 ♖c3 ♜c7 7 ♖e2 ♖f6 8 0-0 ♖b4 9 f3?? ♖xd4 10 ♜xd4 ♖c5 0-1 D.Gonzales-J.Frenklakh, Concord 1995.

5...g6?!

This move is probably OK after 5 ♖d3, but White finds it easier here to exploit the dark-square weaknesses.

5...♜c7 is a more natural move:

a) 6 ♖d3 ♖f6 7 0-0 ♖c5 8 ♖f3 ♖c6 9 ♖g5 ♖e7 10 ♜e2?! ♖g4! (lining up the standard cheap mate on h2 theme) 11 ♖xe7?? (11 ♜d2 ♖d4 12 ♖f4; 11 g3) 11...♖d4 12 ♖a3 ♖xf3+ 0-1 E.Maahs-K.Bischoff, Baden-Baden 1990.

b) 6 ♖e2 b5 7 a3 ♖b7 8 ♖e3 ♖f6 9 f3 (White's play has been horribly passive) 9...♖c6 10 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 11 0-0 ♖d6 12

h3?! ♖h5 13 ♜d2?? ♖h2+ 0-1 A.Lainez-K.Ninov, Olot 1992.

c) 6 f4 ♖c6 (this is now a form of Taimanov Sicilian) 7 ♖e2 ♖xd4 8 ♜xd4 ♖e7 9 ♖e3 b5 10 0-0-0 ♖c6 11 ♜d2 ♖b7 12 ♖f3 (12 ♖b6 ♜c8) 12...♜c8?? 13 ♖b6! 1-0 Friede-Rudisits, corr. 1967.

6 ♖e3 ♖g7 7 ♖b3 ♖e7?

7...b5 was necessary.

8 ♖a4! ♖bc6? 9 ♖b6 1-0

Taimanov Variation and Four Knights

J.Fernandez Garcia – A.de la Fuente

Seville 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3

2 ♖f3 ♖c6 (2...e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 ♖c6 is a route to the Taimanov) 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 and now:

a) 4...♖f6 5 ♖c3 e6 is the Four Knights Sicilian.

a1) 6 ♖b5?! ♖b4 7 ♖g5? ♖xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♜a5 9 ♖xc6 (9 ♖xf6 gxf6 10 ♖xc6 ♜xc3+) 9...♜xg5 10 ♖f3 (10 ♖a4 ♜xg2) 10...♜c5 11 e5 (11 ♖a4 ♜xc3+ 12 ♗f1 ♜c4+) 11...♖g4 12 ♖d4 ♖xc3+ 13 ♗f1 bxc6 0-1 A.Ramaswamy-R.Pokorna, Bratislava girls U-12 Wch 1993.

a2) 6 ♖e2 and now:

a21) 6...♖b4 7 ♖f3?! ♜a5 8 ♖db5?? ♜xb5 0-1 B.Spasky-Rodgaisky, USSR 1948.

a22) 6...a6 7 f4 ♖b4 8 ♜d3 d5 9 e5 ♖e4 10 0-0?? ♖xd4 0-1 Szell-Podchola, Budapest 1970. 11 ♜xd4 ♖c5.

a3) 6 ♖db5 d6 7 ♖f4 e5 8 ♖g5 transposes to the Pelikan.

b) 4...e6 is a standard move-order to reach the Taimanov. Then:

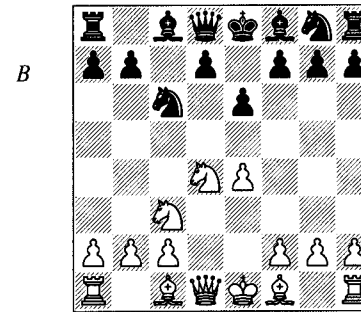
b1) 5 ♖f4 ♖ge7?? (5...♜f6; 5...♖xd4) 6 ♖b5 ♖g6 7 ♖c7+ ♗e7 8 ♜d6+ ♗f6 9 ♖d5# 1-0 Gureev-Boiko, Stavropol 1983.

b2) 5 ♖e2 ♜c7 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖c3 ♖f6 8 a3 b5 9 f4?? ♖xd4 10 ♗h1 ♖xe2 11

♜xe2 ♖b7 12 f5 ♖d6 13 fxe6 dxe6 0-1 V.Mora-Joly, French Cht 1991.

b3) 5 c4 ♖f6 6 ♖c3 ♖b4 7 ♖xc6 bxc6 8 e5 ♖e4 9 ♜d4 f5 10 ♖e3 ♜a5 0-1 P.Carasco-J.Plachetka, Val Maubuee 1988. White's position, although poor, isn't resignable, as he can play 11 ♖d2 ♖xd2 (11...♖c5? 12 ♖xe4 is good for White – possibly this is what White missed; 11...♖xc3 weakens White's pawns) 12 ♗xd2 is obviously ungainly for White.

2...♖c6 3 ♖f3 e6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♖xd4 (D)



5...♖e7

5...♜c7 6 ♖e2 a6 7 0-0 ♖f6 8 ♖e3 ♖b4 9 ♖a4 ♖d6 10 ♖b6 ♜b8 11 g3 0-0?! 12 ♖c4 ♖e7?? 13 ♖b5 1-0 M.Bednarska-D.Blimke, Polish Cht (Krynica) 1997. 13...axb5 14 ♖b6 or 13...♜d8 14 ♖b6 ♜e8 15 ♖c7.

5...♖b4 6 ♖xc6 ♖xc3+ (6...bxc6 7 ♜d4) 7 bxc3 bxc6 8 ♖a3 ♜a5? (8...d5) 9 ♜d6! ♜xc3+ 10 ♗d1 ♜xa1+ 11 ♗d2 ♗d8 12 ♜f8+ ♗c7 13 ♖d6+ 1-0 Bernstein-NN, Paris 1927. 13...♗b7 14 ♖a6+.

5...a6 and then:

a) 6 ♖f4 ♖ge7?? 7 ♖db5! axb5 8 ♖xb5 d5 (8...♖g6 9 ♖c7+ ♗e7 10 ♜d6+ ♗f6 11 ♖d5#; 8...♖g8 9 ♖c7+ ♗e7 10 ♖d6+ ♗f6 11 ♜f3+) 9 ♖c7 1-0 M.Tseitlin-I.Taimanov, Leningrad 1981.

b) 6 a3 ♜c7 7 ♖e2 d6 8 0-0 ♖ge7? (allowing a standard tactic) 9 ♖db5!

axb5 10 ♖xb5 ♜d8 11 ♖xd6+ 1-0 P.Petrović-S.Lamoureux, Paris 1989.

c) 6 ♖e2 ♜c7 7 a3 ♖f6 8 0-0 ♖e7 (perhaps the fact that the bishop stops at this square makes it harder for White to see its possibility of subsequently moving to c5) 9 f4?? ♖xd4 0-1 D.Zickelbein-K.Hildebrand, Bundesliga wom 1991/2. d) 6 ♖e3:

d1) 6...♜c7 7 a3 ♖ge7? 8 ♖db5! (a standard idea) 8...axb5 9 ♖xb5 ♜a5+ 10 b4 ♖xb4 11 axb4 ♜xb4+ 12 c3 1-0 Dely-Szollosi, Budapest 1963.

d2) 6...♖b4 7 ♖d3 ♖ge7 8 f4 d5 9 e5 ♖xd4 10 ♖xd4 ♖c6 11 ♖e2 ♜a5 12 0-0 ♖xd4 13 ♜xd4 ♖c5 0-1 Harms-Mahlzahn, Lüneburg 1935. White's resignation is mistaken; after 14 ♖b5+! ♜xb5 (14...axb5 15 ♜xc5 is worse) 15 ♖xb5 ♖xd4+ 16 ♖xd4 White is somewhat better.

6 ♖f4 a6 7 ♖xc6 dxc6 8 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 9 0-0-0 ♖e7 10 ♖d6

Black is under considerable pressure, but it is surprising that he loses material so quickly – presumably the fact that the position looks quite innocent lulled him into a false sense of security.

10...0-0? 11 ♖a3!

With the unanswerable threat of ♜xd8; Black is too short of space to do anything about it.

11...♜e8 12 ♜xd8 1-0

2 ♖f3 d6 without 3 d4 or 3 ♖b5+

P.A.Rasmussen – E.Brøndum

Copenhagen Open 1995

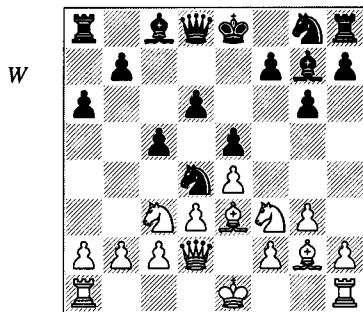
1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3

2 ♖f3 d6 3 ♖c4 ♖c6 4 0-0 e6 5 c3 ♖f6 6 d4 ♖xe4 7 d5 ♖e7 (7...exd5 8 ♜xd5 ♖e6 9 ♜xe4 d5 is OK) 8 dxe6 ♖xe6?? (8...fxe6 is essential) 9 ♖xe6 fxe6 10 ♜a4+ 1-0 G.Wetscherek-H.Erhart, Oberwart 1992.

2...d6 3 ♖f3 a6

3...e5 4 ♖c4 ♜c6 5 d3 ♞ge7 6 ♙g5 ♙g4 7 ♜d5 ♜d4?? 8 ♜xe5 (8 ♜xd4 ♙xd1 9 ♙b5+ also wins) 8...♙xd1? (or 8...dxe5 9 ♞xg4) 9 ♜f6+ gxf6 10 ♙xf7# 1-0 Buckle-NN, London 1840.

4 g3 g6 5 ♙g2 ♙g7 6 d3 ♜c6 7 ♙e3 e5 8 ♞d2 ♜d4 (D)



This move carries a threat that anyone who wishes to play this set-up as White absolutely must be aware of.

9 ♜d5?? ♙h3!

Amazingly, White loses material.

0-1

10 ♜xd4 ♙xg2 11 ♙g5 ♞b8!? 12 ♙g1 cxd4 13 ♙xg2 h6 forces the win of two pieces for a rook: 14 ♜b6 hxg5 15 ♜xa8.

F.Prochownik – J.Minko

Krynica 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 c3 ♜f6

3...♜c6 4 d4 ♙g4 5 d5 ♜e5?? 6 ♜xe5 (1-0 M.Szpakowski-Siedlecki, Polish Ch 1957):

a) 6...dxe5 7 ♞xg4 1-0 Rellstab-Butzbach, Hamburg 1968.

b) 6...♙xd1 7 ♙b5+ ♞d7 8 ♙xd7+ 1-0 Suetin-Travnicek, Olomouc 1975.

4 ♙e2

Or:

a) 4 ♙b5+ ♙d7 5 ♙xd7+ ♜bxd7 6 ♞e2 ♞c7 7 d4 (7 0-0) 7...cxd4 8 cxd4?? (8 0-0!? or 8 ♜xd4 should be preferred)

8...♞xc1+ 0-1 G.Malinverno-M.Vujović, Castiglione Olona 1995.

b) 4 h3 ♜c6 5 d4 cxd4 6 cxd4 ♜xe4 7 d5 ♞a5+ 0-1 K.Rapatinski-H.Hermesmann, Dortmund 1987. White should play on; 8 ♜c3 ♜xc3 9 bxc3 isn't hopeless.

c) 4 ♙d3 ♜c6:

c1) 5 h3 ♞c7 6 ♙c2 d5 7 d3 e6 8 0-0 ♙d6 (when arranging his minor pieces like this, Black must bear in mind the possibility of a pawn fork by e5) 9 ♙e1 dxe4 10 dxe4 0-0 11 ♜a3 ♙d8 12 ♞e2 a6?? 13 e5 1-0 R.Sanchez-E.Quintana, Las Palmas 1996.

c2) 5 0-0 ♙g4 6 ♙c2 ♜e5?! 7 ♙a4+ ♜fd7?? (7...♜ed7 constitutes a loss of time, but doesn't lose material) 8 ♜xe5! ♙xd1 9 ♙xd7+ ♞xd7 10 ♜xd7 ♙c2 11 ♜xf8 ♙xe4 12 d4 ♜xf8 13 ♙e3 1-0 C.Filion-J.Deschesnes, Shawinigan 1990.

4...e5

Alternatively:

a) 4...♜xe4?? (a simple blunder, but one that is made quite often, and by quite reasonable players) 5 ♞a4+ 1-0 J.Seret-W.Liedl, Cappelle la Grande 1992 and D.Werner-A.Zelner, Saint Martin 1993.

b) 4...♜c6 5 d4 ♜xe4?? (5...cxd4 6 cxd4 ♜xe4 7 d5 ♞a5+) 6 d5 ♜e5 7 ♞a4+ 1-0 Van Horenbeke-De Bolster, Brussels 1984.

5 d4 cxd4

5...exd4.

6 cxd4 ♜xe4 7 dxe5 ♞a5+?

7...♜c6.

8 ♜bd2 dxe5

Trying to hold on to this pawn gets Black into trouble. 8...♜c6 is also met by 9 0-0.

9 0-0 ♜xd2 10 ♙xd2 ♞c7 11 ♙b5+ ♙d7 12 ♙c1 ♞b6?

12...♙c6 13 ♜xe5 ♙d6 14 ♙a5!; 12...♞d8 13 ♜xe5 ♙xb5 14 ♞b3!.

13 ♙c8+ 1-0

13...♜e7 14 ♙xd7 ♜xd7 15 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 16 ♙a5+ ♞d6 17 ♞xd6+ ♜xd6 18 ♙b4+.

Moscow Variation

S.Buchal – H.Schneider

Hessen Ch (Dörnigheim) 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 ♙b5+ ♙d7

3...♜c6 and now:

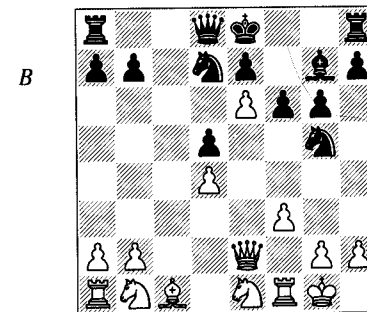
a) 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♞xd4 ♞d7 6 ♞d3 a6 7 ♙xc6 ♞xc6 8 c4 b5 9 cxb5?? ♞xc1+ (presumably White had simply forgotten about this loose bishop) 10 ♞e2 ♞xh1 11 ♞d5 ♙b8 12 bxa6 ♙xa6+ 13 ♞e3 ♞c1+ 0-1 C.Liew-I.Hakki, Lucerne OL 1982.

b) 4 0-0:

b1) 4...e5 5 c3 ♙g4 6 d4 a6 7 ♙xc6+ bxc6 8 dxe5 ♙xf3 9 ♞xf3 dxe5 10 ♜d2 ♞c7 11 ♜c4 ♙e7 12 ♞g3 ♙f6 13 f4 1-0 K.Gilg-A.Danzl, Rosenheim Ch 1961.

b2) 4...g6 5 c3 ♙g7 6 d4 cxd4 7 ♜xd4 ♞b6?! 8 ♙e3 e5?? 9 ♜f5 ♞xb5 10 ♜xd6+ 1-0 L.Dambo-V.Pejnović, Herculane girls U-12 Ech 1994.

4 ♙xd7+ ♜xd7 5 0-0 ♜gf6 6 ♞e2 g6 7 c3 ♙g7 8 d4 cxd4 9 cxd4 d5 10 e5 ♜e4 11 ♜e1 f6 12 f3 ♜g5 13 e6 (D)



1-0

Before resigning, one should always look for hidden resources. Black should play on. 13...♜f8?? loses to 14 ♞b5+, but 13...♜b8!? 14 h4 (14 ♙xg5 ffg5 15 ♞b5+ ♜c6) 14...♞c8 15 ♞b5+ ♜f8 16 hxg5 ♞xc1 17 ♞xb7 ♞c6 and 13...♜b6 14 ♙xg5 (14 h4 ♞c8!) 14...ffg5 15 ♞b5+ ♜f8 16 ♜c2 are worth trying.

2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 Miscellaneous

Aleksandrov – Sharaburko

corr. 1988

1 e4 c5 2 f4 ♜c6 3 ♜f3 d6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜xd4 ♜f6 6 ♜c3 ♞b6 7 ♜b3 ♙e6!? 8 ♜d5?! ♜xd5?

8...♙xd5 9 exd5 ♜b4 10 c4 ♜e4 (10...g6 is perfectly OK for Black) 11 ♜d4!? (11 ♞e2 ♜xa2) 11...♞xd4 12 ♞a4+ with a messy game in prospect.

9 exd5 ♞b4+ 10 ♜f2!

10 c3 ♞e4+; 10 ♜d2 ♙xd5.

1-0

E.Lubarsky – Christiansen

SJ City College 1982

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6

2...♜c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 d6 5 c4 ♜f6 6 ♜c3 e6?! (this gives White a bind without any inconvenience; 6...g6; 6...♜xd4 7 ♞xd4 g6) 7 ♙e3 d5? (this is asking way too much of Black's position) 8 cxd5 exd5 9 ♙b5 ♞d6 (9...♙d7 10 exd5) 10 exd5 ♜xd5 11 ♜xd5 ♞xd5 12 ♜xc6 ♞xd1+ (12...♞xb5 13 ♞d8#) 13 ♙xd1 1-0 E.Berg-W.Neto, Bratislava U-12 Wch 1993.

3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4

4 ♞xd4:

a) 4...♜c6 5 ♙b5 ♞d7 6 ♞a4 a6 7 0-0 ♜f6?! 8 e5 axb5? (a desperate sacrifice in a difficult situation) 9 ♞xa8 dxe5 10 ♜c3 e4 11 ♙d1 ♞f5 12 ♜h4 1-0 M.de Zeeuw-R.Witt, Dutch Cht 1987.

b) 4...a6 5 ♙e3:

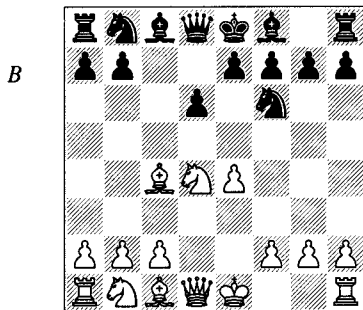
b1) 5...b5?? 6 ♞d5 ♞c7 7 ♞xa8 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 e6 9 ♜xb5 1-0 Z.Veröci-Petronić – E.Kondou, Thessaloniki wom OL 1984.

b2) 5...♜f6 6 ♜c3 ♜c6 7 ♞d2 e6 (this and the next move allow White to set up heavy pressure against d6) 8 0-0-0 ♞c7 9 ♙f4 ♜e5?? (9...e5 10 ♙g5 gives White firm control of the key d5-square) 10 ♜xe5 1-0 E.Vasiukov-A.Yasseen,

Doha 1992. 10...dxe5 11 ♖xe5 ♚xe5?
12 ♚d8#.

4...♟f6 5 ♖c4?! (D)

A funny move, which objectively can hardly be better than 5 ♟c3, but is trappy.



5...♟xe4

5...♚a5+ is not so clear either:

a) 6 ♖d2 ♚e5.

b) 6 ♚d2 ♚e5 (6...♚xd2+ 7 ♟xd2 is safe for Black) 7 f3 d5 8 ♖b5+.

c) 6 ♟c3 ♟xe4 7 ♚f3 ♟f6 gives White some compensation.

Other moves to consider are 5...e6!?, 5...g6, 5...e5 and 5...♟c6 6 ♟c3 (not 6 ♟xc6 bxc6 7 e5? ♚a5+), which is a Sozin.

6 ♚h5!

6 ♖xf7+ ♟xf7 7 ♚h5+ g6 8 ♚d5+ e6 9 ♚xe4 ♖g7 is quite good for Black.

6...e6

6...g6?! 7 ♚d5 f5 8 ♚f7+ ♟d7 9 ♖e6+ (9 ♟e6 ♚a5+ 10 c3 ♚e5) 9...♟c7 10 ♟b5+ ♟c6 (10...♟b6 11 ♖xc8 ♚xc8 12 ♚b3) 11 ♖d5+ ♟d7 12 ♖xe4 fxe4 13 ♖d2.

7 ♖b5+ ♖d7

7...♟e7 is obviously inconvenient for Black, but it is not clear how White should break through.

8 ♟xe6 ♚a5+

8...♚b6 9 ♖e3; 8...♚c8 allows White an advantage by simple means; 8...g6 9 ♟xd8 gxh5 10 ♖xd7+.

9 ♖d2 ♟xd2??

9...♚b6 10 ♖e3.

10 ♖xd7+ 1-0

M.Ashley – A.Zelner

St Martin 1993

1 e4 c5 2 ♟f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♟xd4 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 e5 6 ♖b5+ ♖d7 7 ♖xd7+ ♚xd7 8 ♟f5 g6?!

8...♟xe4 9 ♟xg7+ ♖xg7 10 ♟xe4 d5 11 ♖h6 dxe4 (11...0-0) 12 ♖xg7 ♚g8.

9 ♖g5! ♟xe4 10 ♟xe4 ♚xf5 11 ♚d5 ♟d7??

11...♟c6.

12 ♚xb7 1-0

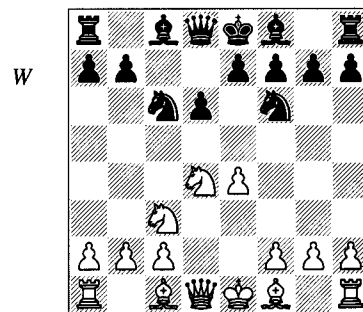
12...♚b8 13 ♟f6+.

Classical Sicilian

K.Harandi – J.Speelman

London Lloyds Bank 1989

1 e4 c5 2 ♟f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♟xd4 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 ♟c6 (D)



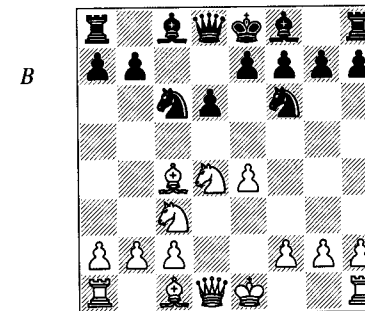
6 ♖g5

This is the Richter-Rauzer Attack, White's most popular possibility at this point.

6 ♖e3 ♖g4?! 7 f3 ♖h5 8 ♚d2 ♟xd4?! 9 ♖xd4 e5? 10 ♖b5+ ♟d7 (10...♟e7 11 ♚g5! wins, since 11...exd4? 12 ♟d5+ ♟e6 13 ♚f5# is mate) 11 ♖xe5! dxe5 12 0-0-0 1-0 Kiu Sen-N.Ginting, Jakarta World Cities 1997.

6 ♖e2 e5 7 ♟b3 ♖e7 8 ♖e3 0-0 9 0-0 ♖e6 10 ♚d2 a5 11 a4 ♟b4 12 f4 ♚c8 13 f5? ♚xc3! 0-1 Thinnsen-Strauss, Lone Pine 1981. 14 bxc3 ♟xe4 is very good for Black.

6 ♖c4 (D) is the Sozin Attack:



a) 6...g6? 7 ♟xc6 bxc6 8 e5! dxe5?? 9 ♖xf7+ 1-0 P.Stenner-P.Husfeldt, Bargtheide 1989, P.Vavrak-B.Mohsin, Duisburg U-10 Wch 1992 and A.Bonaveri-Lim Chin Lee, Szeged U-18 Wch 1994.

b) 6...♖d7 7 ♖e3 ♟g4 8 0-0 ♟xe3 9 fxe3 ♟e5?? 10 ♚h5! g6? (10...e6 11 ♟xe6) 11 ♚xe5 1-0 Zuidema-H.Ree, Holland 1967.

c) 6...a6 7 0-0 e6 8 a3 ♖e7 9 b4?! ♚c7 10 ♚d3?? ♟e5 0-1 V.Khapilin-Y.Khavanov, Novgorod 1995.

d) 6...♚b6 7 ♟db5 a6 8 ♖e3 ♚a5 9 ♟d4 ♟xe4?! is very risky for Black:

d1) 10 ♖xf7+? ♟xf7 11 0-0 ♟xc3 12 ♚f3+ ♟g8 13 ♟xc6 ♚d5 0-1 A.Razmyslov-G.Fish, USSR Spartakiad 1991.

d2) 10 ♟b3? ♟xc3 11 ♖xf7+ ♟xf7 12 ♚d3 ♚b5 13 ♚xc3 ♚b4 0-1 J.Pichuaga-S.Mohandesi, Erevan OL 1996.

d3) 10 ♚f3? gives White extremely dangerous play.

e) 6...e6 7 ♖g5 ♚b6 8 ♖xf6 gxf6 9 ♟db5 ♟e5 10 ♖b3 ♚g8 11 0-0 a6 12 ♟d4?? ♚xd4! 0-1 S.Sursock-B.Larsen, Siegen OL 1970.

6...e6

6...a6 7 ♚d2 ♟d7?! 8 ♖e2 g6 9 ♟d5 f6?? 10 ♟e6 ♚a5 11 ♟dc7+ ♟f7 12 ♟d8+ 1-0 Foldeak-F.Nagy, Budapest 1942.

6...♖d7 7 ♚d2:

a) 7...♟xd4 8 ♚xd4 ♚a5 9 f4 ♚c8 10 e5 dxe5 11 fxe5 ♖c6? 12 b4! 1-0 Baretić-Radulov, Vršac 1971.

b) 7...♚c8 8 0-0-0 e6? 9 ♟db5 1-0 J.van der Wiel-J.van Mil, Netherlands 1977.

7 ♚d2

7 ♟xc6 bxc6 8 e5 (Richter's original idea, before Rauzer introduced the set-up with ♚d2) 8...♚a5 9 ♖b5 cxb5 10 exf6 b4 11 ♚f3 bxc3?? 12 ♚c6+ 1-0 Koch-Kuppe, Berlin 1932.

7...♖e7 8 0-0-0

8 ♟b3 0-0 9 0-0-0 ♚b6 10 ♟a4?! ♚c7 11 ♖xf6?! ♖xf6 12 ♚xd6?? ♖g5+ 0-1 Tritschler-Schindler, Zittau 1956. 13 ♟b1 ♖d8.

8...0-0

8...d5? 9 exd5 ♟xd5 10 ♖xe7 ♟dxe7?! 11 ♚g5! ♟g6 12 ♚c5 ♟xd4?? 13 ♚xd4 1-0 K.Gilg-A.Danzl, Rosenheim Ch 1972. 13...♖d7 14 ♚xd7!.

9 ♟db5 ♚a5 10 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 11 ♟xd6 ♚d8 12 ♟c4??

12 f4 e5 13 ♚d5 ♚c7 14 f5 ♟d4! leads to equality after some complications.

12...♖xd2 0-1

White is losing a piece.

Dragon Variation

Lakos – Lipp

Balatonbereny 1995

1 e4 c5 2 ♟f3 d6

2...♟c6:

a) 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♟xd4 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 d6 6 g3 g6 7 ♖g2 ♖d7 8 0-0 ♖g7 9 h3 ♚c8 10 ♟h2?? ♟xd4 0-1 Ritson-Morry – Crown, Harrogate 1947.

b) 3 ♟c3 g6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♟xd4 ♖g7 6 ♖e3 ♟f6 7 ♖e2 0-0 8 ♟b3 d6 9 f4

♠d7 10 g4 ♘a5 11 g5 ♘e8 12 h4 f5??
1-0 W.Haist-R.Grimm, Württemberg Ch
1995. 13 ♖d5+.

3 d4

3 ♘c3 ♘c6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♘xd4 g6 6
♙e3 ♙g7 7 ♙c4 ♘f6 8 f3 ♖b6 9 ♙b5
♘d7?? (9... ♖c7 is satisfactory, for exam-
ple 10 ♘d5 ♘xd5 11 exd5 a6 12 ♙a4
♖a5+ 13 c3 ♖xd5 14 ♘xc6 ♖xd1+ 15
♙xd1 ♙d7) 10 ♘d5 ♖a5+ 11 b4 ♖a3
(11... ♘xb4 12 ♙d2 ♙xd4 13 ♙xb4) 12
♙c1 1-0 J.Norri-P.Krook, Helsinki 1996.

3...cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 g6 6 ♙g5
Or:

a) 6 ♙c4 ♙g7 7 ♙e3 0-0 8 f3 ♖c7 9
♙b3 a6 10 ♖d2 b5 11 ♙h6 ♘c6? 12
♘xc6 ♖xc6 13 ♘d5 1-0 O.Schuhmacher-
S.Ramroth, Polch 1990. Black can fight
on with 13... ♙a7.

b) 6 ♙e2 ♙g7 7 ♙e3 ♘c6 8 f4 ♖b6 9
e5 dxe5?? 10 ♘xc6 1-0 Cotta-Camara,
Brazil 1965.

c) 6 ♙e3:

c1) 6... ♘g4?? 7 ♙b5+ (1-0 Szabo-
Soos, 1946 and V.Borsony-A.Laustsen,
corr. 1956):

c11) 7... ♙d7 8 ♖xg4 1-0 Rahn-L.Rell-
stab, Germany 1941.

c12) 7... ♘c6 8 ♘xc6 1-0 B.Babcock-
Griffin, Columbus 1981.

c2) 6... ♙g7 7 ♙e2 0-0 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 a4
♘g4?? 10 ♙xg4 ♙xg4 11 ♘xc6 ♙xd1
1-0 V.Valenta-R.Cermin, Czech U-16 Ch
(Svetla) 1994.

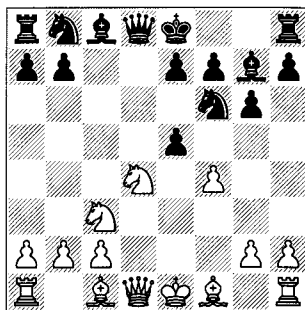
d) 6 f4 is the trappy Levenfish Attack:

d1) 6... ♙g4?! 7 ♙b5+ ♘bd7 8
♙xd7+ ♖xd7 9 ♖d3 e5 10 ♘f3 ♙xf3 11
♖xf3 ♖g4?? 12 ♘d5! 1-0 V.Korchnoi-
B.Spasky, Leningrad 1948.

d2) 6... ♘c6 7 ♙b5 ♙d7 8 ♙e3 ♙g7 9
♖d2 0-0 10 0-0-0 ♘g4 11 ♙g1 ♘xd4
12 ♙xd4 e5 13 fxe5?? ♙h6 0-1 M.Eli-
seev-F.Felecan, Szombathely U-14 Ech
1993.

d3) 6... ♙g7 7 e5 dxe5 (D) is risky, but
playable for Black:

W



d31) 8 ♙b5+ ♘f8?? (8... ♘fd7) 9
♘e6+ 1-0 H.Teupe-W.Wittig, Landau
1988.

d32) 8 fxe5:

d321) 8... ♙g4?! 9 ♙b5+ ♘f8?? 10
♘e6+ 1-0 U.Müller-F.Hoffmann, St. Ing-
bert 1995.

d322) 8... ♘d5?! 9 ♙b5+ ♘f8 10 ♙c4
♘xc3?? 11 ♘e6+ 1-0 Z.Kviatkovska-
N.Jauk, Rimavska Sobota girls U-16 Ech
1996.

d323) 8... ♘g4? 9 ♙b5+ ♘f8?? (1-0
J.L.Alvarez-C.Hounie Fleurquin, Mon-
tevideo 1961) 10 ♘e6+ (1-0 Aguilera-
H.Lopez, Madrid 1946, M.Ovezova-
N.Lopez, Szeged girls U-16 Wch 1994,
J-F.Krebs - A.Mauerhofer, Bad Ragaz
1995 and Kolar-Riznar, Bled 1996)
10... fxe6 11 ♖xd8+ ♘f7 (1-0 M.Palmer-
M.Abbou, Novi Sad wom OL 1990) 12
0-0+ ♘f6 13 ♖c7 1-0 K.Gumirov-
S.Rudzh, Moscow Alekhine mem 1996.

d324) 8... ♘fd7 is necessary.

6... ♙g7 7 ♙b5+

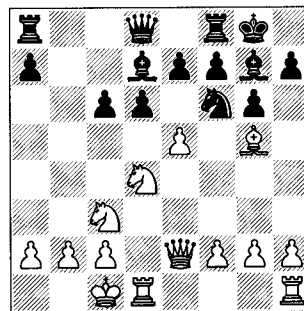
7 ♙e2 ♘c6 8 0-0-0 9 ♘h1 ♘xe4? 10
♘xc6 ♘xc3 11 ♘xe7+ ♘h8? (11... ♖xe7
12 ♙xe7 ♘d1 13 ♙xf8) 12 bxc3 f6 13
♘xc8 1-0 J.Fontaine-P.Jodoin, Quebec
1997.

7... ♙d7 8 ♖e2 ♘c6 9 0-0-0 0-0 10
♙xc6 bxc6 11 e5 (D)

11... ♖a5??

11... dxe5 12 ♘xc6 ♖e8 13 ♘xe5 13
♘xe7+ ♖xe7 14 ♘d5 ♖e6 15 ♙xf6

B



♙xf6 16 ♘xf6+ ♖xf6 17 ♙xd7 ♖g5+)
13... ♙e6 14 ♙h1 ♙c8 15 ♖a6 ♙c5 is the
theoretical line, though White is proba-
bly a little better.

12 ♘b3 1-0

The queen cannot maintain the pin
along the fifth rank, and 12... ♖xe5 13
♖xe5 dxe5 14 ♙xf6 followed by ♙xd7
costs Black a piece.

Scheveningen Variation

V.Jansa - A.Ziegler

Gausdal Arnold Cup 1990

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6

The Scheveningen is often reached via
a Najdorf move-order, viz. 2... d6 3 d4
cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6:

a) 6 ♙c4 e6 7 ♙b3 b5 8 ♖f3 ♖c7 9
♙g5 ♙e7 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 e5 ♙b7 12
exf6 ♙xf3 13 fxe7 ♙xd1?? 1-0 Strzalka-
Heim, Central Europe wom Cht 1989. 14
♘xe6.

b) 6 ♙e3 e6:

b1) 7 f3 b5 8 ♖d2 ♘bd7 9 0-0-0 ♙b7
10 g4 h6 11 ♙g2 ♘e5 12 ♖d3?? (per-
haps imagining that ... ♘c4 had already
been played) 12... ♘xd3+ 0-1 C.Zerbib-
V.Gurevich, Cappelle la Grande 1995.

b2) 7 ♙e2 b5 8 ♙f3 ♘fd7 9 0-0 ♙b7
10 e5 ♖c8 11 exd6 1-0 J.Plachetka-
J.Cosson, French Cht 1992.

The Taimanov provides further scope
for transpositions: 2... ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4

♘xd4 e6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♙e2 ♙e7 7 ♙e3
♘f6 8 ♖d2 a6 9 f4 ♙d7 10 ♙f3?! (10
♘b3) 10... ♘a5 11 b3 ♙c8 12 ♘ce2? e5!
13 ♘f5 ♙xf5 0-1 F.F.Jensen-B.Ander-
sen, Danish Ch (Copenhagen) 1968. 14
exf5 e4.

3 ♘c3

3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 is the
main starting position of the Scheve-
ningen:

a) 6 ♙c4 ♙e7 7 ♙e3 0-0 8 ♖e2?! d5
9 ♙d3?? e5 0-1 Perez-M.Suba, Badalona
1993.

b) 6 g4 (the Keres Attack):

b1) 6... ♘c6 7 g5 ♘d7 8 ♙e3 ♙e7 9
♖h5 ♘b6 10 0-0-0 e5 11 ♘db5 a6 12
♙xb6 ♖xb6 13 ♘d5 1-0 K.Berg-M.Tra-
tar, Groningen 1993.

b2) 6... h6 7 h4 ♙e7 8 ♙g1 d5 9 ♙b5+
♘f8 10 f3 e5 11 ♘f5 ♙xf5 12 exf5 d4 13
♘e2 ♖a5+ 0-1 R.Gaughan-P.Cooksey,
Welsh Ch (Swansea) 1995.

3... a6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♘xd4 d6 6 ♙e2
♘f6 7 0-0 ♙e7 8 a4 0-0 9 ♙e3 b6?! 10
♙f3 ♙b7? 11 e5 ♙xf3

11... ♘d5 12 ♘xd5 exd5 13 ♘f5 is aw-
ful for Black; 11... dxe5 12 ♙xb7 exd4 13
♙xa8 gives White an extra exchange.

12 ♖xf3 dxe5 13 ♘xe6!

13 ♖xa8 exd4 is not at all clear.

1-0

13... e4 (13... fxe6 14 ♖xa8) 14 ♘xe4
fxe6 15 ♘xf6+.

Najdorf Variation without 6 ♙g5

L.Hoyos Millan - J.Yedidia

Peabody Open 1992

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4
♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6 (D)

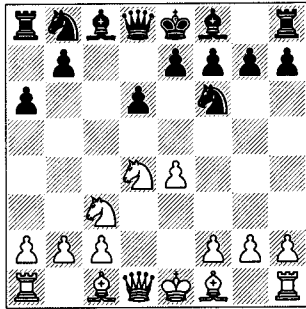
6 f4

Or:

a) 6 ♙e3 and now:

a1) 6... ♘bd7 7 ♙c4 b5 8 ♙d5 ♘xd5
9 ♘xd5 e6?? 10 ♘c6 ♖h4 11 ♘c7# 1-0
Gelinis-Sanchez, New Jersey 1975.

W



a2) 6...g4 7 g5 h6 8 h4 g5 9 g3 g7 10 f3?? d3 0-1 S.Wagman-N.Rashkovsky, Forli 1992.

a3) 6...e5:

a31) 7 b3 e6 8 d2 b7 9 f3 c8 10 0-0 b5 11 g4 h6 12 h4 b6 13 c5?? (a major misconception) 13...dxc5 0-1 E.Ilfeld-Y.Grünfeld, Israeli Ch (Tel Aviv/Ramat-Gan) 1994.

a32) 7 f3 e7 8 c4 0-0 b5?? 10 d5 dxd5 11 xd5 1-0 I.Smirin-M.Huizer, Groningen 1996.

b) 6 b3 g6 7 e2 g7 8 e3 b5? 9 e5 dxe5 10 f3 e4 11 xe4 d5 12 xd5 1-0 Gragger-Vieltoft, Vienna 1952.

c) 6 c4:

c1) 6...b5 7 b3 b7 8 0-0 xe4?? 9 f3 d5? (9...f5 10 xf5 f6 leaves Black with horrible weaknesses) 10 xe4 dxe4 11 xf7+ d7 12 f5+ c7 13 e6+ 1-0 V.Vamos-M.Kanep, Szombathely U-10 Ech 1993.

c2) 6...b7 7 0-0 b5 8 d5 dxd5 9 dxd5 e6?? 10 c6 h4 11 c7# 1-0 B.Ripert-F.Crapis, Paris 1996.

d) 6 e2 b7 7 f4 b6 8 g4 h6 9 g5 hxg5 10 fxg5 g8?? (Black should have tried 10...e5 or 10...xe4 11 xe4 h4) 11 d5 a5+ (11...d8 12 e6!) 12 b4 a4 13 c7+ d8 1-0 Shmit-O.Dementiev, Dnepropetrovsk 1970.

6...c7

6...e5 7 f3 a5?! 8 d2 e7?! 9 d5 c5? 10 e3 a5+? 11 c3 (11 b4)

11...g4?? (11...xd5) 12 b6 1-0 Baum-Spohr, corr. 1968.

6...c6 7 e2 d7 8 0-0 b6 9 e3 g4?? 10 xg4 xg4 11 xg4 xd4 12 d5 1-0 A.Medina-V.Pacheco, Linares 1978.

6...b6 7 f3 g6 8 a4 g7 9 d3 c6 10 e3 b4 11 d2 xb2 12 b1 b4 0-1 Kuntermann-Geisel, corr. 1989. 13 xb2 (13 b5+ axb5 14 xb2 g4) 13...xd3+ 14 cxd3 g4.

7 d3 b5 8 0-0 b7 9 g4 b4 10 a4 c5 11 xc5 xc5 0-1

White is losing a pawn or a piece, but shouldn't resign: 12 e1 (12 e2 e5 13 e3 exd4 14 d4 holds decent swindle potential) 12...xg4 13 d2 looks like some compensation.

Najdorf with 6 g5

C.van den Berg – J.Donner

Noordwijk 1965

1 e4 c5 2 f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 dxd4 f6 5 c3 a6 6 g5 e6

6...bd7 and now:

a) 7 e2 e6 8 h5?! a5? 9 xe6! dxh5? 10 b4 b6 11 d5 1-0 E.Walther-E.Zellner, corr. 1974.

b) 7 c4:

b1) 7...e6 8 0-0 b5? 9 xe6!! fxe6 10 xe6 b6 11 d5 dxd5 12 xd5 a7 13 c7+! (14 c6+ will mate) 1-0 A.Hall-I.Stern, Zagreb 1957.

b2) 7...h6 8 xf6 gxf6?? (8...xf6) 9 xf7+! (9 h5 de5 was presumably the line Black envisaged, but White finds a quicker way to bring the queen into the attack) 9...xf7 10 h5+ g8 11 g6+ g7 12 e6 1-0 Voorema-Zakharian, Minsk 1964.

7 f4

7 d3 e7 8 0-0 b5 9 a3 b7 10 f4 b7 (10...b6 11 e1 xd4?? 12 xb5+) 11 b4?? b6 0-1 A.Vlatten-M.Wurm, Dortmund 1993. 12 ce2 e5.

7...bd7

7...b5 8 e5 dxe5 9 fxe5 c7 10 e2 fd7 11 0-0-0 xe5?? 12 dxb5 axb5 13 b5 (or 13 xe5) 1-0 J.Gottschalk-H.Buker, corr. 1974.

7...e7 8 f3 c7 9 0-0-0 b5?! 10 e5 b7 11 exd6 (11 g3) 11...xf3?? (Black should have tried 11...xd6) 12 dxc7 xg2? 13 c8+ d8 1-0 E.Shelton-L.Rimpel, US Open 1993.

7...c7 8 f3 e7 9 0-0-0 0-0?! 10 d3 b5?? 11 e5 b7 12 h3 1-0 Hiarcs6 Computer-S.Kautz, Bad Godesberg 1997. 12...dxe5 13 xf6 e4 14 xe7.

8 f3 c7 9 0-0-0 b8 10 d3 b5 11 he1 b4? 12 d5! b7? 13 xa6 1-0

French Defence

Vangsgaard – Drechsler

corr. 1991

1 e4 e6 2 f3

2 c4 d5 3 cxd5 exd5 4 b3?! (a decent surprise weapon for use in five-minute games, perhaps, but no more than that!) 4...dxe4 5 c4 e7 6 c3 c6 7 a4 (it looks very suspicious when White has to play preventative pawn moves so soon after his gambit) 7...d7 8 ge2 c5 9 c2 e6! 10 d4 exd3 11 xd3 d8 12 e4 b3 0-1 J.Bathke-H.Willke, Regionalliga Niedersachsen 1989/90.

2 d3 d5 3 d2 f6 and now:

a) 4 g3 dxe4 5 dxe4 c5 6 fg3?? g4 (0-1 S.Haubrich-G.Orlov, Chicago 1991) 7 e2 xf2+ 8 d1 e3+ 0-1 M.Hassan-F.Rachedi, Manila wom OL 1992.

b) 4 gf3 c5 5 e5 fd7 6 c3 f6 7 d4 e7 8 d3 0-0 9 exf6 xf6 10 0-0 e5? (while strategically desirable, it is no surprise that this advance fails in view of Black's backward development) 11 dxe5 xe5 12 xe5 xe5 13 h5 1-0 K.Busch-F.Kuczera, Mannheim 1990.

2...d5 3 e5 c5 4 b4!?

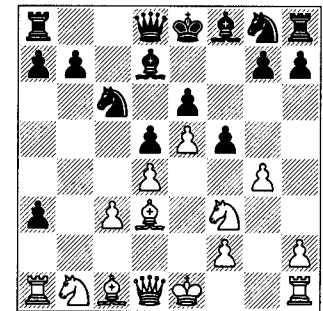
This move is quite a dangerous gambit.

4...cxb4

4...c4 (Black frequently declines in this way, but it doesn't remove all danger) 5 c3 e7 6 d3 c7?! (6...cxd3) 7 dxc4 dxc4 8 a3 b6?? (8...a6 9 dxc4 d5) 9 b5 b6 10 d6+ 1-0 D.Jongsma-D.Beals, Haarlem 1996.

5 a3 bxa3 6 d4 c6 7 c3 d7 8 d3 f5 9 g4! (D)

B



An amusing echo.

9...g6

9...fxg4 10 g5 h6.

10 gxf5 gxf5?

10...exf5.

11 g5! h5

11...ge7 12 h5+ g6 13 dxh7; 11...e7 12 h5+ d8 13 df7+ c7 14 dxh8.

12 e2 1-0

G.Greco – NN

1620?

1 e4 e6 2 d4 f6!?

Other rare deviations from the normal and logical 2...d5 are:

a) 2...a6 3 c4 b5 4 b3 b7 5 f3 c5 6 dxc5 xc5 7 d3 b6 8 h3 c6 9 f4 f6 10 d6?? b4 11 xc5 dxd3+ 0-1 P.Sang-B.Cook, Los Angeles 1991.

b) 2...b6:

b1) 3 ♟f4 ♟b7 4 ♟d2 c5 5 ♟gf3 ♟f6
6 ♟d3 ♟c6 7 c3 cxd4 8 ♟xd4?? e5!
(White has three loose pieces, and one of
them must drop off) 9 ♟xc6 dxc6! 0-1
R.Ferrer-J.Morchon, Aragon Ch 1992.

b2) 3 ♟d3 ♟b7:

b21) 4 c4 d5 5 cxd5 exd5 6 e5 c5 7
♟e3 cxd4 8 ♟xd4 ♟b4+ 9 ♟c3 ♟xc3+
10 bxc3 ♟c6 11 e6 f6?? (11...♟xd4) 12
♟h5+ ♟f8? (12...g6 13 ♟xg6+) 13
♟f7# 1-0 D.Marković-Bjekić, Novi Sad
1988.

b22) 4 ♟f3 c5 5 c3 cxd4 6 cxd4 ♟a6
7 ♟xa6 ♟xa6 8 0-0 ♟f6 9 ♟c3 ♟b4?! 10
e5 ♟xc3? (this is not a contender for the
Zwischenzug of the Year Award) 11 exf6
♟xf6 (11...♟b4 12 fxg7 ♟g8 13 ♟d3
♟c7 14 ♟xh7) 12 bxc3 1-0 F.Braga-
H.del Campo, General Pico City 1996.

3 ♟d3 ♟c6 4 ♟f3 ♟e7 5 h4 0-0? 6 e5
♟d5 7 ♟xh7+!

This game, and Greco's analysis of it,
has caused this now standard sacrifice to
be known as the Greek Gift, and one of
the standard mating patterns that arises
from it to be called the Greco Mate.

7...♟xh7 8 ♟g5+ ♟xg5

8...♟g6 9 h5+ ♟h6 (9...♟f5 10 g4#)
10 ♟xf7++ ♟h7 11 ♟xd8.

9 hxg5+ ♟g8 10 ♟h5 f5 11 g6 ♟e8 12
♟h8# 1-0

Krejcić – NN

Vienna 1909

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♟e3?!

3 c4? (an even more suspect gambit)
3...dxe4 4 ♟c3 ♟b4 5 ♟d2 ♟xd4 6
♟a4+ ♟c6 7 0-0-0 ♟xc3 8 ♟g5 ♟xb2+
9 ♟b1 ♟b6?? (9...b5 wins) 10 ♟d8# 1-0
E.Diemer-Buerger, Germany 1948.

3...dxe4

3...♟f6 4 f3 c5 5 dxc5 ♟c7 6 c3 ♟xc5
7 ♟xc5 ♟xc5 8 e5?! ♟fd7 9 f4? ♟e3+
10 ♟e2? ♟c5 0-1 T.Sawyer-C.Avalos,
corr. 1989.

4 f3 exf3

4...♟f6 is less obliging.

5 ♟xf3 ♟f6 6 ♟d3 ♟d6?!

6...♟bd7 intending ...c5 is a sensible
way to focus attention on the centre and
away from the f-file.

7 0-0 0-0 8 ♟bd2 c6?! 9 ♟g5 h6

Black has failed to develop well, and
has castled into an attack.

10 ♟de4! hxg5 11 ♟xf6+ gxf6 12
♟h5 ♟e8

12...f5 13 ♟xg5 ♟e7 14 ♟xe7 ♟xe7
15 ♟f3.

13 ♟xg5 1-0

Exchange Variation

Makarov – Yazeen

USSR 1972

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 exd5 4 ♟c3

4 c4 ♟d6 5 ♟c3 dxc4 6 ♟xc4 ♟f5?! 7
♟f3 ♟e7+ 8 ♟ge2 ♟d7?? (8...♟c8) 9
♟xb7 ♟c6 10 ♟c8+ ♟d8 11 ♟xf7+ 1-0
C.Andersson-F.McCluskey, Farum wom
1993.

4 ♟d3 and now:

a) 4...♟d6 5 ♟e2 ♟f6 6 ♟g5 0-0 7
0-0? ♟xh2+ 8 ♟xh2 ♟g4+ 9 ♟g3 ♟xg5
10 f4 ♟e7 11 ♟h1 ♟e3+ 12 ♟h4 ♟f2 0-1
V.Doesburgh-G.Stählberg, Munich 1936.

b) 4...♟c6 5 ♟e2 ♟d6 6 ♟bc3 ♟b4 7
♟b5 ♟xd3+ 8 ♟xd3 ♟b4+?! (it is not
worth so much time to preserve the
bishop-pair – especially when it involves
putting one of the bishops on a lousy
square!) 9 c3 ♟a5 10 ♟g3 g6?? 11 ♟e5+
1-0 C.Drechsler-U.Eggenberger, Coupe
1987.

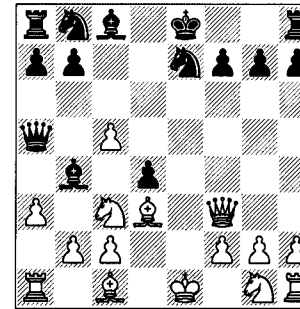
4...♟b4 5 ♟f3 ♟e7 6 ♟d3 c5 7 dxc5
d4 8 a3 ♟a5 (D)

Saving the bishop by a pin.

9 ♟b1 dxc3 10 b3?

10 axb4? ♟a2 traps the rook; 10 ♟e3
cxb2+ 11 axb4 ♟xb4+ would keep White
in the game, but is fairly grim, for exam-
ple 12 ♟d2 ♟xc5 13 ♟e2 (certainly not

W



13 ♟xb2?? ♟e5+) 13...♟bc6 14 ♟xb2
♟e5.

10...♟xc5 11 b4 ♟b6

Again Black uses a pin to save the
bishop.

0-1

V.Georgiev – S.Ansell

Duisburg U-18 Wch 1992

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♟c3 ♟b4 4 exd5
exd5 5 ♟d3 ♟e7 6 ♟h5 c5 7 dxc5 d4 8
a3 ♟a5 9 ♟b1 ♟xc5?

9...♟xc3+ 10 bxc3 ♟xc3+ 11 ♟d1 is
quite risky given White's superior devel-
opment; 9...dxc3! 10 ♟e3 (10 axb4?
♟a2) 10...cxb2+ 11 axb4 ♟xb4+ 12 ♟d2
is fairly unclear.

10 ♟b5+?!

10 b4 ♟d8 11 ♟xc5 dxc3 12 ♟xc3 is
also winning, and simpler.

10...♟f8!

10...♟bc6 11 b4 ♟c7 12 ♟xc5.

11 ♟xc5 dxc3 12 b4 ♟a6??

12...♟b6.

13 ♟xe7+ 1-0

N.Mereacre – J.Miloradović

Herculane girls U-16 Ech 1994

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 exd5 4 ♟f3
♟d6 5 c4

5 ♟d3 ♟c6 6 c3 ♟g4 7 ♟g5?? ♟xf3
0-1 J.Müllen-H.Wagner, Polch 1990. 8
♟d2 can be met by 8...f6 or 8...♟e7.

5...dxc4

5...♟e7?? 6 c5 1-0 Hansen-Rodas,
W.Germany 1980.

5...c6 6 ♟c3 ♟e7 7 ♟g5 ♟a5?? 8 c5
♟c7 9 ♟d2 ♟b4 10 ♟b5 1-0 R.Kakaba-
adze-M.Lerch, Baden-Baden 1993.

6 ♟xc4 ♟e7?! 7 ♟g5! ♟b4+?

7...0-0 8 ♟h5 ♟f5 is less clear, e.g. 9
♟xf7+ (9 ♟xf7?! ♟b4+ and ...♟xd4)
9...♟h8 10 g4 ♟d3 11 ♟e6 ♟d7 12 ♟c3
♟c6 13 d5 ♟xd5 14 ♟xd5 g6 with com-
plications.

8 ♟c3 ♟xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♟d5

9...0-0 10 ♟h5 ♟f5 11 ♟xf7 now
wins.

10 ♟e2+ 1-0

10...♟f8 11 ♟a3+ ♟e7 12 ♟xf7.

Advance Variation

Smolkin – Matiukhin

corr. 1988

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 (D)

3...b6:

a) 4 ♟d2 ♟e7 5 ♟g4 ♟d7 6 a4 a5 7
♟gf3 ♟a6 8 ♟xa6 ♟xa6 9 0-0 ♟f5 10
♟h4? h5! 11 ♟f4 g5! 0-1 W.Martin-
R.Neining, Oberliga Baden 1992/3. 12
♟xg5 ♟e7.

b) 4 c3 ♟d7 5 ♟e3 ♟a6 6 ♟xa6
♟xa6 7 ♟d3 ♟b8 8 ♟d2 c5 9 ♟e2 ♟c6
10 0-0 ♟ge7 11 f4?! (a bad positional
move...) 11...♟f5 12 g4?? (...followed by
a bad tactical one) 12...c4 0-1 Nishi-
mura-Wiedenkiller, Copenhagen 1982.

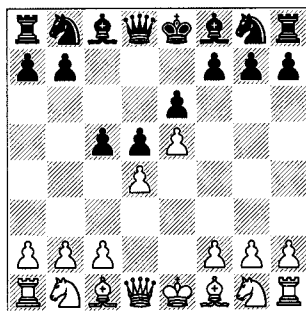
c) 4 ♟f3 ♟d7 5 c4 ♟b4+ 6 ♟c3 ♟e7
7 a3 ♟xc3+ 8 bxc3 dxc4 9 ♟xc4 ♟a6 10
♟xa6 ♟xa6 11 0-0 c5 12 ♟g5 ♟d5??
and 1-0 J.Hodgson-V.Kalinin, Bath Z
1987. Black decided not to wait for 13
♟a4+.

4 ♟g4

4 ♟f3:

a) 4...♟c6 5 ♟d3 ♟d7 6 0-0 f6 7 c4!?
♟ge7? 8 exf6 gxf6 9 ♟g5! h5 10 ♟e2
(10 ♟h7!?) 10...♟g6 11 ♟xh5 1-0
T.Binham-J.Henri, corr. OL 1992.

W



b) 4...cxd4 5 d3 d2 6 0-0 f6 7 e1 fxe5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 wh5+?? d7 10 b5+ e7! (10...d7 11 e6+ lets White thrash about a little) 11 b3 d2 0-1 R.Patterson-J.Berry, corr. 1975.

4...cxd4

4...d2 5 d3 d2 6 e2 7 d3 d5 7 dxc5 g6 8 g5 c7 9 0-0 dxe5? (it is surprising how disastrous this capture turns out to be) 10 dxe5 we5 11 b5+ d7 12 dxd7+ e7 13 wa4+ 1-0 Podgorny-Bubenik, corr. 1940. 13...c8 14 we8+ or 13...c7 14 f4.

5 d2 d2

5...f5 6 g3 d2 7 e2 d7 8 dxd4! dxd4?? (a rather gullible capture) 9 h5+ e7 (9...g6 10 xg6+ hxg6 11 wxg6+ e7 12 g5+ d2 13 xxf6#) 10 wa3# 1-0 M.Karth-Lugatsch, Berlin 1937.

6 d3 c7 7 f4

7 0-0 dxe5 8 dxe5 we5 9 f4 is more ambitious: 9...d2? 10 xg7; 9...d2 10 g3 wh5 11 b8!; or 9...wf6 10 g5 we5, when White can take a draw, or try 11 d2.

7...d2 8 dxd4?!

8 0-0 is more consistent with White's plan of developing quickly.

8...dxd3+ 9 cxd3 wb6! 10 d2 b3?

10 d1 c1 h5 11 wf4 g5 12 we3 d2 13 wxg5! survives by a whisker, for example 13...dxd4 14 wg7.

10...wb4+ 11 d1d2 g5! 0-1

12 wxg5 d2 costs White his bishop.

K.Treybal – J.Foltys

Podebrady 1936

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 dxc5 d2 5 d3 d3 6 f6 7 0-0?! fxe5 8 dxe5??

8 d2 is a sensible way to try to get the pawn back, since 8...e4 9 d2 e5 d2 10 d2 is somewhat perilous for Black.

8...d2 9 wh5+ d2 0-1

This theme crops up quite often, so it is worth making a mental note that a queen on h5 does not successfully fork a king on e8 and a knight on e5.

I.Ivanov – E.Gausel

Gausdal 1993/4

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 c3 d2

4...wb6 5 d2 d3 6 a3 a5 7 d3 d2 8 wb3?? (this is a position where White should have sat on his hands – if this move works, it wins a clear piece, so either Black has blundered or White is missing something important) 8...c4 0-1 M.Meyer-P.Mack, Badenweil 1985.

5 d2

5 f4?! (clumsy) 5...wb6 6 d2 d2 7 d3 d2 (7...cxd4 8 cxd4 dxd4?? 9 dxd4 wxd4 10 d2 8 e2 c8 9 b3? cxd4 10 cxd4 (10 dxd4 dxd4 11 cxd4 wc7 picks up a bishop along the c-file) 10...d2 11 d2 a3 wc7 0-1 Y.Estrin-Y.Neishtadt, USSR 1938.

5...d2

5...wb6 and now:

a) 6 d3 cxd4 7 cxd4 dxd4?? 8 dxd4 wxd4 9 d2 1-0 T.Trtnanj-E.Eier, Szeged girls U-14 Wch 1994) 9...d2 10 dxd7+ e7 11 wxd4 1-0 J.Martinez-D.Rybansky, Bratislava U-10 Wch 1993.

b) 6 a3:

b1) 6...a5 7 d3 cxd4 8 cxd4 d2 9 d2 c8 10 0-0 d2 11 d2 c3 wc7?? 12 d2 1-0 J.Kalikova-K.Tkacova, Czechoslovak girls Ch 1990.

b2) 6...cxd4 7 cxd4 d2 8 b4 d2 9 d2 d2 10 d3 d2 11 dxd4

dxd4 12 dxd4 wxd4 13 d2 1-0 G.Voss-H.Muthig, Giessen 1993.

b3) 6...d2 7 d3 cxd4 8 cxd4 d2 9 d2 exf5 10 d2 d2 11 b4 (a little over-ambitious) 11...c8 12 d2? (12 d2) 12...d2 13 d2 (if 13 axb4, then 13...xc3!) 13...a6 0-1 M.Schneider-S.Yanovsky, Werfen 1991.

6 a3 c4

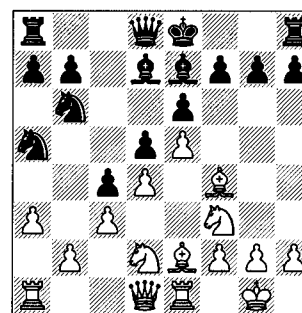
6...f6 7 f4 fxe5 8 d2 cxd4?! (a bit careless; Black perhaps assumed that White would recapture, but this need not be automatic) 9 wh5+ e7?? (9...g6 10 d2 11 wxd4 12 g8 isn't so bad for Black) 10 wf7+ d2 11 d2 c4++ c5 12 b4+ e5 13 a4+ 1-0 A.Burjan-B.Clissold, Balatonbereny 1992.

7 f4

7 d2 d2 wc7 8 e2 f6 9 exf6 d2 10 0-0 d2 11 e1?! 0-0 12 f1?! (White wants to nail down the backward e6-pawn, but his method is rather crude and leaves the kingside exposed) 12...d2 13 h3?? (13 g3 e5 is pleasant for Black) 13...d2+ (it's not the pawn Black is after – it's the square!) 0-1 J.Pettinger-S.Granara, Szeged U-16 Wch 1994.

7...d2 8 d2 d2 e7 9 e2 d2 10 0-0 d2 11 e1 e7 (D)

W



It looks as though Black has just played a normal developing move, but there was a darker intention...

12 a4?? g5 0-1

If the bishop moves, then 13...g4 wins the f3-knight, which has no squares.

Tarrasch Variation

Mengarini – Ervin

Lone Pine 1971

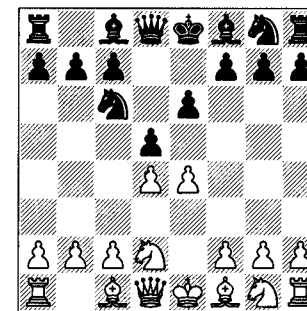
1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 d2 d2 (D)

This move is attributed to Guimard. Although it has the drawback of blocking the c-pawn, White must be careful that Black cannot profit from smashing open the centre with ...e5.

3...d2?? (not active enough) 4 d2 c5 5 dxc5 d2 6 d2 wa5 7 dxd7+ d2 8 d2 we5 9 dxd7 wc7?? (one can only presume that Black didn't want to have to move his king, and preferred to round up the 'trapped' knight with his queen, forgetting that it could then take a bishop down with it) 10 d2 1-0 V.Savon-Poutiainen, Erevan 1976.

3...a6 4 d2 c5 (this should be compared with the 3...c5 line) 5 dxc5 d2 6 d2 7 0-0 d2 8 d2? d2+! 9 d2 (9 d2 d2) 9...d2 10 d2 exd3 11 d2?? and 0-1 J.P.Girard-G.Schwartzmann, Cannes 1993. 11...d2.

W



4 d2??!

4 c3; 4 d2.

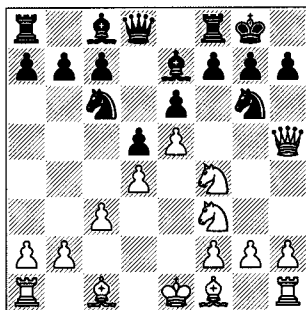
4...d2?!

4...e5! (there's an odd symmetry about the position, but Black's side of it is

healthier) 5 exd5 ♖xd5 6 c4 ♖b4! 7 cxd5?? (7 ♖b3 ♖a5! intending ...♗f5) 7...♗d3# 0-1 Grossner-Budrich, E.Germany 1949.

5 e5 ♗d7 6 c3 ♗e7 7 ♗f4 ♗f8 8 ♖h5 ♗g6 9 ♗f3 0-0 (D)

W



Black has played passively and now 'castles into it'.

10 ♗d3 ♗d7 11 h4! 1-0

The threat is ♗g5, and there's not much Black can do about it, for example 11...♗e8 12 ♗g5 h6 13 ♗gxe6 ♗xf4 14 ♗xf4 – but the resignation still seems premature.

M.Tal – R.Vaganian

Dubna 1973

1 e4 e6

1...♗c6 2 ♗f3 e6 3 d4 d5 4 ♖bd2 is another move-order to reach the position seen in this game.

2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 ♗c6 4 ♗gf3 ♗f6 5 e5 ♗d7 6 ♖b3

6 ♗e2 b6 7 0-0 a5?! (Black's artificial queenside play prompts White to open the centre) 8 c4 dxc4 9 ♗xc4 ♖b4 10 ♗g5 h6? 11 ♗xe6! 1-0 J.J.Kristensen-J.Pedersen, Danish Ch qual 1989. 11...fxe6 12 ♗h5+ ♗e7 13 ♖f3.

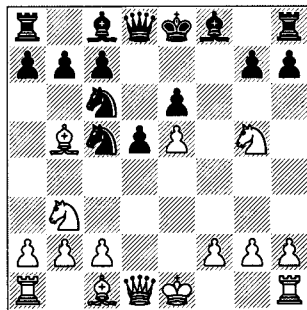
6...f6 7 ♗b5 fxe5 8 dxe5 ♗c5?!

8...♗e7 9 ♖bd4.

9 ♗g5!? (D)

9...♗d7?

B



9...♗xb3 10 axb3 ♗c5; 9...♗e7 10 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 11 ♖d3 g6 12 h4.

10 ♗xc6 bxc6?

Now Black loses a lot of material. 10...♗xc6 11 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 12 ♗xe6 limits the damage to a pawn.

11 ♖h5+! g6 12 ♖f3 1-0

12...♗e7 13 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 14 ♖f7+ ♗d8 15 ♖f6+ shows the reason for White's 11th move, drawing the pawn to g6.

Tarrasch with 3...♗f6

H.Meyer – M.Llanes Hurtado

Szeged U-16 Wch 1994

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 ♗f6 4 e5

4 ♗d3 c5 5 c3 ♗c6 6 ♗gf3 cxd4 7 cxd4 ♗b4 8 e5 ♗d7 9 0-0 ♖b6 10 ♖b3 0-0? (Black castles into an absolutely standard sacrifice) 11 ♗xh7+ 1-0 L.Efler-A.Kubat, Czech Cht 1993. 11...♗xh7 12 ♗g5+ ♗g6 13 ♖d3+ f5 14 ♖g3.

4...♗e4?!

4...♗fd7 is the normal move:

a) 5 ♗gf3 ♗e7 6 c3 c5 7 ♗d3 ♗c6 8 0-0 ♖b6 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 10 ♗c2 ♖a6?! 11 b4 ♗d3? 12 b5! (decoying the queen to a square where it is undefended; 12 ♖e2? ♗dxb4) 12...♖xb5 13 ♖e2 1-0 Bednarski-Burger, Stockholm 1978.

b) 5 ♗d3 c5 6 c3 ♗c6:

b1) 7 ♗gf3 f6 8 ♗g5 ♗dxe5 (8...fxg5 9 ♖h5+ g6 10 ♗xg6+ hxg6 11 ♖xg6+ ♗e7 12 ♗e4 ♗dxe5 13 ♗xg5+ ♗d7 isn't

necessarily bad for Black) 9 dxe5 fxe5?? (9...fxg5 10 ♖h5+ ♗d7 11 ♗f3) 10 ♖h5+ ♗d7 (10...g6 11 ♗xg6+ hxg6 12 ♖xg6+ ♗d7 13 ♗f7) 11 ♗f7 1-0 L.Omelchenko-T.Wiersma, corr. 1988.

b2) 7 ♗e2 f6 8 ♗f4 ♖e7 9 exf6 (9 ♖h5+ ♖f7) 9...♖xf6?! (9...♗xf6) 10 ♖g4 ♗de5?? (trying to be 'clever') 11 dxe5 ♗xe5 12 ♖g3 ♖xf4? 13 ♗b5+ (oops) 1-0 A.Abedinov-M.Eklund, Stockholm Rilton Cup 1997.

5 ♗d3 ♗xd2 6 ♗xd2 c5 7 dxc5 ♗xc5 8 ♗f3 ♗c6 9 0-0 f6?!

Black should develop his queenside and bide his time regarding castling. 9...0-0 is bad owing to the standard 10 ♗xh7+ ♗xh7 11 ♗g5+ ♗g6 12 ♖g4 ♗xe5 13 ♖g3.

10 exf6 ♖xf6 11 c4! d4

11...0-0? 12 cxd5 exd5 13 ♖c2.

12 ♗g5 ♗d7?

12...g6.

13 ♗e4 1-0

The c5-bishop is lost in view of ♖h5 ideas, e.g. 13...♖e5 14 f4 ♖f5 15 ♗d6+.

Tarrasch with 3...c5

Choinowski – Thibaut

Brussels 1947

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 c5 4 c3

Or:

a) 4 ♗b5+ ♗c6 5 c4 cxd4 6 ♗gf3 ♖b6? 7 exd5 exd5 8 ♖e2+ ♗d8 9 cxd5 ♖b4? (9...♗ce7 10 ♗e5 ♗h6) 10 ♖e8+ ♗c7 11 ♗c4 ♗f5 12 ♗f4+ ♗d6 13 ♖xf7+ 1-0 J.Hector-J.Berry, South Carolina 1980.

b) 4 ♗gf3 cxd4 5 ♗xd4 ♗c5 6 ♗b3 dxe4? (Black unwisely initiates a tactical sequence) 7 ♗b5+! (7 ♗xc5? ♖a5+) 7...♗d7 8 ♗xc5 ♗xb5 9 ♗xb7 (9 ♗xb5? ♖a5+ gives Black survival chances) and now:

b1) 9...♖b6 10 ♗xb5 1-0 Wilk-Ostmann, Berlin 1956.

b2) 9...♖d5 10 ♗xb5 ♖xd1+ 11 ♗xd1 ♗d7 12 ♗a5 1-0 Libner-Ritzmann, East Germany 1981.

c) 4 exd5 is the main line:

c1) 4...exd5 5 dxc5 ♗xc5 6 ♗e2?? ♖b6 0-1 Seppelt-Leganki, Berlin 1950.

c2) 4...♖xd5 5 ♗g3 cxd4 6 ♗c4 ♖d6 (in this line White virtually always wins back the pawn without trouble, but he cannot afford to take too many liberties) 7 0-0 ♗f6 8 ♖e2 ♗c6 9 ♗d1 ♗e7 10 ♗b3 e5 (and why not?) 11 ♗b5 ♗g4 12 ♗xc6+?! (12 ♗a5 would still be OK for White) 12...bxc6 13 ♖xe5?? ♖xe5 0-1 Jakobsen-Heidenfeld, Siegen OL 1970.

4...cxd4 5 cxd4 dxe4 6 ♗xe4 ♗d7 7 ♗f3 ♗c6 8 ♗d3 ♗f6

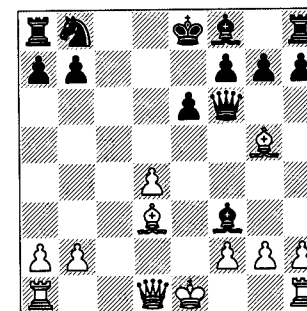
8...♗d7 is safer.

9 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6??

9...gx6f.

10 ♗g5 ♗xf3 (D)

W



11 ♖c1!

11 ♖d2? would let Black off the hook after 11...♗b4.

1-0

11...♖xd4 12 ♖c8+ and mate next move.

3 ♗c3 Miscellaneous

V.Gorbulov – Kuznetsov

corr. 1988

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 c5?!

One of Marshall's ideas, but it has not stood the test of time.

4 ♖e3?!

4 exd5 is good for White.

4... ♗b6?!

4... cxd4 5 ♗xd4 dxe4 6 ♖xe4 ♖c6 7 ♗c3 (7 ♗b5 ♗d5) 7... ♗xd1+ 8 ♖xd1 ♗b4! 9 ♖d6+ ♗e7 with equal chances.

5 exd5 ♗xb2?

5... ♖f6.

6 ♖b5! ♗b4+

6... cxd4 7 ♖c7+ ♗d8 8 ♗xd4 ♗b4+ 9 ♗e2 ♗c3 10 ♖b1 ♗a3 11 ♖b5.

6... ♖a6 was refuted by Gorbunov's analysis:

a) 7 ♖b1 ♗xa2 8 ♖a1 ♗b2 9 ♖xa6 bxa6 10 ♖c7+ ♗d8 11 ♖xa8 is fairly good for White.

b) 7 a3 ♗d7 (7... exd5 8 ♖b1 ♗a2 9 ♗c1 {threatening ♖b2} 9... cxd4 10 ♗xd4 ♗f5 11 ♖b2 ♗xa3 12 ♗e3+) 8 ♖b1 ♗a2 9 ♖b3 (threatening 10 ♖c3) 9... ♗xb5? 10 ♗xb5+ ♗d8 11 ♖e2 cxd4 12 ♗xd4 and White wins.

7 ♗d2 ♗a4 8 ♖c7+ 1-0

T. Etman – A. Froemmel

corr. 1989

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 f3?! exf3 5 ♖xf3 ♗b4?!

In this type of Blackmar-Diemer position, this bishop is an important defensive piece – if Black intends to castle kingside, the bishop is best placed on e7.

6 ♗d3 ♗xc3+ 7 bxc3 ♖f6 8 ♗g5 0-0

8... ♖bd7 intending ...h6 and keeping the king flexible.

9 0-0 ♖bd7 10 ♖e5

Now Black is in some trouble.

10... ♗e8

10... h6 11 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 12 ♖xf6! wins, for example 12... gxf6 (12... ♗c6 13 ♗g4; 12... hxcg5 13 ♗h5) 13 ♗h4.

11 ♗e1

♗h4 is now a big threat.

11... h6?

11... ♖d5.

12 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 13 ♖xf6 1-0

13... gxf6 14 ♗g3+ ♗h8 15 ♗f4.

Werle – Westlund

Stockholm 1947

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 ♖xe4

This position can just as easily be reached via the Tarrasch, which is one reason for its popularity; Black only needs to learn one line against White's two main systems.

4... ♖f6

Or:

a) 4... ♗d6?! 5 ♗d3 ♖e7 (5... ♖f6 6 ♗g5 is good for White) 6 ♗g5 0-0?! (6... h6 7 ♗h5; 6... ♖d7 avoids immediate tactics, but White will soon take on d6 and develop normally, with a clear advantage) 7 ♖f6+! ♗gxf6 (7... ♗h8 8 ♗h5 h6 9 ♗xh6 is a wipe-out) 8 ♗xf6 ♗d7?? (8... ♗b4+ is the only way to prevent mate without losing the queen: 9 ♖f1 ♗d5 10 c4 ♗a5 or 9 c3 ♗d5 10 cxb4 ♖g6 11 ♖f3 ♖d7) 9 ♗xh7+ ♗xh7 10 ♗h5+ ♗g8 11 ♗h8# 1-0 K. Blom-V. Jensen, Copenhagen 1934.

b) 4... ♖c6 5 ♖f3 b6?! 6 ♗b5 ♗d5? 7 ♗e2 ♖f6? 8 c4 ♗b4+ 9 ♖f1 1-0 I. Rausis-T. Herboth, Baden-Baden 1993.

c) 4... ♗d7 5 ♖f3 ♗c6 6 ♗d3 ♖f6?! 7 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6? (7... gxf6 is forced) 8 ♗g5! ♗xf3 9 ♗d2! (1-0 Kotkov-Akopian, Krasnodar 1966) 9... ♗xd4?? (9... ♗xg2 10 ♗xf6 ♗xh1 would prolong the game, but is grim for Black) 10 ♗b5+ 1-0 Wood-Lambert, London 1948.

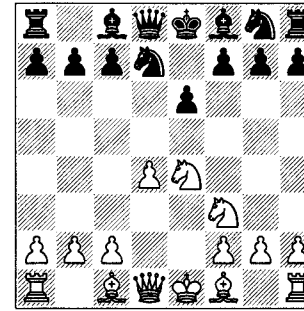
d) 4... ♖d7 5 ♖f3 (D):

d1) 5... ♗e7 6 ♗d3 ♖g6 7 0-0 b6 8 ♖e5 ♗b7 9 ♗f3 ♖b8 10 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 11 ♖c6 0-0?? 12 ♗h3 1-0 Wöhl-Krusius, Berlin 1920.

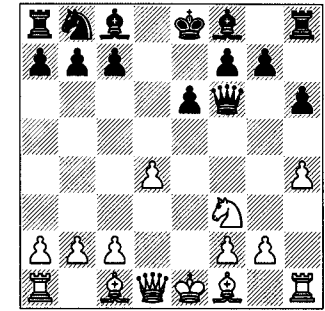
d2) 5... ♖g6 and now:

d21) 6 ♖f6 ♗e7 7 ♖xf7? ♗xf7 8 ♖g5+ ♗g8! 9 ♖xe6 ♗e8? (9... ♗b4+ and 10... ♗e7 should win) 10 ♖xc7?? (10 ♗c4!

B



B



wins) 10... ♗b4# (quite a shock!) 0-1 Lohmann-R. Teschner, Bad Pyrmont 1950.

d22) 6 ♗d3 ♖xe4 7 ♗xe4 ♖f6 8 ♗d3 ♗e7 9 ♗e2 0-0 10 ♗g5 b6?? 11 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 12 ♗e4 1-0 Becker-N. Hansen, Munich 1936.

d23) 6 ♗g5 c5 7 ♗xf6 gxf6 8 dxc5 ♗xc5 9 ♗d2 f5?? 10 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 11 ♗c3 1-0 R. Hennigan-C. Maduekwe, British League (4NCL) 1996/7.

d24) 6 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6:

d241) 7 ♗g5 ♗e7 8 ♗d3 0-0 9 ♗e2 c5 10 dxc5 ♗a5+ 11 c3 ♗xc5 12 0-0 b6?? 13 ♗xf6 (14 ♗e4 follows) 1-0 M. Borriss-L. Burlan, Munich 1992/3.

d242) 7 ♗d3 ♗e7 8 ♗e2 0-0 9 ♗g5 b6?? 10 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 11 ♗e4 g6 12 ♗xa8 ♗d6 13 ♗e4 1-0 Aguera-Chacon, Spanish jr Ch 1992.

5 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 6 ♖f3 h6

6... ♖c6 7 ♗g5 ♗f5 8 ♗d3 ♗g4?? 9 h3 ♗xg2 10 ♗h2 ♗xh2 11 ♖xh2 ♖xd4 12 ♗b5+ 1-0 W. Steinitz-H. Bird, London 1866.

7 h4 (D)

This has the idea of putting the bishop on g5; at the moment this carries no great threat, and Black ignores it...

7... c5? 8 dxc5

Now the queen has a path to d8, and the idea of bringing the bishop to g5 suddenly takes on real significance.

8... ♗xc5?? 9 ♗g5! hxcg5 10 hxcg5 ♗b4+ 11 ♗e2!

11 c3? ♗xc3+ 12 bxc3 ♗xc3+ and ... ♗xh1.

11... ♗xf3+ 12 ♖xf3 ♗xh1 13 ♗b5+ 1-0

3 ♖c3 ♖f6

Pillsbury – Chaseray

France 1902

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g5

4 e5 is a very popular alternative:

a) 4... ♖e4 5 ♖xe4 dxe4 (this can also be reached from a Tarrasch) 6 ♗c4! c5?! 7 d5 ♖d7 8 f4 exf3 9 ♖xf3 b5? (an attempt to rejuvenate a difficult line for Black) 10 dxe6! fxe6 (10... bxc4 11 exf7+ ♖xf7 12 ♗d5+) 11 ♗xe6 ♖b6?? (after 11... ♖xe5 12 ♗d5 Black's king is still hopelessly exposed; 11... ♗e7? 12 ♗d5) 12 ♗f7+ 1-0 L. Szell-U. Claussen, Berlin 1993.

b) 4... ♖d7 and now:

b1) 5 ♖ce2 b6 6 ♖f4 c5 7 c3 ♗a6 8 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 9 ♖f3 ♖c8 10 0-0 cxd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖c7?? 12 ♖c6 1-0 M. Sancho-R. Jario, Zaragoza Ch 1992. 12... ♗h4 13 g3 and the queen must walk into a deadly discovery.

b2) 5 ♗g4 c5 6 ♗g5?! ♗b6 7 0-0-0 cxd4 8 ♖xd4 ♖xe5?! (8... ♖c6!; 8... ♗c5?! 9 ♖a4) 9 ♖xd5! ♗a5 (9... ♖xg4 10 ♖xb6 ♖c6 11 ♗b5 ♗e7 leads to an unclear position, for example 12 ♖xa8 ♗xg5+ 13 f4 e5) 10 ♗d1 ♖bc6?! (10... ♖bd7 is

safer) 11 ♖b5 exd5?? (11...♗d6 12 ♖c3) 12 ♗xd5 (with a threat on e5...) 12...♖c7 13 ♗d8+ (...and on d8!) 1-0 Gaaikema-Nijhoff, Holland 1918.

b3) 5 ♖f3:

b31) 5...f6?! (attacking the head of the pawn-chain, rather than the traditional target, the base, is sometimes justified, but here Black is also exposing his king) 6 ♗d3 fxe5?! 7 ♖g5! e4? (7...♖f6 8 ♖g4 with ideas of taking on e6 or h7) 8 ♖xe6 ♖e7 9 ♖xd5 ♖d6 10 ♗f4 ♖c6 11 ♗b5 1-0 Perrin-NN, New York 1883.

b32) 5...c5 (the natural move) 6 dxc5 ♖c6 7 ♗f4 ♗xc5 8 ♗d3 ♖b6? (given that the double attack doesn't work, this just misplaces the queen) 9 0-0 ♖xb2? 10 ♖b5 (White threatens both the knight fork on c7 and to trap the black queen by ♗d2-c3) 1-0 J.Curdo-P.Koz, Massachusetts 1976.

4...♗e7

Or:

a) 4...dxe4 (this continuation should be compared with 3...dxe4) 5 ♖xe4 and now:

a1) 5...♖bd7 6 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 7 ♖f3 ♗e7 8 ♗d3 0-0-9 ♖e2 b6?? 10 ♗xf6 1-0 I.Ibragimov-R.Mamedova, Aegina 1994.

a2) 5...♗d7 6 ♖xf6+ gxf6 7 ♗h4 ♗c6 8 ♖e2 ♗e4? 9 ♖c3 ♗c6 10 ♗c4 ♗g8 11 d5 exd5 12 ♖xd5 ♗e7 13 ♖h5! (after Black defends f7, White will play 0-0-0 and ♗he1 and take Black apart) 1-0 I.Glek-H.Dobosz, Cuxhaven 1993.

b) 4...♗b4 (the sharp MacCutcheon Variation) 5 e5 h6 6 ♗d2:

b1) 6...♖fd7 7 ♖g4 g6 8 ♗d3 h5 9 ♖f4 c5 10 ♖f3 cxd4 11 ♖xd4 a6?? 12 ♖xe6! 1-0 J.Inge-R.Selinsky, corr. 1980.

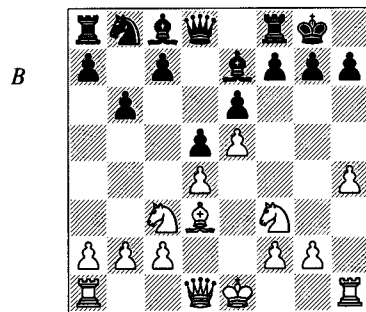
b2) 6...♗xc3:

b21) 7 ♗xc3 ♖e4 8 ♗d3 ♖xc3 9 bxc3 c5 10 ♖e2?? c4 0-1 S.Dunning-T.Mantia, Columbus 1981.

b22) 7 bxc3 ♖e4 8 ♖g4 g6 9 ♗d3 ♖xd2 10 ♖xd2 ♖d7 11 h4 c5 12 ♗xg6

♗g8?? 13 ♖xe6+ 1-0 N.Carrison-A.Desch, Sweden 1958.

5 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 6 ♖f3 0-0 7 ♗d3 b6 8 e5 ♗e7 9 h4 (D)



Lining up for the standard bishop sacrifice.

9...c5

Black either misses it, or thinks it doesn't work – if the latter, then perhaps he was right, but not the way he played it!

10 ♗xh7+ ♗xh7 11 ♖g5+ ♗xg5??

11...♖g6? 12 ♖d3+ f5 13 exf6+ ♖xf6 14 ♖f3+ ♖g6 15 h5+! ♖h6 (15...♗xg5 16 ♖g3+ ♖f5 17 ♖g6+ ♖f4 18 ♖e2#) 16 ♖f7+ wins the queen or forces mate.

11...♖h6 12 ♖d2 (12 ♖d3? g6 13 h5 ♖g7 14 hxg6 ♗h8) 12...♖d7 (12...♗xg5? 13 hxg5+ ♖g6 14 ♖d3+ f5 15 gxf6+ ♖f7 16 ♖h7 ♗g8 17 ♖h5+ wins) 13 ♖xe6+ ♖h7 14 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 and Black has the better chances.

12 hxg5+ ♖g8 13 ♖h5 1-0

S.Kapnisis – M.Ulybin

Ano Liosia 1997

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 e5 ♖fd7

5...♖g8 (a distinctly passive option) 6 ♗e3 b6 7 h4 h5 8 g4 g6 9 gxh5 ♗xh5 10 ♖f3 ♗xh4?? 11 ♗xh4 ♗xh4 12 ♗g5 1-0 D.Velimirović-H.Ree, Amsterdam Donner mem 1994.

5...♖e4:

a) 6 ♖xe4 ♗xg5 7 ♖xg5 ♖xg5 8 ♖f3 ♖e7 9 ♗d3 ♖b4+ 10 ♖d2 ♖xb2 11 0-0 h6?? 12 a3 1-0 B.Winkler-M.Thompson, USA 1960.

b) 6 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 7 ♖g4 0-0 8 ♗d3 ♖xc3 9 bxc3 c5 (9...f5) 10 ♖f3 c4?? (10...h6) 11 ♗xh7+ 1-0 F.Yates-V.Marin y Llovet, Hamburg OL 1930.

6 h4

This is the Alekhine-Chatard Attack, a reasonable gambit.

6 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 is the main line:

a) 7 ♗d3?! 0-0 8 ♖ce2 f6 9 f4 c5 10 c3 cxd4 11 cxd4?! (11 ♖xd4) 11...fxe5 12 fxe5 (12 dxe5 ♖b4+ 13 ♖d2 ♖xe5!) 12...♖b4+ 13 ♖d2?? ♖f1+ 0-1 H.von Gottschall-J.Blackburne, 1885.

b) 7 f4 and now:

b1) 7...c5?! 8 ♖b5 ♖b6? (8...0-0) 9 ♖d6+:

b11) 9...♖d8 10 dxc5 ♖a4? 11 ♖d4 ♖xc5 12 ♖xc5 1-0 Y.Roblette-E.Stephan, Val Maubuee 1990.

b12) 9...♖f8 10 dxc5 ♖c6 11 cxb6 1-0 P.Ipavec-K.Campa, Slovenian Cht 1993.

b2) 7...a6 8 ♖f3 c5 9 ♗e2 ♖c6 10 0-0? cxd4 11 ♖xd4? ♖c5 0-1 D.Winslow-J.Weheuer, Dayton 1981.

6...c5

6...♗xg5 7 hxg5 ♖xg5 8 ♖h3 ♖d8?! (8...♖e7) 9 ♖g4 g6 10 ♗d3 c5 11 ♖b5 cxd4 12 ♖d6+ ♖f8 13 ♖xf7 1-0 L.Rellstab-Huber, Germany 1925.

7 ♖b5?!

7 ♗xe7 ♖xe7:

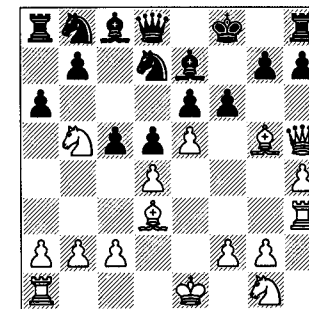
a) 8 f4 ♖b6 9 ♖f3 ♖xb2 10 ♖b5 a6 11 ♖c7?? (11 ♗b1 ♖xa2 12 ♗a1 is a draw) 11...♖c3+ 0-1 G.Schwartz-R.Junge, corr. 1983.

b) 8 dxc5 ♖a5 9 ♖d2 h6?? 10 ♖xd5+ 1-0 D.Velimirović-N.Ristović, Pozarevac 1995.

7...f6 8 ♗d3 a6 9 ♖h5+ ♖f8 10 ♗h3 (D)

10...cxd4!?

B



10...axb5 11 ♗h6 ♖a5+ 12 ♗d2 ♖c7 13 ♗g3 cxd4 14 ♖f3 ♖xe5 15 ♗xg7 h6 16 ♗h7 ♖xg7 17 ♖xh6+, with a draw, is a known theoretical line, which White presumably was trying to follow.

11 ♖f3? axb5 12 ♗h6 ♖a5+ 13 ♗d2 ♗b4!

Here we see the difference. 13...♖c7? 14 ♗g3 ♖xe5 would transpose to the aforementioned line.

0-1

Winawer Variation

Brask – Gustafson

Attleboro 1943

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♗b4 4 ♗d3 4 ♖g4 ♖f6 5 ♖xg7 ♗g8 6 ♖h6 ♖xe4 7 ♖xh7 ♗f8 8 ♗d2? (8 ♖f3 is necessary, for example 8...♖xc3 9 ♗d2 or 8...♖f6 9 ♖h6) 8...♗xc3 9 ♗xc3 ♖f6 10 f3 ♗h8 11 ♖xh8+ ♖xh8 12 fxe4 ♖h4+ 13 ♖d2 ♖f4+ 0-1 Meyer-K.Richter, Berlin 1930.

4 exd5 ♖xd5?! (4...exd5 is sounder, transposing to the Exchange Variation) 5 ♖g4 ♖e7?! 6 ♖xg7 ♖e4+?? 7 ♖d1! (one can understand why Black might have missed this move: ordinarily one would not give up the right to castle in response to such a check, but if it wins a rook...) 1-0 V.Steenis-Wechsler, Hastings 1947.

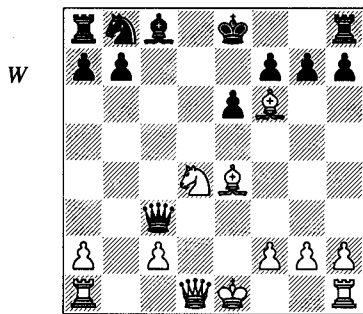
4...♖f6

4... $\text{xc3}+?$ (why?) 5 bxc3 h6? 6 a3 d7 7 e2 dxe4 8 xe4 d6 9 d3 b6?? (9... b6) 10 $\text{xe6}+!$ fxe6 11 $\text{g6}\#$
1-0 A.Alekhine-Vasić, Banja Luka 1931.

4... c5 5 exd5 xd5 6 f3 cxd4 7 a3 a5? (after 7... $\text{a5!?$ 8 b4 dxc3 9 bxa5 or 7... $\text{xc3}+$ 8 bxc3 dxc3 White has some compensation) 8 axb4 xa1 9 xd4 (the queen is trapped) 1-0 Szily-Vloch, Budapest 1943.

4... dxe4 5 xe4 d6 6 g5 transposes to the game continuation.

5 g5 dxe4 6 xe4 c5 7 f3 cxd4 8 xd4 a5 9 xf6 $\text{xc3}+$ 10 bxc3 $\text{xc3}+$ (D)



11 $\text{d2!?$

11 f1 gxf6 gives White reasonable compensation.

11... $\text{xa1}+$?

11... $\text{xd2}+$ 12 xd2 gxf6 , despite the simplification, gives White quite good compensation; Black still has to find a way to develop his queenside, and the h7 -pawn is a target.

12 e2 xxh1?

12... xa2 13 dxe6 $\text{a6}+$ 14 d1 b6 15 $\text{dxc7}+$ xf8 16 wh6 should win for White too, but is more complicated.

13 dxe6 1-0

13... d7 14 $\text{dxc7}+$ xf8 15 $\text{d6}+$ fxe6 (15... e8 16 $\text{d7}+$ xf8 17 $\text{wh6}+$ g8 18 $\text{wg7}\#$) 16 $\text{d6}+$ g8 17 $\text{xe6}+$ f8 18 $\text{e7}+$ g8 19 $\text{wg7}\#$.

Kosenkov – Lerner

Odessa 1962

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 d3 b4 4 d2

Alekhine's interesting gambit idea.

4... dxe4

4... d7 5 a3 $\text{xc3}+$ 6 dxc3 c5? 7 dxc5 (normally such a pawn is worth little more than the time it takes Black to round it up; here it becomes considerably more useful) 7... d4? 8 db5 e5 9 $\text{d6}+$ f8 10 c4 e6? 11 xe6 fxe6 12 $\text{xf3}+$ 1-0 G.Richter-U.Lorenz, Dortmund 1993.

5 a3 $\text{xc3}+$

5... e7 6 dxe4 and now:

a) 6... f6 7 d3 b6 8 f4 b7 9 $\text{dxf6}+$ xf6 10 0-0-0 g5?? 11 $\text{b5}+$ 1-0 S.de Eccher-A.Schneiders, Lugano 1989.

b) 6... c6 7 g3 d6 8 g2 e5 9 $\text{dxf6}+$ xf6 10 d5 d7 11 d3 (this position looks innocent enough, but...) 11... f5?? 12 g4 1-0 U.Andersson-D.Velimirović, Bar 1997. Ouch!

6 dxc3 $\text{d6?!$

6... c6 7 g4? dxd4 8 xxg7?? $\text{dxc2}+$ 9 e2 $\text{d3}\#$ 0-1 A.Dake-Pauli, Baltimore simul 1936.

7 g5 d6 8 b5 0-0 9 xc6 bxc6 10 dxe4 d5

This was Black's idea, but there is a problem...

11 $\text{dxf6}+$ gxf6 12 dxf6 xxg2?

12... f5 followed by ... a6 would give Black some play for the pawn.

13 xf3! 1-0

13... g6 14 0-0-0; 13... xf3 14 $\text{g1}+$.

Kunin – Oksengoit

Moscow 1958

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 d3 b4 4 d2 dxe4 5 g4 xd4

5... f6 6 xxg7 g8 7 wh6 g6 8 wh4 d6 9 ge2 dxd4 10 dxd4 xd4 11 0-0-0 c5 12 dxe4! dxe4?? 13 $\text{d8}+!!$

1-0 A.Sidelnikov-Vasiliev, Moscow 1961.

13... xd8 14 $\text{g5}++$ e8 15 $\text{d8}\#$.

6 0-0-0

6 d3 :

a) 6... f6 7 0-0-0 c6 8 xe4 d6?? 9 g5 g6 10 $\text{xc6}+$ bxc6 11 $\text{d8}\#$ 1-0 R.Schwarz-Labau, Germany 1948.

b) 6... h6 7 g5?? exf3 8 0-0-0 g4?? 9 $\text{d8}+$ xd8 10 $\text{g5}++$ e8 11 $\text{d8}\#$ 1-0 K.Dekker-W.Erlor, corr. 1967.

6... f5

Or:

a) 6... f6 7 xxg7 g8 8 wh6 :

a1) 8... d4? 9 wh4 xf2?? 10 $\text{d8}+$ xd8 11 $\text{g5}++$ e8 12 $\text{d8}\#$ 1-0 Miles-Marshall, Wolverhampton 1968.

a2) 8... $\text{e7?!$ 9 e3 g6?? 10 xd4 hxh6 11 hxh6 c5 12 d2 1-0 W.Eschenbrenner-J.D.Meyer, Wiesbaden 1993.

a3) 8... f8 makes most sense.

b) 6... h5 is the main alternative:

b1) 7 g3? d6 8 f4 h4 9 g4 (9 xd4 hxc3 10 fxg3 $\text{dxf4}+$ 11 gxf4 f5 is good for Black – Euwe; 9 g5 f6) 9... d6 10 xxg7?? (10 xd4 dxc4 11 d6 dxf2) 10... $\text{xf4}+$ 11 b1 h7 0-1 Vakulenko-Gastgofer, Moscow Alekhine mem 1992 and D.Saavedra-J.O'Carroll, Duisburg U-18 Wch 1992.

b2) 7 e2 d6 8 g5 e5 9 d3 a5 10 xe4 (in this line, White has one major tactical theme, which Black now forgets about) 10... xc3?? 11 $\text{xc6}+$! 1-0 Bussek-F.Muller, Saarlouis 1986.

7 g5

7 g3 .

7... e5

7... xf2 is the theoretical line, when White is not reckoned to have enough.

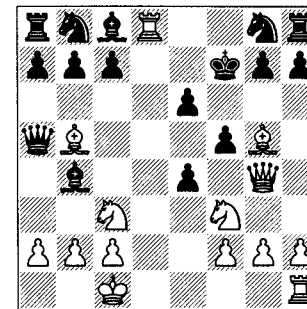
8 $\text{d8}+$ f7 9 d3 a5?

9... exf3 10 xb4 c5 11 wh4 d6 .

10 $\text{b5!!$ (D)

10... d6?

B



10... d6? 11 $\text{d2e5}+$ (11 $\text{wh5}+$ also mates) 11... e7 12 $\text{dxf6}+$ dxf6 (or 12... gxf6 13 $\text{g7}+$ xd8 14 $\text{dxf6}+$ e7 15 $\text{d7}\#$) 13 $\text{dxe4}+$ e5 (13... fxe4 14 $\text{d4}+$ e7 15 $\text{g5}\#$) 14 $\text{f4}+$ d4 15 $\text{f3}\#$.

10... g6 is better, though after 11 $\text{d2e5}+$ d7 12 wh4 there still appears to be no way out: 12... c6 (12... xc3 13 $\text{d6}+$ dxc6 14 $\text{e7}+$ d7 15 $\text{dxf7}+$ e7 16 dxc6 17 dxc6 18 dxc6 19 dxc6 20 dxc6) 13 dxc6 cxb5 (13... a3 14 d4) 14 d8 wins.

11 $\text{d2e5}+$ d2e5 12 $\text{e8}+$ f8 13 $\text{g6}\#$ 1-0

T.Winckelmann – Klatt

corr. 1989

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 d3 b4 4 a3 $\text{xc3}+$ 5 bxc3 dxe4

5... d7 6 h4 c5 7 g4 d8 8 e5 a5 9 d2 a4 10 h3 dxc6 11 d3?? dxe5 12 d4 $\text{dxd3}+$ 13 cxd3 e5 0-1 A.Seiler-J.Jurek, Wohlen 1993.

5... d6? 6 e5 d7 7 a4 c5 8 g4 d8 9 h4 c7 10 h3 cxd4?? 11 $\text{a3}+$ g8 12 $\text{xxg7}+$! 1-0 Torber-Menke, corr. 1950. 12... xxg7 13 $\text{g3}+$ d6 14 $\text{c1}+$ h5 15 $\text{e2}+$ d6 16 $\text{h3}\#$.

6 $\text{f3?!$

This gambit is quite dangerous, especially if Black accepts it and castles short.

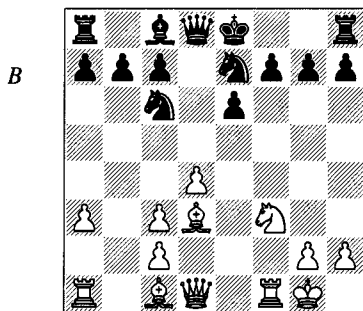
6 g4 d6 7 xxg7 g8 8 wh6 d7 9 h3? (this timid move is inappropriate

in such a position) 9...♖g6 10 ♖e3 c5 11 ♘e2 ♖c7 12 ♘g3? (and now the move h3 turns out to be a fatal weakening when White plays what should be a standard manoeuvre) 12...♘d5 13 ♖xe4 ♖xg3! 0-1 P.Erlbeck-Kern, corr. 1988. 14 fxg3 ♖xg3+ 15 ♗d2 ♖xc3+.

6...exf3

6...e5!

7 ♘xf3 ♘c6 8 ♘d3 ♘ge7 9 0-0 (D)



9...0-0?

Walking into a standard sacrifice.

9...♘g6? 10 ♘g5 0-0 (10...f5 leads to another brand of trouble – Black's position is already rotten) 11 ♖h5 h6 12 ♘xf7 1-0 I.Marks-A.Berlin, corr. 1990. 12...♖xf7 13 ♖xf7 ♗xf7 14 ♖xg6+ ♗f8 15 a4 and all White's pieces move in for the kill.

10 ♘xh7+ ♗h8

10...♗xh7 11 ♘g5+ ♗g6 12 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 13 ♖g4+ ♗h7 14 ♖h5+ ♗g8 15 ♖xf7+ ♗h7 16 ♘g5 with a winning attack.

11 ♘g5 1-0

11...g6 12 ♖xf7 intending ♘xg6.

R.Fourzan – A.Kemp

Albuquerque 1982

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 ♘b4 4 e5 ♘e7

4...b6 5 ♖g4 ♘f8 6 ♘g5 ♖d7 7 0-0-0 h6 8 ♘h4?? g5 9 ♘g3 h5 10 ♖h3? (otherwise White's bishop is trapped by

...h4; 10 ♖xg5? ♘h6) 10...g4 11 ♖h4 ♘e7 0-1 Fabian-J.Fichtl, Czechoslovakia 1963.

5 ♘f3

For 5 ♖g4 c5 see the next game.

5 f4 (5 ♘d2 c5 6 f4 is the same) 5...c5 6 ♘d2 and now:

a) 6...♘d7?! (6...♘bc6 is sensible) 7 ♘f3 ♘f5 8 dxc5 ♘xc5 9 ♘d3 ♖b6 10 ♖e2 ♘e3? 11 b4! ♖xb4?! (11...♘b4 12 ♖b1 d4 13 a3 is no good for Black either) 12 ♘d1 1-0 E.Perelshteyn-C.Gelman, US jr Ch (Bloomington) 1997.

b) 6...0-0 7 ♘f3 b6 8 ♘d3 ♘a6? 9 ♘xh7+! ♗xh7 10 ♘g5+ ♗h6 (10...♗g6 11 ♖g4 is devastating with e6 undefended, e.g. 11...f5 12 exf6 and then 12...♗xf6 13 ♖xe6# or 12...gxf6 13 ♘xe6+) 11 ♖g4 1-0 A.Kosten-C.Adrian, French Cht 1991.

5...0-0

Black should always exercise extreme care when castling kingside in these French positions, as it is difficult to bring pieces over the defend the king.

6 ♘d3 c5?! 7 ♘xh7+!? ♗h8?

This is ridiculous here; Black must accept. 7...♗xh7 8 ♘g5+ ♗g6 9 h4 ♖a5 (9...♖e8 10 h5+ ♗h6 11 ♘xe6+ ♗h7 12 ♘c7) 10 ♖d3+ ♘f5 11 h5+ ♗h6 12 ♘xe6+ ♗h7 13 ♘xf8+ ♗g8 14 e6 isn't clearly bad for Black.

8 ♘g5 g6 9 ♖f3 ♘f5 10 g4

10 ♘xg6 also wins easily.

10...♘h6 11 ♖h3 ♗g7 12 ♘xe6+ ♘xe6 13 ♖xh6+ 1-0

N.V.Pedersen – L.Karlsson

Hallsdall 1996

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 ♘b4 4 e5 c5 5 ♖g4 ♘e7

5...cxd4? 6 ♖xg7 dxc3 7 b3 ♖h4 8 ♘d3 ♘e7 9 ♖xh8+ ♗d7 10 ♘f3 ♖g4 11 0-0 1-0 J.Fries Nielsen-H.Franke, Bundesliga 1988/9.

6 dxc5

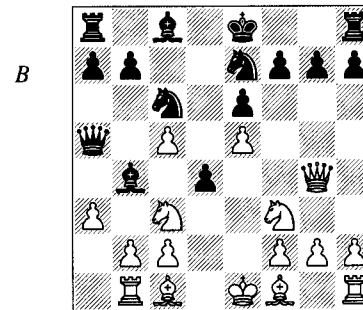
6 ♘f3 cxd4 7 ♘xd4 ♘g6 8 ♘b5+ ♘d7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♘xe6?? ♘xc3 (when attacking the opponent's queen, one might not expect him to have a *zwischenzug* that wasn't check, but the pin of the knight to White's queen makes it possible here) 0-1 D.Tobor-C.van Buskirk, corr. 1989.

6 ♖xg7 ♖g8 7 ♖xh7 cxd4 8 a3 ♖a5 9 ♖b1? (9 axb4 ♖xa1 10 ♘ce2) 9...dxc3 10 axb4 (10 ♘e3 keeps the bishop trapped, since 10...♘c5? allows 11 b4, but is still difficult for White, e.g. 10...♘bc6 11 axb4 {11 ♘e2 d4} 11...♖a2 12 ♖d1 cxb2 13 c3) 10...♖a2 0-1 J.Sylvan-M.Antonsen, Farum 1993. The rook is trapped – a standard tactic in the French.

6...♘bc6 7 ♘f3 d4 8 a3?

8 ♘b5.

8...♖a5 9 ♖b1 (D)



9...dxc3!

9...♘xc3+? 10 bxc3 ♖xc3+ 11 ♗d1 ♖xc5?? 12 ♖b5 ♘xe5 (12...♖c3 13 ♘b2) 13 ♘xe5 1-0 Z.Pevcević-B.Barbulović, Yugoslavia Cup qual (Arandjelovac) 1991. Black lost in 4 moves after rejecting a move that won on the spot!

0-1

10 ♘e3 (10 axb4 loses to 10...♖a2) 10...♘f5 11 axb4 (or 11 ♖c4 ♘xe3 12 fxe3 ♖xc5 13 axb4 ♖xe3+) gives Black a choice between 11...♘xb4 and 11...♖a2 12 ♖d1 cxb2.

M.Mudelsee – M.Geveke

Bundesliga 1990/1

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 ♘b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♘xc3+

5...cxd4?! 6 axb4 dxc3 7 ♖g4 ♗f8 8 h4 ♖c7 9 ♘f3 cxb2 10 ♘xb2 ♖xc2?? 11 ♖c1 ♖xb2 12 ♖xc8+ ♗e7 13 ♖g5+ 1-0 Roberdeau-Goodrich, Cincinnati 1983.

6 bxc3 ♖c7

6...♖a5 7 ♘f3 cxd4 8 ♘d3 b6 9 0-0 ♘a6 10 ♘xd4 ♘e7 11 a4 ♘xd3 12 ♖xd3 ♘bc6?? 13 ♘b3 1-0 S.Sulskis-N.Sulava, Groningen 1997.

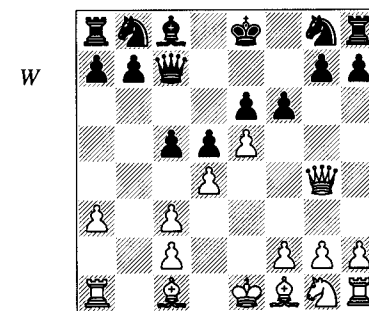
6...♘e7 7 a4 ♘bc6 8 ♘f3 ♖a5 9 ♖d2: a) 9...a6 10 ♘a3 ♖xa4?? 11 ♘b2 1-0 D.Walker-Almeida, 1965.

b) 9...♘d7 10 ♘a3 b6 11 ♘b5 a6 12 ♘d3 c4?? 13 ♘b4 (psychologically it is perhaps easy to imagine that because the bishop can be taken, the black queen is therefore safe, forgetting that a pawn can do the job just as well) 1-0 J.Acers-Bills, Sundsvale 1969.

7 ♖g4

7 ♘f3 ♘c6 8 ♘d3 cxd4 9 cxd4 ♘xd4?? (Black starts a tactical sequence without analysing its consequences carefully enough – a common cause of disaster) 10 ♘xd4 ♖c3+ 11 ♖d2 ♖xa1 (11...♖xd4? 12 ♘b5+) 12 c3 (the queen is trapped, and will be rounded up by ♘b3) 1-0 Booth-Fazekas, London 1940.

7...f6 (D)



8 ♖b5+?!

8 ♖g3; 8 ♗f3.

8...♗f8

8...♗f7 9 ♖d3? (White is worried about his bishop being trapped by ...c4, but this is an occupational hazard of this line; instead he allows his centre to disintegrate for nothing; 9 ♗f3 is critical) 9...cxd4 10 ♗e2 fxe5 11 ♖h5+ ♗f8 0-1 S.SchabaneI-C.Conan, Val Maubuée 1989.

9 ♗f3

9 a4 fxe5 10 ♖a3 ♗f6 was a line given by Andrew Martin.

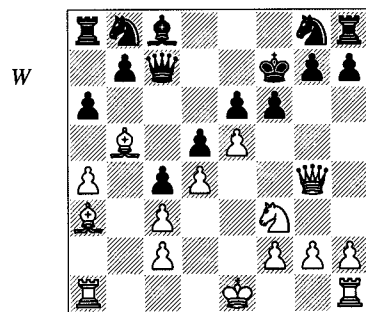
9...c4 10 a4 a6?

Too direct.

11 ♖a3+ ♗f7?? (D)

Now it's White to play and mate in five. After 11...♗e7 12 ♖d6 ♖d8 13 exf6

gxf6 14 ♖f4 White regains the piece with some advantage.



12 ♗g5+ ffg5 13 ♖h5+ 1-0

13...g6 14 ♖f3+ mates on f8 – the doomed bishop on b5 lived long enough to join in the mating combination.

4 Open Games

1 e4 e5 Miscellaneous

G.Vescovi – I.Sokolov
Malmö 1995

1 e4 e5 2 ♖b5?!

2 ♗e2 d5 3 exd5 ♖xd5 4 ♗bc3 ♖a5 5 d4 ♗c6 6 d5 ♗b4 7 ♖d2?? ♖f5! 8 ♖c1 ♖xc2! 9 ♖xc2 ♗d3# 0-1 NN-Canal, simul.

2 c3?!

a) 2...♗f6 (2...d5 is logical) 3 d4 ♗xe4 4 dxe5 ♖c5? 5 ♖g4 ♗xf2 6 ♖xg7 ♖f8 7 ♖g5 f6 8 exf6 ♖xf6 (8...♗xh1 9 ♖e2) 9 ♖xf6 ♖e7 10 ♖g8+ 1-0 P.Morphy-A.Bottin, Paris 1858.

b) 2...♗c6 3 d4 ♗f6 4 ♖g5 h6 5 ♖h4 g5 6 ♖g3 exd4 7 e5 dxc3! 8 exf6? (8 ♗xc3) 8...cxb2 9 ♖e2+ ♖e7! (most surprising; White was undoubtedly expecting 9...♖e7 10 ♖xb2 ♖xf6 11 ♗c3) 10 fxe7 ♖g7 0-1 Rusakov-B.Verlinsky, Moscow 1947.

2...c6 3 ♖a4 ♗f6 4 ♖e2?!

4 ♗c3?!

4...♖c5 5 ♗f3 d5?!

More vigorous than 5...0-0, which Sokolov had played in an earlier game.

6 exd5

6 d3? ♖a5+ 7 ♗c3 d4 picks off a piece.

6...0-0

Threatening ...e4.

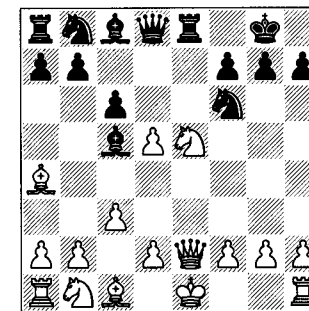
7 ♗xe5

7 dxc6 e4 8 cxb7 ♖xb7 gives Black a large development advantage for the pawns.

7...♖e8! 8 c3? (D)

8 0-0? ♖xd5 9 ♖e1 ♖d4 wins the knight, but 8 dxc6 ♗xc6 (8...♖xf2+ 9 ♗f1) 9 ♖xc6 bxc6 10 f4 is more resilient.

B



8...♖xf2+! 9 ♗f1

9 ♖xf2 ♖xe5+ 10 ♗d1 (10 ♗f1 ♖f5) 10...♖g4+ 11 ♗c2 ♖e2 is terrible for White.

9 ♗xf2 ♖xe5 wins, e.g. 10 ♖d1 (10 ♖xe5 ♗g4+) 10...♖g4 11 ♖c2 ♖e2+ 12 ♗f1 ♖xd5.

9 ♗d1 ♖g4.

9...♖g4 10 ♖xf2 ♖xe5 11 ♗g1

11 d4 ♖f5 12 ♖f4 ♗xd5 13 g3 ♗xf4 14 gxf4 ♖f6 with a rout.

11...♖e7 0-1

12 h3 ♖e1+ 13 ♗h2 ♖e5+ 14 g3 (14 ♖g3 ♖xh1+) 14...♖e2.

Centre Game and Danish Gambit

Svenson – Alderson
corr. 1912

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 c3

Or:

a) 3 ♖c4:

a1) 3...♖h4?! 4 ♖e2 ♖b4+ 5 c3 dxc3 6 bxc3 ♖c5 7 ♗f3 ♖h5? (7...♖e7) 8 g4! ♖xg4 9 ♖xf7+ ♗f8 10 ♖g1 ♖h3 11

♠g3 1-0 E.Falkbeer-Zytogorski, Austria 1870.

a2) 3...♗f6 transposes to a very respectable line of the Bishop's Opening (1 e4 e5 2 ♗c4 ♗f6 3 d4 exd4).

b) 3 f4 is an odd, but quite dangerous gambit:

b1) 3...♗c6 4 ♗f3 ♗b4+?! (4...♗c5 followed by ...♗f6 and a quick ...d5 is more appropriate) 5 ♗d2 ♗e7?! 6 ♗d3 ♗f6 7 0-0 0-0 8 e5 ♗d5 9 ♗xh7+! ♗xh7 10 ♗g5+ ♗h6 11 ♗g4 1-0 T.Halasz-Gritschuk, corr. 1985.

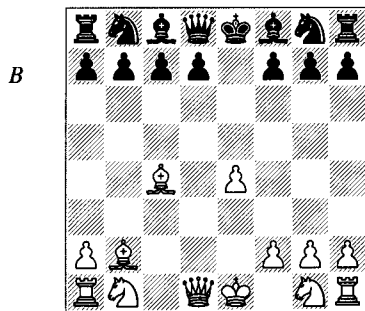
b2) 3...♗c5 4 ♗f3 ♗c6 5 a3 a5 6 ♗d3 ♗f6 7 0-0 0-0? (7...d5) 8 e5 ♗d5 9 ♗xh7+! ♗h8 (9...♗xh7 10 ♗g5+ and then 10...♗g6 11 f5+ or 10...♗h6 11 ♗d3 mating) 10 ♗g5 g6 11 ♗f3 ♗e3 12 ♗xg6 1-0 T.Halasz-Tanin, corr. 1985.

c) 3 ♗xd4 ♗c6 4 ♗a4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 d5?! 6 ♗g5 dxe4 7 ♗xe4 (7 ♗b5) 7...♗e7? (7...♗b4+ 8 c3 ♗d4!?) 8 0-0-0 ♗xe4? 9 ♗d8+! 1-0 D.Bronstein-NN, Sochi simul 1950.

3...dxc3 4 ♗c4 cxb2

4...d6 5 ♗xc3 ♗f6 6 ♗f3 ♗g4 7 0-0 ♗c6 8 ♗g5 ♗e5? 9 ♗xe5 ♗xd1?? (9...dxe5 10 ♗b3) 10 ♗xf7+ ♗e7 11 ♗d5# 1-0 Essery-Warren, England 1912.

5 ♗xb2 (D)



5...♗f6

Black has a few other ways to try (or fail) to remedy his lagging development:

a) 5...♗g5? 6 ♗f3 ♗xg2? 7 ♗g1 ♗b4+ 8 ♗e2 ♗h3 9 ♗xf7+ ♗d8 10 ♗xg7 ♗e7 11 ♗g5 ♗h4 12 ♗e6# (obviously not a game Lasker took too seriously!) 1-0 H.Bird-Em.Lasker, Newcastle blitz 1892.

b) 5...♗b4+:

b1) 6 ♗c3 ♗g5?! 7 ♗f3 ♗c5 8 ♗b3 ♗h6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♗d5 ♗a5?? (10...♗c6) 11 ♗a3 1-0 A.Albin-Horinek, Sofia 1922.

b2) 6 ♗f1 ♗f6 7 e5 d5 8 ♗b5+ ♗d7 (8...c6) 9 ♗d3 (9 ♗a4) 9...♗e7?! (9...♗e4) 10 ♗f3 ♗xb5?! 11 ♗xb5+ c6 12 exf6 (although Black will have three pawns for the piece, he is about to come under a heavy attack) 1-0 J.Bobber-S.Albrecht, corr. 1990.

c) 5...d6:

c1) 6 ♗b3 ♗e7?! 7 ♗c3 ♗f6 (7...c6) 8 ♗ge2 ♗c6 9 f4 ♗d7?! 10 ♗b5 ♗d8? 11 ♗xf7+ ♗e7 12 e5! dxe5? 13 ♗a3+ 1-0 P.Ismajlova-S.Ertel, Duisburg girls U-10 Wch 1992.

c2) 6 ♗f3 ♗g4?! (6...♗c6 is a Göring Gambit) 7 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 8 ♗e5+ ♗e8 9 ♗xg4 ♗f6?? 10 ♗xf6+ gxf6 11 ♗h5+ ♗e7 12 ♗xf6+! 1-0 Berhold-Kreutzahler, Berlin 1941.

d) 5...d5 6 ♗xd5 ♗b4+ 7 ♗f1? (7 ♗c3) 7...♗f6 8 ♗a4+ ♗c6 9 ♗xc6+ bxc6 10 ♗xb4?? ♗d1+ (forcing mate; this is rather better than 10...♗b8, which was recommended in ECO!) 11 ♗e1 ♗a6+ 0-1 S.Albrecht-J.Bobber, corr. 1990.

6 ♗c3

6 e5 is more critical.

6...♗c6

6...d5 is a good safe move.

7 ♗f3 ♗a5

7...d5 avoids serious danger.

8 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 9 e5 ♗c4 10 exf6 ♗e8+?

10...♗xb2? 11 ♗d5+; 10...♗xf6!?

11 ♗f1 ♗xb2 12 ♗d5+ 1-0

12...♗e6 13 ♗g5+; 12...♗xf6 13 ♗e1 with a decisive attack.

Bishop's Opening

L.Boros – I.Saller

Hajduboszormeny 1995

1 e4 e5 2 ♗c4 ♗c6

2...♗f6:

a) 3 d4 exd4 and now:

a1) 4 e5?! d5 5 ♗b3 ♗e4 6 ♗e2 ♗c5 7 f3? ♗h4+ 8 g3 d3! 9 gxh4?? (9 ♗xd3 ♗f2+ 10 ♗d1 ♗xg3) 9...♗f2+ 10 ♗f1 ♗h3# 1-0 Stevenson-Mariott, 1868.

a2) 4 ♗f3 ♗xe4 5 ♗xd4 ♗d6? 6 0-0 ♗c6 7 ♗e1+ ♗e7 8 ♗b3! f6 9 ♗d5 (threatening ♗f4) 9...g5 (after 9...a5, hoping for 10 ♗f4 a4 11 ♗xd6 axb3, 10 a4! leaves Black in the same predicament) 10 ♗xg5 (10 ♗f4! is more elegant) 10...fxg5 11 ♗xg5 (11 ♗xg5) 11...h6 12 ♗c3 ♗h7 (12...hxg5 13 ♗e4 ♗xd5 14 ♗xd6#) 13 ♗g8 1-0 L.Prokeš-Zander, Vienna 1925.

b) 3 d3:

b1) 3...c6 4 ♗f3 d5 5 ♗b3 dxe4 6 ♗xe5?? (6 ♗g5 ♗e6 7 ♗xe6 fxe6 8 ♗xe4 is clearly a bit better for White) 6...♗a5+ 0-1 K.Tammela-J.Kiltti, 1992.

b2) 3...♗c5 4 ♗f3 d6 5 ♗b3 h6?! 6 c3 ♗e7?! 7 ♗bd2 ♗bd7 8 ♗c4 c6 9 0-0 a5?! (Black has already taken a couple of liberties, i.e. ...h6 and ...♗e7, but this is too much) 10 d4 ♗a7? (10...exd4 11 cxd4 and e5) 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♗d6+ ♗f8 13 ♗xf7 1-0 B.Schwagli-M.Gyger, corr. 1988.

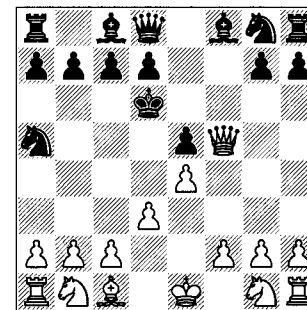
3 d3 ♗a5

3...♗c5 4 ♗f3 d6 5 0-0 ♗f6 6 ♗e3 ♗b6 7 ♗xb6 axb6 8 ♗bd2 0-0 9 ♗e1 ♗h5 10 ♗xe5?? (apparently a simple combination to win a pawn...) 10...♗xe5 0-1 Oeser-Althoff, Germany 1941. 11 ♗xh5 ♗g4 (...but in fact a self-trap of the queen!).

4 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 5 ♗h5+ ♗e6 6 ♗f5+ ♗d6 (D)

7 d4?!

W



This transposes to the line 1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗c5 3 ♗a4?! ♗xf2+?! (3...♗e7! is better) 4 ♗xf2 ♗h4+ 5 ♗e3 ♗f4+ 6 ♗d3 d5 with colours reversed.

7 f4!? looks more logical.

7...♗f6??

7...♗e8 is theory's recommendation, when it is not clear that White has enough.

8 dxe5+ ♗xe5 9 ♗f4 1-0

Vienna Game and Vienna Gambit

F.Perez – A.Alekhine

Malaga 1941

1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗c5 3 ♗c4

3 ♗a4?! ♗xf2+?! (3...♗e7) 4 ♗xf2 ♗h4+ 5 ♗e3 ♗f4+ 6 ♗d3 d5 7 ♗f3?? (7 ♗e1) 7...dxe4+ 0-1 J.Plath-M.Reichel, corr. 1987. This is essentially the same as the previous main game.

3 ♗f3 d6 4 ♗c4 ♗f6 5 d4 exd4 6 ♗xd4 ♗c6 7 ♗xc6 bxc6 8 ♗a4? ♗xe4 9 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 10 ♗f3 0-0 11 ♗e3 ♗h4 12 ♗xf7+?? ♗xf7 13 ♗xc6 ♗b7 0-1 E.Palacios de la Prida-J.Ridameya, Seville 1993.

3 f4 (the most critical move) 3...d6 4 ♗f3 and now:

a) 4...♗g4 5 h3 ♗xf3 6 ♗xf3 exf4 7 ♗xf4 ♗f6 8 g3 c6 9 ♗c4 ♗d7 10 ♗f1 ♗d4? 11 ♗xf7+! ♗xf7? 12 ♗xd6 ♗xf1+

13 ♖xf1 1-0 J.Bauer-von Walter, Vienna 1890.

b) 4...♟f6 5 d4? exd4 6 ♞xd4 0-0 (White's pawn-centre is untenable) 7 ♙e2 ♚e8 8 ♗d3 ♜e7 9 ♙f3 ♞xe4! 10 ♙xe4 d5 11 ♞xd5 ♜xe4+ 12 ♜xe4 ♚xe4+ 13 ♞e2 ♙g4 0-1 H.Gouwentak-H.Baudet, Den Bosch 1911.

3...d6

3...♞e7?! 4 d3 ♞bc6 5 ♜h5! 0-0 6 ♙g5 ♜e8 7 ♞f3 ♞g6? 8 ♞d5 ♙b6 9 ♞f6+! gxf6 10 ♙xf6 1-0 A.Alekhine-de Cossio, San Sebastian blindfold simul 1944.

4 ♞ge2?!

4 ♞f3.

4...♟f6 5 d4 exd4 6 ♞xd4 ♞c6 7 ♞xc6 bxc6 8 0-0 ♞g4 9 ♜e2? ♜h4 10 h3 h5 11 ♙f4 ♞xf2 12 ♙xf7+ ♜e7 13 ♙h2 ♞xh3++ 0-1

14 ♜h1 ♞f2+ 15 ♜g1 ♞g4+ (but not 15...♞xe4+?? 16 ♜h1, when the intended 16...♞g3# is illegal!) 16 ♜h1 ♜xh2#.

F.Perez – A.Alekhine

Madrid blitz 1943

1 e4 e5 2 ♞c3 ♞c6 3 f4 exf4 (D)

3...d6 4 ♞f3 a6 5 ♙c4 ♙g4 6 fxe5 ♞xe5?? 7 ♞xe5! ♙xd1 8 ♙xf7+ ♜e7 9 ♞d5# 1-0 H.Pillsbury-Fernandez, Hannover simul 1900.

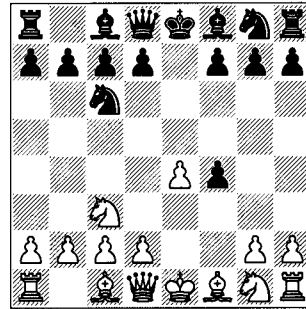
3...♙c5 4 ♞f3 (4 fxe5) 4...d6 5 f5?! (although this is one of White's ideas in this type of position, it is premature here; White should play 5 ♙b5, 5 ♙c4 or 5 ♞a4) 5...♞f6 6 h3? d5 7 ♞xe5? ♞xe4 8 ♞f3 ♜h4+! 9 ♞xh4 ♙f2+ 10 ♜e2 ♞d4+ 11 ♜d3 ♞c5# (a variant on the Legall Mate) 0-1 Oudheusden-De Vries, Amsterdam 1934.

4 ♞f3

Other moves are riskier:

a) 4 ♙c4? ♜h4+ 5 ♜f1 ♙c5 (here we see the key difference between this and the Bishop's Gambit, i.e. 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♙c4 ♜h4+ 4 ♜f1 ♙c5? 5 d4):

W



a1) 6 g3? fxf3 7 ♞f3? g2+ 8 ♜xg2 ♜f2+ 9 ♜h3 d5# 0-1 Kolbe-Rotenstein, Berlin 1921.

a2) 6 ♜e2 ♞d4 7 ♙xf7+? (7 ♞f3) 7...♜xf7 8 ♜c4+ ♞e6 9 ♞h3 f3 0-1 K.Bräunlin-H.Sölch, Friedrichshafen 1983.

b) 4 d4 ♜h4+ 5 ♜e2:

b1) 5...b6 6 ♞b5?! (6 ♞d2! ♙a6+ 7 ♜d1 ♙xf1 8 ♞f3) 6...♞f6 (6...♙a6 7 a4 ♜e7) 7 ♞f3 ♜g4 8 ♞xc7+ ♜d8 9 ♞xa8 ♞xe4 10 c4 ♙b4 11 ♜a4?? ♞xd4+ 12 ♜d1 (12 ♜d3 ♞c5+) 12...♞f2# 0-1 M.Morgan-W.Shipley, USA 1893.

b2) 5...d5 6 ♞xd5? (6 exd5) 6...♙g4+ 7 ♞f3 0-0-0 8 ♙xf4 (8 c3 f5) 8...♞f6 (8...f5) 9 ♙g3 ♜g5 10 c4 ♞xe4 11 ♙xc7 ♚xd5 12 cxd5 ♜xd5 0-1 B.Huub-T.Michael, corr. 1995.

b3) 5...d6! 6 ♞f3 ♙g4 7 ♙xf4 f5 (7...0-0-0) 8 ♜d3 (8 h3) 8...♜e7 9 ♜d2? fxe4+ 10 ♞xe4 ♙f5 0-1 M.Blumich-Svenson, corr. 1910.

4...g5

4...♙e7 5 ♙c4 ♙h4+ 6 ♜f1 d6 7 d3 ♙g4 8 ♙xf4 ♞ge7 9 ♜d2 ♙xf3 10 gxf3 ♞g6 11 ♞e2 ♜f6 12 ♜g2? ♞d4! 13 ♞xd4 ♞xf4+ 0-1 J.Jilemnicka-G.Ciolac, Litomysl 1997.

5 d4

5 h4 g4 6 ♞g5 h6 7 ♞xf7 ♜xf7 8 ♙c4+ ♜e8? (8...d5) 9 ♜xg4 ♞e5?? (9...♞f6 10 ♜g6+ ♜e7 11 ♜f7+ ♜d6 12 d4 ♞xd4 13 ♙xf4+, etc.) 10 ♜h5+ ♜e7

11 ♜xe5# 1-0 S.Tartakower-M.Berman, Paris 1934.

5...g4 6 ♙c4 gxf3 7 ♙xf4 fxf2??

7...♙g7.

8 ♙xf7+! ♜xf7 9 ♜h5+ ♜g7 10 ♚g1 ♞ge7

10...♙e7 11 ♚xg2+ ♜f8 12 ♚f2 wins.

11 ♙h6+ ♜g8

11...♜f6 12 ♙g5+ ♜g7 13 ♚xg2.

12 ♚xg2+ 1-0

S.Schelkonogov – Morozenko

Krasny Luch 1989

1 e4 e5 2 ♞c3 ♞c6

A related line to that which occurs in the game is 2...♙c5 3 ♞a4 ♙xf2+?! (3...♙e7 is better), which very nearly works for Black: 4 ♜xf2 ♜h4+ 5 ♜e3 ♜f4+ 6 ♜d3 d5 7 ♜e1! dxe4+ 8 ♜c3 e3 9 ♜b3 ♙e6+ 10 ♜a3, when Black has no follow-up.

3 ♙c4 ♞a5?

This waste of time is severely punished. Black should instead develop his pieces, e.g. 3...♙c5 or 3...♞f6.

4 ♙xf7+!

With an extra move, as compared to the line just mentioned, it is no surprise that this is strong.

4...♜xf7 5 ♜h5+ ♜e6

5...g6 6 ♜xe5 forks the h8-rook and the knight on a5.

6 ♜f5+ ♜d6 7 d4! ♞c6

Everything else loses: 7...♜f6 8 dxe5+ ♜xe5 9 ♙f4; 7...exd4 8 ♙f4+ ♜e7 9 ♞d5+ ♜e8 10 ♞xc7+; 7...♜e8 8 dxe5+ ♜c6 9 e6.

8 dxe5+ ♜c5

8...♜e7 9 ♙g5+; 8...♞xe5 9 ♙f4 ♜f6 10 ♙xe5+ ♜xe5 11 0-0-0+ wins the black queen.

9 ♙e3+ ♜b4

9...♜c4 10 ♜f7+ d5 11 exd6+.

10 a3+ ♜a5 11 e6+ d5 12 exd5 ♞ce7 13 b4+ 1-0

13...♜a6 14 ♜d3+.

J.Mieses – M.Chigorin

Ostend 1906

1 e4 e5 2 ♞c3 ♞c6 3 ♙c4 ♙c5 4 ♜g4 ♜f6?

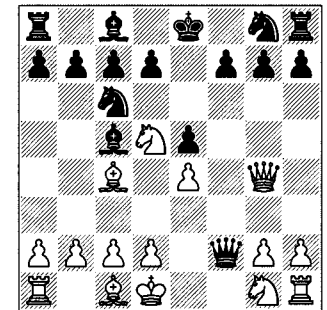
The counterattack against f2 carries insufficient force.

5 ♞d5! ♜xf2+

5...♙xf2+? 6 ♜f1 ♜h4 7 ♜xg7 ♙xg1 8 g3! ♜xe4 9 ♞f6+! ♞xf6 10 ♜xf7+ ♜d8 11 ♜xf6+ ♜e8 (11...♞e7 12 ♜xh8+ makes decisive material gains) 12 ♙f7+ 1-0 Rodis-Gromotka, corr. 1982. 12...♜f8 13 ♙g6+ ♜g8 14 ♜f7#.

6 ♜d1 (D)

B



Black has won a pawn and forced the white king to move, but has no effective follow-up. The result is that White has threats to both the black king and queen.

6...♜f8

6...♞a5? 7 ♞h3 1-0 Z.Vuković-Emler, Hamburg 1974. 7...d6 8 ♜xg7 ♙xh3 9 ♚f1 or 7...♜d4 8 ♜xg7 ♞xc4 9 ♜xh8 ♜f8 10 d3 with 11 ♙h6+ to follow.

6...d6 7 ♜xg7 ♙d7 8 ♞xc7+ ♜d8 9 ♞xa8 ♜c8 10 ♞f3 ♙h3 11 ♚f1 ♜xg2 12 ♙e6+ 1-0 Francis-V.Hooper, 1916.

6...♞ge7 7 ♞h3 ♜d4 8 ♜xg7 ♞g6 9 d3 ♙e7 10 ♚f1 ♜d8 11 ♞g5 ♚f8 1-0 P.Leisebein-H.Tuchtenhagen, 1989. 12 ♜xf8+ ♙xf8 13 ♞xf7+ ♜e8 14 ♞xc7+ ♜e7 15 ♙g5#.

6...♞f6 7 ♜xg7 ♞xd5 8 ♜xh8+ ♙f8 9 exd5 ♜xg2 10 dxc6 ♜xh1? (after

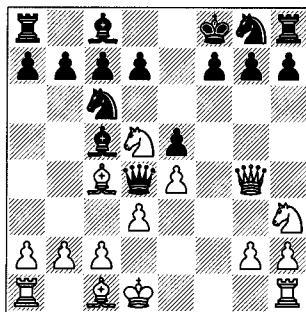
10...d6 11 cxb7 ♖g4+ 12 ♖e1 ♜e4+, as played in Fidelity Computer-Shirazi, Somerset 1986, 13 ♖e2 ♜b8 14 d3 ♜xh1 15 ♖h6 wins) 11 ♜xe5+ ♖e7 12 ♜g3 ♜xc6? 13 ♜g8+ 1-0 P.Leisebein-K.Andre, corr. 1990.

7 ♖h3 ♜d4

7...h5! is the best chance.

8 d3 (D)

Threatening 9 c3.



B

8...d6

8...♖f6 9 ♖xf6 d5 10 c3 ♖xg4+ 11 ♖xg4 dxc4 12 cxd4 ♖xd4 13 dxc4 ♖a5 gives Black only two pawns for the piece.

8...♖e7 9 ♜f1 ♖d8 (9...♖f6 10 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 11 ♜h5 ♖d8 12 ♖g5) 10 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 11 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 12 ♜f3 1-0 J.Bethmann-P.Leisebein, corr. 1990.

8...♖b6 9 ♜f1:

a) 9...d6 10 ♜xf7+ ♖xf7 11 ♖xb6+.
b) 9...♖f6 10 ♜xf6! d6 (10...gxf6 11 ♖h6+ ♖e8 12 ♜g7) 11 ♜xg7+! ♖xg7 12 ♖h6+ ♖g8 13 ♖e7+ (13 ♜g6+ is a flashier way to mate next move) 13...♖xe7 14 ♖xf7#.

c) 9...f6 10 ♖xf6 1-0 M.Brooks-Grous, South Africa 1946. 10...♖xf6 11 ♜xf6+ gxf6 12 ♖h6+ ♖e8 13 ♜g7.

d) 9...♖d8 10 c3 ♜c5 11 ♖g5 ♖h6 12 ♜h4 d6 13 ♖e6+ 1-0 A.Alekhine-S.Lugowski, Belgrade simul 1931. 13...♖xe6 14 ♜e7+ ♖g8 15 ♜e8+ ♖f8 16 ♖e7#.

9 ♜h4

9 ♜f3 is met by 9...h5!?, rather than 9...♖xh3? 10 ♜f1 with the double threat of 11 c3 and mate on f7.

9...♖xh3 10 ♜xh3 ♖a5

10...♖ce7 11 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 12 ♜f1 and 13 c3.

11 ♜f1! ♖xc4 12 ♜d7 f6 13 ♖xf6

13 ♖xc7 also wins.

1-0

13...♖xf6 14 ♜xf6+ gxf6 15 ♖h6+ ♖g8 16 ♜e6#.

P.S.Milner-Barry –

C.H.O'D.Alexander

London 1940

1 e4 e5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 ♖c4 ♖c5 4 ♜g4 ♖f8?! 5 ♜g3

5 ♜f3 ♖f6 6 ♖ge2.

5...d6

5...h5!? 6 d3 (6 ♖ge2) 6...h4 7 ♜f3 ♖f6 (with a threat, which White overlooks) 8 ♖ge2? d5! 9 ♖xd5 ♖g4 10 ♖e3 ♖d6 0-1 T.Kulhanek-G.Jablecnik, Czech League 1995/6.

6 d3?!

6 ♖ge2.

6...♖d4 7 ♖b3 ♖e6 8 ♖g5 ♜d7

8...f6 9 ♖xe6 is OK for White.

9 ♖d2

9 ♜c1 is a better way of defending c2.

9...h6 10 ♖e3 ♖f6 11 ♖ge2??

11 ♖xe6.

11...♖xb3+!

11...♖h5? 12 ♜h4? (12 ♖xe6) 12...g5? (12...♖xb3+) 13 ♜xh5? (13 ♖xe6) 13...♖g4? (13...♖xb3+) 14 ♜xf7+ shows the reason for Black taking on b3.

0-1

12 axb3 ♖h5 13 ♜h4 g5 14 ♜xh5 ♖g4.

Lutsar – Zeman

corr. 1985

1 e4 e5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 ♖c4 ♖c5 4 ♜g4 g6 5 ♜f3

5 ♜g3 d6 6 d3 ♖d4 7 ♖b3 ♖e6 with pressure against c2.

5...♖f6 6 ♖ge2 ♖f8

Keres; 6...d6 7 d3 ♖g4 8 ♜g3 h6 9 f4.

7 d3 ♖g7?

7...h6 is necessary.

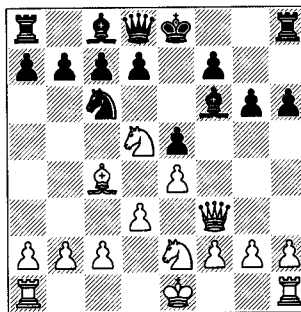
8 ♖g5!

Threatening 9 ♖d5.

8...h6 9 ♖xf6 ♖xf6?

9...♜xf6 10 ♖b5 ♜xf3 11 gxf3 ♖d8 12 ♖xf7 g5 gives Black some compensation.

10 ♖d5 (D)



B

10...♖g7

10...♖e7 11 ♖b6 d5 is relatively best, but still hopeless, of course.

11 ♖b6

11 ♖xc7+ ♜xc7 12 ♜xf7+ ♖d8 13 ♜xg7 also wins.

1-0

A.Krebs – O.Lendi

corr. 1943

1 e4 e5 2 ♖c3

2 ♖c4:

a) 2...♖f6 3 d3 (this move-order avoids the ...♖xe4 trick that we see in the main game) 3...♖c5 4 ♖c3 d6 5 ♖a4 ♖e6 6 ♖xc5 dxc5 7 ♖g5 ♖xc4 8 dxc4 ♖c6 9 ♜d5?? ♖xd5 10 ♖xd8 ♖db4 11 ♖xc7 ♖xc2+ 12 ♖d2 ♖xa1 13 ♖f3 f6 0-1 To.Johansson-V.Smyslov, Stockholm Rilton Cup 1996.

b) 2...♖c6 3 d3 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 ♖e7 5 f4 exf4 6 ♖xf4 d6 7 ♖f3 ♖g4 8 h3 ♖h5 9 ♖xf7+?? ♖xf7 10 ♖g5+ ♖xg5 11 ♜xg4 ♖xf4 12 0-0 0-1 E.Rodemann-U.Tamm, Dortmund 1993.

2...♖f6 3 ♖c4 (D)

3 g3 is a major alternative:

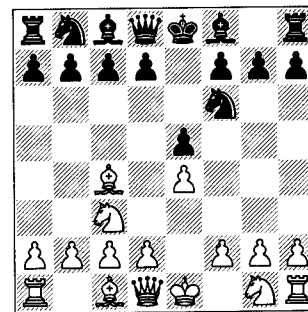
a) 3...♖c5 4 ♖g2 d6 5 ♖ge2 ♖c6 6 0-0 ♖e6 7 ♖a4 ♜d7 8 c3 h5?? 9 d4 exd4 10 cxd4 b5 11 ♖xc5 1-0 T.Ristoja-S.Georges, Malta OL 1980.

b) 3...♖c6 4 ♖g2 ♖c5 5 ♖ge2 d6 6 ♖a4 ♖e6 7 d3 ♜d7?! 8 h3 (taking g4 away from the e6-bishop) 8...h6? (8...♖b6; 8...♖d4) 9 f4 g6? (now, surprisingly, White wins a piece; Black should instead move his queen, though he would then be at a considerable disadvantage) 10 fxe5! ♖xe5 11 ♖ac3! (White will win a piece, one way or another, by pushing his d-pawn) 1-0 Mi.Tseitlin-W.Humer, Wattens 1991.

c) 3...d5 4 exd5 and now:

c1) 4...c6?! 5 dxc6 ♖c5 6 ♜e2? (6 ♖g2 ♖xc6 7 d3 denies Black full compensation) 6...♖xc6 7 ♖g2 0-0 8 ♖xc6 (8 ♖f3 e4 and ...♖d4) 8...bxc6 9 ♖f1 (9 ♖f3) 9...♖e8 10 ♜c4?! ♖b6 11 ♜xc6? ♜e7 12 ♜xa8?? ♖a6+ 0-1 M.Royer-P.Haezebaert, 1995.

c2) 4...♖xd5 5 ♖g2 c6 6 ♜e2 ♖e6 7 ♖xd5 cxd5 8 ♜xe5 ♖c6 9 ♜e2 ♖d4 10 ♜d1 ♜e7 11 f3?? ♖xc2+! 0-1 A.Olms-K.Eberding, corr. 1985.



B

3...♖xe4

The critical move, based on a pawn-fork trick.

3...♗c5 4 d3 d6 5 f4 ♖g4 6 f5 h5?! (6...♗e3) 7 ♗h3 ♖h4+ 8 ♗f1 ♗f2?? (8...♗e3+ 9 ♗xe3 ♗xe3 10 ♗d5 offers White some advantage) 9 ♖e1 1-0 M.Rüfenacht-Zwahlen, Switzerland 1989.

3...♗c6 4 d3 ♗b4 (4...♗c5 5 f4 d6 6 ♗f3 is considered under the King's Gambit line 1 e4 e5 2 f4 ♗c5 3 ♗f3 d6 4 ♗c4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 ♗c6 6 d3) 5 ♗ge2 d5 6 exd5 ♗xd5 7 0-0 ♗e6 8 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 9 f4 exf4 10 ♗xf4 ♗e7? (10...♗xc3) 11 ♗fxd5 ♗xd5 12 ♖h5 1-0 Ale-Geus, corr. 1983. 12...♗f6 13 ♖b5+.

3...♗b4 and now:

a) 4 f4 exf4? (4...d6) 5 e5 ♖e7 6 ♖e2 ♗g8 7 ♗d5 ♖h4+ 8 ♗d1 ♗a5 9 ♗f3 ♖h5 10 ♗f6+ gxh6 11 exf6+ ♗d8 12 ♗e1 1-0 A.Alekhine-M.Euwe, The Hague blitz 1921.

b) 4 d3 d5 5 exd5 ♗xc3+ 6 bxc3 ♗xd5 7 ♖h5 0-0 8 ♗f3 ♗c6 9 ♗a3 ♗e8?? (9...♗f4 10 ♖g5 ♗e8 is quite safe for Black) 10 ♗g5 ♗f6 11 ♖xf7+ ♗h8 12 ♖g8+! ♗xg8 13 ♗f7# 1-0 H.Hallmann-W.Schneider, corr. 1931.

c) 4 ♗ge2 c6 5 d4 ♗xe4 6 dxe5 ♖h4 7 0-0 ♗xf2? (7...♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♖xc4 9 cxb4) 8 ♗xf7+ ♗f8 (8...♗xf7 9 ♗xf2+ is good for White due to his development advantage) 9 ♖d4 (9 ♗b3!) 9...♖xd4 10 ♗xd4 1-0 Santasiere-Adams, Pittsburgh 1946.

4 ♖h5

The only way to fight for advantage involves some hand-to-hand tactics.

4 ♗xe4?! d5 5 ♗b3? (5 ♗d3 dxe4 6 ♗xe4) 5...dxe4 6 ♖h5 ♖e7 7 ♗e2?? (this natural move proves instantly disastrous for White) 7...g6 0-1 Papousek-Lucar, Prague 1987.

4 ♗xf7+?! ♗xf7 5 ♗xe4 ♗c6? (5...d5) 6 ♖f3+ ♗g8?? (6...♗e8) 7 ♗g5! 1-0 H.Imbusch-H.Göring, Munich 1899

and Kutianin-Yakobiuk, Moscow 1940.

7...♖xg5 8 ♖d5#.

4...♗d6 5 ♗d5 ♗e7 6 ♗f3 ♗c6

6...0-0.

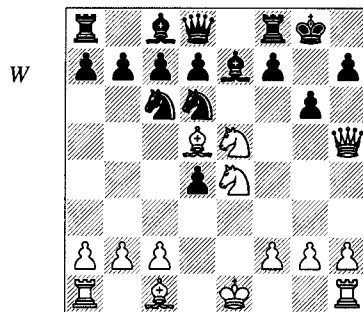
7 d4 exd4 8 ♗e4 g6

8...0-0 looks OK, e.g. 9 ♗xd6 ♗xd6

10 ♗g5 ♖e7+ 11 ♗d1 h6 12 ♗e1 ♖f6.

9 ♗e5!? 0-0 (D)

9...gxh5 10 ♗xd6+ ♗xd6 11 ♗xf7+ ♗f8 12 ♗h6+ ♗e7 13 ♗g5+ ♗f8 is a draw.



10 ♗xg6! ♗xe4?

10...hxg6? 11 ♖xg6+ ♗h8 12 ♖h5+ ♗g8 13 ♗h6 should win for White; 10...♗e8 11 0-0 ♗xe4 12 ♗xe4 hxg6 13 ♗xg6 fxg6 14 ♖xg6+ is a draw.

11 ♗xf8 ♗f6?

11...♖xf8 12 ♗xe4 ♖g7 13 ♗h6 ♖e5 is the best attempt to survive.

12 ♖xf7+ ♗h8 13 ♗g5 1-0

Mieses – NN

Liverpool simul 1900

1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 ♗c4 ♗xe4 4 ♖h5 ♗d6 5 ♗b3 ♗e7

5...♗c6 6 d4 (the main line continues 6 ♗b5 g6 7 ♖f3 f5 8 ♖d5 ♖e7 9 ♗xc7+ ♗d8 10 ♗xa8 b6, which boils down to a sharp exchange sacrifice) 6...exd4 7 ♗d5 g6?? 8 ♖e2+ ♗e7 9 ♗f6+ ♗f8 10 ♗h6# 1-0 R.Bass-R.Armstrong, USA 1952.

6 d3 0-0 7 ♗f3 ♗c6 8 ♗g5 h6 9 h4 ♗e8??

9...♗d4.

10 ♗d5??

10 ♗xf7 wins on the spot.

10...♗f6??

10...♗d4 11 ♖g6 (11 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 12 ♖g6 ♗f6) 11...♗xc2+ 12 ♗d1 ♗xg5 13 ♗xg5 fxg6 and Black wins.

11 ♖g6!?

11 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 12 ♗xf7+ wins.

11...fxg6?! 12 ♗xe7++ ♗h8 13 ♗xg6# 1-0

A.Clerc – B.Englisch

Paris 1878

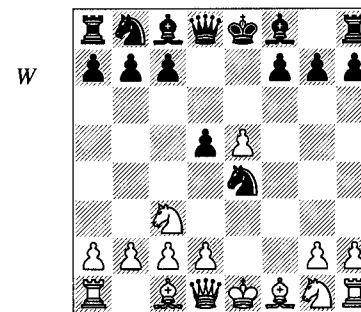
1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 f4 d5

3...exf4? 4 e5 ♖e7 5 ♖e2 ♗g8 6 ♗f3:

a) 6...d6?? 7 ♗d5 ♖d7 8 exd6+ ♗d8 9 dxc7+ 1-0 Krejcik-A.Kraus, 1952.

b) 6...♗c6 7 d4 d6? 8 ♗d5 ♖d8 9 ♗xc7+ 1-0 Wurzberger-Peifer, Paris 1933.

4 fxe5 ♗xe4 (D)



5 ♗f3

5 d3 ♖h4+? (falling for a standard trap) 6 g3 ♗xg3 7 ♗f3 ♖h5 8 ♗xd5 ♗a6 (8...♗g4 9 ♗g2 ♗xh1 10 ♗xc7+ ♗d7 11 ♗xa8 ♗c6 12 ♗e3 f6 13 d4) 9 ♗f4 ♖h6 10 ♗e2 ♖c6 11 ♗xg3 ♗g4 12 ♗g2 1-0 C.Perez Pietronave-D.Campagnoni, Siembra Villa Ballester 1996.

5 ♖f3?!

a) 5...♗c6 6 ♗xe4? ♗d4 7 ♖d3 (7 ♖f4 dxe4 8 ♗c4 ♗f5) 7...dxe4 8 ♖c4 ♗e6 9 ♖a4+ c6 10 ♗e2 ♗c5 11 c3 b5 12

♖d1 ♖h4+ 13 ♗g3 ♗g4 0-1 Englund-Cohn, Barmen 1905.

b) 5...f5! 6 ♗ce2 ♗c6 7 d4 ♗e7 8 ♗h3?! (8 c3) 8...♗b4 9 ♖b3?! (9 ♗d1) 9...c5 10 dxc5 ♗xc5 11 ♖c3 d4 12 ♖d2 ♗e4 13 ♖d1 d3 0-1 H.Pillsbury-E.Pape, Paris blindfold 1900.

5...♗b4

5...♗c6 6 a3? (6 ♗e2?! is also met by 6...♗c5!) 6...♗c5! 7 d4?! ♗xd4! 8 ♗xd4 ♖h4+ 9 g3 ♗xg3 10 ♗f3 ♗f2+! 11 ♗xf2 ♗e4++ 12 ♗e3 ♖f2+ 13 ♗f4 (13 ♗d3 ♗c5#) 13...g5# 0-1 G.H.Mackenzie-A.Hollins, 1893.

5...♗e7 6 d4 ♗b4 7 ♗d2 c5!? 8 ♗b5+?! ♗c6 (8...♗d7) 9 0-0 0-0 10 a3 ♗xd2 11 ♖xd2 cxd4 12 ♗xc6?? (12 axb4 dxc3 13 ♖xc3 ♖b6+ 14 ♖c5; 12 ♗xd4) 12...dxc3 13 ♖d4 ♗a5! 0-1 K.Berg-A.Kosten, Lewisham 1981.

5...♗g4:

a) 6 ♗e2 ♗xc3 (6...♗c6) 7 bxc3 c6 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 ♗d4 ♗xe2 10 ♖xe2 (White has excellent chances on the kingside) 10...0-0 11 ♗f5 ♗d7 12 d4 ♗e8?? 13 ♖g4 1-0 A.Pokorny-Wurtz, Weymouth 1968. 13...g6 14 ♗h6+.

b) 6 ♖e2 ♗c6? 7 ♗xe4 ♗d4 8 ♖d3 ♗xf3 9 ♗g3! (1-0 R.Wessman-C.Becx, Reykjavik 1990) 9...♗c5 10 gxf3 0-0 11 c3 ♗c6 12 f4 1-0 W.Hasenfuss-Heilimo, Munich OL 1936.

6 ♗e2

6 ♖e2 ♗f5? (6...♗xc3) 7 ♖b5+ ♗c6 8 ♗xd5 a6? 9 ♖xb7 ♖xd5 10 ♖xa8+ ♗d7 11 ♖xa6 ♗c5 12 ♖c4 1-0 P.Mader-Frischherz, Swiss Ch 1986.

6...c6!? 7 0-0? ♖b6+ 8 ♗h1

8 d4? ♗xc3 9 bxc3 ♗xc3.

8...♗f2+ 9 ♖xf2 ♖xf2 10 d4 ♗g4 11 ♗f4 ♗xc3

11...♗xf3 12 ♗xf3 removes the danger to the black queen.

12 bxc3 c5?? 13 ♖d2 1-0

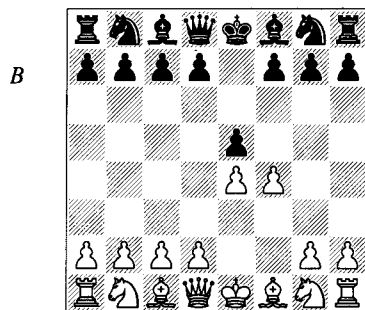
13...♗c6 14 ♗e3 or 13...♗xf3 14 ♗b5+.

King's Gambit

A. Bangiev – Kubler

corr. 1989-91

1 e4 e5 2 f4 (D)



2... ♖f6

This is Stefan Bucker's Nordwalde Variation, the idea of which is to accept the gambit pawn with the queen. It isn't good, but is more resilient than it looks.

2... ♖f6 3 fxe5 ♗xe4 4 ♖f3 ♗g5 5 c3 ♗xf3+ (5...d6) 6 ♖xf3 ♖g5? (Black now spends at least three tempi grabbing a pawn) 7 ♖e2 ♖xe5 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 d4 c6 10 ♖g3 d5 11 ♖g5 1-0 M.Chigorin-O.Bernstein, Kiev 1903. 11...f6 12 ♖e1.

2... ♗c6:

a) 3 f5?? ♖h4+ 0-1 Norlin-Guraj, Sweden 1974.

b) 3 ♗f3:

b1) 3...f6? 4 ♖c4 exf4? 5 d4 g5? 6 ♗xg5 h6 7 ♖h5+ ♗e7 8 ♖f7+ ♗d6 9 e5+ fxe5 10 ♗e4# 1-0 Em.Lasker-C.McBride, Chicago simul 1902.

b2) 3...d6 4 ♖c4 ♖e7 5 0-0 ♖f6? 6 c3 ♗ge7 7 d4 ♗g6 (7...exd4 8 e5 dxe5 9 fxe5) 8 f5 ♗f8 9 ♗g5 ♖xg5 10 ♖h5 g6 11 fxxg6 fxxg6 (11...♖xc1 12 g7) 12 ♖f7+ 1-0 V.Koroliov-A.Jacobs, Rimavska Sobota girls U-16 Ech 1996.

3 ♗c3

3 ♗f3 is the main alternative:

a) 3...d6? 4 fxe5 dxe5 5 d4 exd4 6 ♖g5 ♖b4+? 7 c3 dxc3 8 ♖a4+ ♗c6? 9 ♖xf6 c2+ 10 ♗bd2 1-0 S.Inhoven-J.Ei-sele, Eppingen 1988.

b) 3...♖xf4 4 ♗c3 ♖b4 5 ♖c4 ♖xc3 6 0-0:

b1) 6...♖f6 7 dxc3 ♖b6+ 8 ♗h1 ♖c5? 9 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7? 10 ♗xe5++ ♗e7 11 ♖h5 1-0 H.Jonkman-J.Hoentjen, Hengelo U-20 1994.

b2) 6...♖xb2 7 ♖xb2 ♖g4? 8 ♖xf7+ 1-0 J.Houben-P.de Vries, Hengelo U-20 1997.

3...♖xf4 4 ♗f3 d6 5 d4 ♖g4 6 dxe5 dxe5 7 ♖c4 f6 8 ♖e3 ♖b4 9 0-0 ♖xc3 10 bxc3 ♖d7? 11 ♗xe5! ♖xd1 12 ♖axd1 1-0

12...♗h6 13 ♖xh6 gxxh6 14 ♖xf6 or 12...fxe5 13 ♖f7+ ♗f8 14 ♖c5+ ♗e7 15 ♖d8#.

G.Welling – Douven

Eindhoven 1982

1 f4 e5 2 e4

A standard transposition by which White turns a From Gambit into a King's Gambit.

2...c6!?

An extremely unusual response to the King's Gambit, but maybe not too bad.

3 ♗f3

3 ♗c3 makes sense, when 3...d5 (3...exf4 looks odd after ...c6) 4 exd5 leads to a normal line – see next note.

3...d5 (D)

Seeking to transpose to the line 1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 c6 with White committed to the unusual 4 ♗f3 (4 ♗c3 exf4 5 ♗f3 is a standard line).

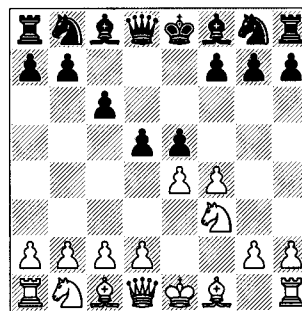
4 exd5 e4!?

4...exf4 5 ♗c3 transposes to the aforementioned normal line.

5 ♗e5 ♗f6?

5...cxd5 is fairly solid for Black, his central pawns counterbalancing any short-term inconvenience, e.g. 6 ♖b5+

W



♗d7 7 ♖h5? g6 8 ♗xg6? fxxg6 9 ♖e5+ ♗f7 10 ♖xh8 ♗df6 or 6 ♖h5 g6 7 ♗xg6 fxxg6 8 ♖e5+ ♗f7 9 ♖xh8 ♗f6.

6 dxc6 ♗xc6 7 ♖c4! ♗xe5 8 fxe5 ♖g4? 9 exf6! 1-0

9...♖xd1 10 ♖b5+.

Lopez – Cutri

Madrid 1575

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d6 3 ♖c4

3 ♗f3 ♖g4?! 4 ♖c4:

a) 4...exf4 5 ♗c3 g5 6 ♗e5!? dxe5 (6...♖xd1?? 7 ♖xf7+ ♗e7 8 ♗d5#) 7 ♖xg4 c6? 8 ♖f5 ♖f6?? 9 ♖c8+ ♖d8 10 ♖xf7+ 1-0 Rankins-Papke, corr. 1941.

b) 4...♖e7?! 5 0-0?! (5 fxe5) 5...♗c6? 6 c3? (6 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 7 ♗g5+ ♖xg5 8 fxxg5+ and 9 ♖xg4) 6...♗a5? 7 fxe5?! (7 ♖xf7+) 7...dxe5?? (7...♗xc4 8 ♖a4+ c6 9 ♖xc4 ♖e6 was the best hope) 8 ♖xf7+ (8 ♖a4+ c6 9 ♖xf7+ ♗f8 10 ♗xe5) 8...♗xf7 (8...♗f8) 9 ♗xe5++ ♗e6 10 ♖xg4+ ♗xe5 11 ♖f5+ ♗d6 12 ♖d5# 1-0 Chamouillet-NN, Versailles 1849.

c) 4...♗f6:

c1) 5 0-0 ♗xe4? 6 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7 7 ♗g5+ ♗g8?? (7...♗xg5 8 fxxg5+) 8 ♖xg4 h5? 9 ♖e6# 1-0 H.van Oostrum-Bokern, Leeuwarden 1967.

c2) 5 fxe5 dxe5 6 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 7 ♗xe5+ ♗e8 8 ♗xg4 ♗xe4 9 0-0 ♖c5+ 10 ♗h1 ♖e7 11 ♖e2 h5 12 ♖xe4 1-0 J.van der Kooij-De Neef, corr. 1988.

d) 4...♗c6:

d1) 5 ♗c3 ♗a5 6 ♗xe5? ♖xd1?? (6...♖h4+! 7 g3 dxe5 is good for Black; 6...dxe5 7 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 8 ♖xg4 is at best unclear for White) 7 ♖xf7+ 1-0 M.Clark-M.Kelly, Kilkenny 1996.

d2) 5 0-0 ♗f6 6 ♗c3 a6? 7 h3 ♖h5? 8 g4 ♗xg4 9 hxxg4 ♖xg4 10 fxe5 ♗xe5?? 11 ♗xe5! ♖xd1 12 ♖xf7+ ♗e7 13 ♗d5# 1-0 J.Blackburne-NN, Manchester simul 1885.

3...c6 4 ♗f3 ♖g4?! 5 fxe5?! dxe5??

5...d5 is actually playable for Black, in view of the tactic 6 exd5?? ♖xf3 7 ♖xf3 ♖h4+, so White must choose 6 ♖d3 ♗d7 7 exd5 ♖xf3 (7...♗xe5 8 ♖e2) 8 ♖xf3 ♗xe5.

6 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 7 ♗xe5+ ♗e8 8 ♖xg4 ♗f6 9 ♖e6+ ♖e7 10 ♖c8+ ♖d8 11 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 12 ♗f7+ 1-0

Classical Defence

A.Pulvermacher – J.Capablanca

New York 1907

1 e4 e5 2 f4 ♖c5 3 ♗f3

3 fxe5?? ♖h4+ 4 ♗e2 ♖xe4# 0-1 N.Tchinenoff-R.Maillard, Paris 1925.

3 ♗e2?! ♖f6 4 c3 ♗c6 5 g3 ♗h6 6 ♖g2 ♗g4 7 ♖f1 (7 d4 exd4 8 e5 ♖f5) 7...♗xh2 8 fxe5?? ♖xf1+! 9 ♖xf1 ♗f3# 0-1 Manko-Jankowitz, corr. 1900.

3...d6 (D)

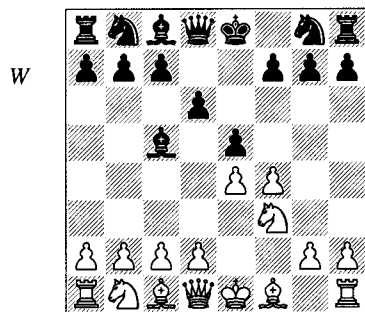
3...♗c6 4 c3 d5 5 d4? (5 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 6 d4) 5...exd4 6 cxd4 ♖b4+ 7 ♗c3? (7 ♖d2) 7...dxe4 8 d5 exf3 9 dxc6 ♖xc3+ 10 bxc3 f2+ 0-1 Trattner-Gibbs, England 1955.

3...d5 4 ♗xe5 dxe4:

a) 5 ♗c3?! (5 ♖h5!) 5...♗f6 6 ♖e2 ♗c6 (6...♖e7) 7 ♗xf7 ♖e7 8 ♗xh8 ♗d4 9 ♖d1? (9 ♗d5) 9...♗f3+ 10 ♗e2 (10 gxf3 exf3+ 11 ♖e2 f2+ 12 ♗f1 ♖h3#) 10...♖g4 0-1 H.Ettlinger-D.Janowsky, New York 1898.

b) 5 c3?! ♗f6 6 d4 exd3 7 ♖xd3 0-0 8 ♖f3 ♖e8 9 ♖e3?? ♖g4 (9...♖xd3 10

♙xc5 ♖xf3) 10 ♖g3 ♜xe5 11 ♙xh7+ ♗xh7 0-1 A.Karlsson-C.Gustavsson, Stockholm 1994.



4 c3

Or:

a) 4 d4?! exd4 5 ♗xd4 ♗f6 6 ♗c3 ♖e7 7 ♖d3 0-0 8 ♗d2 ♗c6 9 ♗xc6 bxc6 10 ♗e2 ♜e8 11 0-0-0 a5 12 ♗f3?? ♗a6 0-1 S.Geupel-B.Herman, 2nd Bundesliga 1994.

b) 4 b4!? ♗xb4:

b1) 5 c3 ♗a5 6 ♗c4 ♗b6?! 7 d4 ♗g4?! 8 fxe5 dxe5? 9 ♗xf7+ ♗f8 10 ♗a3+ ♗e7 11 0-0 exd4 12 ♖b3 g6? 13 ♗xg6 1-0 Charousek-Makovetz, Budapest 1893.

b2) 5 ♗c4 ♗f6 6 fxe5 ♗xe4 7 c3 ♗c5 (7...d5) 8 d3 ♗f2 9 ♖e2 ♗xh1? (9...d5!) 10 ♗g5 ♖d7 11 exd6+ ♗f8 12 ♗e7+ ♗g8 13 ♗g5 (Black must surrender his queen) 1-0 Schlenker-Jasak, corr. 1978.

c) 4 ♗c3:

c1) 4...♗f6 5 ♗c4 transposes to 'd11'.

c2) 4...♗c6 5 ♗c4?! ♗g4 6 d3?! (6 h3 ♗xf3 7 ♖xf3 ♗d4 8 ♖g3 exf4; 6 ♗a4 exf4) 6...♗d4 7 ♗d5 (7 h3? ♗xf3 8 gxf3 ♖h4+) 7...♗xf3 8 gxf3 ♖h4+ 9 ♗d2 c6 10 ♗c7+ ♗d7 11 ♗xa8 ♗b4+ 0-1 S.Wood-Griffith, London 1901.

d) 4 ♗c4:

d1) 4...♗f6:

d11) 5 ♗c3 ♗c6 6 d3:

d11) 6...♗g4?! 7 ♗g5! 0-0 (7...h6 8 f5) 8 f5! ♗f6 9 ♗d5 h6 10 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 11 h4! ♗a5 12 ♗h7! ♗xh7 13 ♗g5 1-0 T.Magee-C.Aker, corr. 1981.

d112) 6...♗g4 7 h3 ♗xf3 8 ♖xf3 ♗d4 9 ♖d1 g6 10 fxe5 ♗h5 11 ♗xf7+? ♗xf7 12 0-0+ ♗f3++ 13 ♗h1 ♗g3# 0-1 NN-Bier, Hamburg 1903.

d113) 6...exf4 7 ♗xf4 0-0 8 ♗g5 h6 9 ♗h4 ♗g4 10 ♖d2?? (10 ♗d5) 10...♗xf3 11 gxf3 ♗xe4 0-1 Y.Gelemerov-J.Pregal, corr. 1992.

d114) 6...a6 7 ♗d5 b5? (7...♗xd5) 8 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 9 ♗d5 ♗b7 10 fxe5 dxe5 11 ♖f1 0-0? 12 ♗g5 1-0 Delanoy-Carrasco, Paris 1994.

d12) 5 c3 0-0:

d121) 6 d3 ♗c6 7 ♖e2?! ♜e8 8 f5? d5 9 ♗b3 ♗xf5! 10 ♗g5 (10 exf5 e4) 10...dxe4 11 dxe4 ♗xe4 12 ♖c4 (12 ♗xf6 ♗xf3) 12...♖d5 13 ♖b5? ♗f2+ 0-1 M.Chigorin-A.Burn, Ostend 1905.

d122) 6 fxe5 dxe5 7 ♗xe5 ♗xe4 8 d4? (8 ♖h5) 8...♖h4+ 9 ♗e2 ♖f2+ 10 ♗d3 ♗b6 11 ♖f1?! (11 ♗d5) 11...♗c5+ 12 dxc5 ♗f5# 0-1 Weigel-Ebert, corr. 1936.

d2) 4...♗c6 5 c3 ♗g4:

d21) 6 d4 exd4 7 0-0? (7 ♖b3) 7...♗f6 8 e5? dxe5 9 fxe5 dxc3+ 10 ♗h1 ♖xd1 11 ♖xd1 ♗e4 12 ♖f1 ♗f2+ 13 ♗g1 ♗d1+ 0-1 Reid-T.van Scheltinga, Stockholm 1937.

d22) 6 ♖b3 ♗xf3 7 gxf3? (7 ♗xf7+ ♗f8 8 gxf3) 7...♖h4+ 8 ♗d1 ♖h5? (8...♖xf4; 8...0-0) 9 ♖xb7?? (9 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 10 ♖xb7) 9...♖xf3+ 10 ♗c2 ♖xe4+ 11 d3 ♗d4+ 0-1 NN-Lacey, Detroit 1941.

4...♗g4

4...f5 5 fxe5 fxe4 6 d4 (6 ♖a4+) 6...exf3 7 ♖xf3 ♗b6 8 ♗b5+ c6 9 0-0 ♖e7? (9...♗e7) 10 ♗g5 ♖e6 11 ♖f8+ ♗d7 12 ♖f7+ 1-0 Branch-Gruer, Cardiff blindfold simul 1923.

4...♗c6 5 ♗c4 ♗g4 6 ♗xf7+? ♗xf7 7 ♗g5+ ♖xg5 8 ♖b3+ ♗e6 9 ♖xb7

♖xg2 10 ♖xa8 ♖xe4+ 0-1 T.Alfred-J.Randolph, Columbus 1979.

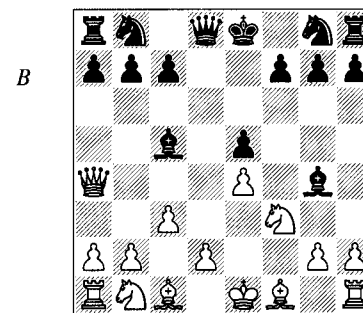
4...♗f6 5 fxe5 dxe5 6 ♗xe5 ♗xe4?? 7 ♖a4+ c6 8 ♖xe4 1-0 M.deJonge-O.Vedennina, Bratislava U-14 girls Wch 1993.

4...♖e7? (this fails to stop d4, and is therefore bad) 5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 ♖xe4+ 7 ♗f2:

a) 7...♗b4 8 a3 ♗a5 9 b4 ♗b6 10 ♗b5+ ♗f8 (10...♗d8 11 ♜e1) 11 ♜e1 ♖f5 12 ♜e8# 1-0 G.Greco-NN, 1620?.

b) 7...♗f6 8 ♗b5+ ♗d8 9 dxc5 ♗g4+ 10 ♗g1 1-0 B.Hund-Dahlgrün, German wom Cht 1988.

5 fxe5 dxe5 6 ♖a4+ (D)



6...♗d7

6...♗c6 is the preference of some old theory books, e.g. 7 ♗xe5 (7 ♗b5 ♖f6) 7...♖h4+ 8 g3 ♗f2+ 9 ♗xf2 ♖f6+, but then White has 10 ♗g2 ♖xe5 11 ♗a6! and Black must go into retreat.

6...♗d7 is the normal move, and allows White a pleasant advantage after 7 ♖c2.

7 ♗xe5 ♗g6f6

7...♖h4+ 8 g3 ♗f2+ 9 ♗xf2 ♖f6+ is still good for White.

8 d4!

8 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 9 d4 ♖f6 (9...♖h4+ 10 g3 ♖f6 11 ♗f4; 9...0-0 – see note to White's 9th move) 10 ♖c2 (10 dxc5 ♖f2+ 11 ♗d1 0-0-0 wins) 10...0-0 11 ♖e2 (11 dxc5 ♗xc5 12 ♗b5 ♗xe4 13 ♖f1 ♖h4+ 14 g3 ♗xg3 15 hxg3 ♖xg3+

and ...♜he8+ wins) 11...♗de5 12 ♗e3 ♗xe3 13 ♖xe3 ♗g4 14 ♖e2 (14 ♖g3 ♖g5 15 ♗d2 ♗d6 is quite good for Black) and now neither 14...♖f4 15 ♗d2 ♗e3 (15...♗xh2 16 0-0-0) 16 g3 ♖h6 17 ♗c4 nor 14...♖g5 15 ♗d2 looks fully adequate for Black.

8...0-0 9 ♗g5?

9 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 (9...♗xe4) 10 dxc5 (or 10 ♖d1) 10...♗xc5 11 ♖d4 doesn't give Black enough for the piece.

9...♗xe5 10 dxe5? ♗xe4! 0-1

11 ♖xe4 ♖d1# or 11 ♗xd8 ♗f2#.

Falkbeer Counter-gambit

M.Chigorin – C.Walbrodt

Budapest 1896

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 ♗f3

3 fxe5?? ♖h4+ 4 g3 ♖xe4+ 5 ♗f2 ♗c5+ 0-1 Rigaud-Cooper, Nice OL 1974.

3 ♗c3?! dxe4 (Black could also try 3...d4 4 ♗ce2 and then 4...d3 5 cxd3 ♗c6 or 4...♗c6 5 ♗f3 ♗d6) 4 ♗xe4 (4 fxe5) 4...exf4 5 ♗c4 ♖h4+ 6 g3?? fxg3 7 ♖e2 g2+ 8 ♗d1 gxh1 ♖?? (8...♗g4 wins easily) 9 ♗f6++ ♗d8 10 ♖e8# 1-0 Sanders-NN, New York 1910.

3...dxe4 4 ♗xe5 ♗d6

4...♗f6? 5 ♗c4 ♗d5? 6 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 7 ♖h5+ 1-0 C.Rivaud-C.Terraz, Geneva 1991.

4...♗c6 5 ♗b5 ♗f6 6 ♗xc6?! (6 ♖e2) 6...bxc6 7 ♗xc6+ ♗d7 8 ♗xa8? ♗g4 0-1 NN-Beis, Germany 1940. 9 ♗c6+ ♗e7 is worth playing on for White.

4...♗c5 and now:

a) 5 ♖e2 ♗f6 6 ♖b5+?! ♗bd7 7 d4 exd3 8 ♗xd3 a6 9 ♖b3 0-0 (now White is in serious trouble) 10 c3 ♜e8+ 11 ♗e2 ♗a7 12 ♖c2 ♗c5 13 ♗xc5 ♗g4 0-1 R.Atkinson-P.Baker, corr. 1953.

b) 5 ♗c4 ♗h6 6 ♗xf7?? ♖d4 (White's idea was 6...♗xf7? 7 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 8 ♖h5) 7 ♖h5 ♖f2+ 8 ♗d1 ♗g4+ 0-1 Sachs-D.Gedult, Paris 1971.

5 ♖e2

5 ♘c4? ♙xf4 6 ♘c3?? ♚h4+ 7 g3 ♙xg3+ 8 ♚e2 ♙g4+ 9 ♚e3 ♙f2+ 10 ♚xe4 ♙e2+ 11 ♚d5 ♘e7+ 12 ♚e5 ♘d7# 0-1 NN-Em.Lasker and G.Maroczy, Hamburg simul 1900.

5 ♙c4 ♙xe5 6 fxe5 ♚d4 (6...♘c6!) 7 ♚e2 ♚xe5 8 d4! ♚xd4 9 ♘c3 ♘f6 10 ♙e3 ♚d8 (10...♚e5!?) 11 0-0 h6 12 ♙c5 ♘bd7 13 ♚xe4+! 1-0 A.Anderssen-E.Schalopp, Berlin 1864. 13...♘xe4 14 ♙xf7#.

5...♚e7

5...♘f6!.

6 ♚xe4?

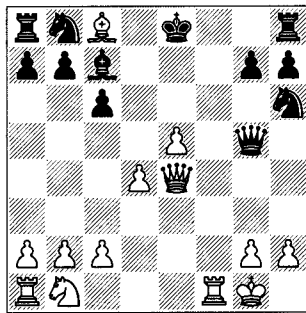
6 d4.

6...f7 d4 fxe5 8 fxe5 c6?

8...♘f6! is better, e.g. 9 ♚e2 0-0 10 exd6 ♚xd6 11 ♙e3 ♚e8 12 ♚c4+ ♙e6 13 ♚c3 ♘d5 winning.

9 ♙c4 ♙c7 10 0-0 ♙e6 11 ♙g5 ♚xg5 12 ♙xe6 ♘h6? 13 ♙c8! (D)

B



1-0

Lazard – S.Tartakower
Paris 1929

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 c6

3...♚xd5? 4 ♘c3 ♚e6 5 ♘f3 exf4+ 6 ♚f2:

a) 6...♙d6? 7 ♙b5+ 1-0 Saxton-Darting, corr. 1936.

b) 6...♙c5+? 7 d4 ♙d6? 8 ♙b5+ and now:

b1) 8...♚f8 9 ♚e1 ♚f5 10 ♚e8# 1-0 G.Greco-NN, 1620?.

b2) 8...♚d8 9 ♚e1 ♚f6 10 ♚e8# 1-0 Reinle-Kostner, Muran 1925.

c) 6...♚b6+ 7 d4 ♙d6 8 ♙b5+ ♙d7 9 ♚e1+ ♘e7 10 ♙xf4! ♙xb5 11 ♙xd6 ♚xd6 (if 11...cxd6, then 12 ♘d5) 12 ♘b5 ♚d7 13 ♚e2 1-0 A.Rubinstein-Butiagin, Moscow simul 1909. Black has a rotten position, but resignation is premature.

4 dxc6?

Or:

a) 4 fxe5?? ♚h4+ 5 ♚e2 ♚e4+ 6 ♚f2 ♙c5+:

al) 7 ♚g3 ♚xe5+ 8 ♚f3 ♘f6 (or 8...♚f5+) 9 ♙e2 ♙g4# 0-1 Bosscher-L.Smit, Zevenbergen 1980.

a2) 7 d4 ♙xd4+ 8 ♚g3 ♙xe5+ (8...♚g6+) 9 ♚f2 ♙d4+ 10 ♚g3 ♚g6+ 11 ♚f4 ♚f5+ 0-1 A.Antler-T.Franklin, New Jersey 1986.

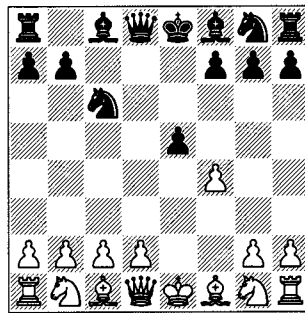
b) 4 ♚e2 cxd5:

b1) 5 ♚xe5+? ♙e7 6 ♚xg7? ♙f6 0-1 NN-D.Gedult, Paris 1981.

b2) 5 fxe5 ♘c6 6 b3? (6 c3 d4) 6...♘d4 7 ♚d3 ♙c5 8 ♚c3 ♚h4+ 9 ♚d1 ♙g4+ 10 ♙e2?? (10 ♘f3) 10...♚f2 0-1 Marcinek-Kocem, corr. 1975.

4...♘xc6 (D)

W



5 d3

5 fxe5?? ♚h4+ 6 g3 ♚e4+ 7 ♚e2 ♚xh1 8 ♚f2 ♚e4+ 9 ♚d1 ♙g4+ 10 ♘e2

♙xe2+ 11 ♙xe2 ♙c5 0-1 P.Villard-L.Aubert, Orange 1993.

5 ♘f3 exf4 (5...e4) 6 ♙c4 ♙d6 7 d4 ♘g7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♘g5 ♘g6? 10 ♚h5 1-0 K.Hawkins-R.De Coverly, Eastbourne 1991.

5 ♙b5 and now:

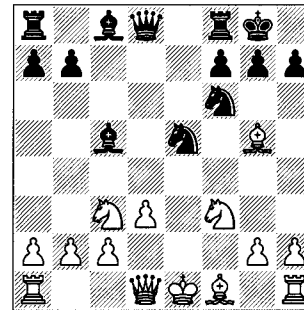
a) 5...♙c5 6 ♘f3 ♙g4 7 c3 e4 8 ♚a4 (White's plan is too artificial) 8...exf3 9 ♙xc6+ ♚f8! 10 d4? (10 gxf3 bxc6 11 fxg4 ♚d5 12 ♚f1 ♚e8+ 13 ♚d1 ♚d3) 10...♚e7+ 0-1 Mi.Schmid-D.Winkler, Bad Ragaz 1994.

b) 5...exf4 6 ♘f3 ♘f6 7 0-0?? ♚b6+ 8 d4 ♚xb5 9 ♘c3 ♚h5 10 ♙xf4 ♙e6 11 ♚e2 0-0-0 0-1 L.Tegzes-P.Sinkovics, Hungarian Cht 1994/5.

5...♙c5 6 ♘c3 ♘f6 7 ♘f3 0-0 8 fxe5 ♘xe5 9 ♙g5? (D)

9 ♘xe5 ♚e8 10 ♙f4 ♘g4 11 ♚e2 ♙d4 is good for Black.

B



9...♚e8! 10 ♘e2

10 ♘e4 ♘e4! 11 ♙xd8 ♘c3 wins; 10 ♘xe5 ♚xe5+ 11 ♘e4 ♘xe4 wins.

10...♘xf3+ 11 gxf3 ♚d4! 12 c3 ♚f2+ 13 ♚d2 ♚xf3 0-1

Duscsek – S.Pietruske
corr. 1977

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 e4 4 d3

4 ♙b5+?! c6 5 dxc6:

a) 5...bxc6 6 ♙a4 ♚d4 (6...♙c5) 7 c3 (7 ♘c3 ♙c5 8 ♚e2) 7...♚d6 8 ♘e2 ♙g4

9 0-0? (9 ♙c2) 9...♚d3! 10 ♚e1 (10 ♚f2) 10...♙c5+ 11 ♚f1? (11 ♚h1 ♙f2 12 ♙c2 ♚a6) 11...♚f3+! 0-1 F.Langley-B.Burt, Wales 1868.

b) 5...♘xc6 6 ♘e2 ♘f6 (6...♙c5) 7 d4 exd3 8 ♙xd3?! (8 ♚xd3) 8...♙c5 9 ♘bc3 0-0 (White has serious problems with his development) 10 h3 ♚e8 11 ♙d2 ♘h5 12 ♘e4? ♚h4+ 0-1 Spangler-T.Purser, corr. 1978.

4...♘f6

4...♚xd5:

a) 5 ♙e2 ♘f6 6 ♘d2 ♙f5 7 dxe4 ♙xe4 8 ♘gf3 (8 g4!?) 8...♘c6 9 c4?! ♚a5 10 a3? 0-0-0 11 g3 (White's play has been too sluggish, and now Black's development advantage gives him instant victory) 11...♚e8 12 ♚d1 ♙f5 0-1 Levine-E.Schiffers, 1904.

b) 5 ♘d2!? exd3 6 ♙xd3 ♚xg2?? 7 ♙e4 ♚g4 8 ♚xg4 ♙xg4 9 ♙xb7 1-0 P.Keres-J.Petrov, Tallinn 1933.

5 ♘d2

5 ♚e2 ♙f5 6 dxe4 ♙xe4 (6...♘e4) 7 ♘c3 ♙b4?? (7...♚e7 8 ♘e4 ♘e4 9 ♙e3 ♘d7 10 ♘f3 ♘df6 11 0-0-0 0-0-0 12 g3 ♘d5 13 ♙h3+ ♚b8 14 ♙d4 is cited by Zak) 8 ♚b5+ 1-0 Babaev-Moskovtsev, corr. 1988.

5 dxe4 ♘e4:

a) 6 g3? (overly cautious) 6...♙c5 7 ♚e2 (7 ♙g2 ♘f2) 7...0-0 8 ♚c4 ♚e7 9 ♚e2? ♙g4 10 ♚xg4 ♙f2+ 11 ♚e2 ♘f6+ 12 ♚xf2 ♘xg4+ 0-1 K.Ruzicka-Singer, 1929.

b) 6 ♘f3:

b1) 6...♙b4+?? 7 c3 ♙c5 8 ♚a4+ 1-0 Tagnon-I.Jonjic, Paris (1) 1985 and L.Leustean-I.Ionescu, Turnu Severin 1993.

b2) 6...♙c5 7 ♚e2:

b21) 7...♚xd5?! 8 ♘fd2:

b211) 8...0-0?? 9 ♘e4 ♚e8? 10 ♘f6+! 1-0 M.Lange-T.Albert, Würzburg 1987.

b212) 8...f5 9 ♘c3 ♚e6?? (9...♚d4 10 ♘cxe4 fxe4 11 ♘b3 is still good for

White though) 10 ♖dx4 fxe4 11 ♖h5+ (1-0 W.Homuth-W.König, Germany 1987/8 and G.Kosztolanczy-A.Bogar, Hungary tt 1991) 11...g6 12 ♖xc5 1-0 Humbek-Limbos, Belfast 1964.

b22) 7...f5 8 ♖fd2 (8 ♖e3) 8...0-0 9 ♖xe4 fxe4 10 ♖e3 ♖xd5?? 11 ♖c4! (a very easy move to miss) 1-0 Schlosser-NN, Meseritz 1940.

b23) 7...♖f5 8 ♖c3 ♖e7 9 ♖d1?! (9 ♖e3!) 9...0-0 10 ♖g5? ♖e8 11 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 12 c4? ♖xg2 13 ♖xe7 ♖xe7+ 0-1 Hagel-Strobel, corr. 1926.

5...exd3

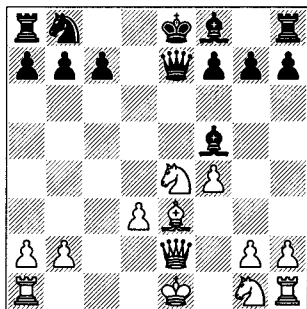
5...♖xd5? 6 dxe4 ♖xe4 7 ♖c4 ♖d4? (but Black is in trouble anyway: 7...♖a5 8 ♖e2; 7...♖c5 8 ♖e2 f5 9 ♖xe4 fxe4 10 ♖xe4+ ♖e7 11 ♖f3) 8 ♖e2 1-0 K.Johansson-S.Svensson, corr. 1980. 8...f5 9 ♖gf3 will leave White a clear pawn up with a good position.

5...♖f5 and now:

1) 6 ♖e2?! ♖b4?! 7 c3 0-0 8 cxb4?! exd3 9 ♖d1 ♖e8+ 10 ♖f2 ♖e7 11 ♖c4 ♖e4+ 0-1 Krasinski-Y.Estrin, Istra 1947.

2) 6 dxe4 ♖xe4 7 ♖gf3 ♖xd5? (Black can't solve his problems so simply; 7...♖c5) 8 ♖c4 ♖a5 (8...♖c5 9 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 10 ♖xe4) 9 ♖e2 ♖c5 10 c3! ♖d8 11 ♖xe4 ♖e8 12 ♖e5 ♖xe4 13 ♖xe4 1-0 A.Lutikov-Khamerman, USSR 1949.

6 ♖xd3 ♖xd5 7 ♖e2+ ♖e7! 8 ♖e4 ♖b4 9 ♖e3 ♖xd3+ 10 cxd3 ♖f5 (D)



W

This position was given as clearly better for Black by Euwe.

11 ♖f3 ♖c6??

Black can avoid disaster by 11...♖d7, 11...♖a6 or the pawn-grab 11...♖xe4 12 dxe4 ♖xe4, but the resulting positions are far from clear.

12 ♖c5! 1-0

F.Egido – J.Sanchez Almeyra

Zaragoza 1992

1 e4 ♖f6 2 ♖c3 e5 3 f4 d5 4 exd5 e4 Transposing from an Alekhine via a Vienna to a line of the Falkbeer Counter-gambit, normally reached via 1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 e4 4 ♖c3 ♖f6.

5 d3

5 ♖b5+ c6 6 dxc6 bxc6 7 ♖e2? (7 ♖c4) 7...♖c5 8 d3? ♖d4 9 ♖d2? (9 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 10 dxe4 ♖f2+ 11 ♖d2 ♖xf4+) 9...♖f2+ 10 ♖d1 ♖xg2 11 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 12 ♖f3 ♖xh1 0-1 F.Roski – H-J.Schulz, Vienna 1996.

5 ♖e2 and now:

a) 5...♖g4?! 6 ♖b5+? (6 ♖e3!) 6...♖bd7 7 h3 a6 8 ♖a4 b5 9 ♖a5 ♖xd5 10 ♖xb5 (10 hxg4 ♖b4) 10...axb5 11 ♖xb5 ♖h4+ (11...♖xc3 12 dxc3 ♖h4+ 0-1 N.Zuboya-T.Konstantinova, USSR schools Ch 1968) 12 ♖f1 ♖xc3 13 dxc3 ♖c5 0-1 Svec-Schwarzbach, Vienna 1961.

b) 5...♖f5 6 ♖xe4? (6 h3; 6 d3) 6...♖xe4 7 d3 ♖h4+! 8 g3? (8 ♖d1 ♖e7 9 dxe4 ♖xe4 is good for Black – Keres) 8...♖e7 9 dxe4 ♖xe4 0-1 E.Mascotti-D.Gedult, France 1977.

5...♖b4 6 ♖d2 e3! 7 ♖xe3 0-0 8 ♖d2?

8 ♖d2 ♖xc3 9 bxc3 is the critical line. 8 ♖f3? ♖e8 9 ♖e5 ♖xd5 10 ♖d2 ♖xc3 11 bxc3 f6 0-1 NN-C.Olson, Boston 1979.

8...♖xd5 9 0-0-0 ♖e7

9...♖xc3 10 bxc3 ♖e7 11 ♖d4 ♖a3+ 12 ♖b1 ♖c6 is quite good for Black.

10 ♖f2?

10 ♖d4 ♖c6 11 ♖b1.

10...♖xc3 11 ♖e2

11 bxc3 ♖a3+ 12 ♖b1 ♖xc3+.

11...♖b4 0-1

King's Gambit Accepted: Miscellaneous

P.Keres – G.Menke

corr. 1933

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♖c3

3 d4 ♖h4+ 4 ♖e2 d5 5 exd5 ♖g4+ 6 ♖f3 ♖f6 7 ♖d3?! (7 ♖e1!) 7...♖d6 8 c4 0-0 9 ♖c3 ♖e8+ 10 ♖d2? ♖f2+ 11 ♖e2 ♖e3 12 ♖c2 ♖b4+ 0-1 L.Herman-P.Wyman, corr. 1945.

3 ♖f3 and now:

a) 3...d5 4 exd5 ♖f6 5 ♖b5+ c6 6 dxc6 bxc6 (6...♖xc6) 7 d4 g5 (7...♖a5+; 7...♖b4+ 8 c3 ♖g4 9 ♖xc6+ ♖f8) 8 ♖c3 ♖b6 9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 10 ♖c4 0-0? 11 ♖xe7 ♖xd4 (11...♖e8 12 ♖xf7+ is an easy point to miss) 12 ♖ge2 1-0 H.Rossetto-M.Luckis, Mar del Plata 1949.

b) 3...♖c6 4 c3 ♖f6 5 d4 d5 6 e5 ♖e4 7 ♖xf4:

b1) 7...♖e7 8 ♖d2 (8 ♖d3!) 8...♖f5 (8...f5) 9 0-0-0 ♖d7 10 h3? ♖xd4! 0-1 Ludwig-Weiss, corr. 1946. White could battle on with 11 cxd4 ♖c6+ 12 ♖c4.

b2) 7...f6 8 ♖d3?! (8 exf6 ♖xf6 9 ♖d3) 8...♖f5!? 9 exf6 ♖xf6 10 ♖xc7 ♖xd4! 11 cxd4 ♖b4+ 12 ♖c3? (12 ♖f1 0-0; 12 ♖e2? ♖xd4) 12...♖xc3 13 ♖xf5?? ♖e4+ 0-1 Alderson-Boyd, corr. 1970.

3...♖h4+

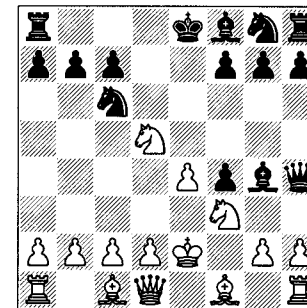
3...♖b4?! 4 ♖d5 ♖h4+ 5 ♖e2 ♖d6 6 ♖f3 ♖g4 7 d4 ♖e7 8 ♖c3 b6 9 ♖f2 ♖g6 10 ♖e2 ♖e7 11 g3 fxg3+ 12 hxg3 ♖b7?? (12...♖a6) 13 ♖g5 1-0 P.Keres-Toldsepp, corr. 1934.

4 ♖e2 d5! 5 ♖xd5 ♖g4+ 6 ♖f3 ♖c6 (D)

6...♖d6.

7 ♖xc7+!

W



7 d4? 0-0-0! 8 ♖d3 f5 9 ♖e2 fxe4+ 10 ♖xe4 ♖xf3 11 ♖xf3 ♖xd5 0-1 Crowl-C.Purdy, corr. 1936. 12 ♖xd5 ♖b4+.

7...♖d8 8 ♖xa8 ♖e5

8...♖d4+ 9 ♖d3.

9 h3

9 ♖e1 ♖xf3 10 ♖xh4+ ♖xh4+ 11 ♖e1 was suggested by Carlos Torre.

9...♖h5

9...♖xf3+ 10 gxf3 ♖g3 11 d4 ♖xf3+ 12 ♖e1 should end in a draw by repetition.

10 ♖g1??

10 d4! ♖xf3 11 gxf3 ♖xf3+ 12 ♖xf3 ♖h5+ 13 ♖g2 ♖xd1 14 ♖d3 ♖h5 15 ♖xf4 is unclear.

10...♖g3 11 ♖e1 ♖xf3+ 12 gxf3 ♖xf3# 0-1

King's Bishop's Gambit

A.Anderssen – L.Eichborn

Breslau 1854

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♖c4 (D)

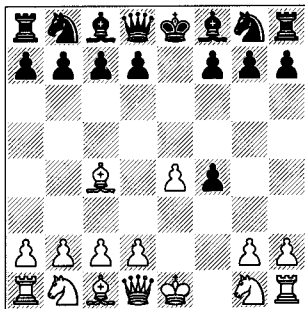
3...f5?!

Or:

a) 3...g5?! 4 h4 f6? (this allows mate; 4...d5 5 ♖xd5 g4) 5 ♖h5+ ♖e7 6 ♖f7+ ♖d6 7 e5+! fxe5 8 ♖d5+ 1-0 M.Braune-NN, Munich 1899. 8...♖e7 9 ♖xe5#.

b) 3...♖c5? 4 d4 ♖h4+ 5 ♖f1 ♖b6 6 ♖f3 ♖d8 7 ♖xf4 ♖e7 8 ♖g5 0-0? 9 ♖h5 h6 10 ♖xf7+ ♖h8 11 ♖xh6+! gxh6 12 ♖e5# 1-0 W.Rudolf-NN, 1912.

B



c) 3...d6 4 dxc3:

c1) 4...dxe4? (it is illogical for Black to seek to open the game even further) 5 dxf7+ (5 dxe2!) 5...xf7 6 Wh5+ g6 7 Wd5+ g7 8 dxe4 d6 9 b3! Wh4+? (9...ah6) 10 g3 ffg3 11 b2+ ah6 12 hxg3 1-0 Gedult-Zweigenbergk, Paris 1971.

c2) 4...dxc6 5 d6 6 d5 0-0 7 0-0 dxe4 8 d4 a5 9 dxf4 d6 10 c3 e6 11 Wc2 f5? (this defends the knight, but undermines the bishop) 12 b4 b6? (12...g5) 13 dxb6 1-0 E.Cohn-G.Nyholm, Abbazia 1912. 13...dxc4 14 dxc4 or 13...axb6 14 dxe6+.

c3) 4...c6 5 d4?! b4 6 e5 de4! 7 f1?! (7 Wf3 d5 8 exd6 0-0 9 de2 Wh4+! 10 g3 ffg3 11 hxg3 Wg4 is good for Black – Keres) 7...dxc3 8 bxc3 dxc3 9 a3? b5 10 Wg4 g6 11 Wxf4 d5 12 Wh6 e6 0-1 J.Sinke-J.van Oosterom, corr. 1981.

d) 3...Wh4+ 4 f1:

d1) 4...d6?! 5 d6 6 Wg4? (5...Wh5) 6 dxf7+ ad8 (6...xf7?? 7 de5+) 7 h3 Wg3 8 dxc3 1-0 Klimov-V.Gorbunov, corr. 1989.

d2) 4...d5 5 d5 (5 exd5 is the new fashion) 5...d6 (5...d6 is OK too) 6 dxc3 (6 d6 7 Wh5 7 dxc3) 6...c6 (6...d6 7 d6) 7 dxc4? (7 b3) 7...d6 8 d6 9 d5 9 e2 dxc3 10 g3 Wh3+ 11 f2 e7 12 d4 d4+ 13 g1 f3 0-1 J.Randell-Em.Lasker, New York simul 1907.

e) 3...d5:

e1) 4 exd5 Wh4+ 5 f1 f3 6 We1+?? Wxe1+ 7 fxe1 ffg2 0-1 E.Molenda-M.Everett, Michigan 1973.

e2) 4 d5:

e21) 4...d6 5 dxc3 b4 6 d3? (6 d6) 6...dxd5 7 exd5 0-0 8 Wf3 e8+ 9 dge2 dxc3+ 10 bxc3 Wh4+ 11 g3? (11 Wf2 Wh5 is good for Black) 11...d6 0-1 J.Budzinsky-P.Morphy, Paris 1859.

e22) 4...Wh4+ 5 f1 g5 6 g3 ffg3 7 g2?! (7 Wf3 g2+ 8 ffg2 d6) 7...d6 8 h3 de7 9 d6 Wh5 10 dxc3 dg6 11 d4 d6?! 12 de2?? (12 dxf7+) 12...Wxf3+ 0-1 Courel-Blake, England 1904.

4 We2 fxe4?! 5 dxc3?

5 Wh5+ g6 6 We5+ We7 7 Wh8 d6 8 b3! d5 9 a3 c5 10 dxc5 Wxc5 11 Wxf6 dxc4 12 Wxf4 is good for White – Neumann.

5...d6 6 dxe4 dxe4 7 d5 c6 8 dxe4 We7 9 c4 g6 10 d4 b6 11 c5 ad8 12 d2 b6 13 d6? a6 0-1

King's Knight's Gambit

Schalopp Defence

Efimov – D.Bronstein

Kiev 1941

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 d6 4 e5

4 dxc3 d5 5 exd5 dxd5 6 dxd5 Wxd5 7 d4 e7 8 dxf4?? We4+ 9 e2 Wxf4 10 0-0 0-0 0-1 Rather-G.Gresser, New York Marshall CC Ch 1946.

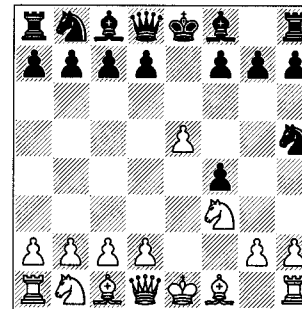
4...d5 (D)

5 dxc3

5 We2?! g5! 6 g4 ffg3 7 d4 (7 Wg2) 7...g8! 8 We4 g4 9 Wh7 g2! 10 dg5?? (10 d6 11 gxf3 12 dxc3 13 Wh4+ 12 f1) 10...g7 0-1 S.Bücker-C.Herbrechtsmeier, Baden-Baden 1983.

5 e2 d6 6 0-0 dxe5 7 dxe5 dxc5+ 8 ah1 dg3+?? 9 hxg3 ffg3 10 d4?? (10 d5+! c6 11 Wh5 g6 12 dxc6 dxc6 13 We5+ We7 14 Wh8+ ad7 15 Wf6 wins)

W



10...Wh4+ 0-1 H.Rost-E.Sneiders, corr. 1989.

5 d4 d6:

a) 6 g3?! d6 (6...d6 7 dxc3 ffg3 8 d3 d6) 7 e2 ffg3? 8 dg5! (suddenly Black is in serious difficulty) 8...dxe2 9 We2 dxe5 10 Wh5 Wd5 11 hxg3 g6 12 Wf3 Wxf3 13 dxf3 1-0 M.Keller-G.Meystre, corr. 1974.

b) 6 We2 e7? (6...d5; 6...dxe5 7 dxe5 Wh4+ 8 g3!) 7 exd6 cxd6 8 Wb5+ 1-0 V.Budzinskis-Krauyunos, corr. 1986.

5...d6 6 dxc4 dxe5?!

6...dxc6 7 We2 e6 8 dxe6 fxe6 9 exd6 dxd6 10 Wxe6+ (10 0-0!?) 10...We7.

7 dxe5?!

7 dxf7+ fxf7 8 dxe5+ should be quite good for White.

7...Wh4+ 8 f1 e6 9 dxe6

9 g1 dxc4 10 dxc4 dxc5+ 11 d4 dxd4+ 12 Wxd4 We1#.

9...dg3+ 10 g1 dxc5+ 11 d4 dxd4+!

11...d6? 12 dxf7+ and 13 dxc5.

12 Wxd4 de2+ 0-1

13 dxe2 We1#.

E.Iliazov – Ismatullaeva

Tashkent thematic simul 1983

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 d6 4 e5 d6 5 g4! ffg3 6 d4 d6

6...d5 7 dg5 g6 8 Wf3 f6.

7 d5 de7

7...dxe5!? is more ambitious, and appears viable, e.g.:

a) 8 We2 d6 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 Wh5 Wxd5 11 hxg3 (11 d6? d6!) 11...d6+ 12 c3 We4+ 13 e2 dg4.

b) 8 dxe5 Wh4 9 Wg4 g2+ 10 Wh4 g4h1 11 Wh5 Wxd5.

8 dg5 g6 9 de4

9 d6 cxd6 10 exd6 can be net by 10...Wa5+ or 10...Wb6.

9...d6??

9...dg7; 9...d6.

10 Wh5 gxh5

10...dxd5 should lose in the end.

11 d6# 1-0

Fischer Defence

F.Khodonovich – Gridin

corr. 1989

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 d6 4 dxc4

4 d4 g5 5 dxc4:

a) 5...g4 6 dxf4 gxf3 7 Wxf3 d6? (7...e6) 8 0-0 dxd4? 9 dxf7+! fxf7 10 Wh5+ g7 11 e5+! 1-0 J.van der Kooij-H.Wolf, corr. 1985.

b) 5...dg7 6 h4 h6 7 c3 e6 8 dxe6 fxe6 9 Wb3 e5? 10 hxg5 hxg5? 11 Wh8 d6 12 Wxg8+ 1-0 M.Lopez-A.Camara, Merida Carlos Torre mem 1997.

4...d6

4...e6 5 dxe6 fxe6 6 d4 Wf6 (Larsen's suggestion) 7 dxc3 de7 8 We2 c6? (preparing ...e5 by guarding the d5-square, but it is too slow) 9 e5! dxe5?? 10 de4 1-0 Yuneev-Klovans, Odessa 1981. 10...Wh6 11 d6+ ad7 12 d7 or 10...Wg6 11 dxe5 Wh6 12 d6+ ad8 13 d7f+.

5 d4 d6 6 dxc3 d6 7 g3 g5

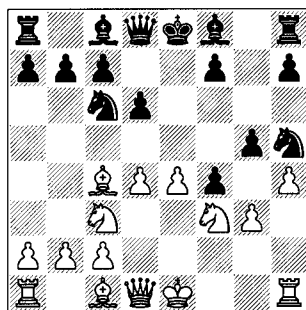
7...fg3 8 dg5 is White's idea.

7...e7 8 d5 d6 9 e6+ c6 10 dxc6 bxc6 11 d4 gives White attacking chances.

8 h4 (D)

8...g4?

8...d6 9 dg5! Wd7 (9...Wg5 10 hxg5 dxd1 11 ad1 d6 12 Wh3 and



B

the g3-knight is in danger; 9... exd1 10 exf7+ exd7 11 exe6+ is a draw) 10 exf7+ (10 exd2 !) 10... exd8 11 exe6+ (11 exd2) 11... exxe6 12 exxe6 exd1 13 exd1 exd4 is quite pleasant for Black.

9 exg5 exxg3 ?

9... exe6 10 exxe6 fxe6 11 exxg4 .

10 exxf7+ exe7 11 exd5+

This is reminiscent of Legall's Mate, except that White hasn't had to sacrifice his queen!

11... exd7 12 exxg4+ 1-0

Becker Defence

G.Greco – NN

1620?

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 exf3 h6 4 exc4 g5 5 h4

5 exe5 exh7 6 0-0 d6 7 exg6 exg7 8 exh5 exf6 9 exxf7+ exxf7 10 exe5++ exg8?? (10... exe6 11 exff7+ exxe5) 11 exff7+ exh8 12 $\text{exg6}\#$ 1-0 Nyman-Arasola, Helsinki 1952.

5 d4 exg7 6 0-0 d6 7 c3 exc6 8 g3 exh3 9 gxf4 exd7 10 exf2 ? (10 f5!) 10... exf6 11 exe1 0-0-0 12 exb5 exhe8 13 e5 dxe5 0-1 Oomen-Van Vugt, corr. 1987.

5...f6?

5...g4 6 exe5 exh7 7 d4 d6 8 exd3 f3 9 g3 exe7 10 exf4 exxe4+ 11 exf1 exc6 12 exd3 exg7?? 13 exb5 is a line from Greco's notes.

6 exg5 fxg5

6... exe7 7 exh5+ exd8 8 exf7+ exe8 9 exh8+ exd8 10 exf7+ exe8 11 exh6+ exd8 12 exxg8 .

7 exh5+ exe7 8 exff7+ exd6 9 exd5+ exe7 10 $\text{exxe5}\#$ 1-0

3... exc6

Y.Averbakh – NN

Moscow simul 1957

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 exf3 exc6 4 exc4 g5

5 h4

5 d4; 5 exc3 .

5...f6?

5...g4 6 exg5 exe5 7 exb3 h6 8 d4 hxg5 9 dxe5 exg7 .

6 exxg5! fxg5 ?

6... exh6 enables Black to limp on.

7 exh5+ exe7 8 exff7+ exd6 9 e5+! 1-0

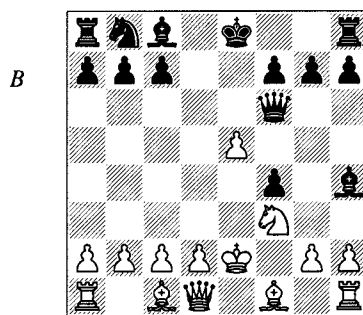
9... exxe5 10 exd5+ exe7 11 $\text{exxe5}\#$ or 9... exxe5 10 exd5+ exf6 11 $\text{exxg5}\#$.

Cunningham Defence

B.Weaver – I.Melders

corr. 1976

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 exf3 exe7 4 exc3 exh4+ 5 exe2 d5 6 exxd5 exf6 7 exxf6+ exxf6 8 e5 (D)



B

8... exh6! ?

Black plans ... exg4 , ... exc6 and ...0-0-0, with immediate threats against d4 and e5 – the idea looks good.

8... exa6+ 9 d3 exg4 10 exxf4 exc6 11 c3 0-0-0 gives Black compensation – Euwe.

9 d4

9 c3 exg4 10 exa4+ exc6 11 d3 may be preferable.

9... exg4 10 exd3

This looks odd, but what else?

10... exc6 11 exg1? 0-0-0 12 c3 exxe5 0-1

D.Biggs – G.Benner

Columbus 1962

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 exf3 exe7 4 exc4 exh4+ 5 g3?!

This move introduces the famous but discredited 'three-pawn' gambit. The idea of sacrificing the kingside pawns to hide the king in front of a black pawn on h2 is worth noting, even if it is not convincing in this instance.

5 exf1 is the normal move:

a) 5...d6 6 d4 exff6? 7 e5 dxe5 8 dxe5 exe7 9 exxf4 exg4 10 exc3 c6? 11 exe4 1-0 P.Morphy-J.McConnell, New Orleans 1849.

b) 5...d5 6 exxd5 exf6 7 exh4 exxd5 8 exf3?? (8 exh5 ; 8 exd5 exxh4) 8... exe3+ ! 0-1 Iverhov-Ilianako, corr. 1957.

5...fxg3 6 0-0 d5!

6...gxf2+?! 7 exh1 exposes Black to far more danger because the white king is really quite safe here:

a) 7... exe7? 8 exxf7+ exxf7 9 exe5++ exe6 10 exxg4+ exxe5 11 exff5+ exd6 12 $\text{exd5}\#$ 1-0 Savanto-Molder, Helsinki 1950.

b) 7...d6? 8 exxf7+ ! exxf7 9 exe5++ exe8 (9... exe7 10 exh5) 10 exh5+ g6 11 exxg6 exd7?? (11... hxg6 ; 11... exf6) 12 exh8+ exe7 13 $\text{exff7}\#$ 1-0 J.Lutes-Koehl, Columbus 1961.

c) 7... exh6 8 d4 d6 (8...d5 9 exxd5 exh3 10 exh6 exf1 11 exxf1) 9 exh6 exh3? (9... gxf6) 10 exxf7+ ! exd7 11 exxg7 exf1 12 exxf1 exf6 13 exh3+ 1-0 D.Biggs-R.Trattner, Indianapolis 1959.

7 exxd5 c6?

7... exf6 8 exxf7+ exxf7 9 e5 (9 exh4 exd4+) 9... exh3 10 exff6 exf1 11 exxf1 gxf2+ 12 exh1 exxf6 is the theoretical knight of the three-pawn gambit.

8 exxf7+ ! exf8 9 exxg8 exxg8 10 exxe2 exg4?? 11 exc4+ 1-0

R.Teschner – NN

Southsea 1951

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 exf3 exe7 4 exc4 exf6

4...g5? 5 d3? (5 exe5 exh6 6 exh5) 5...d6 6 0-0 exe6? 7 exxe6 fxe6 8 exd4 e5? 9 exh5+ exd7 10 exxg4+ exe8 11 exe6 exd7?? 12 $\text{exh5}\#$ 1-0 Gedult-Brenant, Paris 1970.

4...d6?! 5 0-0 exg4? ! 6 d4 g5 7 exxf7+ ! exxf7 8 exxg5+ exxg5 9 exxg4 exff6? ! 10 exxf4 exxd4+ 11 exe3+ 1-0 Gedult-Hammer, Paris 1974.

5 exc3

5 e5 exg4 :

a) 6 exc3 exh4+ 7 exf1 h6 8 exe4 d6 9 exd6 exd6 10 exxd6+?? exxd6 11 exh4? exe3+ ! 0-1 M.Sheratte-L.Dutcher, corr. 1975.

b) 6 d4?! d5 7 exd3? ! exh4+ 8 exf1? (8 exe2 exf2 9 exe1 exd3 10 exh4 exxc1+ 11 exxc1 exxh4 12 exh4 is somewhat better for Black) 8... exf2 9 exe2 exh1 10 exxf4 exf2 (the knight has time to escape) 11 exh4 exd3 12 exg3 exf4 0-1 A.Magalotti-F.Izeta, Andorra Z 1987.

5... exxe4 (D)

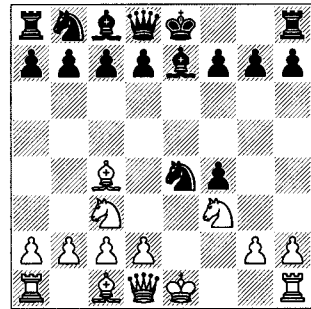
6 exxf7+

6 exxe4 d5.

6 exe5 exh4+? ! 7 g3 fxg3 (7... exe7 8 0-0 exxe5 9 d4 exxc3 10 bxc3 is supposed to give White a winning attack according to theory, but it just looks unclear to me) 8 exxf7+ exf8 9 0-0 gxf2+ 10 exh2 exg3+ 11 exg2 exh4? ? 12 exf3 1-0 P.Keres-Villard, corr. 1932

6... exxf7 7 exe5+ exe6?

7... exg8 is the sensible move.



W

8 ♖g4+

8 ♘e4 d5 9 ♖g4+ ♗xe5 10 d4+ ♗xd4
11 c3+ ♗c4 12 ♖e2# 1-0 B.Wood-
G.Stokes, Birmingham 1964.

8...♗xe5 9 d4+ ♗xd4?

9...♗d6; 9...♗f6.

10 ♖e3+! 1-0

Black is mated in the event of
10...fxe3 11 ♖xe4+ ♗c5 12 ♖d5+ ♗b6
13 ♖b5# or 10...♗xe3 11 ♖e2+ ♗d4 12
♖xe4+ ♗c5 13 ♖d5+ ♗b6 14 ♖b5#,
while 10...♗e5 11 ♖xf4+ ♗f6 12 ♖xc7
♗g5 13 ♖xd8 should be winning for
White – but Black might as well have
played on.

Modern Defence**Gons – Van Hofwegen**

corr. 1986

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♗f3 d5 4 exd5 ♗f6
4...♖xd5? 5 ♗c3:

a) 5...♖h5 6 d4 ♖g4 7 ♖xf4 ♖xf3?
(7...c6) 8 ♖xf3! ♖xf3 9 gxf3 ♗c6
(9...c6) 10 ♖xc7 ♗xd4 11 0-0-0 ♗e6?
(11...♗xf3 12 ♖g2 ♗g5 13 ♖xb7;
11...♖c5 12 ♗a4 ♗e6 13 ♗xc5 ♗xc7 14
♗xb7; 11...♗c6 12 ♖h3 ♗f6 13 ♖he1+)
12 ♖b5+ ♗e7 13 ♗d5# 1-0 O.Duras-St
Jes, Pisek 1912.

b) 5...♖d8:

b1) 6 ♗e4?! (6 d4 looks good)
6...♖g4 7 ♖e2 ♖xf3?? 8 ♗f6# 1-0 Meek-
Adhor, New Orleans 1855.

b2) 6 ♖c4 ♗f6 7 ♖e2+ ♖e7 8 d4
♖g4 9 ♖xf4 0-0 10 0-0 ♖e8?? 11
♖xf7+! ♗xf7 12 ♖c4+ 1-0 J.Roscher-
J.Luffy, corr. 1989.

5 c4

5 d4 ♗xd5 6 c4 ♖b4+ 7 ♗bd2? (7
♗f2 ♗e3 8 ♖a4+ ♗c6 9 d5? ♗g4+ 10
♗e2 ♖e7+) 7...♗e3 8 ♖a4+?! (8 ♖b3
♖e7) 8...♖d7 9 ♖b3 ♖e7 10 ♗f2?
♗d1+!? (10...♗c2 11 ♖b1 ♖e3+ 12
♖xe3+ fxe3+ wins a piece) 11 ♗g1 ♗c3
12 h3 ♖a4 0-1 Larsson-Englund, Stock-
holm 1942.

5 ♖b5+ c6 6 dxc6:

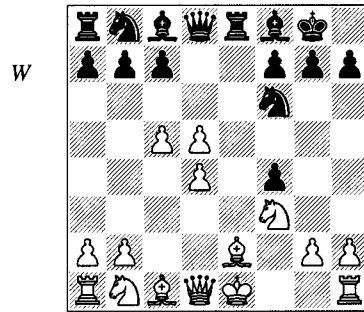
a) 6...♗xc6 7 d4 ♖d6 8 ♖e2+ ♖e6 9
c4? (9 ♗g5) 9...0-0 10 d5? ♖g4! 0-1
Enzy-Sofia, corr. 1981.

b) 6...bxc6 and now:

b1) 7 ♖e2 ♖d6 8 b3?! (8 d4; 8 0-0
0-0 9 b3) 8...g5 9 ♖b2 g4 10 ♗e5 ♗e4 11
h4? gxh3 12 ♗f3 ♖e7 13 ♖xh8 hxg2 0-1
E.Luprecht-R.Mitchell, corr. 1969. Mate
is forced.

b2) 7 ♖c4 ♗d5 8 ♗c3 g5? (8...♖e6)
9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 10 ♗xd5 cxd5 11 ♖e5 f6 12
♖xd5 1-0 J.Roscher-R.Albrecht, corr.
1986.

5...♖d6 6 d4 0-0 7 c5 ♖e8+ 8 ♖e2
♖f8 (D)



W

This position was considered good for
White; this game suggests otherwise.

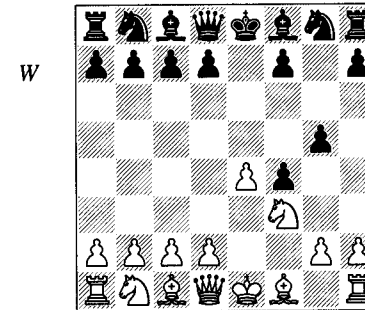
9 ♗c3 ♗xd5 10 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖xf4
♗c6 12 ♖xc7 ♖g4 13 0-0 ♗xd4! 0-1

14 ♗xd4 (14 ♖xd4? ♖xc5; 14 ♗h1?
♖xe2 15 ♖xd4 ♖xf3) 14...♖xe2 15 ♗xe2
♖xc5+ (or 15...♖xc5+ and ...♖xc7) 16
♗h1 ♖xd1 17 ♖axd1 ♖xe2.

Main Line (3...g5) Miscellaneous**Pankovich – S.Kireev**

Lipetsk 1988

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♗f3 g5 (D)



W

4 d4

4 ♗c3 g4 5 ♗e5 ♖h4+ 6 g3 ffg3 7
♖xg4 g2+? (7...♖xg4) 8 ♖xh4 gxh1 ♖:

a) 9 ♗d5 ♗a6 (9...♖d6) 10 d4 ♖e7??
(10...d6; 10...c6) 11 ♖xe7+! ♗xe7 12
♗f6+ 1-0 Taylor-NN, Thorpe 1874.
12...♗f8 13 ♖h6# or 12...♗d8 13 ♗xf7#.

b) 9 ♖h5! (considered to be winning
for White) 9...♖e7 10 ♗xf7 ♗f6 (now
White can force a smothered mate) 11
♗d6+! ♗d8 12 ♖e8+! ♖e8 13 ♗f7#
1-0 Bird-NN, London 1886.

4...g4 5 ♗e5

5 ♖xf4!? gxf3 6 ♖xf3 is suggested by
Matsukevich but is unconvincing after
6...♗c6 7 ♖c4 ♖g7 (7...d5!?) 8 e5! ♗xd4
9 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7 (9...♗f8!?) 10 ♖h5+
♗e6 (10...♗f8? 11 0-0 is the line given
by Matsukevich).

5...♖h4+ 6 ♗e2?

6 g3 ffg3 7 ♖xg4 g2+ 8 ♖xh4 gxh1 ♖
9 ♗c3 ♖e7 10 ♖f2 f6 11 ♗f3 incarcer-
ates the black queen.

6...d6 7 ♗d3 f3+ 8 gxf3?
8 ♗d2.

8...gxf3+ 9 ♗e3 ♖h6+ 0-1

S.Mills – C.Demagila

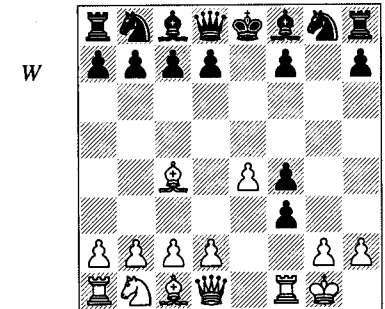
San Francisco 1983

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♗f3 g5 4 ♖c4 g4
4...f6? 5 ♗xg5 ffg5? 6 ♖h5+ ♗e7 7
♖xg5+ ♗e8 (7...♗f6 8 ♖e5#) 8 ♖h5+
♗e7 9 ♖e5# 1-0 G.Greco-NN, 1620?.

5 0-0

5 d4 gxf3 6 0-0 ffg2? (6...d5) 7
♖xf7+ ♗xf7 8 ♖xf4+ (8 ♖h5+) 8...♗f6
9 e5 ♗g8 (9...♖g7 10 ♖h5+ ♗f8 11 exf6
♖xf6 12 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 13 ♖h6+ ♗e7 14
♖g5) 10 exf6 d5 11 ♖h5 ♗c6 12 ♖f2 1-0
H.Staunton-NN, 1847.

5...gxf3 (D)



W

6 ♖xf3

6 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 7 ♖xf3 ♖f6 (7...d6) 8
d4 ♖xd4+ 9 ♖e3 ♖f6 (9...♖xb2 10 c3)
10 ♗c3 ♗e7 (10...fxe3? 11 ♖h5+ ♗g7
12 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 13 ♖g5+ ♗f7 14 ♖f1 ♖g7
15 e5 wins) 11 ♖xf4 d6 12 ♖h5+ (12
♖e5 ♖xf3 13 ♖xf3+ ♗g8) 12...♗g7??
(12...♗e6 13 ♖g5; 12...♖g6!) 13 ♖h6+!
1-0 Young-Marshall, New Jersey 1913.

6...♖c5+?! 7 ♗h1 ♖g5?

7...d5 8 ♖xf4 ♖e6? (8...♖f6? 9 ♖xc7;
8...f6 9 ♖xd5; 8...♖e7 9 ♖xd5) 9 exd5
♖xd5 10 ♖e5+ ♗d7 11 ♖xd5+ ♖d6 12
♖f5+ 1-0 Mishinsky-Mametsanov, USSR
club Ch 1983.

8 d4 ♟xd4 9 ♟xf4 ♞f6 10 c3 ♟b6?
10...♟e5 11 ♟xe5 ♞xe5 isn't as clear as it ought to be: 12 ♞xf7+ (12 ♟xf7+ ♞d8 13 ♟d2; 12 ♟d2) 12...♞d8 13 ♞f8+ ♞e8 14 ♞g7 ♟e7.
11 ♞h5 ♞g6?
11...d5.
12 ♞e5+ ♞d8 13 ♟xf7 1-0

Nimzowitsch – Neumann

Riga 1899

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♟f3 g5 4 ♟c4 g4 5 0-0 gxf3 6 ♞xf3 ♞f6 7 d3 ♟g7?!
7...♟h6!.
8 ♟c3 ♟c6 9 ♟xf4 ♟d4 10 ♞f2 d6?
10...♟e7? 11 e5; 10...♞g6 11 ♟d5 (11 ♟xc7 ♟h6) 11...♟e6.
11 ♟d5 ♞d8 12 e5
12 ♟e3! wins efficiently.
12...c6 13 ♟g5 1-0

Black should certainly play on, as it is not even clear that he is worse: 13...♞xg5 14 ♞xf7+ ♞d8 15 ♞c7+ ♟e8 16 ♟f6+ (16 ♞ae1 dxe5 17 ♟b6 ♞e7 18 ♟xa8 ♞xc7 19 ♟xc7+ ♞d8) 16...♟xf6 (not 16...♟xf6? 17 exf6 ♟e2+ 18 ♟h1 ♟xf6 19 ♞ae1) 17 exf6 ♟xf6 (17...♟e2+? 18 ♟h1 ♟xf6 19 ♞ae1) 18 ♞ae1+ ♟e7 19 ♟f7+ ♟f8.

NN – G.Greco

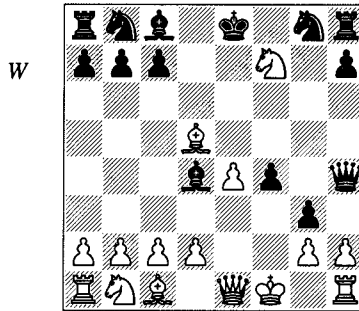
1620?

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♟f3 g5 4 ♟c4 g4 5 ♟e5
5 c3 gxf3 6 ♞xf3 ♟h6 7 d4 ♞h4+ 8 g3 fxf3 9 ♞xf7+? (9 hxg3) 9...♞d8 10 ♟xh6 g2+ 11 ♟e2 ♟xh6 0-1 J.Wilson-
N, London 1795.
5...♟h6 6 ♟xg4 ♞h4+ 7 ♟f2 d5 8 ♟xd5
8 exd5 f3 9 ♟b5+ c6 10 dxc6 ♞e7+ 11 ♟f1 (11 ♞e2 ♞xe2+ 12 ♟xe2 fxe2) 11...fxg2+ 12 ♟xg2 ♞g5+ 13 ♟f1 ♞xb5+ 14 d3 ♟xc6, winning for Black, was a line cited by Greco.
8...♟g4 0-1

Itze – Reinle

Murhau 1925

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♟f3 g5 4 ♟c4 g4 5 ♟e5 ♞h4+ 6 ♟f1 ♟g7!?
6...♟h6?! 7 d4 d6 8 ♟d3 f3 9 gxf3??
gxf3 10 ♞xf3 ♟h3+ 11 ♟g1 ♞g8+ 0-1
M.Palmer-R.Hall, Dayton 1974.
6...♟c6! is best.
7 ♟xf7 d5 8 ♟xd5 ♟d4 9 ♞e1 g3 (D)

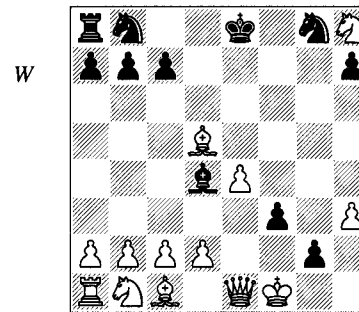


10 h3??

This loses by force. There are two very interesting alternatives:

a) 10 e5 ♟e7 (10...f3 11 e6) 11 ♟xh8?! (11 ♞e4!?) 11...♟xd5 12 ♟c3:
a1) 12...f3 13 ♞xg3 fxf2+ 14 ♟xg2 ♟f4+ 15 ♟f1 (15 ♟f3 ♞h5+ 16 ♟e4 ♞xe5+ 17 ♟f3 ♞h5+ 18 ♟e4 is a draw) 15...♟h3+ 16 ♟e1 ♟g2+ 17 ♟d1 (17 ♟e2 ♟f4+) 17...♟g4+ 18 ♟e2 ♟f4 (18...♟xe2+ 19 ♟xe2 ♞e4+ 20 ♟d1) 19 ♞xh4 ♟xe2+ 20 ♟e1 ♟g2+ 21 ♟xe2 ♟xh4 22 d3 ♟xe5 23 ♞g1 and the knight remains untrapped.
a2) 12...♟xc3 and now:
a21) 13 bxc3 f3 14 ♞xg3 (14 cxd4 ♟h3) 14...fxg2+ 15 ♟xg2 ♟h3+ 16 ♟f3 ♞h5+ 17 ♟e4 ♞e2+ 18 ♟d5 ♟g2+ 19 ♟e6 ♞c4+ 20 ♟f5 ♟e4+ and Black finally reaps some material gains.
a22) 13 dxc3 b6! 14 ♞e2 (14 cxd4? ♟a6+ 15 ♟g1 gxf2+ 16 ♞xh2 ♞xe1#) 14...♟a6 15 c4 gxf2 with the deadly threat 16...♟xc4.

b) 10 ♟xh8 f3 (10...♟h3?? 11 hxg3) 11 ♞xg3 (11 e5? fxf2+ 12 ♟xg2 ♞f4+ 13 ♟e2 ♟f2 and Black wins) 11...fxg2+ 12 ♟xg2 ♟h3+ 13 ♟f3:
b1) 13...♞h5+ 14 ♟f4 ♟e5+ 15 ♟e3 ♞h6+ (15...♟xg3?? 16 ♟f7+) 16 ♟d3 ♟xg3 17 hxg3 is messy.
b2) 13...♟g4+ 14 ♟g2 ♟h3+ is a draw.
10...f3! 11 ♟xh8 ♟xh3! 12 ♞xh3 ♞xh3 13 gxf3 g2# 0-1 (D)



A remarkable picture: on move 13 Black, a whole queen and piece down, gives mate with a pawn.

R.Wieser – C.Grunnagel

corr. 1992

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♟f3 g5 4 ♟c4 g4 5 ♟e5 ♞h4+ 6 ♟f1 ♟c6! 7 ♟xf7
7 ♟xf7+ ♟e7 8 ♟xc6+ dxc6 9 ♟c4.
7...♟c5 8 ♞e1 g3 9 d4
9 ♟xh8 ♟f2 10 ♞d1 ♟f6 11 ♟e2 (11 d4 d5 12 exd5 ♟g4 13 ♟e2 ♟xd4) 11...d6 12 c3 ♟g4 13 h3 ♟e5 is the theoretical line, considered winning for Black: 14 d4 f3 15 ♟xf3 ♟xf3 16 gxf3 g2+! 17 ♟e2 ♟xf3+ was one correspondence game.
9...♟xd4 10 ♟xh8 ♟f6 11 h3 ♟g4 0-1

A.McDonnell – Tyssen

London 1834

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♟f3 g5 4 ♟c4 g4 5 ♟c3 gxf3 6 0-0 fxf2?

Black has no need to grab more material. 6...d5 makes more sense.

7 ♞xf4

After 7 ♟xf7+ ♟xf7 8 ♞h5+ ♟g7 White certainly has a draw, but perhaps not more, e.g. 9 ♞g4+ ♟f7 10 ♞xf4+ (10 ♞h5+) 10...♟f6 and Black has the surprising defensive resource ...♟c5+ and ...♞g8:

a) 11 e5? ♟c5+ 12 d4 (12 ♟xg2 ♞g8) 12...♟xd4+ 13 ♟xg2 ♞g8.
b) 11 ♟d5? ♟c5+.
c) 11 ♞h5+ ♟g8 (11...♟g7 12 ♞g5+ ♟f7 13 e5 ♟c5+ 14 d4 ♟xd4+ 15 ♞xd4) 12 ♞g5+ ♟g7 13 ♟d5 (13 e5 h6 14 ♞h4 ♟h7) 13...h6 14 ♞g6 ♟xd5 15 ♞f7+ ♟h7 16 ♞f5+ ♟g8 17 ♞xd5+ ♟h7 18 ♞f5+ ♟g8 19 ♞f7+ with a draw.
7...f6??

This allows a forced mate.

Following 7...♟h6? 8 ♞h5 ♞e7 9 ♟d5! ♞c5+ 10 d4 ♟xd4+ (10...♞xc4 11 ♞e5+ ♞d8 12 ♞xh8) 11 ♟e3 ♞xb2 12 ♞d1 White's development advantage is decisive.

7...♟f6! is the best try, e.g. 8 ♞f3 ♟c5+ or 8 e5 d5.

8 ♞h5+ ♟e7 9 ♞f7+ ♟d6 10 e5+! ♟xe5

10...fxe5 11 ♞d5+ ♟e7 12 ♞xe5#.

11 ♞e4+ 1-0

11...♟f5 12 ♞h5# or 11...♟d6 12 ♞d5#.

J.Michalek – P.Millican

corr. 1991

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♟f3 g5 4 ♟c4 ♟g7 5 h4

5 d4 and now:

a) 5...♟c6 6 0-0 g4?! 7 ♟e5 (making use of the fact that this square is not guarded by a pawn) 7...♟xe5 8 dxe5 ♟xe5 9 ♟xf4! ♞e7? (9...♟xc4 10 ♞d4 ♞f6 11 ♞xc4 is dreadful for Black) 10 ♟xe5 ♞xe5 11 ♟xf7+ ♞d8 12 ♞xg4 1-0 P.Millican-J.Michalek, corr. 1991.

b) 5...d6 (the recommended move) 6 h4 h6 7 c3 d6 8 ♖b3 ♗e7 9 0-0?! transposes to the main game.

5...h6

5...g4?! 6 d5 g5 d6 7 d4 g3? (7...f6 8 ♗xf4 f6 9 ♗g5 9 ♗xg5 ♗f6 10 ♖d2 led to a quick win for Morphy in one of his games) 8 0-0 f6 9 ♗xf4 ♗e7 10 d3 c6 11 e5 d5? (horrible, but there were no good moves) 12 exd6 ♖d7 13 ♖h5+ 1-0 Holloway-Glistak, corr. 1989.

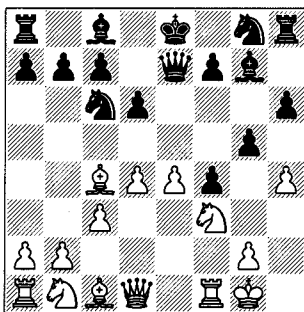
6 c3

6 d4 d6 7 c3:

a) 7...♗g4? 8 ♖b3 ♗xf3 9 ♗xf7+ ♗f8 10 gxf3 b6 11 hxg5 hxg5?? 12 ♖xh8 ♗xh8 13 ♗xg8 1-0 J.Sarratt-NN, London 1818.

b) 7...d6 8 0-0?! g4 (8...d6) 9 d1e1? (9 d2) 9...d6 10 d2? (10 ♗xf4; 10 ♗xf4) 10...d5 11 d3 d4! 12 ♖e1?? (12 ♗xf4; 12 cxd4? ♗xd4+ 13 d2 ♗xh4) 12...d2 0-1 M.Ballan-N.Nilsson, corr. 1991.

6...d6 7 d4 d6 8 0-0?! ♗e7?! (D)



W

9 ♖b3 d6 10 hxg5 hxg5 11 ♗xg5 dxd4! 0-1

Note that the player with Black in this game is a very strong postal player who for years specialized in playing the King's Gambit as White. His choice of defence is therefore significant.

12 cxd4 (but not 12 d2 ♗xf7? d2xb3 0-1 T.Korhonen-K.Groeneveld, corr. 1991)

12...♗xe4 13 d2h3 (13 ♗xe4 ♖xe4; 13 d2f3 ♗xd4+ 14 d2xd4 ♖h4) 13...♗xd4+ 14 d2h2 ♗xh3 15 gxh3 d2g5 16 ♖xb7 ♖xh3+ 17 ♗g2 ♗g3+ 18 d2h1 ♖f6 forces mate.

4 h4 and the Kieseritzky Gambit

Gusev – Plotnikov

corr. 1989

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 d2f3 g5 4 h4 g4

4...f6?? 5 d2xg5! f6x5 6 ♖h5+ ♗e7 7 ♖xg5+ ♗e8 (7...d6 8 e5) 8 ♖e5+ (8 ♖h5+! ♗e7 9 ♖e5+) 8...d7?? (8...♖e7 allows Black to put up more resistance – it is still hopeless, but there was no need for White to allow this extra possibility) 9 ♗c4+ ♗g6 10 ♖f5+ ♗g7 11 ♖f7+ ♗h6 12 ♖xf4+ ♗g7 13 ♖f7+ 1-0 L.Wind-G.Wagner, Badenweil 1988. 13...d6 14 d3+.

5 d2e5 (D)

5 d2g5?! is the dubious Allgaier Gambit, which offers a piece:

a) 5...f6?? 6 ♖xg4 f6x5 7 ♖h5+ ♗e7 8 ♖xg5+ ♗e8 9 ♖h5+! ♗e7 10 ♖e5+ ♗f7 11 ♗c4+ 1-0 Pays-B.Thiriet, Lyons 1993.

b) 5...d5 6 d4!? d6?! (6...h6 7 d2xf7 d2xf7 transposes to line 'c', but with 7...d5 rather than the stronger 7...f3) 7 e5 ♖e7 8 ♗e2 ♗b4+ 9 c3 h6 10 d2xf7 ♖xf7 11 ♗xg4 ♗e7?? 12 ♗h5 1-0 Tietjen-T.Physick, London 1900.

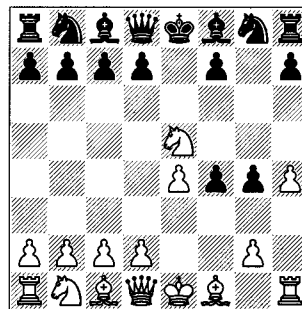
c) 5...h6! 6 d2xf7 d2xf7 7 d4 f3! (better than the also reasonable 7...d5) is the recommended line.

5...d6

Two other moves are important:

a) 5...♗g7 6 d2xg4 d5 7 exd5? (7 d4 is correct) leads White into immediate disaster. In K.Pitschel-J.Blackburne, Vienna 1873 White actually resigned here without waiting for Black's response. 7...♖e7+ 8 d2f2 (8 ♖e2 ♗xg4) 8...d4+ 9 d2f3 and now Black has a choice:

B



a1) 9...♗xg4+ 10 ♗xg4 d2f6+:

a1) 11 d2f3 ♖e4# 0-1 H.Bird-G.Gossip, England 1890.

a2) 11 d2h3 ♖d7+ (11...♗g8 wins neatly) 12 d2h2 (12 g4 was the only way to prolong resistance) 12...d2g4+ 13 d2h3 d2f2++ 0-1 NN-L.Paulsen, USA simul.

a2) 9...h5! (the clearest win) 10 d2f2 ♗g4+ 11 d2xg4 hxg4+ 12 d2xg4 d2f6+ 13 d2h3 d2e4 0-1 Grusman-Arkanov, USSR 1978.

b) 5...d2f6:

b1) 6 d2c3? d6 7 d2c4 ♗e7 8 d4 d2h5! 9 d2d5 ♗xh4+ 10 d2d2 ♗a6 11 a3 d2g3 12 ♖xh4 d2xe4+ 13 ♗e2 ♖xh4 0-1 B.Berthelsen-B.Knorr, corr. 1992.

b2) 6 ♗c4 d5 7 exd5 ♗d6 8 d4 d2h5 9 d2xg4? (9 0-0; 9 d2c3) 9...d2g3 10 ♖h2 ♖e7+ 11 d2f2 h5 0-1 J.Kristiansen-A.Kolarov, Havana OL 1966. 12 d2e5 ♗xe5 13 dxe5 ♖c5+.

b3) 6 d4 d6 7 d2d3 d2xe4 8 ♗xf4 ♖e7 9 ♖e2 d2c6 10 c3 ♗f5 11 d2d2 0-0-0 12 0-0-0 ♖e8 13 h5? (13 d2c4) 13...d2xc3! 0-1 L.Pantaleoni-A.Bonatti, corr. 1983. 14 ♖xe7 d2xa2+ 15 d2b1 ♗xe7 16 d2xa2 ♗xd3 17 ♗xd3 d2b4+.

b4) 6 d2xg4 d2xe4 7 d3 d2g3 8 ♗xf4 d2xh1 9 ♗g5 (9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 10 d2f6+ d2d8 11 ♗xc7+ d2xc7 12 d2d5+ d2d8 13 d2xe7 ♗xe7 is a funny line, considered to favour Black) 9...♗e7 10 ♖e2 0-0?? (10...f5 11 d2f6+ d2f8 12 ♗h6+ d2f7; 10...h5 11 d2f6+ d2f8 12 ♖e5 d2c6) 11

♗xe7 ♖e8 12 d2h6+ 1-0 J.Blackburne-Wilson, Manchester 1880.

6 d2xg4 ♗e7 7 d4

7 d3 ♗xh4+ 8 d2f2 ♖g5 9 ♖d2 is Gallagher's recommendation, for example 9...♗g3 10 d2c3 d2f6 11 d2e2.

7...♗xh4+ 8 d2f2 ♖g5 9 ♖f3

9 d2c3.

9...d2c6! 10 ♗b5??

10 ♖xf4.

10...♗xf2+ 0-1

1 e4 e5 2 d2f3 Miscellaneous

G.Greco – NN

1620?

1 e4 e5 2 d2f3 f6?

2...♖f6? 3 ♗c4 ♖g6 4 0-0 ♖xe4? 5 ♗xf7+ ♗e7 6 ♖e1 ♖f4 7 ♖xe5+:

a) 7...d2d8? 8 ♖e8# 1-0 G.Greco-NN, 1620?.

b) 7...d2f6 8 d4 ♖g4 9 ♗h5.

c) 7...d2d6 8 ♖d5+ ♗e7 9 ♖e1+ d2xf7 10 d4 ♖f6 11 d2g5+ d2g6 12 ♖e8+ d2h6 13 d2f7+ d2g6 14 d2xh8#.

d) 7...d2xf7 8 d4 ♖f6 9 d2g5+ d2g6 10 ♖d3+ d2h6 (10...d2h5 11 g4+ mates: 11...d2h6 12 d2f7# or 11...d2xg4 12 ♖h3#) 11 d2f7# 1-0 G.Greco-NN, 1620?.

3 d2xe5! fxe5?

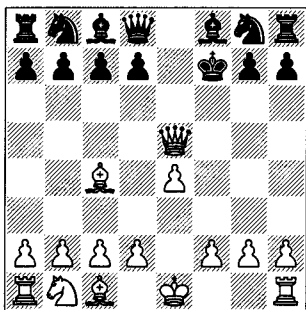
3...♖e7 4 d2f3 d5 5 d3 dxe4 6 dxe4 ♖xe4+ 7 ♗e2 ♗f5 (7...d2c6 8 0-0 ♗d7 9 d2c3 ♖g6 10 ♗d3 gives White a large advantage) 8 c3 (8 d2bd2!? ♖xc2 9 ♖xc2 ♗xc2 10 d4 ♗g6 11 d2e6) 8...d2d6 9 ♗e3 d2e7 10 d2bd2 ♖g4?? 11 d2g1! (retreating moves can be hard to see) 11...♖h4 12 g3 1-0 J.Krejci-L.Muñoz, Vienna 1911.

4 ♖h5+ d2e7 5 ♖xe5+ d2f7 6 ♗c4+ (D)

6...d2g6

6...d5 7 ♗xd5+ d2g6 8 h4 and White wins in all variations:

B



- a) 8...h6 9 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 10 ♖f5#.
 b) 8...♗f6 9 ♖e8+ ♗h6 10 d4+ g5 11 hxg5+ ♗g7 12 gxf6+ ♗xf6 13 ♖f7#.
 c) 8...♗d6 9 h5+ ♗h6 10 d4+ g5 11 hxg6+ ♗xg6 12 ♖h5+ ♗f6 13 ♖f7#.
 d) 8...h5 9 ♗xb7! (I was once told by an English grandmaster that he had analysed this variation with one of his GM colleagues, and they judged the position unclear, completely missing the key ♗xb7 idea!) 9...♗xb7 10 ♖f5+ ♗h6 11 d4+ g5 12 ♗xg5+ ♖xg5 13 hxg5+ ♗g7 14 ♖e5+ ♗f7 15 ♖xh8.
 7 ♖f5+ ♗h6 8 d4+ g5 9 h4 ♗g7 10 ♖f7+ ♗h6 11 hxg5# 1-0

NN – D.Bronstein

Kislovodsk vs Moscow 1954

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 d5?! 3 ♗xe5?!

Not a good reply to Black's gambit.

3 exd5 is the main line:

- a) 3...e4?! 4 ♖e2 ♖e7 5 ♗d4 f5?! 6 ♗c3 g6 7 ♖b5+ ♗f7 8 ♗c4 ♗g7 9 ♗e6+! ♗f6 10 d6 ♖xd6 11 ♗xe4+ fxe4 12 ♖g5+ 1-0 A.O'Kelly de Galway-Frank, Belgian Ch 1959.
 b) 3...♗d6 4 d4 e4 5 ♗e5 ♗f6 6 ♗c4 0-0 7 ♗f4 ♖e8 8 0-0 ♗bd7 9 ♗xd7 ♗xf4 10 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 11 ♖e1? e3! 12 fxe3 ♖h4! 0-1 P.Topholm-R.Pape, corr. 1988.
 13 g3 ♗xg3 14 hxg3 ♖xg3+ 15 ♗h1 ♖e4.

3...dxe4

3...♗d6 4 d4 dxe4:

a) 5 ♗c3 ♗f6 6 ♗g5 ♗f5 7 ♗c4 0-0 8 ♗d5 c6 9 ♗e3 ♗c8 10 ♗5g4?? ♖a5+ 0-1 S.Ursic-Z.Ivan, Zalakaros 1994.

b) 5 ♗c4 ♗xe5 6 ♖h5 ♖e7 7 dxe5 ♗e6 8 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 9 0-0 ♗c6 10 ♗f4 0-0-0 11 ♗c3 f5 12 exf6 ♗xf6 13 ♖e2 ♗d4 0-1 V.Contoski-W.Muir, corr. 1989.
 White should definitely play on with 14 ♖e3, since 14...♗xc2 15 ♖c5! might even be good for him.

4 ♗c4 ♖g5 5 ♗xf7+

5 ♗xf7? ♖xg2 6 ♖f1 ♗g4 7 ♗xh8? ♗xd1 8 ♗xg8 ♗c6 9 ♗c3 ♗xc2 10 ♗f7+ ♗d8 11 ♗e2 ♗d3 12 ♖g1 ♖f3 0-1 Strand-N.J.Jensen, Denmark 1986.

5...♗e7 6 ♖h5?

6 d4 ♖xg2 7 ♖f1 ♗h3 8 ♗c4 ♗f6 9 ♗f4.

6...♖xg2 7 ♗xg8

7 ♖f1 ♗f6.

7...♖xh1+ 8 ♗e2 ♖xg8 9 ♖f7+ ♗d6 10 ♖xg8??

10 ♗c4+.

10...♗xe5 11 ♖xf8? ♗g4+ 12 ♗e3 ♖e1# 0-1

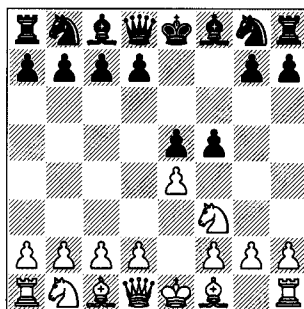
Latvian Gambit

G.Gunderam – V.Strautiniš

corr. 1971

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 f5?! (D)

W



3 ♗c4?!

3 ♗c3 d6 (compare lines of the Philidor Defence) 4 d4 ♗f6 5 dxe5 ♗xe4 6 ♗xe4 fxe4 7 ♗g5 ♗f5?? (7...d5) 8 ♖d5 ♖d7 9 ♖xb7 1-0 E.Sergeant-F.Senneck, Nottingham 1946.

3 exf5 e4:

a) 4 ♗e5 ♗f6 5 g4?! (5 ♗e2) 5...♗c5?! 6 g5 0-0 7 gxf6 ♖xf6 (7...♗xf2+ 8 ♗xf2 ♖xf6) 8 ♗c4?? (8 d4) 8...d5?? (8...♗xf2+! 9 ♗xf2 ♖xf5+ wins on the spot) 9 ♗e3 ♗xf5 10 ♗xd5?! ♗xf2+ 11 ♗xf2 ♖d4+ 12 ♗e3?? ♗g4+ 0-1 J.Danan-D.Gedult, Paris 1969.

b) 4 ♗g1 ♗f6 5 g4 ♗c5 6 d4?! (6 g5) 6...exd3 7 ♗xd3 ♖e7+! 8 ♗f1 h5 9 g5 ♗e4 10 ♗h3 d5 11 ♖f3 ♖e5 12 ♗c3 ♗xf5 13 ♗f4? ♗g4 0-1 W.Wittmann-U.Nyffeler, corr. 1990. 14 ♖g2 ♗xf2.

3...b5?!

3...♖f6? 4 d4 fxe4 5 ♗xe5 ♗e7 6 ♗f7+ ♗d8 7 ♗c3 d6 8 ♗xe4 ♖f5 9 ♗g3 ♖f6 10 0-0! ♗d7? 11 ♗h5 ♖f5 12 g4 ♖e4 13 ♖e1 1-0 Monsalvo-V.Barbosa Leal, corr. 1971.

3...♗c6 4 d4 ♖e7? 5 0-0! (5 ♗g5 ♖b4+ 6 ♗bd2 h6) 5...fxe4 6 ♗g5! ♗f6? (6...♗h6) 7 ♗f7+ ♗d8 8 dxe5 ♗xe5? (8...d6 9 exf6 gxf6 10 ♖d5 ♗b4 had to be tried, e.g. 11 ♗e6+ ♗xe6 12 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 13 ♗xe6 ♗xc2) 9 ♗e6+ 1-0 G.Gunderam-A.Grava, corr. 1970 and P.Keffler-Borman, Austria 1974.

3...fxe4 4 ♗xe5 and now:

a) 4...♖g5 5 ♗f7+?! (5 d4) 5...♗e7 6 d4 (6 ♖h5 ♖xg2 7 ♗e8 ♖xh1+ 8 ♗e2 g6!) 6...♖xg2 7 ♖h5? ♖xh1+ 8 ♗e2 ♗f6 9 ♗g5 ♗c6 10 ♗xc6+ dxc6 11 ♗d2 ♖g2 12 h3 ♖xh3 13 ♗xf6+ gxf6 0-1 D.Thielen-I.Vargha, corr. 1971.

b) 4...d5! 5 ♖h5+ g6 6 ♗xg6:

b1) 6...♗f6 7 ♖e5+ ♗e7 8 ♗xh8?! (8 ♗b5+) 8...dxc4 9 d4 (9 b3!?) 9...♗c6 10 ♖g5 ♗xd4 11 ♗a3?? (11 ♖d2) 11...♗xa3 12 c3 ♗c2+ 0-1 Bertin-D.Gedult, Paris 1971.

b2) 6...hxg6:

b21) 7 ♖xg6+ ♗d7 8 ♖f5+? (8 ♗xd5) 8...♗c6 9 ♗xd5+ ♖xd5 10 ♖xf8 ♗d7 11 ♖g7 ♖e5 12 ♖f7 ♗df6 13 ♗c3? ♗e6 0-1 R.Kirste-T.Erben, corr. 1989.

b22) 7 ♖xh8 ♗f7:

b221) 8 ♖d4 ♗e6 9 ♗b3 c5 10 ♖e3 ♗f6 (10...c4 11 ♗xc4! dxc4 12 ♗c3) 11 0-0 (White contrives to castle into an attack and fail to defend himself at all; some development would be better, e.g. 11 d3) 11...♗d6 12 c3?? (12 f3) 12...♗g4 (12...♗xh2+) 13 ♖h3 ♗xh2+ 0-1 dal Maso-Rosso, Italian corr. Ch 1987.

b222) 8 ♗b3 ♗g7 9 ♖h7 ♖g5? (9...c6; 9...♗f5) 10 g3 (10 h4!?) ♖xg2 11 ♗xd5+ ♗f6 12 ♖f1) 10...♗c6 11 ♗c3 ♗d4? 12 ♗xd5+ ♗f8? 13 ♖xg8+ 1-0 T.Szepessy-D.Mauerhofer, Bern 1991.

4 ♗xg8 ♖xg8 5 ♖e2 ♖e7 6 ♖xb5 ♗c6 7 ♗c3

7 ♖d5 fxe4 8 ♗xe5?! ♖xe5 9 ♖xg8 ♗b4! 10 ♖b3? (10 ♗d1) 10...♗d3+! 11 ♗e2 ♗a6 12 c4 (12 cxd3 exd3+ 13 ♗f3 ♖f5+ 14 ♗g3 ♗d6+ 15 ♗h4 g5+ 16 ♗h5 ♖g6+ 17 ♗g4 ♖e4+ 18 ♗xg5 ♗e7+ 19 ♗h6 ♖g6#) 12...♖d4 0-1 Siegers-Purinš, corr. 1971.

7...fxe4! 8 ♗xe4 g5 9 g4?! ♖g6 10 c4 ♖b8 11 ♖a4 ♖b4 12 ♖c2 d5 13 cxd5 ♗xg4 0-1

14 d6 (14 dxc6? ♗xf3; 14 ♗fxg5 ♗d4; 14 ♗exg5 ♗d4) 14...♖d7 15 ♗fxg5 ♗d4 16 ♖c3 ♗f3+ 17 ♗f1 ♗h3+ 18 ♗e2 ♗xg5 19 ♖xb4 (19 ♗xg5 ♖g4+) 19...♖g4+ 20 ♗d3 ♖xe4+ 21 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 should be enough to win, but White's resignation still looks premature.

P.Kotsur – B.Asanov

Kurgan 1993

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 f5?! 3 ♗xe5 ♖f6

3...♖e7?! 4 ♖h5+ g6 5 ♗xg6 ♖xe4+ 6 ♗d1?! (6 ♗e2 ♗f6 7 ♖h3 hxg6 8 ♖xh8 ♖xg2 9 ♖f1) 6...♗f6 7 ♖h3 hxg6 (7...♖g4+) 8 ♖xh8 ♗g4 9 d3 ♗xf2+ 10

♖d2 ♖g4 11 ♙e2?? ♖f4+ 12 ♜c3? ♜b4#
0-1 NN-G.Greco, 1620?.

4 d4

4 ♘c4 ♙e4 5 ♘c3 ♖f7 6 d4 (6 ♘e3 ♘f6 {6...c6 7 ♘e4!} 7 ♙c4 ♖g6 8 d3) 6...♙b4? (6...♘f6) 7 ♙d2 ♘f6 8 ♙e2 d6 9 0-0 ♙e6 10 ♘e3 ♘c6?? 11 d5 ♙xd5 12 ♘cxd5 ♘xd5 13 ♙c4 1-0 Kuwaldin-H.Tiemann, corr. 1980.

4...d6 5 ♘c4 ♙e4 6 ♘c3 ♙f5?!

6...♖g6.

7 ♘e3 ♙g6 8 ♘ed5 ♖f7 9 ♘f4! ♘f6
10 d5 ♘bd7 11 ♘e6 ♘e5 12 ♘b5 1-0

This game is fairly typical of what happens when a positionally suspect gambit is played against a strong player – there is no attempt to ingest surplus material, but rather a penetration on the weak squares.

Philidor Defence

O.Krause – B.Leussen

Copenhagen 1908

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 (D)

3 ♘c3 ♙g4 4 ♙c4 h6?? 5 ♘xe5! ♙xd1
6 ♙xf7+ ♜e7 7 ♘d5# 1-0 K.Burzynski-O.Preuss, Eberswalde 1975.

3 ♙c4 and now:

a) 3...♙g4 4 ♘c3 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♘xe4? 6 ♘xe5 ♙xd1? 7 ♙xf7+ ♜e7 8 ♘d5# 1-0 Hartlaub-Worch, Bremen 1890.

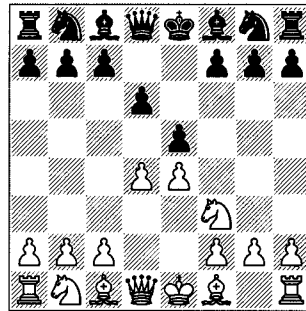
b) 3...♙e7:

b1) 4 c3 ♘f6 5 ♘g5 0-0 6 ♜b3 ♖e8 (after her aggressive posturing, White now seems to run out of steam completely) 7 d3 ♘c6 8 f4? ♘a5 9 ♜b5 ♘xc4 10 ♜xc4 exf4 11 ♙xf4?! d5! 12 exd5?? b5! (White's queen cannot both protect the f4-bishop against ...♙d6+, and avoid falling victim to a discovered check itself; 12...♙a3+ is also good) 0-1 A.SasuDucsoara – G.Olarasu, Romanian wom Ch (Bucharest) 1994.

b2) 4 d4 exd4 5 ♘xd4 ♘d7?? 6 ♙xf7+! ♜xf7 7 ♘e6! ♖e8 (7...♜xe6 8

♖d5+ ♜f6 9 ♖f5#) 8 ♘xc7 ♖f8 9 ♖h5+
g6 10 ♖d5+ ♜f6 11 ♙g5+ ♜g7 12 ♘e6+
1-0 Polo-Pasqualini, Ferrara 1923.

B



3...♘d7?!

3...f5?! 4 dxe5 ♙e4 5 ♘g5 d5 6 ♘c3!?
♙b4 (6...c6 7 e6) 7 e6 ♙xc3+? (7...♘h6
8 ♖h5+ ♜f8) 8 bxc3 ♘h6 9 ♖h5+ ♜f8
10 ♙a3+ ♜g8 11 ♖f7+! ♘xf7 12 exf7#
1-0 Mlotkowski-Deacon, Philadelphia
1913.

3...exd4 4 ♘xd4 ♙g6 5 ♘c3 ♙g7 6 ♙e2
♘f6 7 ♙e3 ♘c6 8 ♘xc6 bxc6 9 e5 ♘g8
10 ♙f3 d5 11 ♘xd5!? cxd5 12 ♙xd5
c6?? (12...♙e6) 13 ♙xf7+ 1-0 T.Pawlit-
zki-T.Bundrock, 2nd Bundesliga 1991/2.

3...♙g4?! 4 dxe5:

a) 4...♙xf3 5 ♖xf3 dxe5 6 ♙c4 ♘f6?
7 ♜b3 ♖d7? 8 ♖xb7 ♖c6 9 ♙b5 1-0
I.von Kolisch-Geake, Cambridge 1860.

b) 4...♘d7 5 exd6 ♙xd6 6 ♙e2 ♘gf6
7 ♙g5 ♖e7 8 ♘c3 0-0-0 9 0-0 ♙xf3 10
♙xf3?? ♖e5 0-1 Szigethy-L.Deak, Zala-
karos 1988.

4 ♙c4 c6

4...♘gf6? 5 ♘g5?! (5 dxe5! wins a
pawn: 5...dxe5 6 ♘g5; 5...♘g4 6 ♙xf7+
♜xf7 7 ♘g5+; or 5...♘xe5 6 ♘xe5 dxe5
7 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 8 ♖xd8 ♙b4+ 9 ♖d2
♙xd2+ 10 ♘xd2) 5...d5 6 exd5 ♘b6
(6...♙d6) 7 ♙b5+ ♙d7 8 ♙xd7+ ♖xd7 9
dxe5 ♘fxd5 10 0-0 h6? 11 e6! ♙e6 12
♖h5+ ♜e7 13 ♙e1 1-0 Z.Harari-B.Stein,
Dortmund 1993.

4...♙e7? 5 dxe5 gives Black serious
problems:

a) 5...♘xe5 6 ♘xe5 dxe5 7 ♖h5 g6 8
♖xe5 ♘f6 9 ♙h6 ♖d6 10 ♖xd6 ♙xd6
11 ♙g7 ♙e5 12 ♙xh8 ♙xb2 13 ♙xf6
1-0 M.Reichert-H.Schmutzer, Oberliga
Württemberg 1989/90.

b) 5...dxe5 6 ♖d5 ♙b4+ 7 c3 ♖e7 8
cxb4 ♘b6 9 ♖d3 ♖xb4+ 10 ♘bd2 1-0
Y.Rantanen-T.Tuomala, Kuopio 1992.

5 ♘g5?!

See the next game for the more accu-
rate 5 0-0.

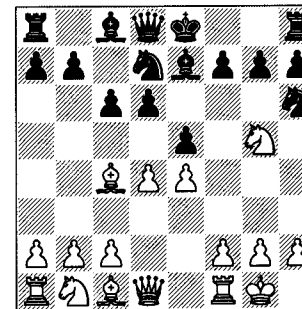
5...♘h6 6 0-0

6 a4 ♙e7? (6...♖f6 7 c3 ♙e7 8 0-0
♘b6 9 ♙a2 ♖g6 is the correct response,
as demonstrated by Nimzowitsch against
Leonhardt in 1911) 7 ♙xf7+! ♘xf7 8 ♘e6
♖b6 (8...♖a5+ 9 ♙d2 ♖b6 10 a5 ♖xb2
11 ♙c3 traps the queen) 9 a5 (the point of
the earlier move 6 a4) 9...♖b4+ 10 c3
♖c4 11 ♘c7+ ♜d8 12 b3 (winning the
black queen) 1-0 P.Leonhardt-NN, Ham-
burg simul 1909.

6...♙e7? (D)

6...♘b6 7 ♙b3 ♙e7 enables Black to
scramble a defence.

W



7 ♘e6! ♙e6 8 ♙xh6 gxxh6?

8...0-0 leaves Black 'just' a pawn
down.

8...♘b6 9 ♙xg7 is very good for
White: 9...♘c4 (9...♙g8 10 ♖h5+ ♜d7
11 ♙xe6+!) 10 ♙xh8 ♜f7 11 b3 (11

♖f3+ ♜g8 12 ♖c3 b5 13 b3 ♘b6 14
dxe5 b4 15 ♖b2 ♜xh8 16 exd6+ ♙f6
17 e5 is messier) 11...♘b6 12 f4 ♖xh8
13 ♖h5+ (Kmoch).

**9 ♖h5+ ♜f8 10 ♙xe6 ♖e8 11 ♖xh6#
1-0**

R.Fischer – R.Fine

New York blitz 1963

**1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 ♘d7?! 4 ♙c4
c6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 dxe5 dxe5**

6...♘xe5? 7 ♘xe5 dxe5 8 ♖h5 g6 9
♖xe5 f6 10 ♖g3 ♖d4 11 ♖b3 1-0 F.Bau-
din-G.Kool, Royan 1989.

7 ♖e2

7 ♘g5! ♘h6? (7...♙xg5 8 ♖h5 gives
White the bishop-pair and a good posi-
tion) 8 ♘e6! ♙e6 9 ♙xh6 ♘b6? (9...♙f6)
10 ♖h5+ ♜f8 (10...g6 11 ♖e2 ♘xc4 12
♖xc4 with an enormous advantage for
White) 11 f4 1-0 A.Mende-M.Tyrntania,
2nd Bundesliga 1987/8.

7...♘gf6?

7...b5 8 ♙b3 a6 9 a4 ♘gf6 (now that
c4 is guarded) 10 axb5 cxb5 11 ♘c3 ♙b7
12 ♙d1 ♖c7 is Sozin's analysis – Black
has escaped alive, at least.

8 ♙d1

Threatening ♘xe5.

8...♖c7 9 ♘g5 0-0 10 ♙xf7+! 1-0

After 10...♙xf7 11 ♖c4 Black has no
way to defend the rook.

O.Bernstein – S.Tartakower

Paris 1937

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 ♘f6 4 dxe5

4 ♘c3 is less critical:

a) 4...exd4 5 ♘xd4 ♙e7 6 ♙e2 ♙d7?!
(6...0-0 7 0-0 c5 8 ♘b3 ♘c6) 7 0-0 ♘c6 8
♙e3 0-0 9 f4 ♘xd4 10 ♙xd4 ♙e8??
(10...♙c6) 11 e5 1-0 H.Schultz-A.Bram-
mertz, German jr Cht 1992.

b) 4...♘bd7 5 ♙c4 ♙e7 6 0-0 0-0 7
♖e2 c6 8 a4 exd4 9 ♘xd4 ♘xe4 10 ♖xe4
(10 ♘xe4 d5 11 ♘f5 is the best try for ad-
vantage) 10...d5 11 ♘xd5? (11 ♙xd5

♠f6 12 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 gives Black compensation) 11...cxd5 12 ♚xd5 (12 ♙xd5 ♠f6) 12...♠b6! 0-1 Svirbulis-Randviir, Tallinn 1950. 13 ♚xd8 ♚xd8 wins a piece.

4...♠xe4 5 ♙c4

5 ♚d5!

5...♙e6?!

5...c6! intending ...d5 is quite OK for Black.

6 ♙xe6 fxe6 7 ♚e2

7 ♠bd2!?! should keep at least an edge.

7...d5 8 ♚b5+

This escapade is a little risky, but certainly not disastrous in itself.

8...♠c6 9 ♠d4

9 ♚xb7 ♠b4 10 ♚b5+ (10 ♠d4 ♚b8 11 ♚xa7 ♙c5!?) 10...c6 11 ♚e2 was White's best.

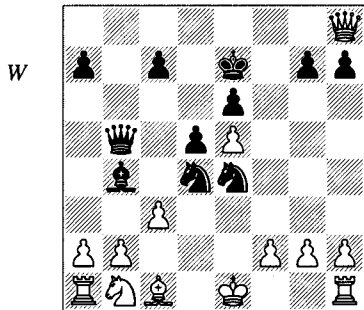
9...♚d7 10 ♚xb7?!

10 ♠xc6.

10...♙b4+ 11 c3 ♠xd4 12 ♚xa8+ ♗e7 13 ♚xh8

13 ♚b7 ♠c5 14 ♚xa7 ♚b5.

13...♚b5 (D)



0-1

"Mate on e2 is inevitable" writes Neishtadt, as justification for the resignation. However, White can avoid mate, and may not even be worse: 14 ♚xg7+ ♠d8 15 ♚g8+ ♠d7 16 ♚xh7+ ♠c6 (16...♠c8 17 ♚h5 is similar) 17 ♚h5 and now:

a) 17...♚d3 18 ♙d2 (18 ♚d1? ♠c2+ 19 ♚xc2 ♚xc2) 18...♠c2+ 19 ♠d1 ♠xa1 (19...♠xf2+ 20 ♠c1 ♠xa1 21 ♚e8+ ♠b7 22 ♚a4) 20 cxb4 (20 ♚e8+ ♠b7 21 ♚a4 is possible too) 20...♚xb1+ 21 ♠e2 ♚xh1 22 ♚e8+ and White is certainly not worse.

b) 17...♠c2+ 18 ♠d1 ♠xf2+ 19 ♠xc2 ♚d3+ 20 ♠b3 and Black has a draw, but nothing more is apparent.

Blake – Hooke

London 1923

1 e4 e5 2 ♠f3 d6 3 ♙c4 f5 4 d4 ♠f6?!

4...exd4! 5 exf5 ♚e7+ (5...d5 6 ♙d3 ♚e7+ is OK) 6 ♠d2? g6! 7 ♚e1?? (did White really think that his renowned opponent had missed the obvious threat to his queen?) 7...♙h6+ 8 ♠d3 ♙xf5+ 9 ♠xd4 ♙g7+ 10 ♠d5 c6# 0-1 A.Dupre-C.Torre, New Orleans 1927.

5 ♠c3

5 ♠g5.

5...exd4 6 ♚xd4 ♙d7?

6...♠c6.

7 ♠g5

7 e5!? ♚e7 (7...♠c6?? 8 exf6 ♠xd4 9 f7+ ♠e7 10 ♙g5#) 8 0-0 is good for White since 8...♠c6?? 9 exf6 ♠xd4 10 fxe7 ♠xf3+ 11 gxf3 wins a piece.

7...♠c6??

7...♚e7.

8 ♙f7+ ♠e7 9 ♚xf6+!! ♠xf6 10 ♠d5+ ♠e5 11 ♠f3+ ♠xe4 12 ♠c3# 1-0

P.Atars – F.Braun

corr. 1970

1 e4 e5 2 ♠f3 f5?! 3 ♙c4?! d6?!

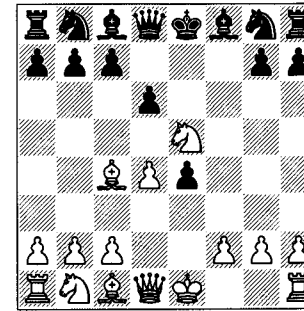
Transposing from a Latvian to a Philidor (1 e4 e5 2 ♠f3 d6 3 d4 f5).

4 d4 fxe4 5 ♠xe5!?! (D)

Not mentioned in the theory books, but clearly a move to be taken very seriously.

5...dxe5 6 ♚h5+ ♠d7 7 ♚f5+ ♠c6 8 ♚xe5 ♠f6?

B



8...a6 9 d5+ ♠b6 10 ♙e3+ is a winning attack.

9 ♚b5+ ♠d6 10 ♙f4+ ♠e7 11 ♚e5+ 1-0

de Legall – Saint Brie

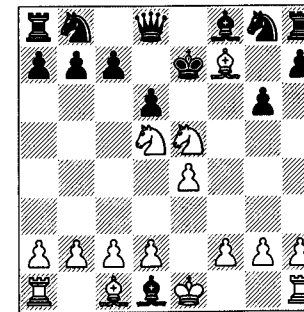
Paris 1750

1 e4 e5 2 ♠f3 d6 3 ♙c4 ♙g4 4 ♠c3 g6? 5 ♠xe5!! ♙xd1?

5...dxe5 6 ♚xg4.

6 ♙xf7+ ♠e7 7 ♠d5# 1-0 (D)

B



This is the original Legall's Mate.

Petroff Defence

Saburov – Lütze

corr. 1906

1 e4 e5 2 ♠f3 ♠f6 3 ♙c4

3 ♠c3 ♙b4 4 ♙c4 0-0 5 d3 (5 0-0)

5...c6 6 ♠xe5? (6 0-0) 6...d5 7 exd5 (7

♙b3 d4 8 a3 ♙a5) 7...cxd5 8 ♙b3 d4 9 a3 ♚e7?! (9...♙a5) 10 f4?? (10 axb4 dxc3 {10...♚xe5+ 11 ♚e2} 11 d4) 10...dxc3 11 axb4 ♙g4! 0-1 Hirst-Smith, England 1943.

3...♠xe4 4 ♠c3

4 ♠xe5 d5 (4...♚e7!?) 5 ♙b3? (5 ♚e2) 5...♚g5 6 0-0? ♚xe5 7 d3 ♙d6 8 g3 ♠g5! 9 ♚e1? (9 f4 ♚d4+) 9...♠f3+ 10 ♠f1 ♙h3# 0-1 NN-Zukertort, Posen 1862.

4 ♚e2 d5 5 ♠xe5 ♙e6 6 ♙b3?! (6 d3; 6 d4) 6...♚g5 7 0-0?? (7 ♠f3 ♚xg2 8 ♚g1 should be a draw: 8...♚h3 9 d3 ♠f6 10 ♚g3 and now 10...♚h5 11 ♚g5 ♚h6?! 12 ♠c3 or 10...♚f5 11 ♚g5 ♚h3 12 ♚g3) 7...♚xe5 8 d3 ♙d6 (Black keeps the extra piece in view of the mate threat) 9 f4 ♙c5+ 10 ♙e3 (10 ♠h1 allows 10...♠g3+) 10...♠g3 11 hxg3 ♙xe3+ 12 ♠h1 ♙xf4 0-1 Monteanu-Kalpona, Italy 1982.

4...♠xc3

4...♠c5? 5 ♠xe5 f6?? 6 ♚h5+ g6 (now it's a forced mate in 7) 7 ♙f7+ ♠e7 8 ♠d5+ ♠d6 9 ♠c4+ ♠c6 10 ♠b4+ ♠b5 11 a4+ ♠xb4 12 c3+ ♠b3 13 ♚d1# 1-0 Taylor-NN, 1862.

4...♠xf2? 5 ♠xf2 ♙c5+ 6 d4 exd4 7 ♚e1+ ♠f8 8 ♠e4 ♙b6 9 ♚d3 d5 10 ♚a3+ ♠g8 (10...♚e7 11 ♠f6!) 11 ♙xd5 ♚xd5 (11...d3+ 12 ♠f1 changes nothing) 12 ♠f6+ gxf6 13 ♚f8+ 1-0 Richardson-Delmar, New York 1899. 13...♠xf8 14 ♙h6+ ♠g8 15 ♚e8#.

5 dxc3 f6

Preventing ♠g5; 5...♙e7 is safer.

Not 5...d6? 6 0-0? (6 ♠g5 ♙e6 7 ♙xe6 fxe6 8 ♚f3 wins) 6...♙g4?? 7 ♠xe5! ♙xd1 8 ♙xf7+ ♠e7 9 ♙g5# 1-0 Taylor-Dreyer, Antwerp 1934.

6 0-0

6 ♠h4 g6 7 f4 d6? (7...♚e7 8 f5 ♚g7 9 ♙d3 g5 10 ♚h5+ ♚f7 11 ♠g6 ♚g8 12 ♙c4 d5 13 ♙xd5 ♚xd5 is good for Black) 8 f5 d5?! 9 ♙xd5 c6?! 10 ♙f7+ ♠e7 11 ♚xd8+ ♠xd8 12 fxg6 ♙c5?? 13

g7 1-0 H.Vatter-T.Dieterle, Triberg rpd 1991.

6...♖c6

6...d5! 7 ♗xd5 c6 8 ♗f7+ ♖e7.

6...d6 7 ♖h4 g6 8 f4 ♗e7 9 f5 ♗g7 is also OK.

Not 6...♗c5?? 7 ♖xe5 1-0 W.Schulz-D.Langier, Cologne 1992.

7 ♖h4! ♖e7

7...g6 8 f4.

8 ♗d3

Threatening 9 ♗h5+.

8...g6 9 f4 ♗g7 10 fxe5 fxe5 11 ♗g5 c6?

11...d5? 12 ♖xg6!

11...d6 is necessary, but after 12 ♗xg6+ hxg6 13 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 14 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 15 ♖f7 the white queen should prove stronger than Black's as yet uncoordinated minor pieces.

12 ♖f5! gxf5

12...♗b6+ 13 ♗e3.

13 ♗h5+ 1-0

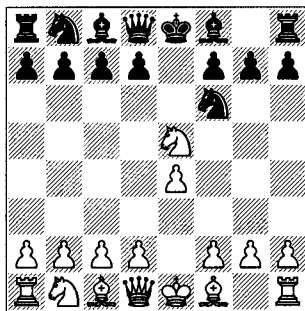
13...♖f8 14 ♖xf5+.

Pobedin – Protsiuk

Kemerovo 1987

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 ♖xe5 (D)

B



3...♖xe4?!

3...♖c6? 4 ♖xc6 dxc6 5 e5 (5 d3 simply leaves White a pawn up) 5...♖e4 (White now has a very plausible way to lose the game on the spot) 6 d3?? (6 d4

would again be quite good enough) 6...♗c5 0-1 Lawrence-Stafford, corr. 1950. 7 d4 ♖xf2! 8 ♖xf2 ♗xd4+ wins White's queen; 7 ♗e3 ♗xe3 8 fxe3 ♗h4+ 9 g3 ♖xg3 wins material; 7 dxe4 ♗xf2+ 8 ♖e2 ♗g4+ and Black wins.

3...d6 is the normal, and very solid move:

a) 4 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 5 d4 is an attempt to

liven things up:

a1) 5...♖xe4? 6 ♗h5+:

a11) 6...♖g8?? 7 ♗d5+ 1-0 Hess-Born, Kirchheim 1990.

a12) 6...g6 7 ♗d5+.

a13) 6...♖e7 7 ♗e2:

a131) 7...d5?? 8 ♗g5+ 1-0 Lazarev-Kundyshev, Moscow 1982.

a132) 7...♖f7 8 ♗xe4 ♗e7 9 ♗c4+ ♗e6 10 ♗f5+ 1-0 Soderström-Tzannetakis, corr. 1981.

a2) 5...c5 (5...♗e7 and 5...g6 are also viable) 6 dxc5 ♗e6? (Black is willing to give up one pawn to activate his pieces, but the second is accidental) 7 e5 ♖g4 8 ♗f3+ ♖g8 9 exd6 ♖c6?? 10 ♖c3?? (10 ♗xg4) 10...♖c8?? 11 ♗xg4 1-0 Messenger-Rack, Berlin 1989.

b) 4 ♖f3 ♖xe4:

b1) 5 d3 ♗e7?? (Alapin apparently failed to notice that White had not played the anticipated move 5 d4) 6 dxe4 1-0 S.Tarrasch-S.Alapin, Breslau 1889.

b2) 5 ♖c3 ♗f5?? 6 ♗e2! (6 ♖xe4? ♗xe4 7 d3 ♗g6 led to a quick, prearranged, and consequently carelessly played draw in Miles-Christiansen, San Francisco 1987) 1-0 A.Zapata-V.Anand, Biel 1988. 6...♗e7 7 ♖d5.

b3) 5 ♗e2 ♗e7 6 d3 ♖f6 7 ♗g5 ♖bd7 8 ♖c3 c6 9 ♖e4 ♖e5? 10 ♖xd6+ 1-0 Kr.Georgiev-M.Trivizas, Athens 1997.

4 ♗e2 ♗e7

4...♖f6?? 5 ♖c6+ has cost countless novices their queens.

5 ♗xe4 d6 6 d4 dxe5

6...f6?! 7 f4 (7 ♖c3!) 7...♖d7? 8 ♖c3 dxe5 9 ♖d5 ♗d6 10 fxe5 fxe5 11 dxe5 ♗c6 12 ♗b5 ♗c5 13 ♗e3 1-0 Wills-Sparks, 1942.

7 dxe5 ♖c6 8 ♗b5

8 ♖c3 ♗xe5 9 ♗xe5+ ♖xe5 10 ♗f4 ♗d6 11 ♗g3 followed by ♖b5 or ♖e4 keeps an advantage for White – Matsukevich.

8...♗d7 9 0-0 ♗xe5??

9...0-0-0 10 ♖c3 ♖xe5.

10 ♗xc6 1-0

Kremenetsky – Khachaturov

Moscow 1970

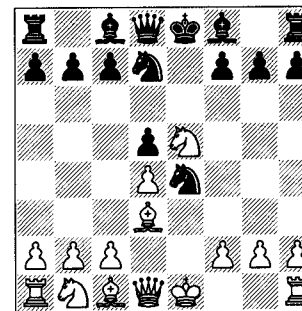
1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 d4 ♖xe4

3...exd4 4 ♖xd4?! d5?! (4...♖xe4 gives Black an extra pawn: 5 ♗e2 ♗e7 6 ♖b5 {6 ♖f5 ♗e6} 6...♖a6) 5 e5 ♖e4 6 ♗d3 c5 7 ♖f3 ♗f5 8 ♖bd2 ♗e7 9 b3?? (White prevents the vague threat of 9...c4, but invites something far worse) 9...♖c3 0-1 Podkolzin-Baranov, Kosaya Gora 1981.

4 ♗d3 d5 5 ♖xe5 ♖d7 (D)

More dynamic than 5...♗d6.

W



6 ♖c3

6 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 7 ♗h5+ ♖e7 8 ♗xd5? (8 ♗e2 {threatening 9 f3} 8...♖f7 9 ♗h5+ repeats moves) 8...♖f6 9 ♗g5 c6?? (9...♖b6 is quite good for Black) 10 ♗e4+ ♖f7 11 ♗c4+ 1-0 Shashkov-Bylino, Voroshilovgrad 1982.

6 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 7 0-0 ♗h4 8 c4 ♖f6? (8...0-0-0) 9 ♗e2+ ♗e7 10 ♖c3 ♗xd4 11 ♗e3 ♗h4? (11...♗g4; 11...♗e5) 12 ♗c5! ♖e4 13 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 1-0 V.Kalinina-C.Bilciu, Herculane girls U-14 Ech 1994.

6 0-0 ♗e7 (6...♖xe5 7 dxe5 ♖c5 is theory) 7 c4!? ♖xe5 8 dxe5 ♗e6 (8...c6) 9 cxd5 ♗xd5?? (9...♗xd5 10 ♗a4+ and now 10...♗c6 11 ♗b5 is a bit better for White, while 10...♗d7 11 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 is OK for Black) 10 ♗a4+ (the e4-knight is lost) 1-0 H.Messing-D.Andrić, Belgrade 1968.

6...♖xe5 7 dxe5 ♗h4?

7...♖xc3 8 bxc3 ♗e7 9 0-0 0-0 is the sensible continuation.

8 ♗xe4 dxe4 9 ♖d5! ♗d8 10 ♗g5! ♗b4+?

10...♗xg5?? 11 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 12 ♗d6#; 10...♗d7 is forced: 11 e6 fxe6 12 ♗h5+ g6 13 ♖f6+ ♖f7.

11 c3 ♗xg5 12 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 13 ♗d4 1-0

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6: Miscellaneous and Scotch/Göring Gambits

G.Holze – W.Hohlfeld

2nd Bundesliga 1982/3

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 d4

3 c3 (the Ponziani – a very old opening, which is harmless) 3...f5?! 4 ♗b5? (one would not expect 4 c3 to be a good reply to the Schliemann!; 4 d4) 4...fxe4 5 ♗xc6 dxc6 6 ♖xe5 ♗g5! 7 d4 ♗xg2 8 ♖f1 ♗h3 9 ♖d2 ♖f6 10 ♗b3 0-0-0! 11 ♖f7 ♖e8 12 c4 ♗b4 0-1 C.Gabriel-B.Lach, Oberliga Württemberg 1988/9. 13 ♗xb4 e3.

3 ♗e2 ♗c5?! (3...♖f6) 4 ♖xe5?! (4 0-0 intending c3 and d4) 4...♗xf2+ 5 ♖xf2 ♖xe5 6 d4 ♗f6+ 7 ♗f3? (7 ♖g1) 7...♖g4+?! (7...♖xf3) 8 ♖g3? h5 9 h3??

h4+ 10 ♖xg4 d6# 0-1 Schiffer-Janny, Budapest 1898.

3...exd4

3...♟f6?! 4 d5 ♞e7 5 ♞xe5 d6? (5...♞xe4) 6 ♟b5+ c6 7 dxc6 ♟a5+ 8 ♞c3 1-0 J.Krumm-M.Mattem, Trier 1991.

4 ♟c4 ♟e7

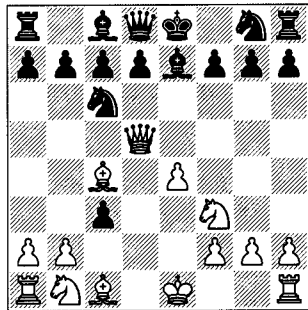
4...♟b4+? 5 c3 dxc3 6 bxc3 ♟e7?? 7 ♟d5 d6 8 ♟xf7+ ♟d7 (1-0 F.Prieto-F.Miranda, Zaragoza Ch 1992) 9 ♟e6# 1-0 W.Schachtler-Grabowski, Badenweil 1985.

4...♞a5 5 ♟xd4 ♞xc4 6 ♟xc4 ♞f6 7 ♟g5 ♟e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 e5 d5?? 10 ♟h4 h6 11 exf6 gxf6 12 ♟h6 f5 13 ♟g3+ 1-0 B.Tuvshintgs-I.Croise, Szeged girls U-12 Wch 1994.

5 c3 dxc3?

5...♞f6 6 e5 ♞e4 7 cxd4 d6 (7...d5!) 8 ♟d5 ♞g5?? 9 ♞xg5 ♟xg5 10 ♟h5 g6 11 ♟xc6+ bxc6 12 ♟xg5 1-0 J.Micić-B.Pillotelle, Dortmund 1988.

6 ♟d5 (D)



1-0

A wholly mistaken resignation! This position was also resigned in J.Engels-R.Radinger, Velden 1994.

6...♞h6! (6...d6?? 7 ♟xf7+ ♟d7 8 ♟e6# 1-0 Schulz-Lehnert, 1909) 7 ♟xh6 0-0 8 ♟c1? (8 ♞xc3 gxf6 gives Black some problems with his broken kingside, but the game continues) 8...♞b4! 9 ♟d1 c2 regains the piece with advantage.

J.Mieses – L.Forghacs

St Petersburg 1909

1 e4 e5 2 ♞f3 ♞c6 3 d4 exd4 4 c3 d5

4...dxc3 and now:

a) 5 ♟c4 ♞f6 6 ♞xc3 ♟b4 7 e5 ♞g4? (7...d5) 8 ♟xf7+ ♟xf7 9 ♞g5+ ♟g8?? 10 ♟d5+ 1-0 R.Casafus-E.Formanek, Lewisham 1981.

b) 5 ♞xc3 d6:

b1) 6 ♟b5 ♟d7 7 0-0 g6 8 ♟g5 ♞f6? 9 e5! dxe5 (9...♞xe5 10 ♞xe5) 10 ♟xc6 bxc6 11 ♞xe5 ♟g7 (11...♟e7 12 ♟f3) 12 ♞e4 1-0 Abeleira-Diaz, corr. 1976.

b2) 6 ♟c4 ♟g4 7 0-0 ♞e5? 8 ♞xe5! ♟xd1 9 ♟xf7+ ♟e7 10 ♞d5# 1-0 E.Falkbeer-NN, Vienna 1847.

5 exd5 ♟xd5 6 cxd4 ♟g4

6...♟b4+ 7 ♞c3 ♟g4 8 ♟e2 ♟xf3 9 ♟xf3 ♟xd4?? (9...♟c4 is the same sound defence as the note to Black's 7th move) 10 ♟xc6+ 1-0 D.Levy-Vaca, Skopje OL 1982.

7 ♟e2 0-0-0

7...♟b4+ 8 ♞c3 ♟xf3 9 ♟xf3 ♟c4 is a very sound defence for Black.

8 ♞c3 ♟a5

8...♟b4.

9 ♟e3 ♟b4 10 0-0 ♞f6 11 ♟b3 ♞d5 12 ♞xd5 ♟xd5??

12...♟xd5.

13 a3 1-0

13...♟d6 14 ♟d2 ♟xf3 15 ♟xa5 ♞xd4 16 ♟xf3 ♞xb3 17 ♟xd5.

Scotch Opening

G.Richter – P.Jürgens

Dortmund 1993

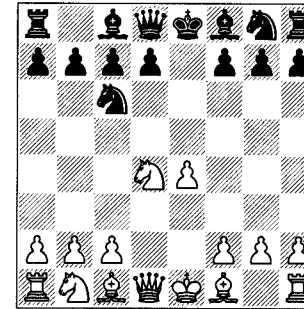
1 e4 e5 2 ♞f3 ♞c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♞xd4 (D)

4...g6

A rare move. With the position so open Black usually prefers to develop rapidly.

a) 4...♞ge7?! 5 ♞c3 g6? 6 ♟g5! ♟g7 7 ♞d5! ♟xd4? 8 ♟xd4! ♞xd4 9 ♞f6+

B



♟f8 10 ♟h6# 1-0 Hopkins-NN, London 1932.

b) 4...♟h4!? and now:

b1) 5 ♟d3?:

b11) 5...♟c5 6 ♟e3 ♞b4 7 ♟e2 ♟f6?! (7...♟xe4 8 ♞c3 ♟g6) 8 c3 b6?? 9 e5 ♟h4 10 ♞f3 1-0 N.J.Fries Nielsen-O.Simonsen, Torshavn 1997.

b12) 5...♞f6! 6 ♞d2? (6 ♞xc6 dxc6 7 ♞c3 ♟b4) 6...♞g4! 7 g3 ♟f6 8 ♞4f3 (8 f3) 8...♞ce5 9 ♟c3 ♟b4 0-1 Prueger-E.Dyckhoff, corr. 1930.

b2) 5 ♞c3:

b21) 5...♞f6? 6 ♞f5 ♟h5? (6...♟g4) 7 ♟e2 ♟g6 8 ♞h4 1-0 Fraser-Taubenhau, Paris 1888.

b22) 5...♟b4! 6 ♟e2?! (6 ♞db5) 6...♟xe4 7 ♞db5 ♟a5?? 8 ♞xc7+ ♟d8 9 ♞xa8 ♟xg2 10 ♟f3 ♟g6 11 ♟e3 1-0 Gil.Hernandez-C.Montero, Asuncion 1991.

b3) 5 ♞b5:

b31) 5...♟xe4+ 6 ♟e2 ♟e5?? (Black should play 6...♟b4+ 7 ♞1c3 ♟xc3+) 7 f4 ♟b4+ 8 c3 ♟c5 9 ♞xc7+ ♟d8 10 ♞xa8 b6 11 cxb4 ♟xb4+ 12 ♟d2 ♟xb2 13 ♟c3 1-0 I.Kaula-I.van Steenwinckel, Szeged girls U-12 Wch 1994.

b32) 5...♟b4+ 6 ♟d2 ♟xe4+ 7 ♟e2 ♟xg2?? (7...♟d8) 8 ♟f3 1-0 J.Gallagher-J.Costa, Bern 1991. 8...♟g5 9 ♞xc7+ ♟d8 10 ♞xa8 ♟e5+ 11 ♟f1 ♟xb2 12 ♟xb4 ♟xa1 13 ♟c3 ♟xa2 14 ♟xg7.

c) 4...♞f6 5 ♞xc6 bxc6:

c1) 6 ♟d3 d5 7 e5?! ♞g4 8 0-0 ♟c5 9 ♟f4?! g5?! (9...f6! 10 exf6 0-0!) 10 ♟d2 ♟e7 11 ♟c3 ♞xe5?? 12 ♟xe5 1-0 J.Mieses-M.Euwe, The Hague blitz 1921.

c2) 6 e5 ♟e7 7 ♟e2 ♞d5 8 ♞d2 g6 9 ♞e4! ♟g7 10 ♟g5? ♟xe5 11 ♟f6?? ♞xf6 0-1 I.Dutton-D.McMahon, London Lloyds Bank 1991.

5 c4?!

It is illogical to slacken the pace of the game. 5 ♞c3 ♟g6 ♟e3 is more testing.

5...♟g7 6 ♟e3 ♞f6 7 ♞c3

7 ♞xc6 bxc6 8 e5 is the only way to try to justify White's play, but is unconvincing.

7...0-0 8 ♟e2 ♟e8 9 f3 ♞h5!

9...d6 10 0-0 transposes to a line of the King's Indian, but Black can take advantage of his accelerated version of this.

10 0-0 ♞f4

10...f5 is also possible.

11 ♞d5?? ♟xd4 12 ♟xd4 ♞xe2+ 13 ♟xe2 ♞xd4 0-1

A.Khasin – A.Lilienthal

Moscow 1955

1 e4 e5 2 ♞f3 ♞c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♞xd4 ♟c5 5 ♟e3

5 ♞b3 ♟b6 6 c4 d6 7 ♞c3 a5 8 ♞d5 ♟a7 9 a4 ♞f6 10 ♟g5?? ♟xf2+ 11 ♟xf2 ♞xe4+ 12 ♟g1 ♞xg5 0-1 E.Elkhater-J.Raphael, Dubai OL 1986.

5 ♞xc6 ♟f6 6 ♟d2 dxc6 7 ♞c3 ♟e6 8 ♞a4 (this concept has been popularized by Kasparov) 8...♟d6 9 ♟d3 0-0-0 10 ♟a5 ♟d4 11 ♟d2 ♞e7?? (11...b5) 12 ♟c3 1-0 Y.Berthelot-H.Ribreau, Cannes 1995.

5...♟f6

5...d6? 6 ♞xc6 bxc6 7 ♟xc5 dxc5 8 ♟xd8+ ♟xd8 9 c4 ♟b8 10 ♞c3 ♟xb2?? 11 0-0-0+ 1-0 Dunbar-Shavkin, Poland 1925.

6 c3 ♞ge7 7 ♟c4 ♞e5 8 ♟e2 d5 9 0-0 h5?

9...dxe4 10 ♞d2 (10 ♞b5) 10...♟g6 11 ♟h5 is a little dangerous for Black.

9...♖g6 10 exd5 (10 ♖b5? ♕h3) and now Black can choose between:

a) 10...♗xd5 11 ♖b5+ ♕d7 (11...c6? 12 ♗xc6 bxc6 13 ♖xd5) 12 ♕xd7+ ♗xd7.

b) 10...♕h3 11 ♕f3 0-0-0.

10 ♖b5!

10 f4 ♗g4.

10...♖b6

10...♕d6 11 f4 ♗g4 12 ♕xg4 and e5.

11 ♕xc5 ♖xc5 12 ♖d4! 1-0

12...♖xd4 13 cxd4.

Three Knights Game

J.Capablanca – NN

USA simul 1914

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c3 ♕c5?!

3...f5? 4 d4! fxe4 5 ♗xe5 ♗f6 6 ♕c4 d5 7 ♗xd5! ♗xd5 8 ♖h5+ g6 9 ♗xg6 ♗f6 (9...hxg6 10 ♖xg6+! ♗d7 11 ♕xd5) 10 ♕f7+! (1-0 Michaelsen-Michaelsen, Germany 1884) 10...♗xf7 11 ♗e5++ 1-0 N.Dorić-D.Burić, Zadar 1995.

3...♖b4 and now:

a) 4 ♕c4 ♗f6 5 0-0 d6 6 ♗d5 ♕g4 7 c3 ♕c5 8 d3 ♗e7?? 9 ♗xe5! (9 ♗xf6+ gxf6 10 ♗xe5!) 9...♕xd1 10 ♗xf6+ gxf6 (10...♗f8 11 ♗ed7+) 11 ♕xf7+ ♗f8 12 ♕h6# 1-0 W.Pollock-E.Hall, England 1890.

b) 4 ♗d5 ♕a5 (4...♗f6) 5 ♕c4 (5 c3!?) 5...♗f6 6 0-0 d6 7 c3 ♗e7? 8 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 (8...♖xe7? 9 ♖a4+) 9 d4 ♗d7? 10 dxe5 ♗xe5 (10...dxe5 11 ♖d5) 11 ♗xe5 dxe5 12 ♖h5! 1-0 Y.Afek-M.Kotliar, Israeli Ch 1986.

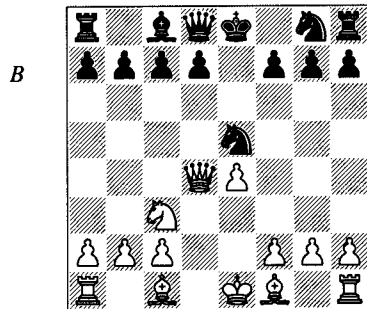
4 ♗xe5 ♗xe5

4...♕xf2+ 5 ♗xf2 ♗xe5 6 d4 ♖f6+ 7 ♗g1 ♗c6 8 e5 ♗xe5? 9 dxe5?? (9 ♖e1 wins) 9...♖b6+ 0-1 S.Bröhl-K.Balduan, Porz 1992.

5 d4 ♕xd4

5...♕d6 6 dxe5 ♕xe5 7 f4 is good for White.

6 ♖xd4 (D)



B

6...♖f6?

Creating a cheap threat of ...♗f3+, but allowing an instant disaster. 6...d6 7 f4 (ECO's recommendation; White can only expect a small advantage after other moves) 7...♖h4+ (7...c5? 8 ♕b5+) 8 ♗d1 ♗g4 is not too clear, while 6...f6 is ugly, but 'safe'.

7 ♗b5! ♗d8 8 ♖c5!

1-0 R.Réti-A.Dunkelblum, Vienna 1914.

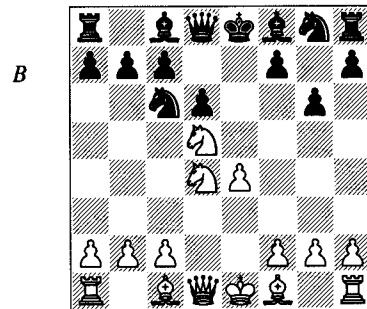
8...♗c6 9 ♖f8# 1-0

T.Christensen – B.Jacobsen

Århus Sommerskak 1991

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c3 d6?! 4 d4 exd4?! 5 ♗xd4 g6 6 ♗d5! (D)

Now Black must be very careful indeed.



B

6...♕g7??

6...♗g7?? 7 ♗f6#; 6...♗ce7? 7 ♕g5; 6...a6 should survive, even though White can contemplate such moves as 7 ♕xa6! (7 ♕b5 ♕d7) 7...♖xa6 8 ♗b5.

6...♗xd4 7 ♖xd4 f6 is relatively safe, but miserable.

7 ♗b5 ♖b8 8 ♗dxc7+ ♗d7 9 ♖xd6# 1-0

The player with the black pieces once beat Anatoly Karpov.

Blumenfeld – NN

1903

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 d4 exd4 5 ♗d5

5 ♗xd4 ♗ge7? (5...♕g7 is the natural move, of course) 6 ♕g5 h6? (seeing the normal 6...♕g7 7 ♗d5 routine, Black allows the idea in even more banal form!) 7 ♗d5 hxg5 8 ♗f6# occurred in a 1997 blitz game, with Jack Rudd playing White.

5...♕g7 6 ♕g5 ♗ge7?

6...♗ce7!; 6...f6.

7 ♗xd4! ♕xd4?! 8 ♖xd4! ♗xd4 9 ♗f6+ ♗f8 10 ♕h6# 1-0

Four Knights Game

H.Strick van Linschoten – J.Davidson

Scheveningen 1923

1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 ♗f3 ♗c6 4 d4

4 ♕e2 ♕c5 5 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 6 d4 ♕b4 7 dxe5 ♗xe4 8 ♖d3 d5?? 9 ♖b5+ 1-0 O.Brendel-M.Möhrmann, Krumbach 1991.

4...exd4

4...♖b4 5 d5 ♗e7 6 ♗xe5 ♗xe4? (6...0-0) 7 ♖d4 ♕xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♗f6 9 ♕g5 ♗g6? (9...♗f5) 10 ♗g4 1-0 S.Tarrasch-Simonsohn, Berlin 1887.

5 ♗xd4

5 ♗d5 is the sharp Belgrade Gambit:

a) 5...h6?! 6 ♕f4 d6 7 ♗xd4 ♗e5?! 8 ♕xe5 dxe5 9 ♕b5+ ♗d7? (9...♕d7) 10

♗e6 1-0 Gerschwiler-Salzmann, Basle 1965. 10...♕b4+ 11 ♗xb4 fxe6 12 ♖h5+ is bad enough.

b) 5...♗xe4:

b1) 6 ♕c4 ♕b4+?! 7 c3 dxc3 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖c2 ♖e8 10 ♕f4 d6 11 ♖ae1 ♗d2?? 12 ♗g5 1-0 V.Knox-B.Eley, British Ch (Coventry) 1970.

b2) 6 ♖e2 f5 7 ♗g5 ♗e7?? (7...d3! is essential and good) 8 ♗xe4 fxe4 (8...♗xd5 9 ♗d6#) 9 ♖h5+ g6 (9...♗g6 10 ♕g5) 10 ♖e5 ♖g8 11 ♕g5 ♕g7 12 ♗xc7+ ♗f8 13 ♖f4+ 1-0 K.van der Weide-Ye Rongguang, Haarlem 1996.

5...♕c5

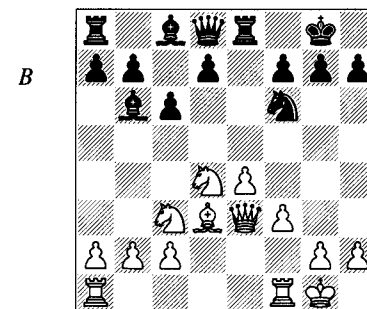
5...d5? 6 ♕b5 ♖d6? (6...♕d7) 7 exd5 ♗xd5 8 ♗xc6 bxc6 9 ♖xd5 (a deadly double pin) 1-0 V.Valenta-T.Gotz, Moravian open Ch (Prerov) 1994.

5...♖b4 (the normal line, and very sound for Black) 6 ♗xc6 bxc6 7 ♕d3:

a) 7...d6?! (it is far more logical to aim for ...d7-d5) 8 0-0 ♗g4 9 h3 ♗e5 10 f4 ♗xd3 11 cxd3 0-0 12 f5 f6?? 13 ♖b3+ 1-0 J.Anglada-J.Arino, Aragon Ch 1992.

b) 7...0-0 8 0-0 d5 9 e5?! (9 exd5) 9...♗g4 10 f4?? ♖h4 11 h3 ♕c5+ 12 ♗h1 ♖g3! 13 hxg4 ♖h4# 0-1 NN-Kahn, Nice 1941.

6 ♕e3 ♕b6 7 ♕b5?! 0-0 8 0-0 ♖e8 9 ♖d3?! ♗e5 10 ♖d2 ♗eg4 11 f3 ♗xe3 12 ♖xe3 c6 13 ♕d3?? (D)



B

13...c5!

It's easy to miss such an apparently ugly move, even when it wins a piece.

0-1

Abonyi – K.Hromadka

Prague 1908

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 c3 f6 4 b5 d4

4...d6 5 d4 d7 6 0-0 e7 7 e1 exd4 8 dxd4 0-0 9 dxc6 bxc6 10 f3 e8 11 e5 d4?? 12 e6 1-0 D.Campora-J.Eslon, Puebla Cazalla 1991.

5 a4

5 dxe5?! e7 6 f4 dxb5 7 dxb5 d6 8 d3?? g4! 0-1 A.Mordue-J.Menadue, Cornwall-Gloucestershire 1986.

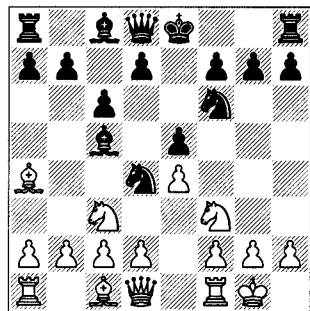
5...c6

5...b5? 6 dxb5 dxb5 7 dxb5 dxe4 8 e2 b7 9 dxe5 e7? 10 d7+ d8 11 c6+ xd7 12 dxe7 dxe7 1-0 L.Langner-D.Blucha, Czechoslovak Ch (Bratislava) 1991.

5...c5 6 0-0 7 dxe5? (7 d3 d6 8 dxd4 dxd4 9 e3) 7...d6 8 d4 (8 f3 g4 intending 9...c8 followed by 10...xf3 11 gxf3 h3) 8...g4 9 e1 f3+! 10 gxf3 dxf3 (intending ...c8) 11 d4 c8 12 d3 h3 13 dxc5 d4 0-1 I.Banas-P.Lukacs, Trnava 1986.

6 0-0 c5 (D)

6...b5 7 b3 a5.



W

7 dxe5?! d6 8 d3?

8 f3 g4.

8...g4! 9 e1 f3+! 10 gxf3 dxf3 11 e5

11 dxc5? c8 forces mate.

11...0-0! 12 exd6

12 dxc5 d5 (12...c8? 13 e6) 13 d5e4 d4 will mate; 12 e6 d5 13 e7 d7!; 12 exf6 d7 13 d4 (13 d2 g5) 13...g5 denies the f4-square to a white knight, and wins.

12...d4 13 e7?

13 d5 d4 14 d4 h4 15 e3 h3 16 dxf3 dxf3+ 17 dxf3 dxf3 18 dxc5 e8 and Black wins.

13...d6! 0-1

Atanasov – D.Gerasimov

Bulgarian corr. Ch 1967

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 c3 f6 4 b5 d4 5 c4 c5 6 dxe5 e7 7 f4?!

7 f3 can be met by 7...d5!? or 7...dxe4 8 0-0.

7...d6 8 dxf7?

8 dxf3 dxe4 9 d5 d8 (9...c3+ 10 dxe7 dxd1 11 d5) and now:

a) 10 dxd4 dxd4 11 e2 0-0.

b) 10 b4 g4 11 h4 (what else?)

11...c6 12 bxc5 cxd5 13 dxd5 d6 is quite good for Black.

c) 10 c3 is really quite OK for White:

10...dxf3+ 11 dxf3 0-0 (11...d2 12 f1 g4 13 g3 and Black's pieces are in a mess) 12 d4 e8 13 0-0.

8...dxe4 9 d2?

9 0-0? allows a forced mate: 9...d2++ 10 h1 d4g3+ 11 hxg3 d4g3+ 12 h2 h4#.

9 f1 (the only move) 9...f8 10 dxe4 (10 h5) 10...dxe4 11 d3 g6 is maybe only a little better for Black.

9...d3+

9...h4+ 10 d3 d4g3 is also a wipe-out.

10 gxf3

10 f1 h4! is annihilation (10...d2 should win too).

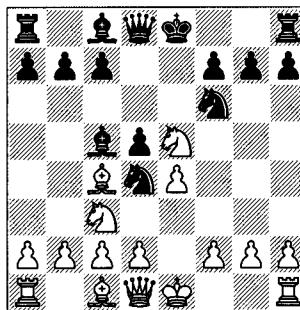
10...d2+ 11 f1 d3# 0-1

H.Spangenberg – V.Tkachiev

Villa Martelli 1997

1 e4 e5 2 c3 f6 3 f3 c6 4 b5 d4 5 c4 c5 6 dxe5 d5!? (D)

A very interesting novelty. 6...e7 was previously played.



W

7 dxd5?

Or:

a) 7 d3 is met by 7...0-0.

b) 7 exd5 0-0 8 0-0 e8 9 f3 g4 10 d3 d7 11 f4 dxf3 12 gxf3 h3 13 g3 h5 14 d4 d6! 15 d5 e5 16 d4 d4! and then:

b1) 17 dxf4 dxf4 wins, e.g. 18 d3 e2!

b2) 17 h1 f2 18 f4 dxf4 gives Black a clear positional plus: 19 c3 d6 20 f3 d4g3+ 21 d4g3 d4g3 or 19 dxf4 dxf4.

c) 7 dxd5 dxd5 8 dxd5 (8 exd5 e5 wins) 8...e5 (8...0-0 led to a comfortable draw in Shirov-Kramnik, Cazorla (6) 1998):

c1) 9 dxc7+ f8 10 f1 e5 11 dxa8 e4 12 d3 c6 13 e3 b6 14 c3 b7 15 g1 f5 works out well for Black – material will be roughly level once the a8-knight is taken and White's development is still difficult.

c2) 9 0-0 e5 10 c3 survives.

c3) 9 d3 d4g2 10 dxc7+ f8 11 h5 is messy and unclear.

7...dxd5 8 h5?

8 dxd5 e5 9 dxf7+ e7 10 d5 e5 is good for Black.

8...g6

8...dxc2+ followed by ...g6 is equivalent.

9 d4g6 dxc2+ 10 f1

10 d1 d3ce3+! wins: 11 dxe3 d6+, 11 e2 d4+ 12 dxf4 g4+ or 11 fxe3 g4+ 12 d4g4 dxe3+ 13 e2 d4g4 14 d4h8 d4.

10...f6! 11 f3

11 e5+ e5 12 dxe5 dxa1.

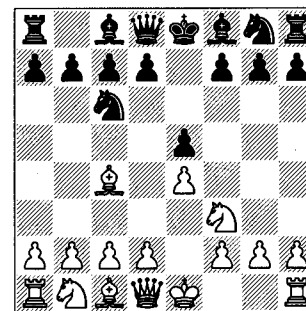
11...hxg6 12 d5 d5 0-1

Italian Game (Miscellaneous)

N.Konakova – Chepaikina

Yoshkar-Ola 1988

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 c4 (D)



B

3...d6

3...f5? 4 d4 fxe4 5 dxe5 d5 6 b5 h4? (6...d7) 7 dxc6 d7 8 g3 f6 9 h5+ g6 10 d5 bxc6 11 e4+ 1-0 M.Womacka-G.Forgacs, Wiesbaden 1990.

3...h6? 4 d4 d6 5 c3 g4 6 dxe5 dxe5?? 7 dxe5! dxd1 8 dxf7+ 1-0 F.Knauer-H.Bahm, Berlin 1995.

3...e7 (the Hungarian Defence – solid but passive) 4 d4 exd4 5 c3 d6?! 6 e5 d4 7 d5 d5? (7...d5) 8 d4g5

♠xg5 9 ♖h5 0-0 1-0 V.Kontić-A.Hoffman, Vrnjačka Banja 1989.

3...♗d4? (setting a rather childish trap) 4 ♗xe5?? ♖g5 5 ♗xf7 ♖xg2 and now:

a) 6 ♖f1 ♖xe4+ 7 ♗e2 ♗f3# 0-1 Muhlock-Kostics, Cologne 1912.

b) 6 ♗xh8 ♖xh1+ 7 ♖f1 ♖xe4+ 8 ♗e2 d5 9 d3 ♗f3+ 10 ♗f1 ♗h3# 0-1 Di.Müller-S.Pieper, Eppingen wom 1988.

4 h3!?

4 d4 makes most sense.

4 d3 ♗g4 5 ♗c3 ♗d4 6 ♗xe5?? ♗xd1?? (6...dxe5 7 ♖xg4 ♗xc2+) 7 ♗xf7+ ♗e7 8 ♗d5# 1-0 Jones-Gilson, Dayton 1982.

4 ♗c3 ♗g4?! 5 h3 ♗h5? 6 ♗xe5! ♗xd1?? (6...dxe5 7 ♖xh5 ♗xc4 8 ♖b5+) 7 ♗xf7+ ♗e7 8 ♗d5# 1-0 A.Chéron-Jeanloz, Leysin simul 1929 and Nasser-S.Mbye, Dubai OL 1986.

4...♗e7 5 d4 exd4 6 ♗xd4 ♗f6 7 ♗c3 0-0 8 0-0 ♗e5 9 ♗b3 h6?! 10 ♗e3 b6?! 10...c6.

10...c6.

11 f4 ♗ed7 12 ♗cb5?!

12 ♗c6 ♖e8 13 ♗b5 ♗d8.

12...dxe4??

12...♗b7.

13 ♗c6 1-0

13...♖e8 14 ♗xc7.

Evans Gambit

J.Eckl – Schönwald

corr. 1968

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c4 ♗c5 4 b4 ♗xb4

4...♗b6 5 a4 a6 6 a5 ♗a7 7 b5 axb5 8 ♗xb5 ♗f6 9 ♗a3 ♗xe4? 10 ♖e2 ♗xf2 11 ♗xe5! ♗d4?? (11...dxe7) 12 ♗xd7+ ♗xe2 13 ♗f6# 1-0 Helms-Tenner, New York 1942.

5 c3 ♗c5

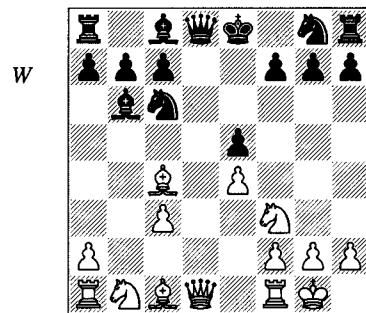
5...♗d6?! 6 d4 ♖e7 7 0-0 f6?! (7...dxf6) 8 a4 b6 9 ♗a3 ♗xa3 10 ♗xa3

d6? 11 dxe5 ♗xe5 12 ♗xg8! 1-0 Neumann-K.Mayet, Berlin 1865. 12...♗xg8 13 ♖d5.

5...♗a5 6 d4 ♗f6? 7 dxe5 (7 ♗xe5) 7...d4 8 ♗g5 f6?! 9 exf6 ♗xf6? 10 e5 h6 11 exf6 hxg5 12 fxg7 ♖e7+ 13 ♖e2 1-0 P.Morphy-H.Laroche, Paris 1859.

5...♗e7 6 d4 d6 (6...dxa5) 7 ♖b3 ♗f8 (7...dxa5) 8 ♗xf7 g6?? (8...dxa5) 9 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 10 ♗h6+ 1-0 D.Gurack-T.Koerner, Cattolica 1993.

6 0-0 d6 7 d4 ♗b6 8 dxe5 dxe5 (D)



9 ♗xf7+? ♗xf7 10 ♗xe5+ ♗f8??

10...♗e8! 11 ♖h5+ g6 12 ♗xg6 ♗f6 13 ♖h6 ♖g8 is favourable for Black, while even 10...♗e6! is possible.

11 ♗a3+ ♗ge7 12 ♖f3+ 1-0

Giuoco Piano

Daniels – G.Walker

London 1841

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c4 ♗c5 4 d3 4 ♗c3 ♗f6 5 ♗d5! d6 (5...dxe4 6 ♖e2 ♗f6 7 d4!?) 6 d4 ♗xd4 7 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 (7...dxd5!) 8 ♗g5 ♗xf2+? (8...♗e6; 8...c6 9 ♗xf6+ gxf6 10 ♖f3 ♖g8 {10...♗xb2!}) 11 ♗xf6 ♗g4) 9 ♗f1 c6 10 ♗xf6+ gxf6 11 ♖f3 ♖b6 12 ♖xf6 1-0 C.Morrow-G.Finegold, Dearborn 1992.

4...dxf6

This position often arises from the Two Knights Defence (1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c4 ♗f6 4 d3 ♗c5).

5 ♗c3 0-0?!

5...d6:

a) 6 ♗g5?! 0-0 7 f4 ♗g4! 8 ♖d2 ♗b4 (8...exf4) 9 f5?? (9 ♗a4; 9 ♗b3) 9...♗e3 0-1 Ertas-Matthaus, Berlin 1963.

b) 6 h3 ♗e6 7 ♗d5 ♗xd5 8 exd5 ♗e7 9 ♗b5+? c6 10 dxc6? ♖a5+ 11 ♗d2 ♖xb5 12 cxb7 ♖xb7 0-1 S.Lohr-M.Euwe, Amsterdam 1923.

6 ♗g5 h6 7 ♗h4 ♗b4? 8 0-0 ♗xc3 9 bxc3 g5? 10 ♗xg5! hxg5 11 ♗xg5 ♗g7?

11...♖e7 12 ♖f3 ♗g7 13 ♖g3 ♖d6 (13...♖h8 14 ♗xf6++ ♗xf6 15 h4! and mate can only be stopped at a great cost in material) 14 f4 ♗h5 15 ♖g4! (15 ♗f6++ ♗h7) 15...♖g6 16 f5 d6 (16...d5 17 ♗xd5) 17 h3 and White will regain at least the sacrificed piece, keeping a few extra pawns.

12 f4 1-0

Y.Estrin – K.Klaman

Leningrad 1957

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c4 ♗c5 4 0-0 ♗f6

4...f5? 5 d4 (5 ♗xg8 ♖xg8 6 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 7 d4 is very good for White) 5...exd4 6 e5 d6 7 exd6 ♖xd6 8 ♖e1+ ♗ge7 9 ♗g5 ♗e5? 10 ♗f4 ♗g6 11 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 12 ♗f7 1-0 P.Morphy-J.Schulten, New York 1857.

5 d4

5 ♖e1?! 0-0 6 c3 ♖e7 7 d4 exd4 8 e5 ♗g4 9 cxd4?! (9 ♗g5! dxc3!) 9...dxd4! 10 ♗xd4 ♖h4 11 ♗f3 (Greco analysed 11 h3 ♗xf2 followed by 12...exd4 and 11 ♗e3 ♖xh2+ 12 ♗f1 ♖h1+ 13 ♗e2 ♖xg2 14 ♖g1 ♗xe3 15 ♗xe3 ♗xd4+ 16 ♗xd4 ♖xf2+ 17 ♗c3 ♖e3+ 18 ♗d3 ♖xe5+ as winning for Black) 11...♖xf2+ 12 ♗h1 ♖g1+! 13 ♗xg1 (13 ♖xg1 ♗f2#) 13...dxf2# 0-1 NN-G.Greco, 1620?.

5...dxd4?

5...exd4 (this position can also be reached via the Two Knights Defence: 1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c4 ♗f6 4 d4 exd4 5 0-0 ♗c5) 6 e5 reaches the Max Lange Attack:

a) 6...dxe4? 7 ♗d5 f5 8 exf6 ♗xf6 9 ♗g5 h6? 10 ♖e1+ ♗e7 11 ♗xf6 gxf6 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♖h5+ 1-0 A.Wong-M.Mathewson, Sunnyvale 1978.

b) 6...d5 7 exf6 dxc4 8 ♖e1+ ♗e6 and now:

b1) 9 fxg7 ♖g8 10 ♗g5? (10 ♗g5) 10...♖d5? (10...♗e7! 11 ♗xe7 ♗xe7) 11 ♗c3 ♖f5? (11...♖d7 12 ♗e4 ♗e7) 12 ♗e4 ♖xg7 13 ♗h4! (the queen is trapped mid-board) 1-0 Glukharev-V.Murakhveri, Moscow 1969.

b2) 9 ♗g5 ♖xf6?? (9...♖d5) 10 ♗xe6 fxe6 11 ♖h5+ ♖g6 12 ♖xc5 1-0 H.Heider-J.Platz, Cologne 1920.

6 ♗xe5 0-0?

6...dxe6 7 ♗xe6 fxe6 (7...dxe6?? 8 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 9 ♗xf7+) 8 ♗d3 is very pleasant for White.

7 ♗e3!

This wins material.

7...♖e7

7...d5 8 exd5 b5 9 ♗xd4; 7...dxe6 8 ♗xe6 ♗xe3 9 ♗xf7+.

8 ♗xd4! ♗xd4 9 ♖xd4 c5 10 ♖c3! ♗xe4 11 ♖e3 ♖xe5 12 ♗c3 1-0

12...♖e8 13 ♖fe1 wins the knight.

A.Rosentreter – M.Hoffer

Berlin 1899

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗c4 ♗c5 4 0-0 ♗f6 5 d4 ♗xd4 6 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 7 ♗g5 7 f4 is the alternative.

7...h6

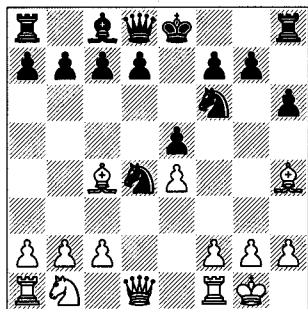
7...d6 8 f4; 7...dxe6 8 ♗xe6 fxe6 (8...dxe6 9 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 10 f4) 9 f4.

8 ♗h4 (D)

8...g5?

8...d6 9 f4; 8...dxe6 9 ♗xe6 fxe6 (9...dxe6 10 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 11 f4) 10 f4 ♖e7 is Black's best defence.

B



9 f4!!

Black is now in trouble.

9...gxf4

9...exf4? 10 ♖xd4 gxh4 11 ♜xf4;
9...gxh4? 10 fxe5; 9...♗xe4 10 fxe5 ♗e6
11 ♖f3; 9...♗e6 10 ♖xe6 (10 fxe5)
10...dxe6 (10...exf4 11 ♖b3 gxh4 12
♜xf4) 11 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 12 fxg5 ♗xe4 13
g6+.

10 ♜xf4! exf4 11 ♖xd4 0-0 12 ♖xf6
♖e8 13 ♖h8 1-0

Cochrane – NN

England 1822

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖c4 ♖c5 4 c3
♗f6

4...♖b6 5 d4 ♖e7 6 d5 ♗d8 7 ♖e2 d6
8 h3 f5 9 ♖g5 ♗f6 10 ♗bd2 0-0 11 ♗h4?
fxe4! 12 ♗xe4? ♗xe4! 13 ♖xe7 ♖xf2+
0-1 B.Horwitz-L.Bledow, Berlin 1837.
14 ♗f1 ♗g3#.

4...♖e7 5 0-0 ♖b6 6 d4 d6 7 a4 ♗f6??
8 d5 ♗a5 9 ♖d3 (10 b4 will win a piece)
1-0 P.Kemp-M.McCarthy, British Ch
(Morecambe) 1975.

4...d6 5 0-0 ♖g4 6 d3 ♖f6?! 7 ♗bd2
♗ge7 8 ♖e1 (8 h3 h5) 8...0-0?! 9 h3 ♖h5?
(9...♖xf3) 10 g4 ♖g6 (10...♖g6 11 ♗h4
♖f6 12 ♗df3) 11 g5 ♖f4 12 ♗f1 1-0
R.Cortes-E.Bacchelliere, Chile tt 1991.

5 d4

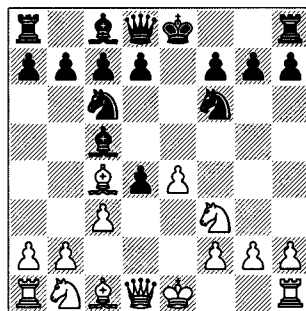
5 ♗g5 0-0 6 d3 h6 7 h4 hxg5?? 8 hxg5
♗h7? (8...d5 9 gxh6 ♖xf6 10 d4! wins
for White) 9 ♖h5 (it is not clear how the

game finished from here, but even if
Black did play on until mate, the game
would still have been no more than 13
moves) 1-0 G.Greco-NN, 1620?.

5 d3 d6 6 b4 ♖b6 7 a4 a6 8 ♗bd2 0-0 9
♖b3 ♖e8 10 0-0 ♗h5 11 ♖d5 ♗e7 12
♗c4 ♖a7 13 b5?? axb5 0-1 N.Grinberg-
Y.Kosashvili, Israeli Ch 1986. 14 axb5
♖xf2+ 15 ♗xf2 ♜xa1.

5...exd4 (D)

W



6 e5

6 cxd4 ♖b4+ 7 ♗c3 d5 (7...♗xe4!) 8
exd5 ♗xd5 9 0-0 ♗ce7?? (9...♖e6) 10
♗xd5 ♗xd5 11 ♖b3 (11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12
♖a4+ is another way) 1-0 F.Miranda-
C.Burillo, Zaragoza Ch 1992.

6 0-0 0-0? (6...♗xe4 7 cxd4 d5) 7 cxd4
(now Black just gets pushed off the board)
7...♖e7 8 e5 ♗e4 9 d5 ♗b8 10 ♖d4
♗c5? 11 d6 1-0 A.Raudive-J.Nejedlo,
Dečín 1995.

6...♗g4?

6...♖e7? 7 0-0 ♗e4? 8 cxd4 ♖b6 9
♖d5 1-0 M.Bourlout-J.F.Krebs, Bad
Ragaz 1995.

6...d5 is necessary and correct.

7 ♖d5?

7 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7 8 ♗g5+ ♗e8 9 ♖xg4
♗xe5 10 ♖e4 ♖e7 11 0-0 is good for
White.

7 cxd4 ♖b4+ (7...d5) 8 ♗c3 d6?
(8...d5) 9 h3 ♗h6 10 ♖xh6 gxh6 11 ♖b3
♜f8 12 0-0 ♖d7?? 13 ♗d5 (13 d5 ♖xc3

14 dxc6 also wins a piece) 1-0 E.Hal-
kova-J.Zakova, Morava girls Wch 1991.

7...♗xf2?

7...dxc3.

8 ♖xf7+?

8 ♗xf2.

8...♗xf7 9 ♗g5+ ♗g8??

9...♗e8! wins; even 9...♖xg5? 10
♖b3+ is still quite good for Black.

10 ♖b3+ d5 11 exd6+ ♖e6 12 ♖xc6+
♗f8 13 ♖f7# 1-0

Two Knights Defence

B.Grewe – S.Kutzner

Mendig U-15 1994

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖c4 ♗f6 4 ♗c3?!

4 0-0 ♗xe4 5 ♖e1? d5 6 ♖b3 ♖c5 7
d4 ♗xd4 8 ♗xe5 ♖f6! 9 ♖xd5 ♖xf2+
10 ♗h1 ♖g1+!! 11 ♗xg1 ♗e2++ 12 ♗f1
(12 ♗h1 ♗f2#) 12...♗2g3+ 13 hxg3
♗xg3# 0-1 Lewis-Dayton, USA 1942.

4 d3 and now:

a) 4...d5?! 5 exd5 ♗xd5 6 0-0 ♖g4 7
♖e1 f6? 8 ♗xe5! 1-0 I.Armaz-T.Hartung,
Dortmund 1988.

b) 4...♖e7 5 c3 d6 6 ♖b3 ♖g4 7 h3
♖h5 8 ♗bd2 ♗d7 9 ♗f1 ♗c5 10 ♖d5
♗e6 11 ♗g3 ♖xf3 12 ♖xf3 ♖g5?? 13
♖xe6 1-0 Z.Pokorny-F.Vrana, Czecho-
slovak Cht 1992.

4...♗xe4!

This is the most logical way for Black
to play.

5 ♗xe4

5 ♖xf7+?! ♗xf7 6 ♗xe4 d5 7 ♗g3 e4
8 ♗g1 ♖c5 9 ♗1e2 h5! 10 h4 ♖f6 11 f3?
(11 ♖f1 ♖xh4 {11...♖g4!}) 12 d4 would
keep White vaguely in the game) 11...exf3
12 ♖f1 (the pin does not have the desired
effect...) 12...f2+ 0-1 Filippov-V.Pozh-
arsky, Rostov-on-Don 1956.

5...d5 6 ♖b5?

6 ♖d3 dxe4 7 ♖xe4 is OK, though
Black has no problems.

6 ♖e2 dxc4 7 ♖xc4 ♖e6 8 ♖a4 f6 9
d3 a6 (this position is quite good for
Black, and moreover he has a little
threat...) 10 ♗c3?? (while this deals with
the immediate threat of 10...b5, it allows
Black to force it through next move; in-
stead 10 ♗g3 would keep him alive,
since 10...♖b4+ 11 c3 is no problem for
White) 10...♖b4 (now 11...b5 will win
material) 0-1 R.Rysan-M.Drtina, Slova-
kian Cht 1993/4.

6...dxe4 7 ♗xe5 ♖g5!

7...♖d5!?

8 ♖xc6+

8 d4 ♖xg2 9 ♖f1 a6 10 ♖h5 ♖h3 11
♖xf7+ ♗d8 12 ♖d5+ ♖d6 13 ♗xc6+
bxc6 14 ♖xc6 axb5 15 ♖g5+ ♗c8 16
♖xa8+ ♗d7 17 ♖xh8 ♖xf1+ 18 ♗d2
♖xf2+ 19 ♗c3 ♖f3+ 20 ♗d2 ♖f4+ 21
♖xf4 ♖xf4+ 22 ♗c3 ♖e3+ 23 ♗b4
♖xd4+ 24 ♗xb5 ♗e7 intending ...♖d7+,
mating.

8...bxc6 9 ♗g4?? ♖xg4 0-1

J.Stopa – Baker

USA corr. Ch 1987

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖c4 ♗f6 4 d4
exd4 (D)

This position is sometimes reached
from the Scotch Gambit (1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3
♗c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♖c4 ♗f6).

4...♗xe4?! 5 dxe5:

a) 5...♖c5?? 6 ♖d5 1-0 R.Snyder-
Ellis, Los Angeles 1972.

b) 5...♖e7?? 6 ♖d5 0-0 7 ♖xe4:

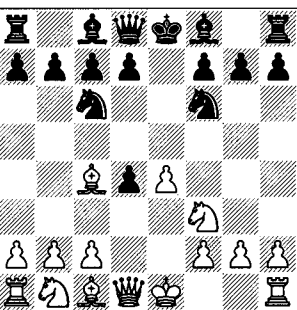
b1) 7...d6 1-0 Uschold-Uestuen,
Nuremberg 1989.

b2) 7...♖h8 8 0-0 1-0 M.Sieg-
G.Höpfner, Germany 1980/1.

5 e5

Or:

a) 5 ♗xd4 ♗xe4! 6 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 7
♖h5+ g6 8 ♖d5+ ♗g7 9 ♗xc6 ♗f6??
(9...dxc6 10 ♖xe4 ♖e8 11 ♖xe8 ♖b4+
leads to a slightly better position for
Black; 9...♖e8) 10 ♖h6+! ♗xh6 11



W
 ♖d2+ 1-0 Dokshytsky-V.Scherbakov, Moscow 1945.

b) 5 ♘g5:

b1) 5...♗e5 6 ♖b3 h6 7 f4 hxg5 8 fxe5 ♗xe4 9 ♖xd4 ♗c5 10 ♗c3 d6 11 ♖e3 dxe5?? (the continuation 11...♗xb3 12 axb3 dxe5 13 ♖xe5+ ♖e7 is quite good for Black; unfortunately this is not a variation where either side can afford to be careless with their move-order) 12 ♖xf7+ 1-0 H.Stelzer-S.Löffler, Lauda 1986 and Zo.Szabo-L.Schmikli, Hungarian Cht 1992/3.

b2) 5...d5 6 exd5 and now:

b21) 6...♗xd5? (allowing a transposition to a really bad line of the 4 ♘g5 variation) 7 0-0 ♖e6 8 ♖e1 ♖d7 9 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 10 ♖f3+ ♗g6 11 ♖xe6+ ♖xe6 12 ♖d3+ ♖f5 13 ♖xf5# 1-0 Schroder-Illgen, Dresden 1926.

b22) 6...♖e7+:

b221) 7 ♗f1 ♗e5 8 ♖xd4 ♗xc4 9 ♖xc4 h6 (9...♖c5 is OK) 10 ♗f3 ♖d7? (10...♖c5) 11 ♖f4 g5? 12 ♗c3 1-0 Loubatiere-Mariette, Frankfurt 1975.

b222) 7 ♖e2 ♖xe2+ 8 ♗xe2 ♗b4 9 ♖e1?? (doubtless intending to meet 9...♗xc2 with 10 ♗d1+ and 11 ♗xc2, but seeing the problem when it was too late) 0-1 M.Fitzko-S.Tarin, New York Open 1985.

c) 5 0-0:

c1) 5...♖e7 6 ♗xd4!? ♗xe4? 7 ♗f5! (this is a surprising idea well worth

noting) 7...g6? 8 ♖d5 ♖f8?? 9 ♗g7# 1-0 Hoffmann-Heilmann, Berlin 1904.

c2) 5...♗xe4 6 ♖e1 d5:

c21) 7 ♖b5 ♖e7 8 ♗xd4 ♖d7 9 c4 ♗xd4 10 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 11 ♖xd4 0-0?? 12 ♖xe4 1-0 M.Illescas-D.Garcia, Terrassa 1991.

c22) 7 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 8 ♗c3 ♖a5 9 ♗xe4 ♖e6 10 ♖d2 ♖d5?! (10...♖b4; 10...♖f5) 11 ♖g5 ♖c5? (a poor move on general grounds as well) 12 c4! 1-0 A.Pomarleanu-M.Izdebska, Rimavska Sobotka girls U-18 Ech 1996. Her queen is trapped, but Black could certainly play on: 12...♖f5 (12...dxc3?? 13 ♗f6+ gxf6 14 ♖xd5) 13 ♗h4 ♖e5 14 ♗f6+ gxf6 15 ♖xe5 fxe5.

c23) 7 ♗c3 and now:

c231) 7...♖e6 8 ♖xd5 dxc3 9 ♖xe4? ♗e7! 10 ♖d4 ♗xd5 11 bxc3 ♖c5 12 ♖d3 ♖e7 0-1 L.Talavera-M.Worsley, corr. 1965.

c232) 7...dxc3 8 ♖xd5:

c2321) 8...♗e7?? 9 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 10 ♖xd8 ♗f6 11 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 12 ♘g5+ 1-0 A.Balzar-A.Sydor, Næstved 1988.

c2322) 8...♖e6 9 ♖xe4? ♗e7! 10 bxc3 ♗xd5 0-1 Ahrend-Dyckhoff, Germany 1937.

5...d5

5...♗g4 6 ♖xf7+?! ♗xf7 7 ♘g5+ ♗g8:
 a) 8 ♖f3? ♖b4+! 9 c3 ♗cxe5?? (9...♗gxe5 10 ♖d5+ ♗f8 11 cxb4 ♗xb4 12 ♗e6+ ♗g8 wins for Black) 10 ♖d5+ ♗f8 11 ♗e6+! 1-0 Muratov-Baranov, corr. 1963.

b) 8 ♖xg4:

b1) 8...♖b4+? 9 c3 dxc3?? 10 ♖c4+ 1-0 D.Mueller-Verra, Cottbus 1942.

b2) 8...d6?? 9 ♖f3 1-0 Vasser-Brookshear, Columbus 1981.

b3) 8...h6 is necessary.

6 ♖b5 ♗e4 7 ♗xd4 ♖c5

7...♖d7 8 ♗b3?! ♖e7 9 ♖xd5 ♗xe5 10 ♖xb7?? ♗f3+ 11 ♗f1 ♘g3+ 0-1 Benko-Sorokin, corr. 1916.

8 0-0-0 9 ♖xc6 bxc6 10 ♖e3 ♖a6?!

10...♖e8 is best.

11 ♖e1 f5

11...♖e8 is now met by 12 f3.

12 ♗d2??

12 ♗xc6 ♖xe3 (12...♖d7 13 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 14 ♖xd5+ ♖xd5 15 ♗e7+) 13 ♖xe3 (13 ♗xd8 ♖xf2+ 14 ♗h1 ♖axd8 is messy) and Black doesn't have much for the pawn(s).

12...f4! 13 ♗xc6 fxe3 0-1

14 ♗xd8 exf2+ 15 ♗h1 fxe1 ♖+ 16 ♖xe1 ♗f2+ 17 ♗g1 ♗d3+.

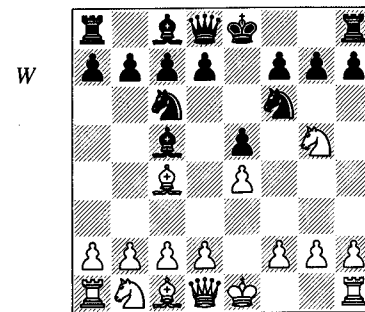
4 ♘g5 and the Traxler Counter-gambit

Mittenthal – T.Crispin

Michigan 1974

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖c4 ♗f6 4 ♘g5 ♖c5 (D)

4...♗xe4? 5 ♗xf7?! (5 ♖xf7+! ♗e7 6 d4 d5 7 ♗c3! ♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♖d6 9 a4! ♗d8 10 ♖g8! ♗e8 11 ♖xh7 gives White a substantial advantage) 5...♖h4 6 0-0 ♖c5 7 ♗xh8 ♗xf2 8 ♖xf2? (8 ♖f7+) 8...♖xf2+?! (8...♖xf2+) 9 ♗h1 d5 10 ♖xd5 ♖g4 11 ♖f3 ♖xf3 12 gxf3 ♗d4 13 ♗c3 ♗e2 0-1 Van den Behaerd-D.Gedult, Frankfurt 1971.



5 ♖xf7+

5 d4 d5 6 ♖xd5 ♗xd4 7 ♗xf7? (7 ♖xf7+) 7...♖e7 8 ♗xh8 ♖g4 9 f3?

♗xd5 10 fxg4 ♗b4 (10...♖h4+ 11 g3 ♖h3 is similar) 11 ♗a3 ♖h4+ 12 g3 ♖h3 13 c3 ♖g2 0-1 Lihtanen-Ostroverhov, corr. 1969.

5...♗e7

5...♗f8!? 6 ♖b3 (6 ♖d5) 6...d5 7 0-0? (7 exd5) 7...h6 8 exd5 hxg5 9 dxc6 e4 10 d3 ♖d6 11 g3 ♖g4! 12 cxb7 ♖b8 13 ♖d2 ♖xg3+!! 0-1 McMurray-Kussman, New York blitz 1937.

6 ♖b3

6 ♖d5 is more critical:

a) 6...d6?!

a1) 7 ♗f7? ♖f8 8 d4!? ♖xd4 9 ♗xh8 ♗xd5 10 0-0 ♗f6.

a2) 7 0-0? ♖g4 8 ♖e1 (8 ♗f3 ♗d4) 8...♗d4 9 ♖b3 h6 10 ♗f7 ♖d7 11 h3 (11 ♗xh8 ♗f3+ 12 gxf3 ♖xf3 forces mate) 11...♖xh3 12 ♖e3 ♖g4 0-1 H.Baer-S.Augustat, corr. 1970.

a3) 7 c3 ♖f8 (7...♖f8 8 d4) 8 ♗f3 ♖g4 9 d4 ♖b6 10 ♖g5 h6 11 ♖h4 ♖e8 12 h3 ♖d7 13 ♖xc6 1-0 Hofmann-K.de Smet, corr. 1988. 14 dxe5 follows.

b) 6...♖f8 7 ♗f3 ♖e8 8 c3 ♖g6 9 ♗h4? (9 d4!; 9 0-0) 9...♖xf2+! 10 ♗xf2 ♗xd5+ 11 ♗f3? (11 ♗f5+) 11...♗f4 12 ♖f1 ♖xe4 13 ♗a3? ♗h3+! 0-1 J.Roscher-M.Reichel, Germany 1989.

6...d5

6...♖f8 7 ♖e2?! (7 d3 both defends the g5-knight and intends ♖e3; 7 0-0 is also possible) 7...d6 8 ♗c3 ♖e8 9 ♗d5+?? ♗xd5 10 ♖xd5 ♖xf2+ 11 ♗d1 ♗d4 12 ♖c4 ♖h5+ 13 ♗f3 ♖xf3 0-1 R.Fickling-R.Hobbs, Berkeley 1975.

7 exd5 ♗d4 8 d6+?

Hunting for material when he should be securing his position.

8...cxd6 9 ♗f7 ♖f8! 10 ♗xh8 ♗xb3 11 axb3?

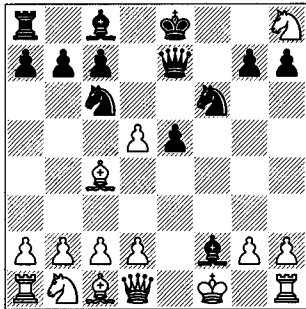
11 cxb3 (to give the queen a square) 11...♖xf2+ 12 ♗f1 ♖d4 gives Black a terribly dangerous attack.

11...♖xf2+ 12 ♗f1 ♖g4 13 ♗xf2 ♗e4+ 0-1

Abdullaev – Razmolodin

Tashkent 1967

1 e4 e5 2 f3 f6 3 e4 f6 4 g5
e5 5 fxf7 fxf2+ 6 f1 e7 7 f7 f8
d5 8 exd5 (D)



8...g4

8...d4 is an alternative:

a) 9 d3? g4 10 e2 dxe2 11
dxe2:

a1) 11...f8 12 h3 e5 13 g4 f7
0-1 T.Jenkins-W.deCort, corr. Compu-
Serve 1995. 14 hxg4 f7 15 f6 hxg6
16 f8 f8 17 fxf2 f2+ 18 e3
f3+ 19 f2 f3+, etc.

a2) 11...d4 12 d3 f6 13 dxe4? (13
e4 exf4 and then 14 dxe4 f3 15 gxf3
fxf3 16 g1 f4 or 14 c3 0-0 15 a4
f3 16 d4 f4 17 c4 e3) 13...e3+
0-1 Cosling-P.Murray, Great Britain
1958.

b) 9 e2? e4! 10 g3 e3+ 11 e1
d4 12 d3 f6 13 e3? (13 e5+
only delays the mate) 13...d4+ 0-1
Wead-P.Larsson, corr. 1967.

c) 9 fxf2?! (risky) 9...g4 10 f1
e5 (10...d4+ 11 e3) 11 b4?? (11 c3)
11...d4+ 12 e3 dxc2+ 13 e4
d4# 0-1 M.Sedayao-G.Boyd, Cable Mt
1975.

d) 9 d6 cxd6 10 c3 g4 11 cxd4? (11
a4+) 11...xd1 12 fxf2 d4+ 13 e1
e5 0-1 Schmidt-Lietz, corr. 1974.

9 d6

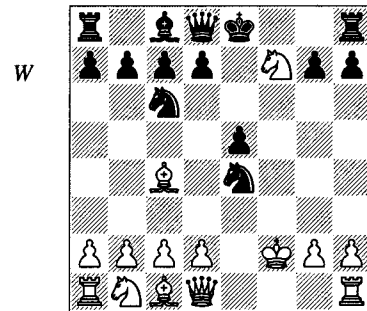
9 e2 xe2+ 10 e2! d4+ 11
xf2 d4+ 12 e3 g5+ 13 e4
xg2+ 14 d3 h3+ 15 e4 g2+ is
considered to be a forced draw.

9...xd6 10 f7? d4! 11 e2 e4
12 g3 d4 13 e1 e3# 0-1

O.Neikirkh – Galiris

corr. 1969

1 e4 e5 2 f3 f6 3 e4 f6 4 g5
e5 5 fxf7 fxf2+ 6 f1 e7 7 f7 f8
d5 8 exd5 (D)



7 g1

7 e1?? e4+ 8 g3 f6 9 f1 e1+
0-1 G.Werner-S.Kutzner, Bad Marien-
berg U-15 1993.

7 e3!? e4 8 f3? f6! (8...g5
9 f6 g5 f6 10 d3 d5 11 e5
e5+ 12 e3 d4 gives Black a strong
attack) 9 e2?? e4+ 10 d1 d4 0-1
Jentzch-Nosotta, corr. 1956.

7...e4 8 g3

8 f1? f8 9 d3 d6! 10 d6+ cxd6
11 e2 d4 12 d2 g4 0-1 Soyka-
B.Toth, Vienna 1948.

8...f6 9 e4 h8 d5

9...e1?! 10 f1 (10 f3 e4 11
a3) 10...d6?? 11 f7+ d8 12 f8+
d7 13 e6 1-0 S.Morrison-S.Spencer,
New York 1957.

10 e5

10 hxg3 f3+ 11 e1 e3+ 12
f3 f3+ is a draw; 10 f3!?

10...e3 11 c3?

11 d4? d4 12 c3 0-0 13 e3
xd5.

11 e6+ bxc6 12 e1 (12 f3?
e4; 12 d4? e4).

The text-move is trying to stop ...d4,
but...

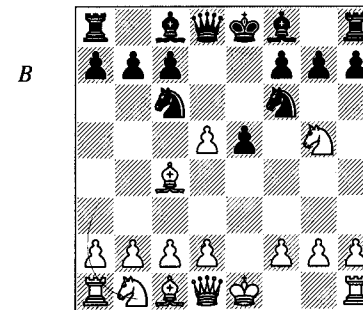
11...d4! 12 e3 0-0 13 f7 f8
0-1

4 g5 d5

A.Balkany – J.Longuski

Michigan 1973

1 e4 e5 2 f3 f6 3 e4 f6 4 g5
d5 5 exd5 (D)



5...d5?! 6 f7?!

6 d4 e4? 7 f7 f7 8 e5+ g6 9
e5+ g7? 10 e6+ 1-0 E.Clarisse-
P.van Dijke, Vlissingen 1996.

6...f7 7 f3+ e6 8 c3 b4

8...d4? 9 e5+ e7? 10 f7+
d6 11 d4# 1-0 D.Weir-J.Messenger,
England 1951.

9 d4

9 a3 dxc2+ 10 d1 d4 11 e5+
d6 12 f7 e7 13 d4+ d7 14 c5+
d6 15 e7+ e7 16 e7+ e7
17 e7 f8 18 e4 b3 gives Black
compensation for the pawn – ECO.

9...dxc2+ 10 d1 e1?!

10...d4.

11 e5+ d6 12 b5+ d7 13
f5+ 1-0

R.Fischer – R.Burger

San Francisco simul 1964

1 e4 e5 2 f3 f6 3 e4 f6 4 g5
d5 5 exd5 d4

5...b5 should come to the same thing:
a) 6 e2?! bxc4 7 dxc6 d5?!
(7...h6!? 8 e5+ e7) 8 c3 (8 f4 h6)
8...f6 9 e5+ e7 10 f1 0-0 11
e4? e3 12 g3 d6 13 f6 e5 14
0-1 R.Bless-R.Picco, Germany 1989.

b) 6 dxc6 bxc4 7 e2 d5 8 0-0 d6
9 c3 f6 10 e4 e4 11 e4
b7 12 f3? e6+ 0-1 V.Milunović-
R.Miele, Portoroz 1994. 13 e3 e5.

c) 6 e1 and now:

c1) 6...g4?! 7 f7?! (7 f3 d5 8
f7! f7 9 f6 4 is good for White)
7...xd5 8 f3 f7 9 f6 4 a6 10 a4 e5
11 axb5?? (11 f3) 11...f2+ 0-1 NN-
V.Oliver, corr. 1956. 12 f2 d4++ 13
e3 f4+ 14 e2 f2+ 15 d3 0-0-0+
16 e4 f7#.

c2) 6...h6 7 f7? f7 8 dxc6 e5
9 e5 f8 10 e4+ e8 11 e2 g4
12 f3 e2+ 13 d1 e3+ 0-1 A.Kog-
lin-J.Micić, Bundesliga wom 1991/2.

c3) 6...d4 7 c3 transposes to the
main game.

6 c3

6 d6? e6 7 e7+ e7 8 e3
b3 9 axb3 h6 10 f3 e4 11 h4 (11
g1 f7) 11...f7 12 g3? (but other-
wise 12...g5 wins the knight) 12...g5 13
g2? g4 0-1 S.McGiffert-R.Carpenter,
Tennessee 1984.

6 c3 h6 7 e4 e4 8 e4 e4
9 d3 e4 10 d2 f3 11 0-0?? (11 f1)
11...d2+ 12 e1 f4? (12...h3! 13
g1 e1 14 gxf3 f3 and mates) 13
g1? (13 e3 e5 14 g1) 13...h3!
0-1 Syromiatnikov-Petrov, Elabuga 1975.

6...b5

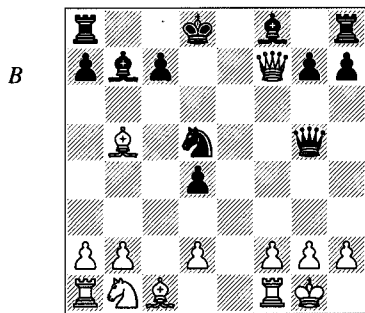
6...f5? 7 d4! e4 8 0-0 dxc3? 9 d6
d6 10 f7 f7 11 e7+ e7 12
e1+ e6 13 d8+ 1-0 R.Hedrick-
P.Cannady, corr. 1980.

7 ♙f1 ♜xd5
 7... h6 8 $\text{♜h7}!$?
 8 cxd4
 8 ♜e4 ♞h4 9 ♜g3 ♙b7 10 cxd4 0-0-0
 11 ♙xb5 ♜f4 12 0-0?? (12 ♞a4)
 12... $\text{♞h3}!$ 0-1 Lvov-L.Radchenko, Krasnodar 1957.
 8... ♞xg5 9 ♙xb5+ ♜d8 10 ♞f3 ♙b7
11 0-0

11 $\text{♞xf7}?$ ♜f6 12 $\text{dxe5}??$ (12 ♞c4)
 12... ♞xe5+ 13 ♙e2 ♙d5 0-1 G.Arold-H.Remmeke, NRW-Liga 1991/2.

11 ♜c3 exd4 12 $\text{d3}??$ (12 0-0!? $\text{dxc3}!$)
 13 dxc3 gives White a strong attack)
 12... ♞e7+ 0-1 H.Schubert-M.Schmid, Zurich 1993. 13 ♜f1 ♜e3+ or 13 ♜e4 ♞b4+ .

11...exd4!?
 11... ♞b8 12 $\text{dxe5}!$ ♜f4 (12... ♜e3 13 ♞h3) 13 ♙c6 (or 13 ♞g3).
 12 $\text{♞xf7}??$ (D)
 12 d3 ♞f6 .



12...♜f6 0-1
 There is a double attack against g2 and b5 in addition to the threat to trap the queen.

Moskvitin – Rozin
Biriusinsk 1969
1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♙c4 ♜f6 4 ♜g5 d5 5 exd5 ♜a5 6 ♙b5+
 6 b3 a6 (6... $\text{♜xc4}!$? 7 bxc4 ♙c5 ;
 6... $\text{♜xd5}!$? 7 ♞f3 ; 6... ♙g4) 7 ♜f3 e4 8

♞e2 ♙e7 9 ♜e5 $\text{c6}??$ (9...0-0) 10 d6 (10 $\text{dxc6}?$ ♞d4) 10... ♞xd6 11 ♜xf7 ♞d4 12 c3 ♞c5 13 ♜xh8 1-0 V.Strejic-A.Zitek, Czech Republic cadets Ch 1994.

6...c6
 6... ♙d7 7 ♙xd7+ (7 ♞e2) 7... ♞xd7 8 ♜c3 0-0-0 9 d3 h6 10 ♜f3 ♜xd5 11 ♜xd5 ♞xd5 12 0-0 ♙d6 13 $\text{b3}??$ e4! 0-1 D.Archan-M.Leclair, Duisburg girls U-12 Wch 1992. 14 dxe4 ♙xh2+ or 14 ♜e1 ♞e5 .

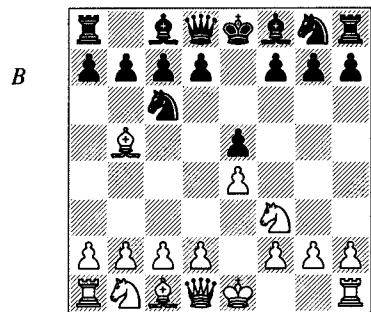
7 dxc6 bxc6 8 ♙e2
 8 ♞f3 ♞c7 9 $\text{h3}!$? (9 ♙d3) 9... ♙d6 10 $\text{d3}?$ $\text{cxb5}!$ 11 ♞xa8 ♜c6 12 ♜c3 ♙b4 (the white queen will be trapped in the corner) 0-1 Ta.Sørensen-Ju.Nielsen, Ålborg 1947.

8...h6 9 ♜f3 e4 10 ♜e5 ♞d4 11 ♙4 ♙c5 12 ♞f1 ♜d5??
 12...0-0? 13 c3 followed by b4 ;
 12... ♙d6 13 c3 ♞b6 ; 12... $\text{♞d8}!$? 13 c3 ♜d5 14 ♞a4 .
13 c3! 1-0

The queen is trapped mid-board.

Ruy Lopez (Spanish)

J.Blackburne – C.De Vere
England 1868
1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♙b5 (D)



3...♜g7
 Or:

a) 3... $\text{♞e7}!$? 4 0-0 ♜d8 5 d4 f6 (5... c6) 6 ♜c3 ♜f7 7 ♙e3 g6 8 dxe5 fxe5 9 ♜d5 ♞d8 10 $\text{♜g5}!$ $\text{♜g6}??$ (10... c6 11 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 12 ♙c4 ; 10... ♜xg5 11 ♙xg5 ♞xg5 12 ♜xc7+) 11 $\text{♜e6}!$ 1-0 L.Vogt-E.Bricard, Wildbad 1990.

b) 3... $\text{f6}?$ 4 d4 :
 b1) 4... ♜g7 5 dxe5 ♜xe5 6 ♜xe5 fxe5 7 ♜c3 ♜g6 8 0-0 ♙c5 9 ♜h1 c6 10 ♙c4 ♞f6 11 ♞h5 $\text{d6}?$ (11... b5 intending ... b4 and ... ♙a6 ; 11... ♞h4) 12 ♙g5 ♞f8 13 f4! 1-0 D.Danuszewski-A.Rubinstein, Lodz blitz 1907.

b2) 4... ♜xd4 5 ♜xd4 exd4 6 0-0 a6 7 ♙c4 $\text{b5}??$ 8 $\text{♙xg8}!$ ♞xg8 9 ♞h5+ g6 10 ♞d5 1-0 Eslon-G.Clarke, Islington 1973.

b3) 4... exd4 5 ♜xd4 ♞e7 6 ♜c3 ♞e5 7 ♜f3 ♞h5 8 0-0 ♙d6 (Black's attempt to play actively after such an opening is of course doomed against a strong opponent) 9 ♙e2 ♜g7 10 ♜b5 ♙e5 11 g3 ♞h3 12 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 13 f4 (13 ♜xc7+ ♜d8 14 ♜xa8 h5 15 f4 also wins easily enough) 1-0 L.Galego-J.Cordovil, Lisbon 1997.

c) 3... g6 4 d4 exd4 5 ♙g5 ♙e7 6 ♙xe7 ♞xe7 7 0-0 ♜f6 8 ♙xc6 dxc6 9 ♞xd4 c5 10 ♞e5 ♙e6 11 ♜c3 0-0-0?? 12 $\text{♜d5}!$ (a surprisingly devastating move – White exploits a pin, a potential pin and an overloading all in one move) 1-0 J.Becerra-N.Velez, Cuba 1992.

d) 3... d6 4 d4 exd4 5 ♜xd4 ♙d7 6 ♜c3 ♜f6 (this is similar to lines of the Berlin Defence) 7 0-0 ♙e7 8 ♜xc6 bxc6 9 ♙c4 (9 ♙a4) 9...0-0 10 ♞e1 ♜g4 11 $\text{f4}??$ d5! 12 h3 ♙c5+ 13 ♜f1 ♞h4 0-1 G.Homs-Ye Rongguang, Zwolle 1997.

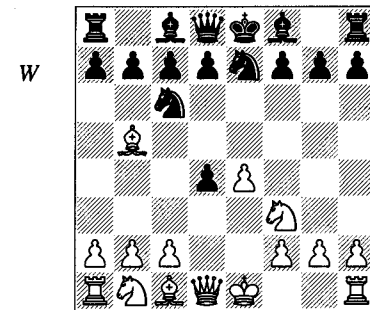
e) 3... ♜d4 :
 e1) 4 ♙c4 ♙c5 5 $\text{♜xe5}??$ ♞g5 6 ♜xf7 ♞xg2 7 ♞f1 ♞xe4+ 8 ♙e2 ♜f3\# 0-1 Smit-G.Welling, Helmond 1978.

e2) 4 ♜xd4 exd4 :
 e21) 5 0-0 c6 6 ♙a4 ♙c5 7 d3 ♜e7 8 ♙b3 0-0 9 $\text{f4}!$? ♜h8 10 f5 f6 11 ♞h5 $\text{d6}??$ (11... d5 12 ♞f3 ♞e8) 12 ♞f3 ♞e8

(12... d5 13 ♞h3 h6 14 ♙xh6) 13 ♞xh7+ 1-0 S.Pencil-G.Goltsoff, Dayton 1976.

e22) 5 d3 c6 6 ♙c4 ♜f6 7 0-0 d5 8 exd5 ♜xd5 9 ♞e1+ ♙e6 10 ♞h5 $\text{♙e7}??$ 11 ♞xe6 ♜f6 12 ♞xf6 1-0 A.Zelner-L.Friscoe, Dayton 1984.

4 c3?!
 4 0-0 g6 5 d4 $\text{♙g7}?$ 6 dxe5 ♜xe5 7 ♜xe5 ♙xe5 8 ♙h6! ♙xb2 9 ♜d2 c6 10 ♞b1 $\text{♙d4}?$ 11 ♜c4 ♙c5 12 ♞d4! 1-0 H.Kmoch-NN, Vienna 1934.
 4 d4 exd4 (D) and now:



a) 5 0-0 ♜g6 (5... g6) 6 ♜xd4 ♙e7 (6... ♙c5 7 ♜f5 0-0 leaves the knight less stable on f5) 7 ♜f5 0-0 8 ♜c3 $\text{♙c5}?$ 9 ♞h5 d6 10 ♙g5 $\text{♞e8}?$ 11 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 12 ♞h6+ 1-0 A.Anderssen-B.Suhle, Breslau 1859.

b) 5 ♜xd4 ♜g6 6 0-0 ♙c5 7 ♙e3 ♙xd4 8 ♙xd4 ♞g5 (rather an unusual opening has led to a position where White must be a little careful) 9 $\text{♜c3}??$ (9 ♙xc6 was necessary and good) 9... ♜xd4 10 ♞xd4 ♜h4 (White loses either king or queen) 0-1 G.Kosztolanczi-Z.Csapo, Hungarian Cht 1993/4.

4...♜g6?!
 Black should also avoid 4... $\text{d5}!$? 5 ♜xe5 dxe4 6 ♞a4 , but 4... a6 5 ♙c4 $\text{d5}!$ is best.

4... d6 5 d4 ♙d7 6 0-0 ♜g6 7 $\text{♜g5}!$? h6 8 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 9 ♙c4+ ♜e7 10 ♞h5 $\text{♞e8}??$ 11 ♞g5+ (this kind of gratuitous

queen sacrifice mars rather than enhances the appeal of a game; 11 ♖g5+ hxg5 12 ♜xg5#) 11...hxg5 12 ♖xg5# 1-0 J.Zukertort-A.Anderssen, Breslau 1865.

5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 ♖e7 7 ♘c3 0-0 8 h4 ♜e8 9 ♖c4 ♖b4

Black's opening play has been feeble. 10 ♖f1 ♖xc3 11 bxc3 d6?

11...♗a5 12 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 13 ♘g5+ ♖g8 14 ♜h5 should win, e.g. 14...♗f8 (14...h6 15 ♜xg6 hxg5 16 hxg5) 15 ♜f7+ ♖h8 16 ♜d5 ♜e7 17 ♜xa5.

12 ♘g5 1-0

M.Brooks – E.Richards

Kansas 1980

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 d6 4 0-0 4 d4:

a) 4...f6? (no one has ever achieved good results against a world champion with weak, passive play; when up against a much stronger opponent, it is especially important to play good, healthy moves) 5 c3 (5 d5 a6 holds on for Black, but in the subsequent play he must remember that the pin is constantly hanging over him) 5...♖g4 6 h3 ♖h5 7 ♗bd2 ♖e7? 8 ♜a4 ♜d7? 9 d5 0-0-0 10 dxc6 bxc6 11 ♖a6+ ♖b8 12 ♜b3+ ♖a8 13 ♜b7# 1-0 G.Kasparov-D.Cid, Galicia simul 1991.

b) 4...exd4 5 ♗xd4 ♖d7 6 ♖xc6 bxc6 7 ♗c3 ♖e7 8 ♜f3 ♖g5 9 e5 d5?? 10 e6! 1-0 M.Filip-Hruskova Belska, Prague 1951. 10...♖xe6 11 ♗xe6 fxe6 12 ♜h5+.

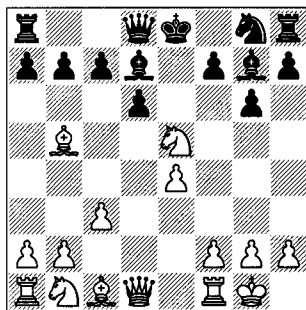
c) 4...♖d7 5 ♗c3 ♗f6 6 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 7 ♜d3 exd4 8 ♗xd4 g6 9 ♖g5 ♖g7 10 0-0-0 0-0? (10...♜c8) 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 12 e5! dxe5 13 ♜f3! 1-0 B.Kutuzović-L.Dobrovolsky, Harkany 1994. 13...♜e7 14 ♗e4.

4...♖d7

4...♖g4 5 d4 a6 (5...exd4) 6 ♖a4? (6 ♖xc6+ bxc6 7 dxe5) 6...b5 7 ♖b3 ♗xd4 8 c3? ♗xf3+ 9 gxf3 ♖h3 10 ♜d5 ♜f6 11 ♜xa8+ ♖e7 0-1 NN-Breithaupt, Berlin 1942.

5 c3 g6 6 d4 ♖g7 7 dxe5 ♗xe5 8 ♗xe5 (D)

B



8...♖xb5?

Very careful calculation is needed before embarking on an adventure such as this; it was clearly lacking here.

9 ♗xf7! ♜f6

9...♖xf7 10 ♜d5+.

10 ♗xh8 ♖xf1 11 ♜xf1 ♖xh8 12 ♜b5+

White picks up at least one more pawn.

1-0

Schliemann Defence

A.Valdes – D.Hernandez Molina

corr. 1994

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 f5 4 ♖xc6 Or:

a) 4 d3:

a1) 4...fxe4 5 dxe4 ♗f6 6 ♜e2 ♖c5 (6...d6) 7 ♖xc6 bxc6 8 ♗xe5 ♜e7 9 ♗d3 ♗xe4?? (9...♖a6) 10 f3 1-0 E.Repkova-F.Babar, Dortmund 1995. 10...♗f6 11 ♗xc5.

a2) 4...d6 5 0-0 ♗f6 6 ♗c3 ♖e6? 7 ♗g5 ♖g8?! (7...♖d7 8 exf5 ♖xf5 9 f4) 8 exf5 h6 9 ♗e6 ♖xe6 10 fxe6 ♜e7 11 d4! a6 (11...exd4 12 ♗d5 ♗xd5 13 ♜h5+ g6 14 ♜xd5) 12 ♖xc6+ bxc6 13 ♜f3 1-0 F.Castella-R.Cardevila, Copa Playa 1992.

b) 4 d4:

b1) 4...♗xd4?! 5 ♗xd4 exd4 6 ♜xd4 c6 7 ♖e2 fxe4?? 8 ♖h5+ g6 9 ♜xh8 1-0 J.Converset-J.Hobaica, Buenos Aires 1994.

b2) 4...fxe4 5 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 6 dxe5 c6 7 ♖e2? (this is just a pawn-loss; 7 ♗c3 is an interesting piece sacrifice) 7...♜a5+ 8 ♖d2 ♜xe5 9 ♖c3 ♜e7 (9...♜e6) 10 ♖h5+ ♖d8 11 ♜d4 ♗f6?? (11...♜g5) 12 ♖a5+ 1-0 Aaltio-Plukker, Gausdal 1974.

4...dxc6 5 0-0

Alternatively:

a) 5 ♗xe5 ♜d4 6 ♜h5+? g6 7 ♗xg6:

a1) 7...♗f6?! 8 ♜h4 ♗g4 9 ♗xh8?? (9 ♗f4 ♜xe4+ 10 ♗e2 ♜xg2 11 ♜g1) 9...♜xe4+ 0-1 Page-A.Leise, corr. 1922. 10...♗e3+ and 11...♜xh4 follows.

a2) 7...hxg6 8 ♜xg6+ ♖d8:

a21) 9 exf5? ♜e4+ 10 ♖d1 ♖xf5 11 ♜g5+ ♖e7 12 d3? ♖g4+ 0-1 Buker-Stander, corr. 1972.

a22) 9 ♗c3 ♗e7 10 ♜g3 fxe4 11 ♜e3 ♗f5 12 ♜e2 ♗h4 0-1 T.Aaltio-Hoysniemi, corr. 1974.

b) 5 ♗c3 and now:

b1) 5...fxe4 6 ♗xe4 ♗f6 7 ♜e2 ♖f5 8 d3 ♖xe4 9 dxe4 ♖c5 10 ♖g5 0-0?? 11 ♜c4+ ♖h8 12 ♜xc5 1-0 G.Johann-S.Metzger, Mehlingen 1992.

b2) 5...♗f6 6 ♜e2 ♖d6?! (6...fxe4 7 ♗xe4 ♖g4) 7 d4 exd4 8 e5 0-0? (8...dxc3 leads to a messy position after either capture) 9 ♜c4+ ♖h8 10 ♗e2! d3 11 cxd3 ♗d5 12 exd6 ♜e8 13 ♜c2 1-0 J.Pelikian-A.Souza, São Paulo 1996.

5...fxe4 6 ♗xe5 ♗f6 7 d3?!

7 d4.

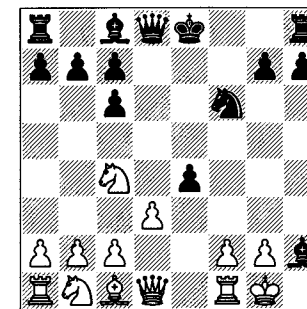
7 ♗c3?? ♜d4 8 ♗xc6 bxc6 9 ♖h1 ♖c5 0-1 R.Underhill-C.Weldon, Cincinnati 1960.

7...♖d6 8 ♗c4?! ♖xh2+! (D)

This sacrifice is neither clearly sound nor unsound: it gives Black reasonable chances in a rather murky, unbalanced position.

9 ♖xh2 ♗g4+ 10 ♖g1?!

W



Coming out into the open seems a better chance here: 10 ♖g3 h5 (10...b5? 11 f3) 11 dxe4 h4+ 12 ♖f3 ♜f6+ 13 ♖e2 ♗h2 (13...♖e6) with the following sample lines, in which Black has good play:

a) 14 ♗c3? ♗xf1 15 ♜xf1 (15 ♖xf1 h3) 15...b5 16 ♗e3 b4.

b) 14 f3 ♗xf1 (14...♖e6 15 ♗e3 ♗xf1 16 ♜xf1 0-0-0) 15 ♜xf1 h3.

c) 14 ♗bd2 ♗xf1 15 ♜xf1 (15 ♗xf1) 15...h3.

10...0-0

Not 10...♜h4? 11 ♖f4.

11 g3

11 ♗e3 ♜h4 12 ♗xg4 ♖xg4 13 ♜d2 ♜f5 14 dxe4 ♜h5! (14...♖f3 15 exf5 ♖xg2 16 ♖xg2 ♜g4+ is a draw; 14...♖d8? 15 exf5) and now:

a) 15 f3 ♜f8! (15...♜h2+ 16 ♖f2 ♖xf3 17 ♖xf3 ♜f8+ 18 ♜f4).

b) 15 f4 ♜d8 16 ♜c3 (16 ♜b4 ♜h2+ 17 ♖f2 ♜h3) 16...♜h2+ 17 ♖f2 ♜h3 and Black seems to be winning.

11...♜d5 12 ♖g2?

12 ♜e2 ♜h5 13 f3 exf3 14 ♜xf3 ♜xf3 15 ♜xf3 ♜h2+ 16 ♖f1 ♜xc2 wins.

12...♜h5 0-1

E.Schiffers – M.Chigorin

St Petersburg 1878

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 f5 3 exf5 ♗c6 4 ♖b5

A Latvian has transposed to a 4 exf5 Schliemann (1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 f5 4 exf5 is the standard move-order).

4...♙c5
4...e4 5 ♗xc6 dxc6 6 ♘e5?! (6 ♗e2)
6...♙xf5 7 0-0 ♘f6 8 ♘c4? ♙d6 9 ♘c3?
(9 ♘e3) 9...♙xh2+! 10 ♙xh2 ♘g4+ 11
♙g3 ♗g5 (11...h5) 12 d3? (12 f4 exf3; 12
♘xe4 ♗g6) 12...♘e3+ 0-1 P.Stern-
R.Roehll, Columbus 1979.

5 ♗xc6? dxc6 6 ♘xe5 ♙xf5! 7 ♗h5+
g6 8 ♘g6 hgx6
Not 8...♙xg6?? 9 ♗xc5.
9 ♗xh8 ♗e7+ 10 ♙d1
10 ♙f1 ♙xc2 11 ♗xg8+ ♙d7 12 ♗c4
(12 ♗xa8 ♙d3+ 13 ♙g1 ♗e1#) 12...♙e8
13 g3 ♗e1+ 14 ♙g2 ♗xf2+ mates.
10...♙xf2! 11 ♗xg8+ ♙d7 12 ♗c4
White doesn't have time to capture the
rook as he must prevent 12...♙g4#.

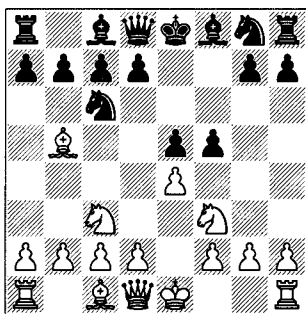
12...♙e8 0-1
Mate is threatened by 13...♗e1+, and
13 d4 (13 d3 ♗e2#) is met by 13...♙g4+
14 ♙d2 ♗e3#.

Szataray – Waldmann

corr. 1983

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 f5 4 ♘c3 (D)

B



4...♘d4

Or:

a) 4...♘f6?! (a rare move) 5 exf5 e4:
a1) 6 ♘g5 d5 7 d3 ♙xf5 8 dxe4 dxe4
9 ♗e2 ♙b4 10 ♙d2 ♗d4? (10...♗e7 11
♗c4!) 11 0-0-0 0-0?! 12 ♙xc6 bxc6 13
♙e3 1-0 J.Canina-A.Gomez, Hermanos
Saiz 1992.

a2) 6 ♘h4 ♘d4 (6...d5 7 d4) 7 d3
♙b4 8 ♙a4 exd3 9 ♗xd3 c5 (Black's
whole idea looks suspicious if such an
ugly move as this is necessary) 10 0-0-0
11 ♙g5 d5 12 ♘xd5! ♗xd5 13 ♙xf6 1-0
S.Kudrin-J.Ochkoos, Toronto 1997.

b) 4...fxe4 (the main line):
b1) 5 ♙xc6 dxc6 6 ♘xe5 ♘f6 7 0-0??
♗d4 8 ♘xe4 ♗xe5 9 d4 ♗d5 0-1
R.Hayes-C.Weldon, Cincinnati 1960.

b2) 5 ♘xe4:
b21) 5...♘f6 6 ♘xf6+ (6 ♗e2 d5 7
♘xf6+ gxf6 is viable for Black...) 6...gxf6?
(...but this is not!; 6...♗xf6) 7 d4 e4? 8
♘g5! ♙b4+ 9 c3 ffg5 10 ♗h5+ ♙f8 11
♙xg5 ♘e7 12 ♙c4 d5 13 ♙xd5 1-0
A.Brinckmann-G.Kieninger, Ludwigs-
hafen 1932.

b22) 5...d5 6 ♘xe5 dxe4 7 ♘c6:
b221) 7...♗d5 8 c4 ♗g5? (this loses
by force; 8...♗d6 is essential) 9 d4 ♗xg2
10 ♗h5+ g6 11 ♗e5+ ♘e7 12 ♘xe7+
♙f7 13 ♙e8+ 1-0 Bolomestnik-Betin,
corr. 1962.

b222) 7...♗g5 8 ♗e2:
b221) 8...♗xg2? 9 ♗h5+ g6 10 ♗e5+
1-0 J.van Eijk-S.Ricciardi, corr. 1991.
b2222) 8...♘f6 9 d4? (9 f4) 9...♗h4?
(9...♗xg2) 10 g3 ♗h3 11 ♙g5 ♗e6 12
♘e5+ c6 13 ♙c4 1-0 G.Antoszkiewicz-
U.Knies, corr. 1989.

5 ♙a4
5 ♘xe5 ♘f6?! (5...♗f6) 6 d3 ♙b4 7
0-0 ♙xc3 8 ♙c4 d5 (8...♘e2+ 9 ♗xe2
♙xe5 10 exf5 ♗e7 11 ♙e1 d6 12 d4) 9
exd5 ♘xc2 10 bxc3 ♘xa1 11 ♙a3
(White is winning) 11...c5 12 dxc6 ♗a5
13 ♙d6 1-0 J.Berry-Allen, Toronto 1971.

5 0-0 ♘xb5?! (5...c6) 6 ♘xb5 fxe4?!
(6...d6) 7 ♘xe5 ♘f6 8 ♘g4! ♙e7 9
♘xf6+ ♙xf6 10 ♗h5+ 1-0 Kruithof-Van
Velzen, corr. 1975. 10...♙f8 11 ♗c5+
wins a pawn.

5 ♙c4!? fxe4?? 6 ♘xd4 exd4 7 ♗h5+
g6 8 ♗e5+ ♘e7 9 ♗xh8 1-0 B.Bills-
E.McCormick, Marysville 1969.

5...♘f6 6 0-0 ♙c5 7 ♘xe5 0-0 8 exf5
d5 9 ♘e2?! ♗d6 10 ♘d3?
10 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 11 ♘f3 ♘g4.
10...♙b6 11 ♘g3 ♘xf5 12 ♗f3 ♘xg3
13 hxxg3 g5!

Now that f4 is covered, White is about
to suffer a total disaster on the kingside.
0-1

Classical Defence

R.Britton – D.McMahon

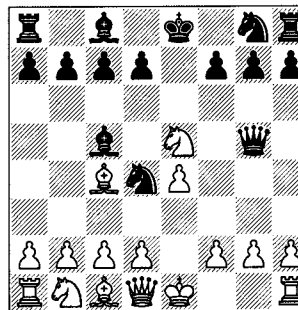
Sheffield 1996

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 ♙c5 4
♘xe5?! ♘d4!?

4...♙xf2+?! 5 ♗xf2 ♘xe5 6 ♗h5? (6
d4) 6...♗e7 7 d4? (7 ♘c3) 7...♘f6! 8
♙g5?? (suicide) ♘eg4+ 9 ♙g1 ♗xe4 10
♘c3 ♗xd4+ 11 ♙f1 ♗f2# 0-1 P.Choate-
T.Tchang, corr. 1975.

4...♗g5 is viable.
5 ♙c4?
5 ♙e2!? ♗g5 6 ♘g4 d5 7 exd5 f5 8 c3.
5...♗g5 (D)

W



White's heart must have sunk here, as
he realized that he had fallen into a begin-
ner's trap, i.e. 1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙c4
♘d4? 4 ♘xe5?? ♗g5, but with an extra
move for Black!

6 ♘g4
6 ♘xf7 ♗xg2 7 ♙f1 ♗xe4+ 8 ♙e2
♘f3# is the way beginners tend to lose
from the analogous position.

6...d5 7 ♙xd5 ♙xg4 8 f3 ♘xf3+ 9
gxf3 ♗h4+ 10 ♙e2 ♗f2+ 11 ♙d3 ♙xf3
12 ♗f1 ♗d4# 0-1

M.Kemeny – H.Baer

Germany 1992

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 ♙c5 4 0-0
♗f6?!

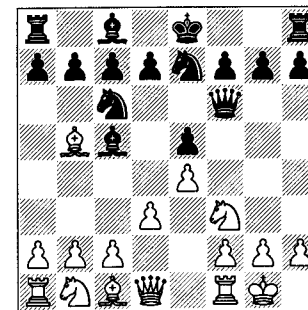
4...♘f6 is considered under the Berlin
Defence move-order 3...♘f6 4 0-0 ♙c5.
4...♘ge7?! 5 c3!:

a) 5...f5 6 d4 ♙b6? (6...fxe4) 7 d5
fxe4 8 ♘g5 (White is now winning a
piece) 8...♘b8? (8...a6 9 ♙a4 changes
nothing) 9 ♘e6! (this theme is well worth
noting, as it occurs quite often) 1-0
S.Ball-Ritzen, corr. 1914.

b) 5...♙b6 6 d4 exd4 7 cxd4 d5 8
exd5 ♘xd5 9 ♘e5 ♘de7?? (9...0-0 10
♘xc6 bxc6 11 ♙xc6 ♙b8 gives Black de-
cent play for the pawn; 9...♗f6 is fairly
safe) 10 d5! ♗xd5 11 ♘xc6 ♗xb5
(11...bxc6 12 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 13 ♙xc6+;
11...♗xd1 12 ♘xe7+ gives White an ex-
tra piece) 12 ♗d8# 1-0 H.Innala-J.Tyni,
Finnish Cht 1995.

5 d3
5 c3!?.
5...♘ge7? (D)
5...h6.

W



6 ♙g5 ♗e6
6...♗g6 loses the e-pawn.
7 ♘c3 d6?

This innocent-looking move loses material.

8 ♘d5! 1-0

It was worth playing on: 8...♙d8 (8...♗xd5? 9 exd5 ♗xd5 10 ♘c4 traps the queen) 9 ♙xc6 (9 d4 exd4 10 ♙xc6 f6; 9 ♙c4 ♗g6) 9...f6 isn't so clear, for example 10 ♙xf6 gxf6 11 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 12 ♙d5 c6 13 ♙b3 and Black's kingside counterplay will probably prove insufficient for the pawn, if only because White controls the g8-square.

K.Mayet – A.Anderssen

Berlin 1859

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 ♙c5 4 c3 ♘f6

4...♗f6? 5 d4 exd4 6 0-0 (6 e5) 6...♗ge7 7 e5 ♖xe5 8 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 9 ♚e1 ♗f6 10 ♗h5 ♗b6 11 b4 ♗xb5?! (11...♙d6) 12 bxc5 d6?? 13 ♚xe7+! 1-0 K.Krantz-S.Szilagy, corr. 1993.

4...d5?! 5 ♖xe5! ♗g5 6 0-0! (an excellent reply to Black's suspect gambit) 6...♗xe5 (6...♙h3 7 ♗f3 doesn't help Black much) 7 d4 ♗d6? (7...♗e6 8 dxc5 dxe4 9 ♙f4 is very good for White) 8 dxc5 ♗xc5 9 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 10 exd5 a6 11 ♚e1+ ♙f8 12 ♙xc6 bxc6 13 b3 1-0 C.Woodford-C.Ramirez, corr. OL 1990.

4...f5 5 d4 fxe4:

a) 6 ♘g5?! ♙e7? (6...♙b6 7 d5 e3!) 7 dxe5 ♖xe5?? 8 ♖e6 1-0 E.Vasiukov-Gitermann, Odessa 1960.

b) 6 ♖xe5 ♙d6 7 ♙c4 ♙xe5 8 dxe5 ♖xe5?? 9 ♗h5+ ♖g6 10 ♙xg8! 1-0 T.Svendsen-U.Bolz, Bern 1989.

c) 6 ♖fd2 ♙b6 7 ♙xc6 bxc6 8 ♗h5+ ♙f8 9 ♗xe5 ♙a6 10 a4 ♗h4 11 ♗f5+ ♖f6 1-0 D.Stefanovski-B.Gicev, Struga 1991. 12 g3 forces an exchange of queens, after which a5 will trap the b6-bishop.

5 ♙xc6?!

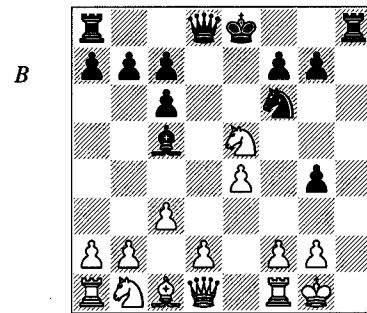
5 d4 exd4:

a) 6 0-0?! d5? (6...♖xe4! 7 cxd4 ♙b6 8 ♗c2 ♖d6!) 7 exd5 ♖xd5 (7...♗xd5 8

cxd4 ♙b4 9 ♗a4) 8 ♗a4 ♙d7?? 9 ♗c4 1-0 J.Lechtynsky-J.Trevelyan, Nice OL 1974.

b) 6 e5 ♖g4?! 7 cxd4 ♖xd4? 8 ♖xd4 ♖xf2? (8...♗h4 9 g3 ♖xf2 10 gxh4 ♖xd1 11 ♖f5) 9 ♙xf2 c6 (9...♗h4+ 10 ♙e3) 10 ♙e3 (White is content with one solid extra piece) 10...cxb5 11 ♚e1 0-0 12 ♖f3 1-0 S.Tatai-R.Sanchez, Las Palmas 1995.

5...dxc6 6 0-0 ♙g4 7 h3 h5! 8 hxg4? hxg4 9 ♖xe5 (D) 9 ♖g5 ♗d3!



9...g3?

This move looks natural and strong, but actually helps White to defend.

9...♖xe4! 10 ♗xg4 (otherwise White is mated, e.g. 10 ♗b3 ♚h1+ 11 ♙xh1 ♗h4+ 12 ♙g1 ♙xf2+ 13 ♚xf2 ♗xf2+ 14 ♙h1 ♗f1+ 15 ♙h2 g3+ 16 ♙h3 ♗f5+ 17 ♙h4 ♗g5+ 18 ♙h3 ♖f2#) 10...♙xf2+ 11 ♚xf2 ♚h1+ 12 ♙xh1 ♖xf2+ wins.

10 d4 ♖xe4!?

Threatening mate in three by 11...♚h1+.

11 ♗g4??

11 ♖f3?? gxf2+ 12 ♚xf2 ♚h1+! 13 ♙xh1 ♖xf2+.

11 fxg3! ♖xg3 12 ♚e1 ♚h1+ 13 ♙f2 ♗h4 14 ♖f3+ (14 ♚xh1 ♖xh1++ 15 ♙g1 ♙d6 is less clear) 14...♖e4++ (14...♚e1 15 ♗xe1+ ♖e4++ 16 ♙g1) 15 ♙e2 (15 ♙e3 ♗e7 16 ♚xh1 ♖xc3+ 17 ♙d2 ♖xd1 18 ♚h8+ ♙d7 19 ♚xa8 should be good

enough too) 15...♗e7 (15...♗f2+ 16 ♙d3) 16 ♙e3 and Black is just material down.

11...♙xd4

11...gxgf2+! 12 ♚xf2 ♚h1+ 13 ♙xh1 ♖xf2+ wins without any fuss.

12 ♗xe4?

12 ♙e3? gxf2+; 12 ♖d3 ♚h4 13 ♗f5 (13 ♙g5 ♚xg4 14 ♙xd8 gxf2+ 15 ♖xf2 ♙xf2+ 16 ♚xf2 ♖xf2) 13...g6 wins material.

12...♙xf2+ 13 ♚xf2 ♗d1+ 0-1

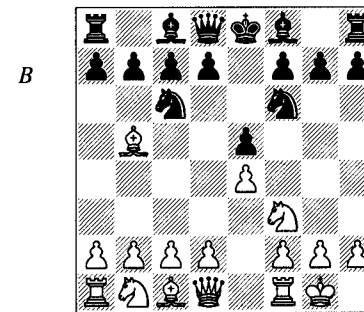
Berlin Defence

A.Sznapiak – Sydor

Warsaw 1983

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 ♖f6 4 0-0 (D)

4 d3 ♖e7?! 5 ♖xe5? c6 6 ♖c4 cxb5?? 7 ♖d6# 1-0 R.Griffith-NN, 1888.



4...♖xe4

4...d6 5 d4 ♙d7 6 ♖c3 exd4 7 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 8 ♗xd4 ♙xb5 (8...c6) 9 ♖xb5 ♗d7?! (9...a6? 10 e5; 9...♙e7) 10 e5 c5? 11 ♗a4! ♖d5 12 ♖d1 a6 13 ♖xd6+ 1-0 Madjariac-Jacobson, New South Wales 1952.

4...♙c5 and now:

a) 5 ♖xe5:

a1) 5...♖xe5 6 d4 ♙b6? 7 dxe5 ♖xe4 8 ♗g4 (Black has nothing better than to give up two pieces for a rook on f2, but White's pieces are so active in the

resulting position that against a strong player Black's position can be regarded as hopeless) 1-0 Nunn – S.Milner-Barry, Oxford Univ-Civil Service match 1975.

a2) 5...♖xe4 6 ♗e2 ♖xe5 7 ♗xe4 ♗e7 8 d4 ♖c6 9 ♗g4 h5 10 ♗d1?! (10 ♗xg7 ♙xd4 11 ♗g3) 10...♖xd4 11 b4 ♙b6 12 ♚e1?! (12 c4) 12...♖e6 13 c4? ♙d4 0-1 T.Schmidt-A.Wollmann, corr. 1986.

b) 5 c3 and then:

b1) 5...d6?? 6 d4 exd4 7 cxd4 ♙b4 8 ♗a4 a5 9 a3 ♙d7 10 axb4 0-0 11 ♙g5 1-0 T.Imanaliev-J.Xuereb, Manila OL 1992.

b2) 5...0-0 6 d4 ♙b6 7 ♙g5 h6 8 ♙h4 ♗e7?? (8...d6) 9 ♙xc6 1-0 W.Pritchard-I.Hund, Biel 1981.

5 d4

5 ♚e1 f5? 6 d3 ♖d6 7 ♙xc6 dxc6 8 ♚xe5+ (8 ♙g5!) 8...♙f7 9 ♙g5 1-0 Pearsall-White, corr. 1935. 9...♙d7 10 ♚e7+ ♙xe7 11 ♖e5+.

5 ♗e2 ♖d6 6 ♙xc6 dxc6 7 ♗xe5+ ♗e7 8 ♗a5! ♙e6 9 d3 ♖f5?! (White's reply makes this look a little silly) 10 ♙f4 (suddenly, and quite needlessly, Black has a problem defending his c7-pawn) 10...0-0-0? 11 ♗xa7 ♗b4? 12 ♖e5 1-0 S.Winawer-C.Schmidt, Berlin 1881.

5...♙e7

5...exd4?! 6 ♚e1 d5 7 ♗xd4 a6 8 ♙xc6+ bxc6 9 ♖g5 ♗f6? 10 ♖xe4! ♗xd4 11 ♖f6++ 1-0 A.Ambanelli-R.Frith, corr. 1981.

5...♖d6 6 dxe5 ♖xb5 7 a4 ♖xe5? 8 ♖xe5 ♗f6?? (8...♖d6 9 ♚e1 ♙e7 10 ♙g5 ♖f5 11 ♖xf7 ♙xf7 12 ♗d5+ ♙g6 13 g4 ♙xg5 14 ♗xf5+ ♙h6) 9 ♚e1 ♙e7 10 axb5 1-0 J.Breland-Rinehart, Indiana 1972.

6 ♗e2 d5?! 7 dxe5!?

7 ♖xe5 is simple and good.

7...0-0

7...♙g4 8 c4 ♙xf3 could be tried, but 7...♖g5 8 ♙xg5 ♙xg5 9 ♖d1 is awkward.

2 b4 74; 2 a3 75; 2 ♖c4 75; 2 g3 75; 2 ♘e2 76; 2 f4 76; 2 d4 77

2 ♘c3 86; with f4 87; with g3 88

2 c3 79 ♘f6 84 (2...d6 80; 2...e6 81; 2...d5 81)

2...d6 99

2...e6 97 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 a6 98 (4...♘c6 98)

2...♘c6 91 3 d4 (3 ♖b5 91) 3...cxd4 4 ♘xd4 93 g6 95 (4...e6 98) 5 c4 96

3 d4

3 ♖b5+ 101

3...cxd4 4 ♘xd4

4 ♖xd4 101

4...♘f6 102 5 ♘c3 a6 106

5...♘c6 102; 5...g6 103; 5...e6 105

6 ♖g5 106

C)

1 d4

Now:

C1: 1...others and 1...♘f6 without 2 c4

C2: 1...♘f6 2 c4

C3: 1...d5

C1)

1...♘f6

1...e5 30; 1...e6 2 c4 b6 31; 1...♘c6 32; 1...b5 32; 1...d6 2 ♘f3 ♖g4 32; 1...c5

2 d5 33; 1...f5 40; 1...g6 30 2 e4 ♖g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♘c3 32

2 ♘f3

2 g4 34; 2 ♘c3 34; 2 ♖g5 33 d5 192

2...g6

2...b5 34; 2...c5 3 d5 33; 2...e6 3 ♖g5 35 (3 ♖f4 35; 3 e3 35; 3 g3 35)

3 ♘c3 36

3 ♖g5 36; 3 ♖f4 36; 3 g3 36

3...d5 4 ♖f4 193

C2)

1...♘f6 2 c4 g6

2...e5 37; 2...d6 38; 2...c5 3 d5 b5 39 (3...e6 39)

2...e6 3 ♘c3 (3 g3 213; 3 ♘f3 213 b6 214) 3...♖b4 216 (3...b6 37)

3 ♘c3

3 g3 ♖g7 with ...d5 210; without ...d5 220

3...♖g7 (without ...d5) 219

3...d5 210

C3)

1...d5 2 c4 197

2 e4 188; 2 ♖g5 192; 2 ♖f4 193; 2 ♘c3 194; 2 ♘f3 194

2...e6 205

2...c6 198; 2...dxc4 201

3 ♘c3 ♘f6

3...c5 205

4 ♘f3

4 cxd5 206; 4 ♖g5 209

4...♖e7

4...♖b4 207; 4...c5 208; 4...c6 208

5 ♖f4 207

5 ♖g5 209

8 c4 a6?

8...♙e6; 8...♙g4 9 cxd5 ♖xd5 10 ♖d1 ♙xf3 11 gxf3 ♘d4 12 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 13 fxe4 favours White.

9 cxd5 ♖xd5 10 ♙c4! ♘d4 11 ♘xd4 ♖xd4 12 ♖d1 ♖xe5 13 ♖d5 1-0
13...♖e6 14 ♖d4.

Exchange Variation

Pikulev – Novoselov

Simferopol 1989

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙xc6

4 ♙c4? (the question mark is mainly since the move is stupid, though hardly disastrous) 4...d6 5 ♘c3 ♙g4 6 ♘d5 ♘ge7 7 c3 b5 8 ♙b3 ♘a5?! 9 ♘xe5! ♙xd1?? (9...dxe5! 10 ♖xg4 ♘xb3 11 axb3 ♘xd5 12 exd5 ♖xd5; 9...♙e6 10 ♘g4; 9...♘xb3 10 ♘xg4) 10 ♘f6+ gxf6 11 ♙xf7# 1-0 J.Berger-Fröhlich, Graz 1888.

4...dxc6

4...bxc6 5 0-0:

a) 5...d6 6 d4 f6 (6...exd4) 7 dxe5 fxe5 8 ♘xe5 dxe5 9 ♖h5+ ♗d7?? (planning to meet ♖d1 with ...♙d6, but White can throw a simple spanner in the works; 9...♗e7 is necessary) 10 ♖f7+ 1-0 Werner-Hess, corr. 1981.

b) 5...♖f6 6 d4 exd4 7 ♘xd4 ♙b7 8 ♘c3 ♙c5 9 e5 ♖g6 (Black is threatening 10...♙xd4 11 ♖xd4 c5) 10 ♘de2 ♘e7? 11 ♘f4 ♖f5 12 g4 (the queen is trapped) 1-0 I.Rabinovich-L.Savitsky, USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1934.

5 0-0 ♙d6

5...♖d6 6 c3 ♙g4 7 ♖b3?! ♙xf3 8 ♖xb7?? (8 gxf3 ♖g6+ 9 ♗h1 0-0-0) 8...♖g6 0-1 Besada-Mabille, corr. 1982.
9 ♖xa8+ ♗e7 10 g3 ♖e6 forces mate.

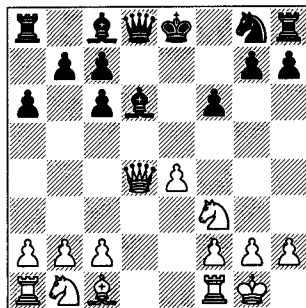
6 d4 exd4 7 ♖xd4 f6 (D)

Black has lost a few games from here by carelessly putting his bishop on g4.

8 ♘c3

8 ♙e3 ♘e7 9 ♘bd2 ♙g4?? 10 e5 ♙xf3 11 exd6 ♘f5 12 ♖f4 ♙xg2 13

W



♖xf5 1-0 G.Milos-J.Aguilar, Santiago 1989.

8 ♖e1 ♙g4?? 9 e5 ♙xf3 10 exd6+ ♗f8 11 gxf3 cxd6 12 ♙f4 d5 13 ♖c5+ 1-0 M.Janos-P.Zemanek, Slovakian League 1995.

8...♙g4?? 9 e5 ♙xf3 10 exd6 ♖xd6

10...♙d5 11 ♖e1+ gives White a devastating attack, e.g. 11...♗f7 (11...♗f8 12 dxc7 ♖xc7 13 ♖c5+ ♘e7 14 ♘d5) 12 ♙f4 (12 ♘xd5?! ♖xd6) 12...♙e6 13 ♖xe6 ♗xe6 14 ♖c4+ ♗d7 15 ♖f7+.

11 ♖e3+ ♘e7 12 ♖xf3 1-0

H.Böhm – R.Hernandez

Amsterdam IBM 1979

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙xc6 dxc6 5 0-0 ♙g4 6 h3 h5

6...♙h5 7 d3 (7 g4 ♙g6 8 ♘xe5 ♙d6 9 ♘xg6 hxg6 gives Black attacking chances) 7...♙c5?! (7...♙d6) 8 g4 ♙g6 9 ♘xe5 (this version of the pawn sacrifice is rather less convincing for Black) 9...♖h4 10 ♗g2 0-0-0 (threatening ...♙xe4; 10...h5? 11 g5; 10...f6?? 11 ♘f3) 11 ♘c3 ♘e7 12 f4! h5? 13 g5 (the queen is trapped) 1-0 Trommsdorff-Duchardt, corr. 1975.

7 d3 ♖f6 8 ♙e3

8 hxg4? hxg4 9 ♙g5? (9 ♘g5 ♖h6 10 ♘h3 ♖g6 11 ♘g5 ♖h5 12 ♘h3 gxh3) 9...♖g6 10 ♘xe5 ♖h7 0-1 W.John-E.Dyckhoff, corr. 1904.

8...♘e7

8...♙xf3 9 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 10 gxf3 is OK for Black.

9 ♘bd2 ♘g6?! 10 hxg4 hxg4 11 ♘g5?

11 ♙g5! ♖c6 12 ♘h2 g3 and now:

a) 13 fxg3 ♙c5+ 14 ♗h1 f6 (14...♗d7 15 ♘df3 removes any danger) 15 ♙h4 (15 ♘b3 ♖g8 16 ♘xc5 ♖h7) 15...♘xh4 (15...♘e7 16 ♖g4 ♖xg4 17 ♘xg4) 16 gxh4 ♖xh4 17 ♘df3 ♖h7 keeps White tied up.

b) 13 ♘g4!? ♙c5 14 ♙e3 (14 ♘c4 ♘f4) 14...gxf2+ 15 ♖xf2 ♙xe3 16 ♘xe3 ♘f4 with some counterplay.

11...♘f4 12 ♖xg4 ♖xg5!

An easy move to miss.

0-1

In view of 13 ♖xg5 ♘e2# or 13 f3 ♘h3+ 14 gxh3 ♖xe3+ 15 ♖f2 ♙c5.

J.Bouwmeester – E.van Rijkom

corr. 1993

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙xc6 dxc6 5 0-0 ♙g4 6 h3 h5 7 d3 ♖f6 8 ♘bd2 ♙d6

8...♘e7 9 ♖e1 ♘g6:

a) 10 ♖e2? ♙c5 (10...♘f4) 11 hxg4? ♘f4 12 ♖d1 hxg4 13 ♘b3 ♖h6 0-1 G.Gonzales-K.Dyke, Los Angeles 1976.

b) 10 hxg4? (10 d4 ♙d6 11 hxg4 hxg4 12 ♘h2 ♖xh2 13 ♖xg4 is a theory line; maybe White got mixed up) 10...hxg4 11 ♘h2 ♙c5 12 ♘df1? ♖xf2+ 13 ♗h1 ♖g1# 0-1 M.Brohl-W.Glaeser, Dortmund 1988.

9 b3?!

Rather slow; White mustn't adopt the attitude "As long as I don't take on g4 there is no danger". 9 d4!

9...♘e7 10 ♖e1 ♘g6 11 ♙b2 ♘f4

Threatening 12...♙xh3.

12 hxg4?

12 d4! ♙xh3 13 dxe5 ♖e6 (13...♖g6 14 ♘h4) 14 exd6 is messy after either 14...♘xg2 or 14...♙xg2.

12...hxg4 13 ♘h2 ♖xh2 0-1

14 ♗xh2 ♖h4+ 15 ♗g1 0-0-0 and ...♖h8, etc.

V.Hort – Zheliandinov

Havana 1967

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙xc6 dxc6 5 0-0 f6 6 d4 exd4 7 ♘xd4 c5

7...♙c5?? 8 ♖h5+ 1-0 J.Foley-J.Hoffman, Columbus 1979 and A.Sasu Ducsoara-N.Mihai, Romania tt 1992.

8 ♘b3 ♖xd1 9 ♖xd1 ♙d6

9...♙d7 10 ♙f4 0-0-0 11 ♘c3 c6?? (Black wishes to prevent ♘d5, but allows something far more destructive) 12 ♘a4! b5 13 ♘b6+ 1-0 Glass-Bauer, Biel 1977.

10 ♘a5! ♙g4?

10...b5.

11 f3 0-0-0??

11...♙c8.

12 e5!

Black had been relying on the variation 12 fxg4? ♙xh2+ 13 ♗xh2 ♖xd1 14 ♘c3 ♖e1.

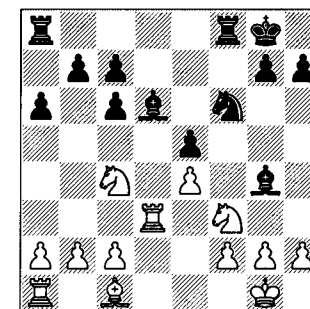
1-0

R.Hübner – M.Tal

Wijk aan Zee 1982

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙xc6 dxc6 5 0-0 f6 6 d4 ♙g4 7 dxe5 ♖xd1 8 ♖xd1 fxe5 9 ♖d3 ♙d6 10 ♘bd2 ♘f6 11 ♘c4 0-0 (D)

W



12 ♘cxe5

12 ♖fxe5 ♗e2 13 ♗e3 ♗xc4 14 ♖xc4 gives White an edge after either 14...♗g4 15 ♗e2 or 14...♗c5 15 ♗e2.

12...♗h5 13 ♗f4??

13 ♗e3 is necessary, but yields White no advantage after 13...♗ae8 14 ♖c4 ♖xe4.

13...♗xf3 0-1

14 ♗xf3 (14 ♖xf3 ♗xf4) 14...♖h5 15 ♗g3 ♖xg3 and ...♗xe5.

3...a6 4 ♗a4 Miscellaneous

V.Lepeshkin – Zagorovsky Odessa 1960

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 f5
The Deferred Schliemann.

4...♗c5 5 c3 b5 6 ♗b3! ♗f6?! 7 0-0 d6? (7...♗b7) 8 d4 exd4 (8...♗b6 9 ♗g5 ♗g6 10 dxe5) 9 ♗d5 ♗d7? (9...♗b7 10 cxd4 ♗b6 11 ♗g5 {11 e5} 11...♗g6 12 ♗c1 ♖d7 13 ♖h4 ♗h5 14 ♖f5) 10 cxd4 ♗b6 11 ♗g5 ♗g6 12 ♗c1 1-0 H.Wieder-G.Mueller, Trier 1991.

5 d4

5 ♗xc6 dxc6 6 ♖xe5 ♗d4 7 ♗h5+? (this is just as bad as the analogous line of the Schliemann proper) 7...g6 8 ♖xg6 ♖f6 (8...hxg6) 9 ♗h4 ♖g4 10 ♖xh8?? (10 ♖f4) 10...♗xe4+ 11 ♖f1 ♖e3+ 0-1 Ehret-Notter, Freiburg 1965.

5...exd4 6 e5 ♗b4+?!
6...♗c5.

7 c3! dxc3 8 bxc3

8 ♖xc3.

8...♗a5 9 0-0 ♖ge7 10 ♖g5! (D)

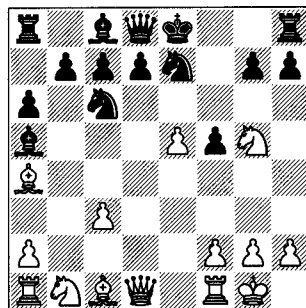
10...♖f8? 11 ♗xc6 1-0

A premature resignation. 11...♖xc6 and now:

a) 12 ♗h5 is met by 12...g6.

b) 12 ♗d5 ♗e7 13 ♗a3 ♗b4 (perhaps Black had missed this idea) 14 cxb4 ♗xg5 15 b5+ ♖e7 and although Black's position is highly suspect, White still needs to do some work, for example 16 b6!?

B



c) 12 ♗a3+ d6 13 exd6!? (13 ♗h5 ♖xe5) 13...♗xg5 14 d7+ ♖f7 and White is certainly better:

c1) 15 ♗e1 ♗d8 (15...h6 16 ♗c1; 15...♖g6 16 ♗e6+) 16 ♗d5+ ♖g6 17 ♗e6+ ♖h5 (17...♗f6 18 ♗e8+) 18 ♗e3.

c2) 15 ♗d5+ ♖g6 16 ♗e6+ ♗f6 17 ♗e8+ ♗f7 (17...♗xe8 18 dxe8 ♗+ ♗f7 19 ♗e1 ♗xe8 20 ♗xe8 b5 21 ♖d2 ♗xc3 22 ♗c1 b4 23 ♗xb4) 18 ♗xh8 ♗xd7 19 h4.

Feuer – A.O'Kelly de Galway Liège 1934

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 d6 5 ♗xc6+

5 c4 f5 6 d4 fxe4 7 ♖xe5 dxe5 8 ♗h5+ ♖e7 9 ♗xc6 ♗xd4?? (9...♖f6 10 ♗xe5+ ♖f7 11 ♗d5+ ♖xd5 12 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 13 cxd5 gives White an edge in the endgame – Keres) 10 ♗e8+ ♖d6 11 ♗e3 ♗xc4 12 ♖c3 ♗g4 13 ♗d1+ 1-0 E.Böök-E.Andersen, Warsaw 1935. 13...♗xd1 14 ♗d7#.

5 c3 and now:

a) 5...f5 6 d4 fxe4 7 ♖g5 (7 ♖xe5 dxe5 8 ♗h5+ ♖e7) 7...b5? (7...exd4) 8 ♗b3 d5 9 dxe5 ♖ce7? 10 0-0?! (10 ♖xe4) 10...h6? 11 ♖xe4! dxe4 12 ♗f7+ 1-0 Bruckhaus-Schack, Barmen 1935.

b) 5...♗d7 6 d4 b5?! (this advance is inconsistent with ...♗d7) 7 ♗b3 g6? 8 dxe5 ♖xe5? 9 ♖xe5 dxe5 10 ♗d5 1-0 G.Feher-B.Marchyllie, Cappelle la Grande 1989. 10...♗e6 11 ♗xe5.

5...bxc6 6 d4 f6 7 ♖c3

7 c4 g6 8 ♖c3 ♖h6 (8...♗g7) 9 dxe5 fxe5 10 ♗g5 ♗d7 11 ♗f6 ♗g?? (11...♗g8) 12 ♖xe5! 1-0 Lipnitsky-Smirnov, USSR 1949.

7...♗b8 8 ♗d3 ♖e7 9 ♗e3

9 h4 h5 10 ♗e3 ♗xb2? 11 dxe5 dxe5? (11...fxe5 12 ♖xe5 ♗e6) 12 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 13 0-0-0+ is another version of this game.

9...♗xb2? 10 dxe5 fxe5 11 ♖xe5 dxe5??

11...♗e6.

12 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 13 0-0-0+ 1-0

J.Peters – Falzarano Boston 1988

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 d6 5 0-0 ♗g4 6 h3 h5 7 d4 ♗f6? 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 hxg4 hxg4 10 ♗g5 ♗e6

10...♗g6? 11 ♖xe5! (11 ♗d7+ ♖xd7 12 ♖xe5+ is less convincing) 11...♗e6 12 ♖d5 wins.

11 ♖h4 ♗e7 12 ♗b3 ♗c8 13 ♗d5 1-0

13...♖d8 14 ♗xe5 ♗h5 15 f4 f6 16 ♗d5 (16 ♗f5? ♗xf5 17 ♖xf5 ♗c5+) 16...♖h6 17 ♖g6 wins.

Altusky – R.Fischer Brooklyn 1954

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 d6 5 d4 b5 6 ♗b3 ♗g4? 7 ♗xf7+??

7 dxe5 is very good for White:

a) 7...♖xe5? 8 ♖xe5! ♗xd1 9 ♗xf7+ ♖e7 10 ♖c6+.

b) 7...dxe5 8 ♗d5 ♗xd5 9 ♗xd5 ♖b4 10 ♗xa8 ♖xc2+ 11 ♖d2.

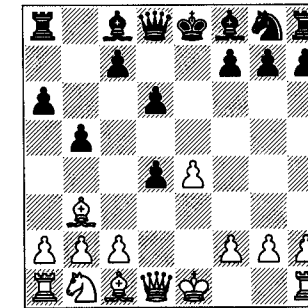
c) 7...♗xf3 8 ♗xf7+! ♖xf7 9 ♗d5+ ♖g6 (9...♖e7 10 ♗g5+ ♖f6 11 ♗xc6 ♗xg2 12 ♗g1) 10 gxf3.

7...♖xf7 8 ♖g5+ ♗xg5! 0-1

D.Mohrlock – H.Kramer Varna OL 1962

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 d6 5 d4 b5 6 ♗b3 ♖xd4 7 ♖xd4 exd4 (D)

W



8 c3

Not 8 ♗xd4?? c5 (0-1 R.Uhmeier-H.Kreutzkamp, Bargteheide 1989) and now:

a) 9 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 10 ♗e3 ♖f6 11 0-0 ♗b7 12 f3 ♗e7 0-1 B.Glagolev-A.Dobrotin, Moscow open Ch 1995.

b) 9 ♗d5 ♗e6 10 ♗c6+ ♗d7 11 ♗d5 c4 0-1 A.Steiner-J.Capablanca, Budapest 1929 and R.Dworzynski-P.Keres, Moscow OL 1956. White loses a piece – a well-known version of the Noah's Ark Trap.

8...d3?!

8...dxc3 9 ♖xc3 (9 ♗d5 ♗e6 10 ♗c6+ ♗d7 11 ♗d5 is a draw) gives White fair compensation.

8...♗b7 9 cxd4 ♖f6.

9 a4! ♗d7 10 axb5 axb5??

10...♗xb5 11 ♖a3 is quite good for White.

11 ♗h5! d2+

11...g6 12 ♗d5.

12 ♗xd2 1-0

J.Capablanca – L.Meyer New York rpd 1908

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 d4

5 ♗e2 ♗c5 6 c3 b5 7 ♗c2 d5? (overambitious; 7...0-0 8 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 9 d4 d5 is a more modern approach; 7...d6 is safe and solid) 8 exd5 ♗xd5 9 d4 ♗d6? (9...♗b6) 10 ♗b3 ♗e4 11 ♗xe4 ♖xe4

12 ♖d5 1-0 J.Blackburne-I.Gunsberg, 1890.

5...♗xe4

5...b5 6 ♖b3 ♗xd4? 7 ♗xd4 exd4 8 e5 ♗g8? 9 ♖f3 1-0 T.Mantia-B.Duhlmeier, Cincinnati 1964.

5...exd4 6 0-0 b5?! (6...♖e7 is correct) 7 ♖b3 ♖e7 8 e5 ♗e4 9 ♖d5 (here we see why Black should not have forced the bishop back to b3 so readily) 9...♗g5?? (9...♗c5 10 ♗xd4 gives White a comfortable advantage) 10 ♗xg5 (1-0 S.Kim-A.Vrulin, Kstovo 1994) 10...♖xg5 11 ♖h5 1-0 A.Rodriguez-D.Diaz, Punta del Este 1993.

6 d5

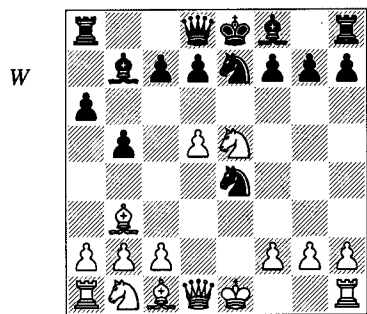
6 ♖e2 and then:

a) 6...d5? 7 ♗xe5 ♖d7? 8 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 9 ♖xc6+ bxc6 10 f3 ♖d6 11 fxe4 ♖h4+ 12 ♖f2 ♖g3 13 ♖xg3 1-0 M.Kuijff-H.Bos, Sitges 1992.

b) 6...♗f6? 7 dxe5 ♗d5 8 ♖b3 ♗b6? 9 ♗g5 ♖e7 10 ♖xf7+ ♗d8 11 ♖b3 ♗xe5 12 0-0 h6? (12...d6 13 f4 ♖g4 14 ♖e1 h6 15 fxe5 hxg5) 13 ♖xe5 1-0 M.Basto-I.Jaumandreu, San Sebastian 1994.

c) 6...b5 is best.

6...♗e7 7 ♗xe5 b5 8 ♖b3 ♖b7 (D)



9 d6

9 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 10 d6+ (10 ♖h5+ g6) 10...♗e8 11 dxe7 should be pleasant for White in view of Black's exposed king.

9...♗xd6 10 ♖xd6 1-0

A mistaken resignation, as Black has 10...♗d5, e.g. 11 ♖xd5 (11 ♖xd5?? ♖xd6; 11 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 is equal) 11...♖xd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖e7 is unclear.

Busvine – Birnberg

London 1924

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♗f6 5 d3 d6 6 c3 ♖e7 7 ♗bd2 0-0 8 ♗f1 b5 9 ♖c2 ♗h5 10 ♗xe5?

A standard tactic against a loose knight on h5, but here there is a problem.

10...♗xe5 11 ♖xh5??

White had to change course with 11 d4 ♗g4 (11...♖g4 12 f3 ♖h4+ 13 ♗e2 ♖f6 14 dxe5 dxe5 is probably even better) 12 h3 ♗g6 13 g4 ♖b7 and although White will regain the piece, the cost is a ruptured centre and kingside.

11...♖g4 0-1

Arkhangelsk and Related Variations

C.Ecker – C.Kloss

Bad Dürkheim U-20 1993

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 b5

5...d6 6 d4 b5 7 dxe5 ♗xe4? 8 ♖d5 ♖b7?? (8...♗c5) 9 ♖b3 ♗xe5 10 ♖xb7 ♗c5 11 ♗xe5! ♗xb7 12 ♖xf7+ 1-0 Kollnick-Schurr, Cape Town 1940. 12...♗e7 13 ♖g5#.

5...♖c5 6 ♗xe5 ♗xe4?! 7 ♖e2 (7 ♗xc6 dxc6 8 ♖e2) 7...♗xe5 8 ♖xe4 ♖f6? (Black bases his play on a two-move tactic; 8...♖e7 9 d4 ♗g6 10 ♖e1 ♖xd4 11 ♖d2 gives Black awkward defensive problems) 9 d4 ♖xd4 10 c3 (10 ♖xd4?? ♗f3+) 10...♖c5 11 ♖f4 (with his d-pawn pinned, Black is helpless) 1-0 L.Shamkovich-P.Dely, Moscow 1962.

6 ♖b3 ♗xe4? (D)

6...♖c5 7 ♗xe5 (7 c3 is an alternative) 7...♗xe5 8 d4 and now:

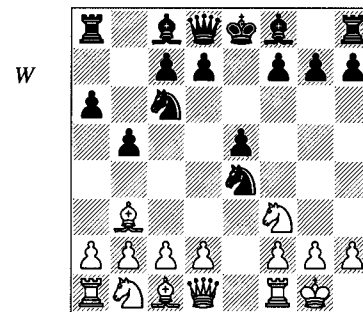
a) 8...♖a7?? 9 dxe5 ♗g8 10 ♖d5 1-0 A.Striković-L.Gonzalez, Seville 1994.

b) 8...♖b6?? 9 dxe5:

b1) 9...♗xe4 10 ♖d5 1-0 Van de Berg-Gaarenstroom, Netherlands 1943.

b2) 9...♗g8 10 ♖d5 1-0 E.Berg-G.Edwards, Great Britain 1949.

c) 8...♖xd4 9 ♖xd4 d6 is a currently fashionable position, played as Black by several top-class grandmasters.



7 ♖e1

Better than 7 d4, which transposes to the Open Spanish.

7...d5 8 d4?

8 ♗c3 ♗xc3 9 dxc3 ♖e6 10 a4 puts Black under severe pressure.

8...exd4?

8...♖e6 9 dxe5 ♖c5.

9 ♗xd4?

9 ♗c3! ♖e6 (9...dxc3 10 ♖xd5 ♖b7 11 ♖xe4) 10 ♗xe4 dxe4 11 ♖xe4 ♖e7 12 ♖xe6 fxe6 13 ♗xd4 is good for White.

9...♗xd4 10 ♖xd4 ♖e6 11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♗c3 0-0-0-1

D.MacLean – G.Flear

Oxford 1979

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 b5 6 ♖b3 ♖b7 7 d4

7 c3 ♖c5? (this move is appropriate against 7 ♖e1, when there is a greater threat against f2, but not here; 7...♗xe4) 8 d4 ♖b6 (8...♖d6 9 ♗g5 0-0 10 f4) 9

dxe5 ♗xe4 10 ♖d5 1-0 P.Ricardi-H.Facino, Florida 1993.

7...♗xd4 8 ♗xe5?

8 ♗xd4.

8 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 9 ♗xe5+ ♖g8 10 ♖xd4 c5 11 ♖d1 ♖e8 12 ♖f4?? (12 ♗f3) 12...♗h5 13 ♗d3 ♖xe4 0-1 S.Salvador-M.Ferrer, corr. 1987.

8...♗xb3 9 axb3 ♗xe4 10 ♖e1 ♖d6 11 ♖d4 0-0 12 ♗c3?

White's position is already hopeless: 12 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 13 ♖xe4 ♖e8; 12 ♗d3 c5 13 ♖e3 c4.

12...♖c5 0-1

Open Spanish

V.Kirillov – M.Taimanov

USSR Ch semi-final 1947

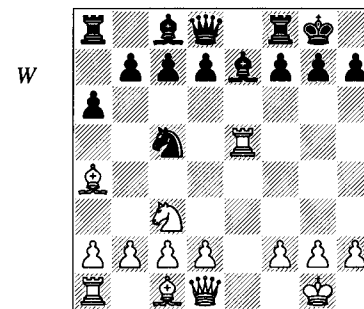
1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♖a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♗xe4 6 ♖e1 ♗c5 7 ♗c3 ♖e7 7...♗xa4?! 8 ♗xe5 and then:

a) 8...♗xe5? 9 ♖xe5+ ♖e7 10 ♗d5 0-0 11 ♗xe7+ ♖h8 12 ♖h5! d6? 13 ♖xh7+ 1-0 Bailey-Brown, Sydney 1951. 13...♗xh7 14 ♖h5#.

b) 8...♗e7?? 9 ♖f3 f6 10 ♖h5+ g6 11 ♗xg6 ♗f7 12 ♗e5++ ♖e6 13 ♗f7# 1-0 Cherubim-Perimutter, Brussels 1937.

c) 8...♗xc3?? 9 ♗xc6+ ♖e7 10 ♗xe7 ♗xd1 11 ♗g6+ 1-0 K.Meier-J.F.Krebs, Bad Ragaz 1995. 11...♖e7 12 ♗xe7.

8 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 9 ♖xe5 0-0 (D)



This position would make quite a tricky puzzle: "White to play and find a plausible way to lose in three moves."

10 ♖e1? ♗d6! 11 ♜e2??

11 ♜h5 is forced, but leaves the rook badly placed, and gives Black the e-file.

11... ♖xa4 12 ♖xa4 ♖h4 0-1

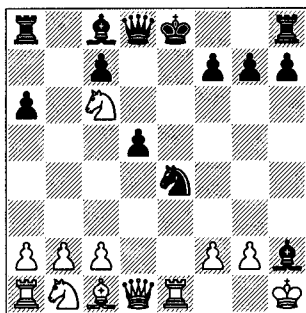
K.Kühl – Da.Schneider
Baden-Baden 1991

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♖xe4 6 d4 exd4 7 ♜e1 d5 8 ♗xc6+?!

8 ♖xd4 ♗d6 9 ♖xc6 ♗xh2+ 10 ♖h1 ♖h4 11 ♜xe4+ dxe4 12 ♖d8+ ♖xd8 13 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 14 ♖xh2 ♗e6 is considered a little better for White on the basis of the game Capablanca-Ed.Lasker, New York 1915.

8...bxc6 9 ♖xd4 ♗d6 10 ♖xc6 ♗xh2+ 11 ♖h1?? (D)

'Going for the loss'. 11 ♖xh2 ♖h4+ 12 ♖g1 ♖xf2+ 13 ♖h2 ♖h4+ is a draw.



11... ♖h4 12 ♖xd5 ♗f4+ 0-1

Swiderski – Schwan
Amsterdam 1899

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♖xe4 6 d4 b5 7 ♖xe5?

7 d5?! ♖e7 8 ♜e1 ♖c5 (8...bxa4 9 ♜xe4 d6 leaves White scraping around for equality) 9 ♖xe5 ♖xa4?? (9...♗b7) 10 ♖f3 (1-0 Laroschin-Groper, Berlin

1923) 10...f6 11 ♖h5+ g6 12 ♖xg6 hxg6 13 ♖xg6# 1-0 Boom-Fick, Netherlands 1913.

7... ♖f6??

7... ♖xe5 8 dxe5 ♖c5 (8...d5!?) 9 ♗b3 ♖xb3 10 axb3 ♗b7 is quite good for Black.

8 ♗b3 ♖xe5 9 dxe5 c5 10 exf6 c4

A slightly comical attempt to regain the piece by a Noah's Ark Trap.

11 ♜e1+ 1-0

S.Tarrasch – I.Gunsberg
Manchester 1890

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 ♖f6 4 0-0 ♖xe4 5 d4 a6 6 ♗a4

The standard position of the Open Spanish has been reached. The normal move-order is 1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♖xe4 6 d4.

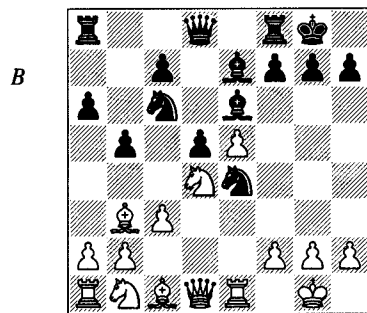
6...b5 7 ♗b3 d5 8 dxe5 ♗e6 9 e3

9 a4 b4 10 a5 ♗e7?? (10...♖c5) 11 ♗a4 1-0 A.Alekhine-J.Ganzo, Salamanca 1944.

9... ♗e7 10 ♜e1

10 ♖bd2 0-0 11 ♖e2 ♖c5 12 ♗c2 d4 13 ♜d1?? d3 0-1 J.Belmonte-A.Sorin, 1995.

10...0-0 11 ♖d4 (D)



11... ♖d7?? 12 ♖xe6 fxe6

12... ♖xe6 13 ♜xe4 exploits another pin.

13 ♜xe4 1-0

Tarrasch-Zukertort, Frankfurt 1887 followed exactly the same course, except that Zukertort played a few more moves before resigning – it is almost beyond belief that two world championship challengers could have blundered a piece in this same simple way.

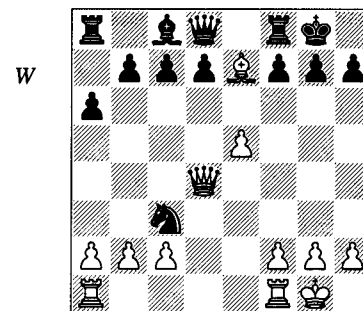
5... ♗e7 and the Closed Spanish

S.Marjanović – R.Gunawan
Jakarta 1986

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 d4 exd4 6 0-0 ♗e7 7 e5

7 ♜e1 b5 8 ♗b3 d6 9 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 0-1 N.Müller-P.Petek, Finkenstein 1993. 10 ♖xd4 c5 and ...c4 traps the bishop – the Noah's Ark Trap keeps claiming victims.

7... ♖e4 8 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖c5 10 ♖c3 0-0 11 ♗g5 ♖xa4 12 ♗xe7 ♖xc3?? (D)



Another entrant for our 'Not the Zwischenzug of the Year Award'.

13 ♖h4 1-0

13... ♖e2+ 14 ♖h1 ♖e8 15 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 16 ♜fe1 and the knight is trapped.

G.Sturc – L.Bartek
Slovakian Cht 1993/4

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♗e7

5...b5 6 ♗b3 and now:

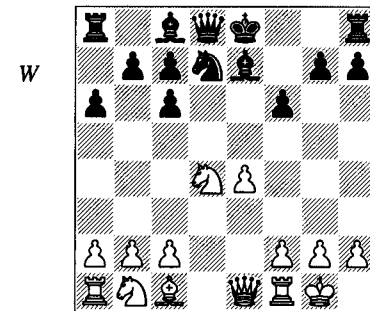
a) 6... ♗b7 7 d3 ♗e7 8 c4 b4 9 a3 a5 10 ♗a4 ♗d6 11 ♖bd2 ♖d4?? 12 ♖xd4 1-0 R.Byrne-J.Bergquist, Chicago 1989. 12...exd4 13 e5 ♗xe5 14 ♜e1 ♖e7 15 f4.

b) 6... ♗e7 7 ♜e1:

b1) 7...d6 8 c3 0-0 9 a4 ♖a5 10 ♗c2!? (10 ♗a2 c5 is considered OK for Black) 10...c5? 11 axb5 axb5?? 12 b4 1-0 A.Jurkovič-E.Zindel, Geneva 1991.

b2) 7...0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 ♖xd5 10 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 11 ♜xe5 ♗b7 12 d4 ♗d6?? 13 ♗xd5 1-0 M.Harabor-B.Thrush, corr. 1988.

6 ♗xc6 dxc6 7 ♖e1 ♖d7 8 d4 exd4 9 ♖xd4 f6?? (D)



Black wishes to create a strong point on e5. However, as Fischer put it, "If you wanna get squares, you gotta give squares", and the square given here is rather important!

10 ♖e6 1-0

5 Queen's Gambit and Queen's Pawn Game

Queen's Pawn Game

Blackmar-Diemer and Related Gambits

The Blackmar-Diemer is a dangerous, though hardly correct gambit. White develops his pieces rapidly and is able to pose Black some tricky defensive problems. If Black is at all careless, then the result is often a quick loss, as we see from the large number of games in this section.

Schreyer – Schopka corr. 1988

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 (D)

2...c5? 3 exd5 cxd4? 4 ♖xd4 e6 5 ♘b5+ ♘d7 6 dxe6! ♘xb5? 7 exf7+ ♖e7 8 fxg8 ♗+ ♖e8 9 ♖e5+ ♖f7 10 ♖xb5?! (10 ♖f5+) 10...♞xg8 11 ♖c4+ ♖g6 12 ♖e6+ 1-0 E.Diemer-Reinert, Rastatt 1956.

2...e5? 3 dxe5 dxe4 4 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 5 ♗c3 ♘f5 6 ♘g5+ ♖d7?? 7 0-0-0+ ♖e6 8 ♘c4+ ♖xe5 9 ♗f3+?! (9 f4+ exf3 10 ♗xf3#) 9...exf3 10 ♞he1+ ♘e4 11 ♞d5+ ♖e6 12 ♞xe4# 1-0 E.Diemer-NN, 1957.

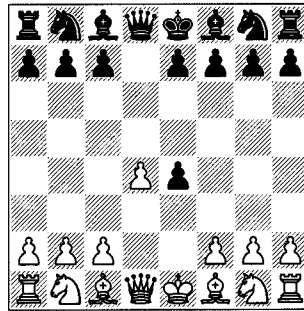
3 ♘c4

3 f3?! is the original Blackmar Gambit:

a) 3...exf3 4 ♗xf3:

a1) 4...e6 5 ♘d3 ♗c6 6 c3 ♘d6 7 0-0 ♗f6 8 ♗bd2 0-0 9 ♗g5 h6 10 h4? hxg5 11 hxg5 ♗d5 12 ♖h5 ♞e8?? (12...f5) 13 ♖xf7+ 1-0 A.Blackmar-W.Lyons, New Orleans 1884.

W



a2) 4...♘f5 5 c3 e6 6 ♘c4 ♘e7 7 0-0 ♗f6 8 ♗bd2 c6 9 ♗e5 ♘g6 10 ♗df3 ♗bd7 11 ♖e2 ♘h5 12 ♖e1 ♘xf3?? 13 ♗xf7! 1-0 A.Blackmar-L.Atkinson, corr. 1884.

a3) 4...♘g4 5 ♘e3 ♗c6 6 c3 e5 7 d5?! (7 ♖b3) 7...♗ce7 (7...e4) 8 ♖a4+ ♘d7 9 ♖e4 f6 10 ♘d3 ♗g6?? 11 ♖xg6+! hxg6 12 ♘g6+ ♖e7 13 ♘c5# 1-0 Kunitz-Salamon, Tanger 1907.

b) 3...e5!?! (this move takes the fun out of the Blackmar Gambit) 4 dxe5 ♖xd1+ 5 ♖xd1 ♗c6 6 f4?! (6 ♘b5 ♘d7 7 ♗c3 0-0-0) 6...♘g4+ 7 ♘e2 0-0-0+ 8 ♖e1 ♗h6 9 ♘e3 ♗b4 10 ♗a3 ♗d5 11 ♘c1 ♘b4+ 12 ♖f2 e3+ 13 ♖g3? ♘e1# 0-1 NN – C.Schlechter, Vienna 1903.

3...♗f6 4 ♘g5 e5!?! 5 d5 ♘c5 6 ♖e2 c6?!

Black should prefer 6...h6!, when the bishop must declare its intentions.

7 ♗c3 ♘f5 8 0-0-0 ♖a5?

8...♘d4.

9 ♘xf6 gxf6 10 ♗xe4 ♗d7?

10...♘xe4 11 ♖xe4 is difficult for Black, but does not lose immediately.

11 ♗xf6+?!

11 dxc6! bxc6 12 ♗xf6+ is completely devastating.

1-0

11...♗xf6 12 ♖xe5+ ♘e7 puts up some resistance, but Black is certainly lost.

E.Diemer – G.Müller corr. 1955

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♗c3

Diemer's contribution was to develop this knight before playing f3. This makes it more difficult for Black to decline the gambit in a satisfactory way.

3...e5

3...♘f5 4 ♖e2?! ♗f6 5 ♖b5+ (a reversed Englund Gambit, with the extra move d4 – a quite absurd concept) 5...♘d7 (5...♗c6?! 6 d5 {6 ♖xf5?? ♗xd4} 6...a6 7 ♖b3) 6 ♖xb7 ♗c6 7 ♘b5? (7 ♗b5) 7...♞b8 8 ♖a6 ♗xd4! (the ultimate irony: White's extra move turns out to be a severe drawback compared to the standard Englund line!) 9 ♘d7+ ♖xd7 10 ♖xa7 ♞d8 11 ♖f1 ♗xc2 12 ♞b1 ♖d3+ 13 ♗ce2 ♖d1# 0-1 K.Soller-Rey, Zurich 1952.

4 ♘c4

4 dxe5 ♖xd1+ 5 ♖xd1 (5 ♗xd1) 5...♗c6 6 ♗d5?? ♘g4+ 7 f3 0-0-0 8 c4 exf3 9 gxf3 ♘e6 10 f4 ♞xd5+! 0-1 R.Chalker-S.Bernstein, Continental Open 1976.

4...f5 5 ♗xe4!? fxe4?

5...♖xd4.

6 ♖h5+ ♖d7 7 ♖f5+ ♖c6 8 ♖xe5 1-0 8...a6 9 d5+ ♖b6 10 ♘e3+ ♘c5 11 ♘xc5+ ♖xc5 12 b4+ ♖xb4 (12...♖xc4 13 ♖xe4+ ♖b5 14 a4+ ♖b6 15 ♖d4+ c5 16 ♖xc5#) 13 ♞b1+ ♖xc4 (13...♖c5 14 d6+ ♖xc4 15 ♞b3 forces mate) 14 ♖xe4+ ♖c5 15 ♖b4+ ♖xd5 16 ♞d1+ wins Black's queen.

D.Gedult – Langlois Paris 1972

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♗c3 c5?! 4 ♘f4!?

4 d5!? (a reversed Albin Counter-gambit {1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5 3 dxe5 d4}, with the extra move ♗c3, but Black doesn't seem to realize, and falls into a standard Albin trap) 4...e6?! 5 ♘b5+ ♘d7 6 dxe6! fx6 7 ♖h5+ g6 8 ♖e5 ♗f6 9 ♘g5 1-0 K.Günther – H-J.Förster, corr. 1988.

4...cxd4

4...♖xd4?? 5 ♗d5.

5 ♗b5 ♗a6 6 ♗xd4

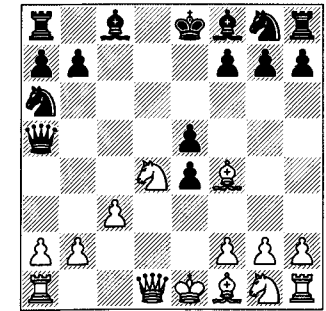
6 ♖xd4.

6...♖a5+

6...e5 is OK. White then retains a playable game by 7 ♘b5+ ♘d7 8 ♘d7+ ♖xd7 (8...♖xd7 9 ♗df3+) 9 ♘xe5.

7 c3 e5?? (D)

W



8 ♘b5+ ♖e7

8...♘d7? 9 ♘d7+ ♖xd7 10 ♗b3+.

9 ♘xe5 ♗c7 10 ♘d6+

10 ♗c6+! is a wipe-out.

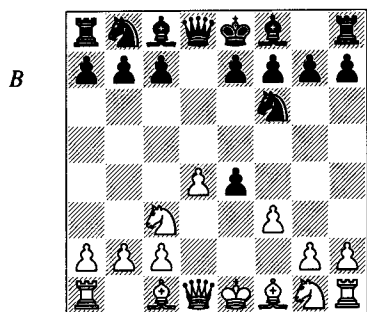
10...♖f6 11 ♘xf8 ♗xb5 12 ♗xb5 ♖xb5 13 ♖d4+ 1-0

E.Diemer – Weinspach Bischweier 1949

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 f3 (D)

This move brings about the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit.

4 ♖g5 ♕f5 5 ♖e2 ♖c6 6 0-0-0 ♖xd4
7 ♜xd4 ♖xd4 8 ♖b5+ ♕d7 9 ♖xb7 ♜d8
10 ♕e3 ♖d6 11 ♖b5?? 0-1 E.Kunath-
N.Grant, corr. 11...♖d1+! 12 ♖xd1
♕g4++ and mate next move.



4...e6?!

4...e5? (this idea was effective against the Blackmar Gambit, but is no good here) 5 dxe5! ♖xd1+ 6 ♖xd1 ♖fd7 7 ♖d5 ♖d8 8 ♕g5+ f6 9 exf6 gxf6 10 ♖xf6 ♕e7 11 ♖xe4 1-0 Nothdurft-Albrecht, Bockenem 1986.

4...c5 5 ♕f4? (5 d5) 5...cxd4 (5...♖xd4) 6 ♖b5 ♖d5? (6...♖a6) 7 ♕xb8 ♖e3?? 8 ♖c7+ ♖xc7 9 ♕xc7 ♖xd1 10 ♜d1 1-0 D.Gedult-Zweigberg, Paris 1971.

5 fxe4 ♕b4 6 ♕d3?! 0-0?!

6...♖xe4 should certainly be tried.

7 ♖f3 c5 8 e5 ♖d5?

8...cxd4.

9 ♕xh7+! ♖h8

9...♖xh7 10 ♖g5+ ♖g6 (10...♖g8 11 ♖h5) 11 h4 is a winning attack.

10 ♖g5 ♖xc3

10...g6 11 ♖d3 ♖xc3 12 ♖h3.

11 ♖h5! 1-0

E.Diemer – Mesle

Lindenberg 1948

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3 ♕f5 5 fxe4

5 ♖e2? exf3?! (5...♖c6) 6 ♖b5+ ♕d7 7 ♖xb7 ♕c6?? (7...♖c6) 8 ♕b5 (a

familiar trap from the Englund Gambit) 8...f2+ 9 ♖xf2 ♖xd4+ 10 ♖e1 ♖d7 11 ♕xc6 ♖xc6 12 ♖c8# 1-0 W.Fuchs-Totzauer, Tübingen 1964.

5 g4 ♕g6 6 g5 ♖d5 7 fxe4 ♖xc3 8 bxc3 ♕xe4 9 ♖f3 e5? 10 ♖e2 ♖d5 11 ♕g2 b5?! 12 0-0 ♕e7? 13 ♜e1 1-0 N.J.Jensen-O.Hansen, Denmark 1991.

5...♖xe4 6 ♖f3 ♖d6 7 ♕f4 e6 8 0-0-0 ♕e7 9 ♖b1 ♕g5??

This gives White the tempo he needs to corner the f5-bishop.

10 g4?

10 ♕xd6! cxd6 11 h4 ♕xh4 (11...♕f6 12 g4) 12 ♖xb7 ♖d7 13 ♕b5 overloads Black's position, winning material.

10...♕g6?

10...♕xf4 11 gxf5 is very difficult for Black, but a better chance.

11 ♕xg5?

11 ♕xd6!

11...♖xg5 12 h4 ♖e7?

12...♖f6 saves the bishop since White cannot cover e4 quickly enough.

13 h5 1-0

Moesser – de Vos

corr. 1986

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♖xf3 ♖xd4 6 ♕e3

Diemer experimented with 6 ♖b5:

a) 6...♖d8?! 7 ♕f4 ♖a6 8 ♜d1 ♖d7 9 ♖e3 b6?? (9...e6) 10 ♕xc7 ♖xc7 11 ♖d6# 1-0 E.Diemer-NN, Kelheim 1950.

b) 6...♖b6 7 ♕e3 c5 8 ♕f4 ♖a6 (8...♕g4) 9 a4 ♖c6?? (9...♕g4) 10 ♖d6+ ♖d8? (10...exd6 11 ♕b5) 11 ♖xf7+ ♖e8 12 ♕b5 1-0 E.Diemer-Locher, Lindau 1950.

c) 6...♖e5+ looks sensible.

6...♖b4?!

6...♖g4 (considered best) 7 ♖f2 ♖e4?! (7...e5) 8 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 9 0-0-0 ♕g4?! 10 ♜d4 ♖e6?? (10...♖f5) 11 ♕c4 ♖g6 12 ♕xf7+ ♖xf7 13 ♜d8+ 1-0 E.Diemer-NN, Baden Liebenzell 1949.

6...♖e5?! 7 0-0-0:

a) 7...♕g4? 8 ♖xb7 ♖xe3+ 9 ♜d2 ♖e1+ 10 ♖d1 ♖xf1 11 ♖f3 ♖xh1 12 ♖e5! ♕d7?? (12...♖f1 13 ♖c6 ♖f4 {13...♖d5 14 ♜d5 f6 15 ♖xa8}) 14 ♖xa8 ♖fd7 15 ♖xb8 f6) 13 ♜d7 1-0 D.Gedult-Gerlach, Baden-Baden 1971.

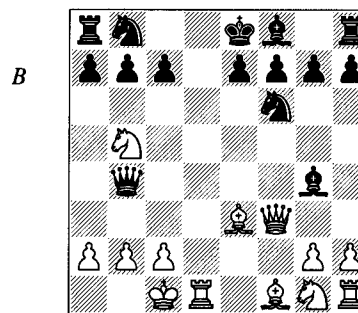
b) 7...c6 8 h3 ♕e6 9 ♕d3 ♖bd7 10 ♖ge2 0-0-0?! 11 ♕f4 ♖h5?? 12 ♖xc6+ bxc6 13 ♕a6# 1-0 E.Diemer-Portz, Lindau 1948.

7 0-0-0 ♕g4?

7...♖c6 8 ♖b5 ♖a5 9 ♖f2 a6? (9...e5) 10 ♕b6! 1-0 D.Gedult-Connault, Paris 1973.

7...e5 is probably best.

8 ♖b5! (D)



8...♖a6

8...e5?? 9 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 10 ♖xb7 1-0 Bartsch-Jennen, corr. 1947.

8...e6?? 9 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 10 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 11 ♕c5# 1-0 E.Diemer-Portz, Lindau 1949.

8...♖a5?? 9 ♖xb7 ♕d7 10 b4 ♖xb4 11 ♖c8+ ♕xc8 12 ♖xc7# 1-0 D.Gedult-Kovac, Paris 1966.

9 ♖xb7 ♖e4

9...♖c8?? 10 ♖xa6 1-0 E.Diemer-Halosar, Baden-Baden 1934.

9...♖b8?? 10 ♖xb8+ ♖xb8 11 ♖xc7# 1-0 E.Diemer-Toth, Lindau 1948.

10 ♖xa6 ♕xd1?!

10...♖xe3+ 11 ♖b1 ♖c5.

11 ♖xd1 e5?!

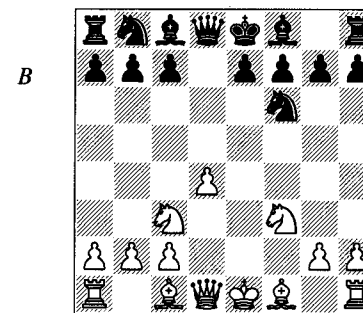
11...♜d8+ 12 ♕d2 ♖g4 13 ♖xc7+ ♖d7 14 ♖xa7 and White wins.

12 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 13 ♖xa8 1-0

E.Diemer – G.Gunderam

corr. 1971

1 d4 d5 2 e4?! dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♖xf3 (D)



5...♕f5

There are several other defences at Black's disposal:

a) 5...g6:

a1) 6 ♕g5 ♕g7 7 ♖d2 c6 8 0-0-0 0-0 9 h3 (if White has nothing more constructive than this, then we may conclude that his set-up is poor) 9...♕f5 10 g4?! ♖e4! 11 ♖xe4 ♕xe4 12 ♕g2? (12 ♕e2 is far better, since 12...♖d5 can be met by 13 c4) 12...♖d5 13 ♖f4? f6 0-1 Richter Mendau-Wolff, corr. 1987.

a2) 6 ♕c4 ♕g7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♕g5 ♕f5?! (8...♕g4) 9 ♖e5 ♖bd7? (control of d5 turns out to be important; 9...c6) 10 ♖xf7! ♜xf7 11 ♕xf7+ ♖xf7 12 g4 ♕e6 13 d5 1-0 Dries-Wageningen, Spangon 1957.

b) 5...c6 6 ♕c4:

b1) 6...♕g4? 7 ♖e5 ♖c8? 8 ♕xf7+ ♖d8 9 ♖d3 ♖f5 10 ♖e3 ♖xc2 11 0-0 1-0 E.Diemer-Ziegler, Wangen 1950. 11...♖d5 12 ♕xd5 cxd5 13 ♜f2. Oddly, 5...c6 is called the Ziegler Defence.

b2) 6...♙f5 7 ♚e5 e6 8 0-0 ♜bd7?? (8...♙xc2!?!; 8...♙g6) 9 ♜xf5 exf5 10 ♜xf7 ♜c7 11 ♜xh8 1-0 L.Simchen-J.Roscher, corr. 1988.

c) 5...♙g4 and now:
c1) 6 ♙c4?! ♜c6 (6...e6) 7 d5 ♚e5?? (7...♙xf3) 8 ♜xe5! ♙xd1 9 ♙b5+ c6 10 dxc6 1-0 H.C.Nielsen-J.Raben, corr. 1964.

c2) 6 ♙d3 e6 7 ♙g5 ♙e7 8 0-0 ♜bd7 9 ♚h1 0-0 10 ♜e1 ♚d5?? 11 ♙xh7+! (11 ♜h4 is also good) 11...♜xh7 12 ♜h4+ ♜g8 13 ♜xd5 1-0 D.Gedult-F.Lefevre, Paris 1980. 13...f6 14 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 15 ♜xg4 fxg5 16 ♜xg5.

c3) 6 h3 ♙xf3 7 ♜xf3 c6 8 ♙e3 ♜bd7 (8...e6) 9 0-0-0 ♜b6? (9...e6) 10 d5! cxd5? (10...♜bxd5 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 c4 ♜a5 13 cxd5 ♜xa2 shouldn't be enough for Black) 11 ♙b5+ ♚fd7 12 ♜xd5 1-0 E.Diemer-Stutterer, Germany.

d) 5...e6 6 ♙g5 and here:
d1) 6...c5 7 d5!?! exd5 8 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 9 ♜xd5 ♜e6+ 10 ♚f2 ♙d6? (10...♜d6) 11 ♙b5+ ♚f8?? (11...♚d8) 12 ♙e1 1-0 Schweitzer-Rattmann, Halle 1957.

d2) 6...♙e7:
d21) 7 ♜d2 ♙d7?! 8 0-0-0-0-9 ♙d3 c6?! 10 ♜f4 ♚d5?? 11 ♜xd5 cxd5 12 ♜h4 1-0 Frenzel-Brilke, corr.

d22) 7 ♙d3 c5 8 dxc5 ♜c6 (8...♙xc5) 9 0-0 ♙xc5+ 10 ♚h1 h6 11 ♙h4 g5 12 ♜xg5?? hxg5 13 ♙xg5 ♚h5! (13...♜c7 is also good) 0-1 Penk-E.Diemer, corr. 1955. 14 ♙xd8? ♜g3#.

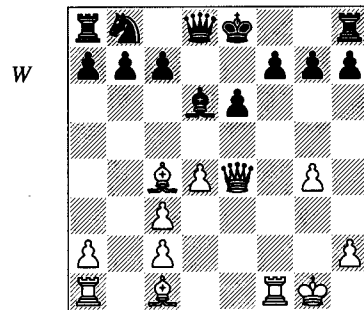
6 ♚e5 ♚d5?!
6...h5?! 7 ♜f3 ♜c8 8 ♙c4 e6 9 ♙g5 ♜g4?? (9...♙e7 10 ♜xf7 ♙g4) 10 ♜xf5! 1-0 P.Leisebein-Burk, corr. 1986. 10...exf5 11 ♙xf7#.

6...e6 7 g4 ♚e4?! 8 ♜f3? (8 ♙b5+! c6 9 0-0; 8 gxf5 ♜h4+ 9 ♚e2 ♜f2+ 10 ♚d3 ♜c5+ 11 ♚c4 a6 is a crazy line, believed to lead to a draw) 8...♜xd4!?! (8...♜h4+! 9 ♚e2 ♜c6! and Black wins) 9 gxf5? ♜xc3 10 ♜xc3?? ♙b4 0-1 S.Bent-T.Mantia, Ohio 1992.

7 g4 ♜xc3 8 bxc3 ♙e4?!
8...♜d5!?! 9 ♙g1 ♜e4+ looks interesting, while 8...♙g6 is safer.

9 ♙c4 e6?!
9...♙d5.
10 0-0 ♙d6?!
10...f6 11 ♙xe6 fxe5, though risky, is the only hope.

11 ♜e2 ♙xe5 12 ♜xe4 ♙d6 (D)
12...♙f6 13 g5 ♙e7 14 ♜xf7!.



13 ♜xf7! 1-0

Pseudo-Trompowsky and Trompowsky with 2...d5

J.Hodgson – J.Shepley
London Lloyds Bank 1990

1 d4 d5
1...♚f6 2 ♙g5 d5:
a) 3 e3:

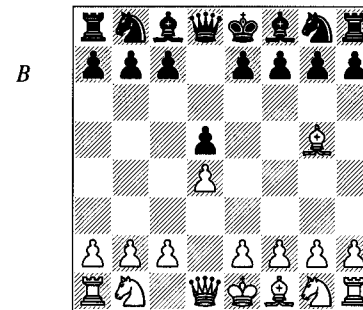
a1) 3...♚e4 4 ♙h4 ♜d6 5 ♚d2 ♜b4 6 ♚f3 ♜xb2 7 ♜xe4 dxe4 8 ♚d2 e6 9 ♙e2 ♙b4 10 0-0 ♙xd2 11 ♜xd2 b6?? (Black is too casual about his queen's safety: this move takes away b6 as a flight-square, while White can take care of a3...) 12 a4 a5 13 ♜fb1 1-0 D.Mohrlok-C.Pfrommer, 2nd Bundesliga 1991/2.

a2) 3...g6 4 ♚f3 ♙g7 5 h3 c5 6 c3 ♜b6 7 ♜b3 ♜c6 8 ♙e2 c4 9 ♜xb6 axb6 10 ♚a3 ♚e4 11 0-0? ♜xc3 0-1 G.Welling-S.B.Petersen, Lyngby 1990.

b) 3 ♙xf6 exf6 4 e3:

b1) 4...♙d6 5 ♙d3 c6 6 ♚d2 f5 7 ♜f3 g6 8 ♚e2 ♚d7 9 h3 ♜f6 10 0-0-0 ♚e4 11 ♚b1?? ♜g5 0-1 M.Lazić-J.Micić, Yugoslav Cht 1989.

b2) 4...♙e6 5 ♚e2 ♙d6 6 ♚f4 0-0 7 ♙d3 c6 8 ♜h5 g6 9 ♜h6 ♜e7?? (9...♙e8 10 ♚h5?? ♙f8) 10 ♚h5 1-0 M.Sabol-J.Votava, Czech League 1994/5.
2 ♙g5 (D)



2...♚c6
For 2...♚f6 see the note to Black's first move.

2...♙f5 3 ♚f3 ♚f6 4 c4 e6 5 e3 h6 6 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 7 ♜b3 ♜c6?? 8 ♜xb7 ♚d7 9 cxd5 exd5 10 ♙b5 1-0 G.Oskam-M.Euwe, Amsterdam 1920.

2...g6 3 e3 ♙g7 4 c4 c6 5 ♜c3 ♚f6 6 ♚f3 ♜a5 7 ♙e2?! ♚e4 8 ♜b3?? ♜xg5 0-1 J.Kindler-A.Hatz, Eppingen 1988. 9 ♜xg5 dxc4 and ...♜xg5.

2...c5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5 4 e4 dxe4 5 dxc5 ♙f5?? 6 ♜d5! ♙d7 7 ♜xb7 ♙c6 8 ♙b5 1-0 A.Sell-O.Sperlich, Germany 1987/8.

3 e3 ♜d6 4 ♙f4 e5?! 5 dxe5 ♚xe5?
5...♜b4+ 6 ♜c3 ♜xb2.
6 ♚c3!

Instead 6 ♜h5 ♜b4+ 7 c3 ♜xb2 8 ♜xe5+ ♙e6 9 c4 ♜c1+ 10 ♚e2 ♜xc4+ is a draw.

6...c6
Black's game is already hopeless. 6...♚f6 is met by 7 ♚b5 ♜e7 8 ♚f3.

7 ♜d4?!

7 ♜h5! forces 7...g5 8 ♜xg5 f6, when White is easily winning.

7...f6 8 0-0-0 g5 9 ♙g3 ♚e7? 10 ♚e4 1-0

1 d4 d5 2 ♙f4 and the Barry Attack

E.Palacios – E.Vladimirov
Marchena 1989

1 d4 ♚f6
1...d5 2 ♙f4 c5 and now:
a) 3 ♙xb8 ♜xb8 4 dxc5:

a1) 4...♜a5+ 5 ♜c3 e6 6 e4 ♙xc5 7 exd5 ♚f6 8 ♙b5+ ♚e7 9 ♚f3 ♜xd5 10 ♜d2 ♜xc3?? 11 ♜g5+ f6 12 ♜xc5+ ♚f7 13 ♙e8+ 1-0 J.Mason-M.Chigorin, New York 1889.

a2) 4...e6 5 ♜d4?! ♜c7 6 b4?! (6 e4) 6...b6 7 cxb6 ♜xb6 8 c3? (8 a3 ♜xc2) 8...♜xb4 9 cxb4?? ♜c1+ 0-1 Regan-Michell, London 1905. 10 ♜d1 ♙xb4+ 11 ♚d2 ♙xd2#.

b) 3 e4!?! ♜c6 4 ♜c3 cxd4 5 exd5 dxc3 6 dxc6 ♜a5 7 b4 ♜xb4 8 ♜d5 ♙e6 9 ♜f3 0-0-0?? 10 cxb7+ 1-0 Bischoff-Estes, corr. 1945. 10...♜xb7 11 ♙a6 ♜xa6 12 ♜a8+ ♚d7 13 ♜d1+.

2 ♚f3 g6 3 ♜c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g7 5 e3 5 ♜d2 0-0-0 ♙h6 ♙xh6!?! 7 ♜xh6 c5 8 0-0-0?? (8 e3) 8...♜g4 9 ♜h4 e5! 10 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 11 dxe5 ♙e6 12 ♚e4 ♚d7 0-1 B.Gurgenidze-Z.Azmaiparashvili, Tbilisi 1986.

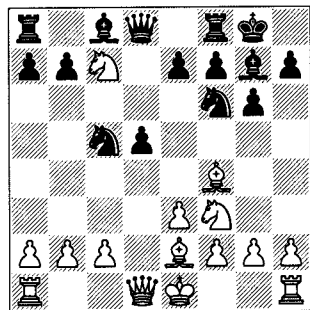
5...0-0-6 ♙e2 c5 7 dxc5 ♜bd7
More energetic than 7...♜a5.
8 ♚b5 ♜xc5 9 ♚c7 (D)

9...♚h5
An interesting exchange sacrifice.
10 ♜xd5?

White should certainly take the exchange, by 10 ♜xa8 ♜xf4 11 exf4.

10...♜xf4 11 ♜xd8?
11 ♜xc5 ♜xg2+ 12 ♚f1 ♚xe3+ 13 fxe3 ♙h3+ 14 ♚f2 ♜c8 is very good for Black.

B



11...dxc3+ 12 f1 dxe3+! 13 fxe3 h3+ 0-1

14 f2 axd8 and the doomed rook escapes, leaving White's game in a mess.

Veresov Opening

Philippe – E. Dizdarević

Arandjelovac tt 1985

1 d4 d6 2 c3 d5 3 g5 c6

3...f5 4 f3 g6 5 h3 e6 6 f4 e7 7 d2 c6 8 0-0-0 a6 9 h4 h5 10 xe7 xe7 11 d5 1-0 M. Manninen-Sy. Johnsen, Stockholm Rilton Cup 1996. 11...hx5 12 g4 g6 13 h5 traps the bishop.

3...bd7 4 f3 c6 5 e4 dxe4 6 fxe4 e5 7 dxe5 a5 8 xf6 gxf6 9 fxf6 (9 e6) 9...a3 10 bxa3? xc3+ 11 f2 dxf6 12 e2?? (12 d3) 12...dxe4+ 13 f1 e3 0-1 Lawrence – Belle Computer, New York 1982.

4 f3

4 xf6 gxf6 5 e3 e5 6 h5 e4 7 f3 f5 8 fxe4 fxe4?? (Black's pawn advances have been much too ambitious, but he did not need to lose immediately; instead after 8...dxe4 9 c4 he is 'only' much worse) 9 e5+ 1-0 R. Wade-Kinzel, Varna OL 1962.

4...b6 5 a4 a5+ 6 c3 bd7 7 h3 e5 8 d2 b5 0-1

9 d5 dxc5 10 dxc5 (10 b4 d8 11 bxc5 hx3 12 gxh3 d4) is bad of

course, but surely not resignable, since the brutal 10...hx3 11 gxh3 xc5 12 b4 d8 13 bxc5 d4 is unconvincing.

1 d4 d5 2 d3 Miscellaneous and London, Torre and Colle Systems

K. Langeweg – A. Dückstein

Zurich 1975

1 d4

1 d4 d5 2 g3 d5 3 g2 c6 4 d4 h6?! 5 0-0 g4 6 d5 dxe5? 7 dxe5 d7 8 xd5 xe2 9 e1 (9 e6) 9...a6? (9...g4) 10 e6 fxe6 11 h5+ 1-0 J. Seidel-A. Veith, Wiesbaden 1993.

1...d5

1...d5 2 d3 c5 3 g3 cxd4 4 dxd4 d5 5 g2 e5 6 b3 h6 7 0-0 c6 8 c4 d4 9 e3 g4 10 d2 b4?? 11 xc6+ 1-0 M. Borić-Y. Nikolaevsky, Kiev Platonov mem 1995.

2 d3 c6

Black indicates his willingness to play a Chigorin Defence (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6), but with White unable to play the most critical line (3 c3).

2...g4 3 d5 e5 h5 4 c4 dxc4 5 d3 d7 6 dxc4 b6 7 b3!? xd4?! 8 e4 d6 9 e3 d7? (9...d8) 10 xxb6 axb6 11 dxb6! 1-0 E. Bogoljubow-Grekov, Kiev 1914.

2...c5 3 f4 cxd4?! 4 xb8 xb8 (4...a5+) 5 xd4 b6?! (5...a5+) 6 e4! dxe4 7 xd8+ xd8 8 d5 1-0 A. Alekhine-A. Kaufmann, Odessa 1919.

2...c6 and now:

a) 3 e3 f5 4 bd2 e6 5 c4 d7 6 b3 h6 7 b2 d6 8 e2 d6 9 d5 d4! 10 dxe4 xe4 11 dxd7? xg2! 0-1 R. Kholmov-R. Scherbakov, Russia Cup (Perm) 1997. 12 g1 b4+ is the simple, but far from obvious problem.

b) 3 g5 f5 4 bd2 d7 5 d4 h6 6 xe7?? dxe7 7 e3 h7 8 f4 d5 9 dxf5 xf5 10 e2 e7 11 f2 d6 0-1 M. Weber-Ka. Müller, Bundesliga 1988/9.

3 f4

Controlling e5 and hoping to show that the knight is misplaced on c6.

3 g3 g4 4 g2 e6 5 0-0 d6 6 c4 d7 7 cxd5 exd5 8 c3 a6? (Black's development has been uncoordinated so far, and this he simply cannot afford) 9 d5 e5 e6 10 d4 g4 xg4 11 dxd5 dxd5 12 xd5 xd4?? 13 xc6+ 1-0 J. Njirjak-G. Jelinić, 1994.

3...g4 4 e3 e6 5 c4

White need not hurry with this move. Now Black becomes active.

5...b4+ 6 bd2?!

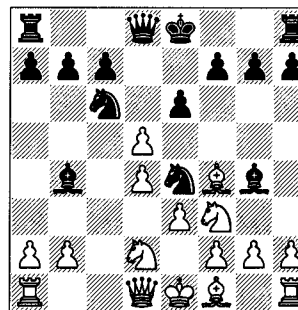
6 c3 is normal.

6...d6 7 cxd5?

7 a3 xd2+ 8 xd2 isn't so bad, while 7 g5 is another way to bale out.

7...d4 (D)

W



0-1

White has no way to defend d2. Nevertheless, he should not have resigned just yet, because Black still has to find one very difficult move. 8 dxc6 dxd2 (8...xd2+ 9 e2 d5 10 a4; 8...d5? 9 a4) 9 e2 and now 9...d5 10 a4 xf3+ 11 gxf3 xf3+ 12 d3 e4+ 13 e2 is only a perpetual, but 9...b5!! is very strong: 10 c2 (10 a3 d5 11 axb4 dxf3 and a deadly discovered check will follow; 10 h3 d5 11 hxg4? c4+ 12 e1 dxf3#) 10...d5 11 e4 dxe4 with an excellent position for Black.

The next game features f4, the London System, in various forms.

Z. Mehmet – A. Nadjar

Val Maubuée 1990

1 d4 d6

1...e6 2 d3 d5 3 f4 c5 4 e3 b6?! 5 d3 c3 xb2? 6 d5 a6 7 a3 (7 b1 xa2 8 a1 b2 9 xa6) 7...c4 (7...cxd4 8 e5!) 8 b1 a2 9 c1 c3 10 b3 1-0 P. Donrault-C. Michaud, Geneva 1994.

1...d5 2 d3:

a) 2...c6 3 f4 d6 4 e3 d5 5 g3 g6 6 c4 dxc4 7 xc4 g7 8 b3 0-0 9 a4 d7 10 g5?? a5+ 0-1 E. Burnazović-G. Bogdanowitsch, Verbandsliga Nordbaden 1992/3.

b) 2...d6 3 f4 e6 4 e3 and now:

b1) 4...e7 5 d6 2 0-0 6 d3 c5 7 c3 d6 8 0-0 b6 9 d5 b7 10 f3 d6 11 h3 d7 12 ad1 e8?? 13 g4 1-0 H-U. Kock – J. Sucher, Liechtenstein 1992. An unfortunate pairing indeed.

b2) 4...c5:

b21) 5 c4 d6 6 d3 a6 (it is amazing that White manages to lose in four moves from this ordinary-looking position) 7 a4? (with the cheap threat of d5) 7...d7 8 d1 (a humiliating retreat) 8...a5 9 b3? (back again, for a 'counterattack') 9...dxc4 10 xb7?? a7 0-1 J. Schenkein-C. Schlechter, Vienna 1913.

b22) 5 c3 bd7 6 d3 b6 7 c2 d6 8 g3 c6? 9 bd2 b5? 10 xd6 xd6 11 xb5 a6? 12 dxc5 1-0 B. Fritze-H. Einarsson, W. German universities Ch 1988.

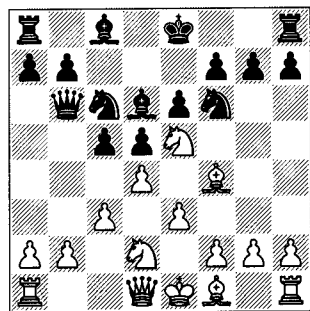
2 f4 e6 3 d3 c5 4 c3 d5 5 e3 d6 6 bd2 d6 7 d5 e5 b6?? (D)

This walks into a surprising trick, which just goes to show how careful one must be when leaving any pieces undefended.

8 d4! dxc4

8...c7 9 dxd6+ xd6 10 dxf7.

W



9 dxc4 Qd8 10 Qxd6+ Qe7 11 dxc5 1-0

Next up is the Torre development with Qg5.

V.Popov – Benderov
Sofia 1943

1 d4

1 Qf3 d5 2 d4 e6 3 Qg5 Qf6 4 e3 Qe7 5 Qbd2 0-0 6 Qd3 c5 7 c3 Qc6 8 0-0 b6 9 Qa4 Qb7 10 Qe5 Qxe5? 11 dxe5 Qd7?? 12 Qh4 1-0 N.Kostić-B.Stamenković, Niš 1993.

1... Qf6 2 Qf3

2 Qg5 e6 3 Qf3 d5 4 e3 Qe7 5 Qd3 0-0 6 c3 c5 7 Qbd2 Qbd7 8 0-0 b6 9 Qa4 a5 10 Qe5 Qxe5? 11 dxe5 Qd7?? (it seems appropriate that this game was played in the Split open) 12 Qh4 1-0 D.Rosandić-M.Radelić, Split 1992.

2... e6

2... d5 3 Qg5:

a) 3... Qbd7 4 e3 c5 5 c4 cxd4 6 exd4 Qb6 7 cxd5 Qxb2 8 Qbd2 g6?? 9 Qc4 1-0 J.Timman-H.Bouwmeester, Vleuten training 1967.

b) 3... c6 4 e3 Qb6 5 b3?! Qe4 6 Qf4 Qa5+ 7 Qbd2? e5! 8 Qxe5 Qc3 9 Qc1? (9 b4 Qxb4 10 Qc1 Qa3 11 Qb3 Qxc1 12 Qxa5 Qb2 and Black wins the exchange) 9... Qa3 0-1 H.Lahlum-Ed.David, Gausdal Peer Gynt 1990.

c) 3... e6 4 e3:

c1) 4... c5 5 Qbd2 Qe7 6 c3 Qbd7 7 Qd3 and play transposes to the main game.

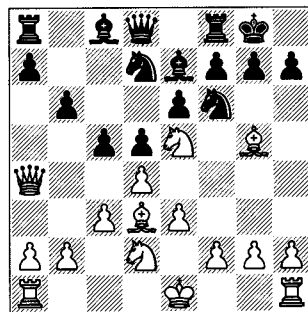
c2) 4... Qe7 5 Qbd2 0-0 6 Qd3 Qbd7 7 c3 c5 8 0-0 b6 9 Qa4 Qb7 10 Qe5 Qxe5? 11 dxe5 Qd7?? (11... Qh5 12 Qxe7 Qxe7) 12 Qh4 1-0 A.Dias-E.Suzuki, São Paulo 1995.

3 Qg5 Qe7 4 Qbd2 d5 5 e3 Qbd7 6 Qd3 c5 7 c3 b6 8 Qa4 0-0

8... c4 followed by ...a6 and ...b5 is one way to rob White's queen manoeuvre of its point.

9 Qe5 (D)

B



9... Qxe5?

9... Qb7.

10 dxe5 Qd7?

10... Qh5? 11 Qxe7 Qxe7 12 g4 wins a piece.

10... Qe4 11 Qxe7 Qxe7 12 Qxe4 c4 (12... Qd7 13 Qf6+! gxf6 14 Qh4; 12... dxe4 13 Qxe4) 13 Qxc4 and White is a pawn up.

11 Qh4! 1-0

Finally the Colle System, where White plays e3 without developing the queen's bishop.

V.Bašagić – D.Mongeau
Manila wom OL 1992

1 d4 d5 2 Qf3 Qf6 3 e3 e6 4 Qd3 c5 5 c3 Qc6 6 Qbd2 Qe7

6... Qd6 7 0-0 0-0 8 e4 dxe4 9 Qxe4 cxd4? (9... Qxe4 10 Qxe4 cxd4) 10 Qxf6+ Qxf6?? 11 Qg5 1-0 C.Ehmann-M.Weber, CFNC League 1966.

7 0-0 0-0 8 Qe2 b6 9 dxc5 bxc5 10 e4 dxe4?!

A significant positional concession...

11 Qxe4 h6??

...followed by a major material concession!

12 Qxf6+ Qxf6 13 Qe4 1-0

Perhaps Black had forgotten that 14 Qxc6 would hit the a8-rook.

Queen's Gambit

Beader – Z.Khudovsky
corr. 1978

1 d4 d5 2 c4 (D)

The move-order 2 Qf3 allows Black to reach the more secure lines of the Baltic Defence by 2... Qf5 (2... Qc6 3 c4 likewise transposes to safer lines of the Chigorin) 3 c4 e6:

a) 4 g3 h6 5 Qg2 Qf6 6 0-0 Qe7 7 Qc3 c6 8 b3 0-0 9 Qe1 Qb4 10 Qb2? (10 Qd2) 10... Qe4 11 Qc1 Qa5 12 Qe5? Qxc3 0-1 S.Urminska-I.Mihelić, Bratislava girls U-16 Wch 1993.

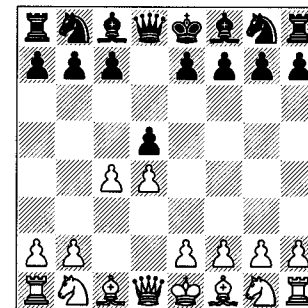
b) 4 cxd5 exd5 5 Qb3 Qc6 6 Qd2 Qd7 7 Qc3 Qf6 8 Qe5 Qxd4?? 9 Qxd7 Qxb3 10 Qxf6+ 1-0 V.Wiechert-R.Hemberger, Verbandsliga Nordbaden 1992/3.

2... Qf5

This move constitutes the Baltic Defence. Despite its sporadic use by some strong players, including Keres and more recently Shirov, abandoning the centre cannot be a good idea.

2... Qf6?! 3 cxd5 Qxd5 4 e4?! (4 Qf3) 4... Qb6?! (4... Qf6 5 Qc3 e5) 5 Qc3 Qc6 6 Qf3 Qg4 7 d5 Qe5?? 8 Qxe5! Qxd1 9 Qb5+ c6 10 dxc6 Qb8 11 c7+ Qd7 12 Qxd7# 1-0 H.Berliner-G.Rott, Montreal 1956.

B



2... Qc6 (the Chigorin Defence) and now:

a) 3 Qc3 Qf6? 4 Qf3 Qg4? 5 cxd5 Qxd5 6 e4 Qxf3 (6... Qxc3 7 bxc3 e5 8 d5 Qb8? 9 Qa4+ Qd7 10 Qxe5 Qf6 11 Qe2!! is pretty much resignable for Black) 7 gxf3 Qxc3 8 bxc3 e5 9 Qb1 Qa5? 10 Qb5 b6? 11 Qa4 Qd7 12 Qxa5 1-0 P.Burkart-G.Haubt, 2nd Bundesliga 1988/9.

b) 3 Qf3 Qg4:

b1) 4 Qc3 dxc4? 5 d5 Qxf3 6 exf3! Qe5 7 Qf4 Qd6 (7... Qg6 8 Qxc4!) 8 Qa4+ Qd8 9 Qg3 e6?? 10 0-0-0 Qb4 11 dxe6+ 1-0 J.Steckner-R.Menzel, Germany 1990/1.

b2) 4 Qa4 Qxf3 5 gxf3 dxc4 6 e3 e5 7 dxe5 Qd5 8 Qc3 Qxf3 9 Qg1 0-0-0?? 10 Qe2! 1-0 W.Schmidt-B.Grabarczyk, Polish Ch (Cetniewo) 1991 and I.Novikov-B.Finegold, New York Open 1993.

3 Qc3

3 cxd5 is the critical test, which Black has real problems passing.

3... e6 4 Qb3 Qc6 5 a3??

5 e3.

5 Qf3 Qf6?! (5... Qb4) 6 Qxb7 Qb4 7 Qb5 Qe4?? 8 Qxc7+?? (8 e4!); 8 Qg5! frees the c1-square, and so wins) 8... Qxc7 9 Qxc7? (9 Qxa8+ Qd7) 9... Qc2+ 10 Qd1 Qxf2+ 0-1 J.van der Linden-L.Svensson, Ostend 1993. 11 Qd2 Qb4#.

5... Qxd4 6 Qxb7 dxc4

6...♖c2+?! 7 ♖d1 dxc4+ 8 ♗d2 ♖xa1 9 ♗c6+ ♖e7 10 e4 gives White some vague hopes, e.g. 10...♖b3?? 11 ♖d5+! exd5 12 ♗b4+.

6...♞b8 7 ♗xa7 ♖c2+ 8 ♖d1 dxc4+ 9 ♗d2 ♖xa1 is good enough.

7 e4?

7 ♗d2 avoids the mate, but Black should still win.

7...♖c2+ 8 ♖e2 ♗d3# 0-1

Korody – Balogh

1933

1 d4 d5 2 c4

2 ♖f3 is sometimes played to avoid the Albin, but 2...♖c6 3 c4 e5 4 dxe5 d4?! effects a transposition.

2...e5?!

This is the Albin Counter-gambit, a sharp attempt to wrest the initiative from White.

3 dxe5

3 ♖c3 exd4 4 ♗xd4 ♖c6 5 ♗xd5 ♗e6 6 ♗b5 a6 7 ♗a4 ♗b4 8 e3! ♗xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♖f6 10 ♖f6 ♖e4 11 ♗c2 ♖d6 12 ♖d4 ♗xc4?? 13 ♖xc6 1-0 S.Vincent-F.Krudde, Groningen 1988.

3...d4 4 e3?!

4 e4 ♖c6 5 ♖e2?! ♗c5 6 ♖d2? ♖xe5 (6...d3!) 7 ♖b3?? ♗b4+ 8 ♗d2 ♖d3# 0-1 D.Miller-Petersons, London 1959.

4 ♖f3 ♖c6 is the main line:

a) 5 a3 and now:

a1) 5...♗e6 6 b3 a5 7 ♗b2 ♗c5 8 ♖bd2 f5 9 exf6 ♖xf6 10 ♗c2 0-0 11 g3 ♖g4 12 ♞d1?? (12 ♗e4) 12...♖xf2 0-1 Kampe-Unruh, Germany 1938.

a2) 5...a5 6 e3 ♗g4?! (6...♗c5) 7 ♗e2 ♗xf3 8 ♗xf3 ♗c5? 9 e6! fxe6?? 10 ♗xc6+ 1-0 A.Denker-M.Smith, New York 1939. 10...bxc6 11 ♗h5+.

a3) 5...♗g4 6 ♖bd2 ♗d7 7 b4 ♗e6 8 ♗b2 0-0-0 9 ♞c1 ♖ge7 10 b5? ♖xe5 11 ♖xd4?? ♖d3# 0-1 P.Hanssen-K.Michelsen, Norway 1965.

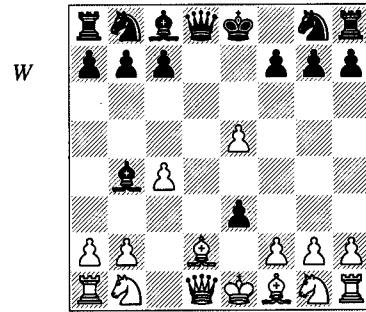
b) 5 ♖bd2:

b1) 5...♗e7?! 6 a3 (6 ♖b3) 6...♖xe5 7 ♖xd4?? ♖d3# 0-1 Dudkin-Sorokin, Dubna 1967.

b2) 5...♗e7 6 ♖b3 ♗g4 7 ♖bxd4 ♗c5 8 ♗g5?? ♗xg5! 9 ♖xc6 (9 ♖xg5 ♗b4+) 9...♗xf3 10 gxf3 bxc6 0-1 H.Dietz-G.Kadas, Kecskemet 1987.

c) 5 g3 ♗g4 6 ♗g2 ♗d7 7 ♗b3 0-0-0 8 0-0 ♗h3? 9 e6! ♗xe6 10 ♖e5 ♗e8 11 ♖xc6 bxc6 12 ♗a4 ♖b7 13 ♗b5+ 1-0 G.MacDonald-Ross – Westwood, London 1980.

4...♗b4+ 5 ♗d2 dxe3! (D)



6 ♗xb4?

6 ♗a4+? ♖c6 7 ♗xb4 exf2+ 8 ♖xf2 ♗h4+ 9 g3 ♗d4+ 10 ♖g2 ♗xb2+ (0-1 Edwards-N.Whitaker, Pennsylvania 1921) 11 ♖d2 ♗xa1 12 ♖gf3 ♗b2 13 a3 ♗g4 0-1 A.Petrov-Pantaleev, Bulgaria 1973.

6...exf2+ 7 ♖e2 fxe3! 0-1

8 ♗xg1 ♗g4+ wins the queen.

Slav Defence

Fuster – Drucker

Budapest 1936

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♖f3

3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g5 ♖e4 5 ♖xe4 dxe4 6 e3?? ♗a5+ 0-1 Pentebre-Weber, Siegen OL 1970.

3 cxd5 cxd5 4 ♖c3 ♖f6:

a) 5 ♗f4 ♗b6 6 ♗b3 ♗xb3?! 7 axb3 ♖a6 8 e3 e6 9 ♗b5+ ♖d7?? 10 ♞xa6

bxa6 11 ♗c6 1-0 Biriukov-Frolov, USSR 1968.

b) 5 ♗g5 ♖e4 6 ♖xe4 dxe4 7 e3?? ♗a5+ 8 ♗d2 ♗xg5 0-1 K.Weywara-K.Münsch, Waldshut 1991.

3...dxc4

3...♗g4? 4 ♖e5 ♗f5 5 cxd5 cxd5? 6 ♖c3 (6 e4! dxe4 {6...♗xe4 7 ♗b5+} 7 ♗b3!) 6...e6? 7 ♗a4+ ♖d7 8 e4! ♗d6 9 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 10 ♗b5 1-0 C.Matamoros-G.Madikwe, Lucerne OL 1982.

4 ♖e5

4 e3 ♗e6 (a greedy move, which White seeks to punish) 5 ♖g5?? ♗a5+ (it's very embarrassing for a grandmaster to miss such a simple move!) 0-1 I.Farago-V.Bliumberg, Budapest 1994.

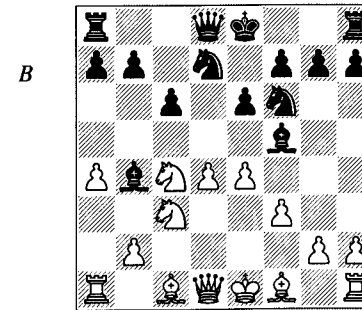
4...♗f5 5 a4 e6 6 ♖c3 ♗b4 7 ♖xc4 ♖f6 8 f3

The game has now transposed to a main line of the Slav, normally reached via the move-order 3...♖f6 4 ♖c3 dxc4 5 a4 ♗f5 6 ♖e5 e6 7 f3 ♗b4 8 ♖xc4 (8 e4 ♗xe4 is a major alternative, with unclear play).

8...♖bd7?!

8...c5 and 8...0-0 are viable, the latter because 9 e4?! can be answered by 9...♖xe4.

9 e4! (D)



Now this move is strong, since the piece sacrifice is ineffective due to a specific tactical point.

9...♖xe4? 10 fxe4 ♗h4+ 11 ♖d2 ♗xe4? 12 ♖d6+!

Overloading the black bishop.

12...♗xd6 13 ♖xe4 1-0

A.Mazai – Savchak

Kovel 1989

1 d4 d5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 c4 c6 4 cxd5

4 ♗c2 ♖a6 5 ♗f4 ♖b4 6 ♗b3 e5 7 dxe5 ♗f5 8 ♖a3 ♗a5 9 ♖d2 ♖e4 10 cxd5 ♗c5 11 ♗e3?? ♗xe3 12 ♗xe3 ♖xd5 (12...♗xa3!) 13 ♗d4 ♖b4 0-1 L.Cserna-L.Szollosi, Budapest 1983.

4 e3 and now:

a) 4...♖bd7 5 ♗d3 a6 6 ♖bd2 e5? 7 cxd5 cxd5? (7...exd4 8 dxc6 ♖c5) 8 dxe5 ♖g4 9 ♗a4! h5 10 h3 ♖h6 11 e6! fxe6 12 ♗g6+ ♖e7 13 ♗b4+ 1-0 E.Zinner-E.Canal, Mährisch-Ostrau 1933.

b) 4...♗f5:

b1) 5 ♗d3 ♗g6 6 ♖c3 e6 7 0-0 ♗d6 8 b3 ♖bd7 9 ♞e1 0-0 10 e4?? ♗b4! 0-1 A.Kranz-H.Gretarsson, Schaan 1996.

b2) 5 ♗b3 ♗b6 6 cxd5 ♗xb3 7 axb3 ♗xb1? (7...cxd5 8 ♖c3) 8 dxc6 ♗e4? (8...♖xc6 9 ♞xb1) 9 ♞xa7!! ♞xa7 10 c7 1-0 Komoltsev-Arianov, Alma-Ata 1964.

4...cxd5 5 ♖c3 ♖c6

5...g6 6 ♗f4 ♗g7 7 e3 ♗a5?! 8 ♗b5+ ♗d7 9 ♗b3 0-0?! 10 ♗xd7 ♖bxd7 11 ♗xb7 ♞fc8 12 0-0 ♖e4?? 13 ♗xd5 1-0 J.Nogueiras-Arencibia, Bayamo 1987.

6 ♗f4

6 ♗g5?! ♖e4! 7 ♖xe4? dxe4 8 d5 ♗a5+ 9 ♗d2 ♖b4 10 ♖d4 e5! 11 dxe6 ♖d3+ 0-1 NN-Wildschutz, Berlin 1936.

6...♗b6

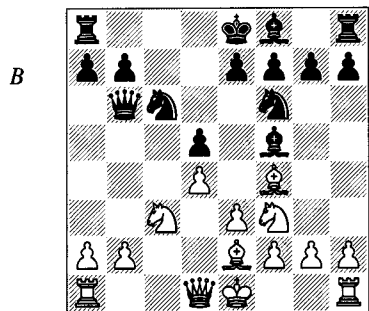
A risky attempt to liven up the Exchange Slav, in which Black must normally play accurately for a draw. A more fashionable idea for Black is to play 6...a6 with several possible follow-ups, including ...♗b6, but only if appropriate.

6...♗g4?! 7 ♖e5 ♗b6 8 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 9 ♖xd5 (9 e4!) 9...♗a5+ 10 ♖c3 e5 11

dxe5? ♖b6 12 e3?? ♗xb2 13 ♜e4 ♖b4+ 0-1 I.Ochoa-R.Nichols, Colorado 1987.

6...e6 7 e3 ♖e7 8 ♖d3 0-0 9 0-0 ♜h5 10 ♖e5 f6? 11 ♜g5!! fxe5? 12 ♖xh7+ ♜h8 13 ♜f7+! 1-0 Fuster-Negyesy, Budapest 1947.

7 e3 ♖f5 8 ♖e2! (D)



White refuses to be inconvenienced by the attack on b2 and dares Black to try his luck.

8...e6

To make sense of his play, Black should grab the pawn, viz. 8...♗xb2 9 ♜b5 (the reason why ...a6 is often played in preparation for the queen raid) and now:

a) 9...♞c8 10 0-0 and now 10...a6 11 ♜c7+ ♜d8 12 ♜g5 ♖g6 13 ♖d3 is precarious for Black, though he could instead try 10...e6.

b) 9...0-0-0? 10 ♞c1! (10 0-0 a6 11 ♗a4 ♗xe2!? and it is not at all clear how White is to demonstrate compensation) 10...♗b4+ (10...♗xa2 11 ♜e5) 11 ♜f1 wins.

c) 9...♗b4+!? (it is logical to give a disruptive check before White can castle) 10 ♜f1 ♞c8 looks OK for Black.

d) 9...e5 and now:

d1) 10 dxe5 ♖b4+ 11 ♜f1 was given by Matsukevich as much better for White, but this is not at all clear after 11...♜e4, e.g. 12 ♜c7+ ♜f8 13 ♜xa8 (13 ♞b1 ♜g3+) 13...♜c3.

d2) 10 ♜c7+ ♜d7 11 ♜xe5+ ♜xe5 12 dxe5 ♖c2 is not clear either: 13 ♞c1 ♗c3+ 14 ♜f1 ♖a3 (14...♗xc7) 15 ♞e1 ♗xe1+ 16 ♞xe1.

9 0-0 ♖e7?

9...a6 more circumspect.

10 ♜b5 0-0??

10...♞c8 11 ♜d6+ ♖xd6 12 ♖xd6 ♜xd4 13 ♜xd4 ♗xd6 14 ♜xf5 exf5 15 ♗a4+ ♜d7 16 ♗xa7 is a positional wreck for Black.

11 ♖c7 ♗a6 12 ♜d6 1-0

Veselovsky – Kudishevich
USSR 1969

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 ♜c3 dxc4

4...♜bd7 5 cxd5 cxd5 6 ♗b3 e6 7 ♖g5 ♖e7 8 e3 0-0 9 ♖d3 b6 10 ♗a4 a6 11 ♜e5 ♜xe5? 12 dxe5 ♜d7?? 13 ♗h4! 1-0 Reich-Havasi, Budapest 1935.

4...♖f5?! 5 cxd5 cxd5?! 6 ♗b3 is very awkward for Black:

a) 6...b6? 7 e3 (7 e4! wins more or less by force: 7...dxe4 8 ♜e5 e6 9 ♖b5+ ♜fd7 10 g4 ♖g6 11 h4) 7...e6 8 ♖b5+ ♜bd7 9 ♗a4 ♖d6 10 ♜e5 ♗c7?? 11 ♖xd7+ ♜xd7 12 ♜b5 ♗b8 13 ♜c6 1-0 Brustle-Rotsch, corr. 1940.

b) 6...♗b6 7 ♜xd5 ♗xb3?! (7...♜xd5 8 ♗xd5 e6 gives Black a little more hope) 8 ♜xf6+ exf6 9 axb3 ♖c2 10 ♖d2 ♖xb3 11 e4 ♖d6? 12 d5 ♖c2? 13 ♞c1! 1-0 K.Pytel-F.Röder, Erlangen 1981.

5 e4?!

5 ♜e5 b5 6 g3 b4? 7 ♜a4 ♗d5 8 f3 ♜bd7 9 e4 ♗a5 (9...♜xe4?? 10 ♖xc4) 10 ♜xc4 ♗h5 11 ♖f4 ♖b7 12 h4 ♗g6 13 ♜c5! 1-0 D.Andersen-S.Niehaus, Dortmund 1992. 13...♜xc5 14 ♜e5 ♗h5 15 g4.

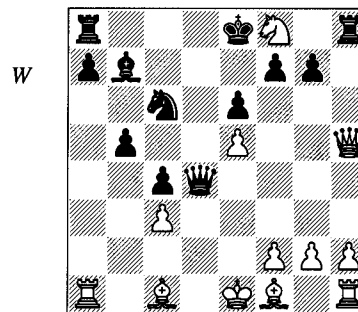
5 e3 b5 6 a4 b4 7 ♜a2 a5 8 ♖xc4 ♖g4?? 9 ♜e5 (9 ♖xf7+ ♜xf7 10 ♜e5+) 9...♖h5? (9...♖e6) 10 ♗xh5! ♜xh5 11 ♖xf7# 1-0 F.Stegeman-H.Spronk, Soest 1996.

5 a4 ♖f5 and now:

a) 6 ♜e5 ♜bd7 7 ♜xc4 ♗c7 8 f3 e5 9 e4 ♖e6? (9...exd4) 10 d5 cxd5 11 exd5 ♖f5 12 ♜b5 ♗c5 13 ♖e3 1-0 A.Karpov-P.Houtsonen, Jyväskylä simul 1989.

b) 6 e3 ♜a6 7 ♖xc4 ♜b4 8 ♜e5 ♜c2+?? 9 ♗xc2 ♖xc2 10 ♖xf7# 1-0 Bodenstein-W.Koch, Berlin 1930.

5...b5 6 e5 ♜d5 7 a4 e6 8 axb5 ♜xc3 9 bxc3 cxb5 10 ♜g5 ♖b7 11 ♗h5 ♗d7 12 ♜xh7? ♜c6! 13 ♜xf8? ♗xd4!! (D)



0-1

Oddly enough, Black's spectacular final move in this game was missed by Kupreichik in a game he went on to lose against Kasparov in the 1979 USSR Championship!

Queen's Gambit Accepted

Aragon – Winfield
Denver 1986

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4

3 e3 e5 4 ♖xc4 exd4 5 exd4 ♜f6 6 ♜c3 ♖e7 7 ♜f3 0-0 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 h3 ♜a5 10 ♖d3 ♖e6 11 ♞e1 ♖c4?? 12 ♖xc4 ♜xc4 13 ♗e2 1-0 Kurajica-P.Nikolić, Yugoslavia 1984.

3 ♜c3 and now:

a) 3...♖e6? 4 d5 ♖d7 5 e4 c6 (abject; 5...b5 6 a4 b4 followed by ...e6 keeps more of a position for Black) 6 ♖xc4 cxd5? 7 ♗xd5 e6 8 ♗xb7 ♖c6? (8...♜c6)

9 ♖b5 ♗d7 10 ♗xa8 1-0 G.Kozlova-E.Guseva, USSR wom Spartakiad (Moscow) 1967.

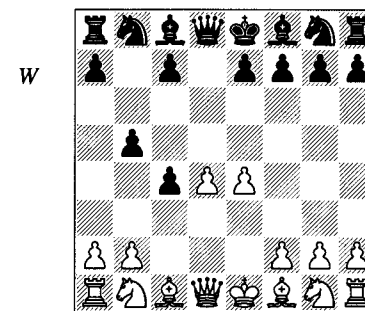
b) 3...g6 4 e3 ♖g7 5 ♖xc4 ♜f6 6 ♜f3 ♜bd7?? 7 ♖xf7+ ♜f8 (7...♜xf7 8 ♜g5+ forces mate or win of the queen) 8 ♜g5 ♜b6 9 ♗b3 ♜e8 10 ♖xg6 ♜d6 11 ♜xh7+ ♞xh7 12 ♖xh7 e6 13 h4 1-0 E.Ubeira-R.Mantovani, Los Polvorines 1980.

c) 3...e6 4 e3 ♜f6 5 ♖xc4 a6 6 ♗f3 ♜c6 7 ♜ge2 ♖d6 8 ♖d2 e5 9 d5?? (9 ♜d5) 9...♖g4 10 ♗g3 e4 11 ♗h4 ♜e5 12 ♖b3 ♜g6 13 ♗g5 h6 0-1 Hayndl-Crespi, Sarajevo 1925.

d) 3...e5 4 d5 c6 5 e4 ♖b4!? 6 ♖xc4 ♜f6 7 ♗b3 ♗d6 8 ♜e2 (8 dxc6 ♜xc6 9 ♖xf7+ ♜e7) 8...♜xe4 9 dxc6 0-0? (9...♜c5!) 10 0-0 ♖xc3? (10...♜xc3 11 bxc3 b5) 11 cxb7 ♖xb7 12 ♗xb7 ♜c6 13 bxc3 1-0 S.Tartakower-G.Füster, Budapest 1948.

3...b5?! (D)

3...c5 4 d5 e6 5 ♜c3 exd5 6 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 7 ♜xd5 ♜a6 8 ♖xc4 ♜e7?? 9 ♖xa6 1-0 J.Dudas-M.Weteschnik, Budapest 1996. 9...♜xd5 10 ♖b5+ wins a piece.



4 ♜c3

4 a4.

4...a6 5 a4 ♖b7

5...b4.

6 axb5 axb5 7 ♞xa8 ♖xa8 8 ♜xb5 ♖xe4 9 ♖xc4!?

9 ♟f4 e5 10 ♟e5 ♟b4+.

9...♟xg2?! 10 ♟f4 ♘a6

10...♟xh1 11 ♘xc7+ ♘d7 12 ♖g4+ ♘c6 13 ♖g5! f5 14 ♖xf5 e5 15 ♖xe5 ♖e7 16 ♘e6 ♖b4+ 17 ♟d2 ♖xc4 18 ♖c7+ ♘b5 19 ♖xb8+ and White wins.

11 ♖a4 ♘f6?? 12 ♘xc7# 1-0

M. Illescas – M. Sadler

Linares Z 1995

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘c6 4 ♟e3

4 ♘f3 ♟g4 5 ♟xc4 e6 6 d5 exd5 7 ♟xd5 ♖d7?! (7...♘f6) 8 0-0-0-0-0 ♖b3 ♘f6?? (9...♟xf3) 10 ♘e5 ♖xd5 11 exd5 ♘xe5 12 ♘c3 1-0 G. Gartner-G. Mainka, Zurich 1988.

4...♘f6 5 ♘c3 e5 6 d5 ♘a5 7 ♘f3 ♟d6

7...a6?! 8 ♘xe5 is good for White.

8 ♖a4+

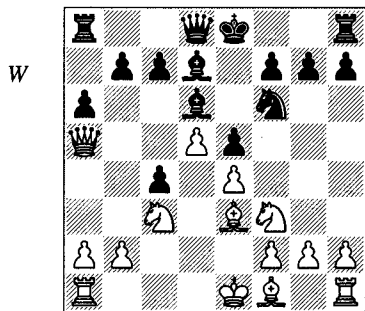
The immediate impact of Illescas's loss in this game suggested that this move itself fell into a trap. However, this is not so; his error came later.

8...♟d7!?

8...c6 9 dxc6 ♘xc6 10 ♟xc4 is good for White.

9 ♖xa5 a6! (D)

This is Sadler's idea: the white queen is short of squares.



10 ♘b1?

10 ♘a4 is suggested as best by René Mayer in the Spanish magazine *Jaque*. I

am sure he is right, as it is the only way to cover the b6-square. Then 10...♘xe4 (10...♖b8 11 ♘d2; 10...b6 11 ♘xb6 cxb6 12 ♟xb6 ♖e7 13 a3 ♘xe4 14 ♟xc4 is extremely good for White) 11 ♟xc4 b5 12 ♟d3 ♖e7 13 a3 is unclear.

10...♘xe4 11 ♘d1 c3! 0-1

12 b4 b6 13 ♖a3 a5 14 ♖c1 axb4 leaves White in a total mess; even so, most players would have battled on.

V. Korchnoi – Z. Meštrović

Sarajevo 1969

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 ♘f3

4 d5?! ♘f6 5 ♖a4+? c6 6 dxc6 ♘xc6 7 ♟xc4 ♖d4 8 f3?? ♟b4+ 0-1 K. Gungerich-K. Mesropov, Moscow 1990.

4...exd4

4...♟g4?! 5 ♟xc4 ♘c6?! 6 ♖b3 ♟h5? (6...♖e7 7 ♟xf7+ ♖xf7 8 ♖xb7) 7 ♖xb7 ♘xd4 8 ♘xd4 exd4 9 ♖c6+ ♘e7 10 b3 1-0 T. Melody-J. Spinale, IECC 1996.

5 ♟xc4 ♟b4+ 6 ♘bd2 ♘c6 7 0-0 ♟h6?! 8 ♘b3 ♟g4 9 ♟d5 ♘e5?? 10 ♖xd4 ♘xf3+ 11 gxf3 ♟xf3 12 ♟xh6

12 ♖xg7?! ♟g8 (12...♖h4 13 ♘d4) 13 ♟xf7+.

12...♖d7?

12...♖f6 13 ♖xf6 gxf6 14 ♟f4.

13 ♖e5+ 1-0

M. Krasenkov – A. Kharlov

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1991

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4

2...e6 3 ♘f3 dxc4 4 e3 a6 5 ♘e5 ♘d7 6 ♘xd7 ♟xd7 7 ♟xc4 ♟c6 8 0-0 ♟d6 9 ♘c3 ♖h4 10 f4 ♘f6 11 ♟d2 (a good reply to Black's crude attacking scheme) 11...♘g4?! 12 h3 ♖g3?? (12...h5? {threatening 13...♖g3}) 13 ♟e1 13 ♖xg4 (a simple blind spot) 1-0 F. Marshall – F. Duz-Khotimirsky, Karlsbad 1911.

3 ♘f3 a6

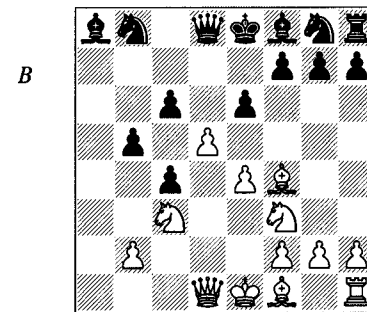
3...b5?! 4 a4 c6 5 e3 ♟d7? 6 ♘e5 a6? 7 axb5 cxb5? 8 ♖f3 1-0 J. Blackburne-Fleissig, Vienna 1873.

3...g6 4 e3 ♟g7 5 ♟xc4 ♘d7?? 6 ♟xf7+! ♘xf7 7 ♘g5+ ♘f6 8 ♖f3+ ♘xg5 9 e4+ ♘h4 10 ♖h3# 1-0 E. Pruner-NN, Hollywood 1951.

4 e4

4 e3 b5 5 a4 ♟b7 6 axb5 axb5 7 ♖xa8 ♟xa8 8 b3 e6 9 bxc4 bxc4 10 ♘e5 c5?? (10...♘f6 is quite safe, for example 11 ♖a4+ ♘bd7) 11 ♖a4+ ♟c6 (11...♘d7 12 ♘xd7 ♖xd7 13 ♖xa8+) 12 ♘xc6 ♖d7 13 ♖a8 1-0 L. Szabo-Kellner, Vienna 1947.

4...b5 5 a4 ♟b7 6 axb5 axb5 7 ♖xa8 ♟xa8 8 ♘c3 c6 9 d5 e6 10 ♟f4!? (D)



This move was a novelty.

10...b4?

10...exd5; 10...cxd5.

11 dxe6! ♖e7?

11...fxe6 12 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 13 ♟xb8 bxc3 14 bxc3 and ♟xc4 gives White a clear extra pawn.

11...bxc3?? 12 exf7+ ♘e7 13 fxc8 ♘+ ♖xg8 14 ♟g5+.

12 ♘a4! 1-0

The b8-knight is trapped: 12...♘a6 13 ♟xc4.

Kruger – Crossley

New South Wales 1952

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 c5 4 ♘c3

4 e3 ♟g4?! 5 ♟xc4 e6 6 ♖a4+ ♘d7 7 ♘e5 ♟f5?? (7...♘f6 limits the damage to just conceding the bishop-pair) 8 ♘xd7

♖xd7 9 ♟b5 1-0 H. Atkins-I. Gunsberg, Hanover 1902.

4...cxd4 5 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 6 ♘xd4 a6?

Possibly thinking of hanging on to the pawn by ...b5, but this is hopelessly unrealistic.

6...e5 7 ♘db5 ♘d8 is OK for Black.

7 ♘d5 ♘d8?

7...♖a7.

8 ♘b6

8 ♟d2! ♘d7?? (8...a5 keeps some grovelling chances) 9 ♟a5+ b6 10 ♘c6+ ♘e8 11 ♘c7# 1-0 Steiner-Stiassny, Brunn 1925.

8...♖a7

8...e5!?

9 ♟f4 e5

9...♘c6? 10 0-0-0; 9...♘d7 10 0-0-0.

10 ♟xe5 ♟b4+?

10...♘d7 survives longer at least:

a) 11 0-0-0 ♘xe5 and now 12 ♘e6+ ♘e7 13 ♘xf8 (13 ♘xc8+ ♘xe6 14 ♘a7 ♟c5) 13...♟f5 or 12 ♘c6+ ♘c7 13 ♘xe5 ♟e6.

b) 11 ♘xc4 ♟b4+ 12 ♘d1.

11 ♘d1 f6

11...♘c6 12 ♟xg7.

12 ♟xb8 1-0

Raditsch – B. Ivkov

Yugoslavia 1948

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 d5 3 c4 dxc4 4 a4? c5 5 ♘c3?!

5 e3.

5...cxd4 6 ♖xd4

6 ♘xd4 e5.

6...♟d7

After White's feeble 4th move, Black is effectively playing as if White, and avoids an exchange of queens.

7 ♖xc4

7 e4 ♘c6 8 ♖xc4 ♖c8.

7...♘c6 8 ♟f4?! ♖c8 9 ♖d1 e5 10 ♟g3?

10 ♟g5 ♘b4 11 ♟xf6 ♘c2+ (or 11...♖xf6 12 ♖e4) 12 ♘d2 gxf6 13 ♖e4

(not 13 ♖d5? ♖b4) and White isn't lost yet.

10...♖b4 11 ♖b3 ♖b6!

Threatening 12...♖d3+.

12 ♖d2

A desperate attempt to save the queen.

12...♖e6 13 ♖a3 ♖xc3 0-1

...♖e4+ follows.

J.Sajtar – B.Sliwa

Warsaw 1947

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖a4+ ♖bd7

4...c6 5 ♖xc4 ♖f5 6 ♖c3 ♖bd7 7 ♖g5?! ♖b6! 8 ♖d2? ♖xb2 9 ♖b3? ♖b6 10 ♖c5 e6 11 ♖c1 ♖c2 12 ♖a5 ♖c4 0-1 P.Varley-P.Motwani, British Ch (Southampton) 1986.

5 ♖c3 e6 6 e4 c5 7 d5 exd5 8 e5 d4 9 ♖xc4

9 exf6 dxc3 10 ♖xc4 ♖xf6 11 ♖g5 ♖c6 12 0-0-0!! is one of the most famous opening traps, as seen in Taimanov-Polugaevsky, USSR Ch 1960 and C.Garcia-Palermo – B.Gelfand, Oakham 1988.

9...dxc3 10 ♖g5!?

10 0-0 b5 11 ♖xb5 ♖d5 12 ♖c6 ♖b6 13 ♖e4 ♖b8 14 ♖g5, intending e6, is good for White – ECO.

10...♖e7??

10...♖c7 11 exf6 ♖e5+ 12 ♖e3 gxf6 13 ♖xf7 certainly isn't bad for White.

10...♖g4 11 ♖xf7+ ♖e7 12 ♖xg4 ♖xe5 13 ♖e2 ♖d4 14 0-0 ♖g4 is very messy and unclear.

11 ♖xf7+ 1-0

V.Ikonnikov – H.Marks

Schwäbisch Gmünd 1995

1 d4 d5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 c4 dxc4 4 ♖c3

This move, the Two Knights, was very popular in the 1980s, but the traditional main line, 4 e3, has reassessed its place as the most popular in the 1990s:

a) 4...b5?! 5 a4 c6 6 b3 ♖a6? 7 axb5 cxb5 8 bxc4 ♖b6? 9 c5 ♖b7 10 ♖b3 e6?

11 ♖xa6! ♖xa6 12 ♖xb5+ 1-0 S.Papacek-P.Jerabek, Karvina 1989.

b) 4...♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 ♖c3 c5? (exposing the queenside light squares when the light-squared bishop is cut off from them cannot be a good idea) 7 ♖a4+ ♖bd7 8 ♖e5 (making a nonsense of Black's ...♖g4) 8...♖h5 9 d5! exd5 10 ♖xd5 ♖xd5? (10...a6 11 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 isn't completely hopeless for Black) 11 ♖xd7 ♖e7 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd7 13 ♖h4+ 1-0 H.H.Sonntag – P.Hoffman, Eupen rpd 1996.

c) 4...a6 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 0-0 b5 7 ♖d3 ♖b7 8 ♖e2 c5 9 dxc5 ♖xc5? (9...♖c6) 10 ♖xb5+! ♖c6 11 ♖c4 ♖c8? 1-0 C.Bernard – J.P.Renaudin, Val Maubuée 1990.

d) 4...e6:

d1) 5 ♖c3 a6 6 a4 c5 7 ♖xc4 ♖c6 8 0-0 ♖c7 9 ♖e2 ♖d6 10 ♖d1 0-0 11 dxc5 ♖xc5 12 e4? ♖g4! 13 ♖f1?? ♖d4 (a typical trick that White must look out for in such positions) 0-1 P.Kilthau-A.Wohlschlegel, Baden-Baden 1993.

d2) 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖c3 b5 8 ♖d3 ♖b7 9 ♖e2 ♖c6 10 ♖d1 ♖c7 11 dxc5 ♖xc5 12 e4? ♖g4! 13 ♖f1?? ♖d4 0-1 D.Altmann-Katz, Siracusa 1943.

4...e6

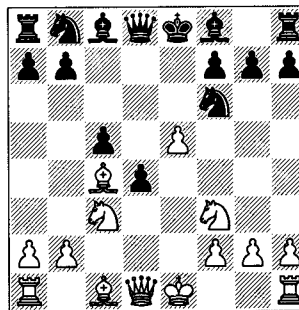
4...a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♖d5 7 ♖g5 (7 a4 is the normal move, when one line runs 7...c6 8 axb5 ♖xc3 9 bxc3 cxb5 10 ♖g5 f6 11 ♖f3 ♖a7 12 e6) 7...f6 8 e6?? (White gets his variations mixed up, 8 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 9 ♖e2 is OK) 8...fxg5 0-1 V.Doroshkevich-O.Karpeshov, Lvov 1986.

4...c5 5 d5 e6 6 e4 exd5 7 e5 d4? 8 ♖xc4 ♖e6? 9 ♖xe6 fxe6 10 exf6 ♖a5 (10...dxc3 11 f7+) 11 ♖e5! ♖c7 (11...dxc3 12 f7+ ♖e7 13 ♖g5#, 11...gxf6 12 ♖h5+ ♖d8 13 ♖f7+ ♖c7 14 ♖d2) 12 ♖h5+ 1-0 A.O'Kelly de Galway-A.Davie, Dundee 1967.

5 e4 c5 6 d5 exd5 7 e5 d4? 8 ♖xc4 (D) 8...♖e6?

8...dxc3 9 ♖xf7+ ♖e7 10 exf6+ gxf6 leaves White with 'only' a clear advantage

B



– this is identical to the game, except that Black has an extra bishop on c8!

9 ♖xe6 dxc3?

9...fxe6 10 exf6 dxc3? 11 f7+.

10 ♖xf7+ ♖e7 11 exf6+ gxf6 12 ♖b3 ♖b6 13 bxc3

Perhaps Black now did a piece-count.

1-0

Queen's Gambit Declined: 2...e6 Miscellaneous

H.Pillsbury – NN

New Jersey blindfold simul 1899

1 d4 d5

1...♖f6 2 ♖f3 d5 3 c4 e6 4 ♖g5 dxc4 5 ♖a4+ ♖bd7 6 ♖xc4 c5 7 ♖c3 a6 8 a4 cxd4 9 ♖xd4?? ♖e5 0-1 A.Schmied-J.Aagaard, Copenhagen Open 1995.

2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3

3 a3?! c5 4 dxc5 ♖xc5 5 b4?? ♖xf2+! 6 ♖d2 (6 ♖xf2 ♖f6+) 6...♖f6 7 ♖a2 ♖xg1 8 ♖c2 ♖d7 9 a4 ♖c6 10 ♖b3 dxc4+ 11 ♖a3 a5 0-1 F.Fahrholz-N.Zinina, Catto-lica 1993.

3...c6 4 ♖f3

4 ♖f4 dxc4 5 e3 b5 6 a4 ♖b4? 7 axb5 cxb5 8 ♖f3 ♖d5 9 ♖g3 1-0 I.Nikolaidis-G.Vouros, Athens 1993.

4 e4 ♖b4 5 ♖d3 e5 6 dxe5 dxe4 7 ♖xe4 ♖xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♖xd1+ 9 ♖xd1 ♖e6 10 ♖b1 ♖a6 11 ♖xb7?? 0-0-0+ 0-1 NN – Abrahams, Moscow 1949.

4...♖d6

4...f5 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♖c2 ♖d6 7 ♖g5! ♖f6? (7...♖e7 8 ♖xe7 ♖xe7) 8 ♖xf6 ♖xf6? (8...gxf6) 9 ♖xd5 1-0 G.Kaidanov-C.Lakdawala, USA 1990.

5 e4 ♖e7 6 ♖d3 0-0?! 7 e5 ♖c7

7...♖b4 8 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 9 ♖g5+ ♖g6 10 ♖g4 f5 is similar, but White will not be able to bring his queen's knight into the attack.

8 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 9 ♖g5+ ♖g6 10 ♖g4 f5 11 ♖g3 ♖d7??

11...f4 12 ♖g4 ♖e8 13 ♖e2 is good for White.

12 ♖h4 1-0

Now it will be mate.

Tarrasch Defence

S.Khalilbeili – S.Furman

Tbilisi 1956

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 c5 4 cxd5 (D)

4 ♖f4?! cxd4 5 ♖xb8?? dxc3 6 ♖e5 cxb2 0-1 NN – R.Brueening, Berlin 1907. 7 ♖xb2 ♖b4+.

4 ♖f3 and now:

a) 4...♖c6 5 ♖f4?! cxd4 6 ♖xd4 ♖b4 7 ♖db5?! d4! 8 ♖c7+? (8 a3) 8...♖xc7! 9 ♖xc7 dxc3 10 a3 c2+ 11 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 12 ♖xd2 e5 13 ♖xc2 ♖d7 0-1 N.Grekov-N.Grigoriev, Moscow 1919.

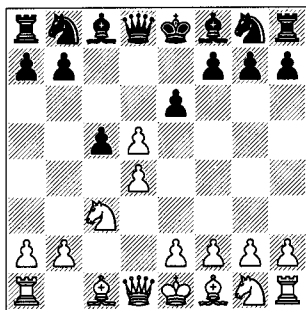
b) 4...cxd4 5 ♖xd4 e5 6 ♖f3 d4 7 ♖d5 ♖f6 8 ♖g5 ♖e6 9 e4 dxe3?? and 1-0 T.Wiersma-M.Euwe, Amsterdam 1920. 10 ♖xf6+ gxf6 11 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 12 ♖xf6+.

4...exd5

4...cxd4?! is the Hennig-Schara Gambit:

a) 5 dxe6?! dxc3?? (5...♖xe6) 6 exf7+ ♖e7 7 fxg8♖+! ♖xg8? (7...♖e8) 8 ♖g5+ ♖e8 9 ♖b3 1-0 D.Fidlow-Mayer, New York 1950.

b) 5 ♖xd4 ♖c6 6 ♖d1 exd5 7 ♖xd5 ♖d7 8 a3?! ♖f6 9 ♖g5? ♖d4! 10 ♖e3+ ♖e6 11 ♖d3 ♖c4 0-1 Rossem-Selman, corr. 1933.



B
c) 5 ♖a4+ ♙d7 6 ♜xd4 exd5 7 ♗f3?! (White should take the pawn) 7... ♗c6?! 8 ♜e3+?! ♙e6 9 ♗d4 ♜f6 10 ♗xe6 ♜xe6 11 ♗xd5? 0-0-0! 12 ♗f4? (12 ♗c3 ♗b4) 12... ♙b4+ 13 ♙d2 ♜xe3 0-1 J.M.Carrasco-M.A.Martinez, Spanish Cht 1992.

5 ♗f3 ♗c6 6 g3

6 ♖a4? ♙d7 7 dxc5 ♙xc5 8 ♗xd5? ♗b4! 9 ♖d1 ♗xd5 10 ♜xd5 ♖a5+ 11 ♗d1 (11 ♙d2 ♙xf2+; 11 ♖d2 ♙b4) 11... ♙a4+ 12 b3 ♙d8 0-1 D.Murray-M.Wood, Colorado 1987.

6...c4

6... ♗f6 7 ♙g5 cxd4 8 ♗xd4 ♙e7 9 ♙g2 0-0 10 e3 ♙g4 11 ♖a4 h6?? 12 ♗xc6 1-0 H.Lahlum-R.Bozzo, Gausdal International 1992. 12... bxc6 13 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 14 ♜xg4.

7 e4 dxe4 8 ♗g5 ♜xd4 9 ♙f4

9 ♙e3.

9... ♙b4! 10 ♗gxe4??

10 ♜xd4 ♗xd4 11 0-0-0 ♙xc3 12 bxc3 ♗e6.

10... ♜xe4+ 0-1

Exchange Variations

A.Kotov – T.Petrosian

USSR Ch (Moscow) 1949

1 d4 d5 2 c4

2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 c4 e6 4 ♗c3 ♗bd7 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♜b3 c6 7 e4?! dxe4?! (7... ♗xe4 8 ♗xe4 ♜e7) 8 ♙c4 ♜e7? (8... ♗d5) 9 ♗g5 ♗d5? 10 ♙xd5 cxd5 11

♗xd5 ♜d8 12 ♗c7+ 1-0 Foldesy-Negyesi, Budapest 1928.

2...e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6

3...c6 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♙g5 ♗bd7 6 cxd5 exd5 7 e3 ♙e7 8 ♜c2 0-0 9 ♙d3 ♙e8 10 0-0-0 h6 11 ♙f4 b5?? 12 ♗xb5! 1-0 R.Junge-W.Andre, 2nd Bundesliga 1990/1. 12...cxb5 13 ♙c7.

3... ♙e7 4 ♜c2 ♗f6 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♙g5 c6 7 e3 ♙g4 8 ♙d3 ♗bd7 9 h3 ♙h5? 10 f4! 1-0 D.Bekker Jensen-M.Soot, Tallinn jr 1997.

4 cxd5

4 ♙g5 ♙e7 5 e3 0-0 6 cxd5 exd5 7 ♗f3 ♗e4?? 8 ♙xe7 ♗xc3? (8... ♜xe7 9 ♗xd5) 9 ♙xd8 ♗xd1 10 ♙e7 ♙e8 11 ♙a3 ♗xe3 12 fxg3 ♙xe3+ 13 ♗f2 1-0 E.Tall-B.Jones, Michigan 1975.

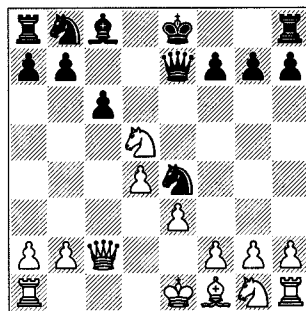
4...exd5 5 ♙g5 ♙e7

5...c6 6 e3 ♙f5 7 ♙d3 ♙xd3 8 ♜xd3 ♗bd7 9 ♗f3 ♙e7 10 0-0 ♜c7? 11 ♙ac1 h6 12 ♙f4 ♙d6?? 13 ♗b5 1-0 To.Schneider-R.Mann, Mendig U-17 1994.

6 e3 c6 7 ♜c2

7 ♙d3 ♙g4 8 ♜c2 ♗bd7 9 h3 ♙h5 10 f4 ♗e4? 11 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 12 ♙xe4 g5 (or 12...dxe4 13 g4) 13 ♙f3 ♙g6 1-0 T.Pähtz-R.Broemel, E.German Ch (Stralsund) 1988.

7... ♗e4?? 8 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 9 ♗xd5! (D)



B

A standard theme.

9...cxd5 10 ♜xc8+ ♜d8 11 ♙b5+ ♗c6 12 ♙xc6+ bxc6 13 ♜xc6+ 1-0

5 ♙f4 System

E.Ibrahim – N.Lopez

Bratislava girls U-16 Wch 1993

1 d4 d5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 c4 e6 4 ♗c3 b6 5 ♙f4 ♙b7 6 e3 c5?

Black cannot afford to open up her queenside like this when she is still so far from castling.

7 cxd5 ♗xd5

Another piece is taken off d7 guard-duty, but 7...exd5 8 ♙xb8 (8 ♙b5+ ♗bd7) 8... ♜xb8 9 ♙b5+ forces a king move, while 7...cxd4 8 ♙b5+ ♗bd7 9 dxe6 costs Black a pawn.

8 ♙b5+ ♗d7??

8... ♙c6; 8... ♗c6.

9 ♗xd5 exd5 10 ♗e5 ♙c8

White can now win pretty much as she pleases.

11 ♙c6

11 ♜f3! also wins nicely.

11...f6

11... ♙b8 12 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 13 ♜h5+ g6 14 ♜xd5+ ♗g7 15 ♙xb8.

12 ♜h5+ 1-0

P.Tolozza – R.David

Paribaiba U-26 Wcht 1995

1 d4 d5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 c4 e6 4 ♗c3 ♙e7 5 ♙f4

The idea of this move is not generally to create a cheap threat against c7, but if Black is careless...

5... ♗bd7?

5...0-0 6 e3 c5 7 ♙e2 cxd4 8 ♗xd4 ♗c6 9 cxd5 exd5 10 0-0 ♜b6?! 11 ♗db5 ♙e6?! 12 a3 (12 ♙c7?! ♜c5 13 a3 d4 opens an emergency exit for the queen at the cost of a pawn) 12... ♙ac8?! 13 ♙c7! 1-0 K.Giretti-C.Perissinotto, Ceriano Laghetto 1997. A puzzling resignation, as 13... ♙xc7 14 ♗a4 ♖a5 15 b4 ♗xb4 16 axb4 ♙xb4 17 ♗b2 ♜b6 18 ♗xc7 ♜xc7 19 ♙xa7 isn't completely lost for Black. 6 ♗b5! e5

6... ♙b4+ 7 ♗d2 ♗e4 (7... ♙a5 8 ♖a4! c6 9 ♗d6+ gives White a large advantage) 8 ♗xc7+ ♜xc7 (8... ♗f8 9 ♗xa8) 9 ♙xc7 ♙xd2+ 10 ♜xd2 ♗xd2 11 ♗xd2 dxc4 12 e3 rounds up the c4-pawn, e.g. 12...b5 13 a4.

7 dxe5 c6?

7... ♗h5.

8 exf6 ♙b4+ 9 ♗c3 ♜xf6

One suspects Black miscalculated somewhere!

10 ♖d4 ♜xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♗b6 12 cxd5 ♗xd5 13 ♙d2 1-0

Ragozin and Vienna Defences

Kamishov – Sokolsky

Leningrad 1933

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♗f3 ♙b4 5 ♙g5

5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♙g5 h6 7 ♙h4 g5 8 ♙g3 ♗e4 9 ♗d2 ♗xg3 10 hxg3 c6 11 e3 ♜f6 12 ♙d3 ♙f5?? 13 ♜f3 (an example of 'loose pieces drop off') 1-0 J.Yrjölä-J.Boguszlavszky, Kecskemet 1987.

5...dxc4

5... ♗bd7 6 e3 c5 7 cxd5 exd5 8 ♙c1 ♖a5 9 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 10 ♙b5+?? ♜xb5 0-1 C.Pimmingstorfer-J.von Hartlieb, NRW-Liga I 1991/2.

6 e4

6 ♖a4+ ♗c6 7 ♗e5?? (this 'aggressive' move is just a horrible miscalculation/oversight) 7... ♜xd4 (White could already resign) 8 ♗xc6 ♙xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♜xc3+ 10 ♗d1 ♜xa1+ 11 ♗c2 ♙d7 0-1 Chaney-Marcou, corr. 1976.

6...b5?! 7 e5 h6 8 ♙h4 g5 9 ♗xg5 ♜d5?!

9...hxg5 10 ♙xg5 ♗bd7 11 ♜f3 ♙b8 12 exf6 is considered good for White.

10 ♗xf7 ♗e4?!

10... ♖e4+ is a better try, though still very suspect for Black.

11 ♜h5 ♗xc3??

Black can limp on by 11... ♗d7.

12 ♖d8+! 1-0

12...♗d7 13 ♖f7+ ♕e7 14 ♖xe7#.

Semi-Tarrasch Defence

Jonathan – Yedidia

Pennsylvania 1982

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖f3 d5 4 ♖c3 c5

The standard position of the Semi-Tarrasch. This move-order is quite common, though the 'official' one is 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♖f3 c5.

5 cxd5

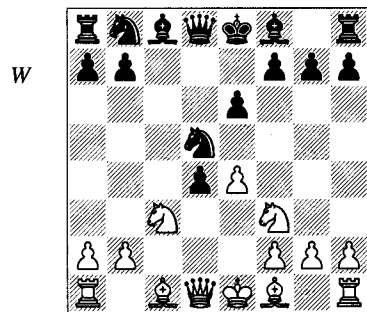
5 e3 ♖c6 6 a3 b6?! 7 cxd5 exd5 (7...♗xd5) 8 ♕b5 ♖d6?! (8...♕d7) 9 e4 dxe4? 10 d5 ♗xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♕b7 12 ♖xe4+ ♕e7 13 ♕f4 1-0 E.Lundin-A.Stahelin, Zurich 1952.

5 ♕g5 (I have always found this move incomprehensible) 5...cxd4 6 ♗xd4 e5:

a) 7 ♗db5 a6! 8 ♗xd5?? (8 ♖a4 ♕d7 9 cxd5 ♖b6 10 e4) 8...axb5 9 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6! 10 ♕xf6 ♕b4+ 11 ♖d2 ♕xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 gxf6 0-1 R.Fine-M.Yudovich, Moscow 1937.

b) 7 ♗c2 d4 8 ♗d5 ♕e6 9 e3?! ♕xd5 10 cxd5 (10 ♕xf6) 10...♖a5+ 11 ♖d2? (11 ♗e2) 11...♖xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 ♗e4+ 0-1 J.Plackmeyer-B.Wronn, Hamburg 1997.

5...♗xd5 6 e4 cxd4?! (D)



An interesting move – interesting that it is possible, that is, but it is not a good 'percentage' move.

7 exd5

7 ♖xd4 transposes to the line 5...cxd4 6 ♖xd4 ♗xd5 7 e4, so really all Black has done is give White a rather dangerous extra option.

7...dxc3 8 ♕b5+ ♕d7 9 dxe6 ♖e7??

Relying on the pin on the e-file, but there is a major flaw.

The position after 9...fxe6 is quite unclear.

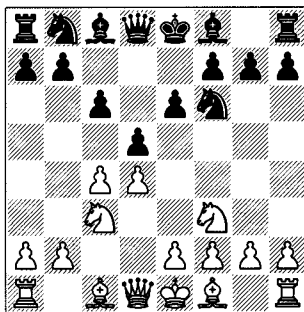
10 ♕xd7+ ♗xd7 11 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 12 exd7+ 1-0

Semi-Slav Defence

K.Sloan – D.Gurevich

US Open 1994

1 c4 c6 2 ♖c3 d5 3 d4 ♖f6 4 ♖f3 e6 (D)



This is the standard position of the Semi-Slav. There are many move-orders to reach this position, a standard one being 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 e6.

5 ♕g5

This is the sharpest move.

5 ♖b3 ♗bd7 6 g3 ♖b6 7 ♕g2 ♕e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♕e1 ♗e4 10 ♗xe4 dxe4 11 ♗g5?? ♖a5 0-1 D.Gurevich-G.Kamsky, Chicago 1989.

5 e3 is a quieter move, but oddly has led to more quick disasters:

a) 5...♗e4 6 ♕d3 f5 7 ♗e5 ♖h4 8 0-0 ♕d6 9 f4 0-0 10 ♕d2 ♗d7 11 ♕e1 ♖e7

12 ♖c1 ♗h8 13 ♖f3 ♖g8?? 1-0 Somogyi-Doppelhammer, Hungary 1988. 14 ♗g6+ hxg6 15 ♖h3+.

b) 5...♗bd7 and now:

b1) 6 ♖c2 ♕d6 7 g4 ♗xg4 8 ♖g1 h5 9 h3 ♗h6 10 ♖xg7?? ♖f6 11 ♖h7 ♖xh7 12 ♖xh7 ♗f8 0-1 H.Groffen-M.de Waal, Vlissingen 1996.

b2) 6 ♕d3 and here:

b21) 6...♕d6:

b211) 7 0-0 0-0 8 b3 ♖e8 9 e4?? ♕b4! 10 ♕g5 ♕xc3 11 ♖c1 dxe4 0-1 W.Preckwinkel-W.Rottstädt, Dortmund 1987.

b212) 7 ♖c2 0-0 8 0-0 dxc4 9 ♕xc4 e5 10 b3 ♖e7 11 ♕d3 ♖e8 12 ♖e1?? e4 0-1 M.Heyne-V.Secula, Bad Wildbad seniors Wch 1997.

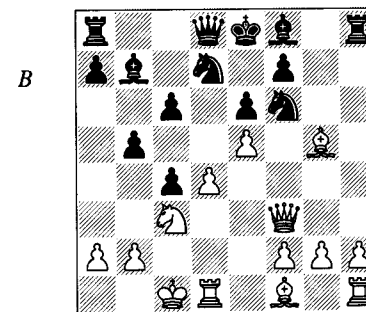
b22) 6...dxc4 7 ♕xc4 b5 8 ♕d3 ♕b7:

b221) 9 0-0 b4 10 ♗e4 c5 11 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6? (11...gxf6; 11...♖xf6) 12 ♕b5+ ♗d7?? (12...♗e7) 1-0 O.Bewersdorff-F.Emmerich, Hessen Ch 1988. 13 ♗e5.

b222) 9 a3 a6 10 0-0 c5 11 e4 cxd4 12 ♗xd4 ♗c5 13 f3?? (the tactical defence of the knight will not work if it drops with check) 13...♖xd4+ 0-1 A.Krasevec-L.Solmajer, Ljubljana 1994.

5...dxc4 6 e4 b5 7 e5 h6 8 ♕h4 g5 9 ♗xg5 hxg5 10 ♕xg5 ♗bd7 11 ♖f3?? ♕b7 12 0-0-0?! (D)

12 ♕e2.



12...♖a5 13 exf6?!

13 ♕xf6.

13...b4 0-1

14 ♗e4 ♖xa2 gives Black a decisive attack.

Orthodox Defence (including Cambridge Springs)

I.Kragelj – Z.Zvan

Bled 1994

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♕g5

4 ♗f3 followed by ♕g5 often transposes, e.g. 4...♗bd7 5 ♕g5 c6 6 e3 is the Cambridge Springs.

4...♕e7

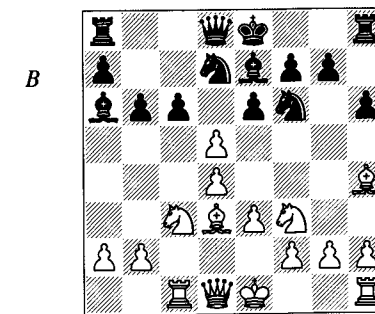
4...♗bd7 5 e3 c6 6 ♗f3 ♖a5, the Cambridge Springs, sets a nasty trap, so is popular at lower club level:

a) 7 ♕d3? ♗e4 8 ♖c2?? ♗xg5 9 ♗xg5 dxc4 (0-1 P.Herr-N.Frühe, Eppingen 1988) 10 ♕xc4 ♖xg5 0-1 Bathelt-Leutz, Germany 1957.

b) 7 ♖c2 ♗e4 8 ♕d3?? is the same as line 'a'.

c) 7 ♗d2 ♕b4 8 ♖c2 0-0 9 ♕d3?? dxc4 0-1 C.Brasket-F.Bender, Milwaukee 1986 and E.Kahn-D.Zifroni, Budapest 1996.

5 e3 ♗bd7 6 ♗f3 c6 7 ♖c1 b6 8 ♕d3 h6 9 ♕h4 ♕a6?? 10 cxd5! (D)



A typical refutation of a careless ...♕a6.

10...♕xd3 11 dxe6 ♕f5 12 exd7+ ♖xd7 13 0-0 0-0 1-0

6 Indian Defences

Grünfeld Defence

G.Andruet – A.Bofill
Groningen 1988

1 d4

1 c4 ♘f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♙g2 d5 4 ♘f3 ♙g7 5 d4 0-0 6 0-0 c6 7 ♘a3 a6?! 8 ♙f4 ♙f5?! 9 ♖b3 b5 10 cxb5 cxb5 11 ♜fc1 ♞a7 12 ♘c2 ♘bd7? 13 ♘b4 1-0 Hertneck-Fette, Berlin 1986.

1...♘f6 2 c4

2 ♘f3 g6 3 g3 ♙g7 4 ♙g2 d5 5 c4 dxc4 6 ♖a4+ ♘fd7 7 0-0?! ♘c6 8 d5? ♘b6 9 ♖c2 0-1 N.Cattus-S.Berndt, Hamburg 1997.

2...g6 3 g3

3 f3 d5 4 cxd5 ♘xd5 5 e4 ♘b6 6 ♘c3 ♙g7 7 ♙e3 0-0 8 ♞c1 ♘c6 9 d5 ♘a5? 10 ♙xb6 axb6 11 b4 ♘c6 12 dxc6 bxc6 1-0 G.Orlov-R.Schnabel, NWC 1993.

3...♙g7

3...d5 4 cxd5 ♖xd5?! (4...♘d5) 5 ♘f3 ♙g7 6 ♙g2 0-0 7 ♘c3 ♖h5?! (7...♖a5) 8 h3! ♘c6?? (8...♖a5) 9 ♘g5! ♞d8 10 ♙f3 ♞xd4 11 ♖b3 1-0 E.Grünfeld-Nagy, Debrecen 1924.

4 ♙g2 d5 5 cxd5 ♘d5 6 e4 ♘b4 7 ♘e2?!

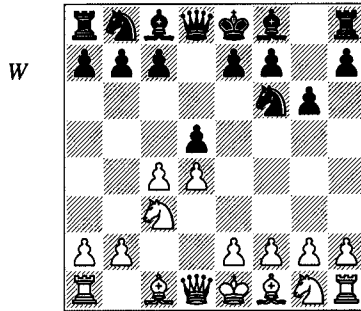
7 ♖a4+ ♘8c6 8 d5 0-0 9 dxc6 ♘d3+ 10 ♖f1 ♘xb2 11 ♖b3 ♙e6 12 ♖f3?? ♙c4+ 13 ♖e1 ♘d3+ 0-1 D.Scoones-H.Moore, Victoria 1973.

7...♙xd4 8 ♖b3? ♘8c6 9 a3 ♙e6 10 ♖d1 ♙xb2

10...♘d3+! is even stronger, for example 11 ♖f1 ♘xc1 12 ♖xc1 (12 ♘xc1 ♙xb2) 12...♙xb2 or 11 ♖xd3 ♙xf2+ 12 ♖d2 ♙c4!.

0-1

Musulino – Porreca
corr. 1965
1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 (D)



4 ♖b3?!

Premature with the d4-pawn undefended. For some reason this move was allocated an ECO code all of its own, D81. You will not be surprised to hear that it is one of the most underpopulated of all ECO codes.

4 g4 ♙g7 5 g5 ♘e4 6 ♘d5 c6 7 ♘c3 ♖a5 8 ♙d2 ♖f5 9 f4?! (9 f3) 9...♙xd4! 10 ♙h3?? ♙f2+ 11 ♖f1 ♖xh3+! 0-1 Koomen-Boomgaardt, Netherlands 1970.

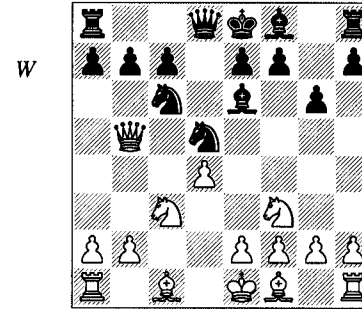
4 e3 ♙g7 5 b3 0-0 6 ♙b2 dxc4 7 ♙xc4 ♞e8 8 ♘f3 ♙g4 9 0-0 ♘fd7?? 10 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 11 ♘g5+ ♖g8 12 ♖xg4 ♘f6 13 ♖e6+ 1-0 L.Paxton-W.Costasas, Columbus 1964.

4 ♙f4 ♙g7 5 e3 (5 ♞c1 0-0 6 e3 is equivalent) 5...0-0 6 ♞c1 and now Black can play:

a) 6...b6 7 ♘f3 ♙b7 8 ♖b3 ♘a6?? 9 cxd5 ♘xd5 10 ♙xa6 ♘xf4 11 ♙xb7 ♘xg2+ 12 ♖f1 ♞b8 13 ♙c6 1-0 S.Bakker-R.Rijsterborgh, Hengelo U-20 1997.

b) 6...c6 7 ♘f3 ♖b6 8 ♖d2?! ♘e4! 9 ♘xe4 dxe4 10 ♘e5 c5! 11 dxc5? ♖e6 12 ♖d5 f6! 0-1 J.Fischer-Certel, Budapest 1989.

4...dxc4 5 ♖xc4 ♙e6 6 ♖b5+ ♘c6 7 ♘f3 ♘d5! (D)



8 e4

8 ♖xb7 ♘b4! (8...♘cb4 9 e4; 8...♘a5 9 ♖a6) 9 ♘b5 ♞b8 10 ♘xc7+ ♖d7 11 ♘xe6+ ♖xe6 traps the queen.

8...a6 9 ♖b3 ♘e3 10 ♘d5?

10 ♖xb7 was essential; although it gives Black a pleasant choice, the game is not yet over: 10...♘c2+ (or 10...♘a5 11 ♖xa8 ♘xg2+ 12 ♙xg2 ♖xa8) 11 ♖d2 ♘6xd4 12 ♘xd4 ♘xa1.

10...♘d5 11 exd5 ♖xd5 12 ♖xb7 ♖e4+ 13 ♙e3 0-1

13...♖a7 14 ♘g5 ♖xe3+ 15 fxe3 ♞xb7.

W.Hajenius – E.Martinovsky
St Martin 1991

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙g5 ♘e4 5 ♙h4

5 ♘xe4 dxe4 6 e3 ♙g7 7 ♘e2 c5 8 ♘c3 ♖a5 9 ♙e2?? cxd4 10 exd4 ♖xg5 11 ♘xe4 ♖a5+ 12 ♘c3 0-0 13 0-0 ♘c6 0-1 Bentrup-Suits, Missouri 1983.

5...c5 6 e3 ♖a5 7 ♞c1?!

7 ♖b3 ♘c6 (7...cxd4 8 exd4 ♙h6!?) 7 ♞d1 is a theory line here, showing why the rook is misplaced on c1 in the main

game) 8 ♘f3 cxd4 9 exd4 ♙g7? (9...♘xc3 10 bxc3 ♙e6) 10 cxd5 ♘xc3 11 bxc3 ♙xd4?? (11...♘xd4?? 12 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 13 ♖b5+) 12 ♞c1 1-0 S.Gligorić-K.Langeweg, Amsterdam 1971.

7...♘c6

7...cxd4?! 8 ♖xd4.

8 ♙d3?

8 cxd5 cxd4 and now 9 exd4 is the critical line, as 9 dxc6 dxc3 10 bxc3 ♙g7 is rather attractive for Black.

8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♙h6! 10 ♞c2 ♘xc3 11 bxc3? ♘xd4 12 ♙xg6? ♘xc2+ 13 ♙xc2 ♖xc3+ 0-1

I.Polovodin – E.Maslov
USSR 1984

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♘d5 5 e4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 ♙g7 7 ♘f3

7 ♙b5+ c6 8 ♙a4 0-0 9 ♘e2 b5 10 ♙b3 c5?? 11 ♙d5 1-0 S.Wetjen-A.Vehreschild, Dortmund 1993.

7...c5 8 ♞b1

8 ♙e3 8 ♖a5 9 ♖d2 ♘c6 10 ♞b1 cxd4 11 cxd4 0-0 12 d5?? ♙c3 0-1 A.Mikhailchishin-O.Romanishin, USSR Ch (Frunze) 1981.

8...♖a5 9 ♞b5 ♖xc3+ 10 ♙d2 ♖a3 11 ♖c2 ♘c6??

11...c4 is necessary, but obviously good for White.

12 ♞b3 1-0

F.Schirm – N.Lücke
Bundesliga 1992/3

1 ♘f3 g6 2 d4 ♘f6 3 c4 ♙g7 4 ♘c3 d5 5 ♙g5 dxc4

5...♘e4 6 ♘d5?? (6 cxd5 ♘xg5 7 ♘xg5 is the main line, when 7...e6 regains the pawn) 6...♘xg5 7 ♘xg5 e6 8 ♖d2 exd5 9 ♖e3+ ♖e7 10 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 0-1 E.Zuccotti-P.Ricardi, Buenos Aires 1991.

6 e3?!

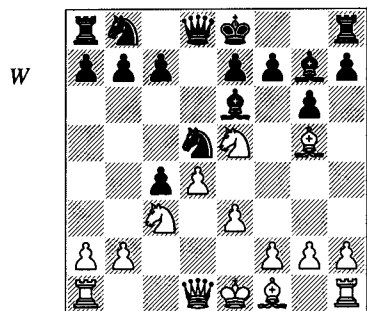
6 e4.

6...♙e6 7 ♘e5

7 ♖d2 c5 8 dxc5 ♘d5!? 9 ♖a4+ ♘c6
10 ♖c1 0-0 11 ♗xc4? ♘xc3 12 bxc3
♗xc4 13 ♘xc4 (13 ♖xc4 ♘e5) 13... ♖d5
0-1 G.Kecskes-T.Fogarasi, Kobanya 1992.

7... ♘d5 (D)

It is surprisingly hard for White to regain the pawn conveniently.



8 ♗xc4??

8 ♘xc4 gives Black a development advantage, though was, of course, a far lesser evil.

8... ♘xc3 9 bxc3 ♗xc4 10 ♘xc4 ♖d5
Oops! Loose pieces drop off!

11 ♖g4

A last-ditch attempt. 11 ♖f3 ♖xc4 12 ♖xb7 0-0! 13 ♖xa8 ♘c6! 0-1 Gurevich-Voloshin, 1976.

11... f6

Black gives his king a square while attacking the bishop again, and avoiding the embarrassing 11... ♖xc4 12 ♖c8#.

0-1

A.Burkhardt – N.Strittmatter

Endingen 1987

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♘f3
♗g7

4...c6 5 e3 ♗g7 6 ♖b3 0-0 7 ♗d2
♘bd7? 8 cxd5 cxd5 9 ♘d5 b6 10 ♗c4
♗b7 11 ♗b4 ♗e8 12 ♘xf6+ 1-0 C.Flear-
R.Rodriguez, Palma de Mallorca 1991.

5 e3

5 ♗f4 and now:

a) 5...0-0 6 e3 c6 7 ♖b3 ♖a5 8 ♗d3
♘bd7 9 0-0 b6?! 10 cxd5 cxd5?
(10... ♘d5) 11 a3! (White intends to
move its queen from b3 and then play b4)
1-0 Mephisto Roma Computer-A.Bach-
mann, Berlin 1988. Black must lose a
pawn in order to save his queen.

b) 5...c5 6 dxc5 ♖a5 7 cxd5 ♘e4?!
(7... ♘d5) 8 ♗e5 (8 ♗d2 is also good)
8... ♗xe5 9 ♘e5 ♘xc5 10 ♖d4! ♘b3 11
♖c4 ♘xa1?? 12 ♖xc8+ 1-0 G.Mirallès-
P.Zarrouati, French Cht 1991.

5...0-0

5...c6 6 ♖b3 0-0 7 ♗d3 e6 8 0-0 ♘bd7
9 ♗d2 ♘h5 10 e4 e5 11 ♘e5?? ♘xe5 12
dxe5 dxc4 13 ♖xc4 (13 ♗xc4 ♖xd2)
13... ♗e6 0-1 Moritz-Helling, Germany
1931.

6 ♖b3

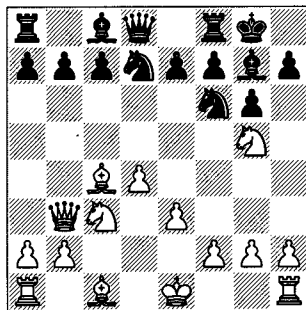
6 ♗e2 c5 7 0-0 cxd4 8 exd4 ♘c6 9
♗f4 ♗g4 10 c5 ♘e4 11 ♖b3?? ♗xf3 12
gxf3 ♘xd4 0-1 V.Voon-S.Ziukin, Estonian
Ch (Tallinn) 1996.

6...dxc4?!

6...c6; 6...e6.

7 ♗xc4 ♘bd7?! 8 ♘g5 (D)

B



8... ♖e8?

8...e6 9 ♗xe6 fxe6 (9... ♖e7) 10 ♘xe6
♖e7 11 ♘xc7+ ♗h8 12 ♘xa8 ♘g4 may
not give Black as much compensation as
some old theory books claim in view of
13 ♘d5 with ideas of f3.

9 ♘b5 c6

9... ♖b8 10 ♘xc7 ♖d8 11 ♗xf7+ ♗h8
12 ♘ge6 1-0 C.Flear-Pilotelle, France
1991.

10 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 11 ♘c7 ♖f8 12 ♘ge6
1-0

Catalan Opening

Veitch – J.Penrose

British Ch (Buxton) 1950

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3

3 g3 d5 4 cxd5?! (4 ♗g2 is the stan-
dard move) 4... ♖xd5 5 ♘f3 ♗b4+ 6 ♘c3
♘e4 7 ♗d2 ♘xd2 8 ♘xd5?? ♘xf3# 0-1
A.Steindorf-H.Evans, corr. 1959.

3...d5 4 g3 dxc4 5 ♘bd2

5 ♗g2 is the normal Open Catalan:

a) 5...a6 6 0-0 ♘c6 7 ♖c2?! b5 8 e4
♗b7 9 ♗d1? ♘b4 10 ♖e2 ♗xe4 11 ♘c3
♗d3 0-1 B.Tasić-I.Efimov, Nice 1994.

b) 5...c5 6 0-0 ♘c6 7 ♘e5 ♘xd4?? 8
e3 1-0 Rodgers-Durham, California 1982.

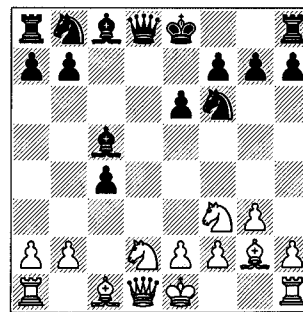
5...c5 6 dxc5?

6 ♘xc4.

6... ♗xc5 7 ♗g2?? (D)

7 ♘xc4?? also loses to 7... ♗xf2+!, so
White should try 7 ♖a4+.

B



7... ♗xf2+!! 8 ♗xf2

8 ♗f1 ♘g4 9 ♖a4+ ♗d7 10 ♖xc4
♘e3+.

8... ♘g4+ 9 ♗e1

9 ♗g1 ♖b6+; 9 ♗f1 ♘e3+.

9... ♘e3 0-1

10 ♖a4+ ♗d7 11 ♖a3 (11 ♖b4
♘c2+) 11... ♘c2+.

Miscellaneous Indian Systems and the Bogo-Indian

V.Petrov – Tarabanko

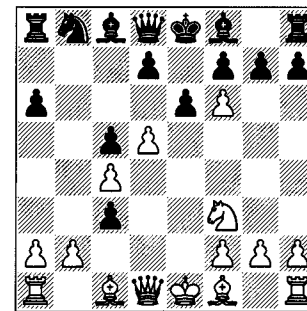
Ukrainian corr. Ch 1987

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3

2 c4 e6 3 a3?! (rather an extreme measure
to avoid the Bogo-Indian; if he's that
worried about it, why not play 2 ♘f3 in-
stead?) 3...d5 4 e3 ♘bd7 5 ♘c3 c6 6 ♘f3
♗d6 7 ♗d3 0-0 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 b4?! e5 10
dxe5?! ♘xe5 11 c5? ♘xf3+ 12 ♖xf3?
♗e5! 0-1 H.Soyez-W.Blau, Ladenburg
seniors 1992. After 13 ♗b2 ♗g4 the
queen is trapped.

2...e6 3 c4 a6 4 ♘c3 c5 5 d5 b5 6 e4
b4 7 e5 bxc3 8 exf6 (D)

B



8... ♖xf6?

8... ♖a5 is necessary, when White will
have good compensation for a pawn, but
nothing crushing, e.g. 9 bxc3 (9 ♗d3?
cxb2+ 10 ♗d2 ♖a3!) 9... ♖xc3+ 10 ♗d2
♖xf6 11 ♗d3.

9 ♗g5 ♖f5

9... ♖g6 10 ♗d3.

10 ♗d3 ♖g4 11 h3 c2

11...♖xg2 12 ♖h2.

12 ♖e2! 1-0

The queen ignores the pawn, and so its opposite-number remains trapped.

12...♗h5 13 g4 or 12...♖xg2 13 ♖h2.

U.Falk – S.Galdunts

St Ingbert 1994

1 d4 d5

1...♟f6 2 c4 (or 2 ♟f3 e6 3 c4) 2...e6 3 ♟f3 ♟b4+ is the standard route to the Bogo-Indian. 4 ♟d2 and then:

a) 4...♖e7 5 g3 ♟c6 6 ♟c3 ♟xc3 7 ♟xc3 ♟e4 8 ♖c1 0-0 9 d5 ♟b4?? 10 d6! 1-0 A.Veingold-C.Garcia Fernandez, Benasque 1995.

b) 4...c5:

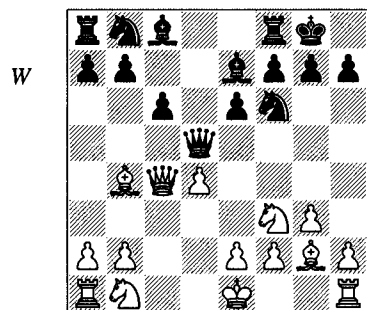
b1) 5 g3 ♖b6 6 ♟g2 cxd4 7 ♟xd4 ♟c5 8 ♟c3? (8 e3) 8...e5 9 b4?? ♟xd4 0-1 S.Djurić-Jo.Horvath, Szirak 1985.

b2) 5 ♟xb4 cxb4 6 ♟bd2 0-0 7 e4 d6 8 ♟d3 e5 9 0-0 ♟c6? 10 d5 ♟a5? 11 a3 bxa3?? 12 b4 ♟d7 13 ♖xa3 1-0 A.Garcia Luque-V.Mompo, Valencia 1990.

2 ♟f3 ♟f6 3 c4 e6 4 g3 ♟b4+ 5 ♟d2 ♟e7 6 ♖b3 0-0 7 ♟g2 c6 8 ♟b4? dxc4 9 ♖xc4?

9 ♟xe7.

9...♗d5! (D)



10 ♖c3 ♟e4 11 ♖a3?

11 ♟xe7 ♟xc3 12 ♟xc3 gives White a rook and knight for the queen.

11...♖c4 0-1

Queen's Indian Defence

L.Christiansen – A.Karpov

Wijk aan Zee 1993

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4

2 ♟f3 b6 3 c4 ♟b7 4 e3 e6 5 ♟d3 ♟b4+ 6 ♟bd2 d5?? 7 ♖a4+ ♟c6 8 ♟e5 a6 (8...♗d6 9 c5 bxc5 10 ♟b5) 9 ♟xc6 ♟xd2+ 10 ♟xd2 ♖d7 11 cxd5 b5 12 ♖b3 ♟g4 13 h3 1-0 Ahues-Poulsen, Bad Harzburg 1939.

2...e6 3 ♟f3 b6 4 a3

4 ♟c3:

a) 4...♟b7 5 ♟g5 h6 6 ♟h4 ♟b4 7 e3 d6?? 8 ♖a4+ ♟c6 9 d5 1-0 J.Bennett-L.Geiser, Geneva 1993.

b) 4...♟b4 5 ♖c2 ♟b7 6 ♟g5 h6 7 ♟h4 d6?? 8 ♖a4+ ♟c6 9 d5 1-0 W.Uhlmann-B.Andersen, Tel-Aviv OL 1964.

4...♟a6

4...♟b7 5 ♟c3 is the main line:

a) 5...♟e4 6 ♖c2 ♟xc3 7 ♖xc3 ♟e7 8 ♟f4 ♟f6 9 ♖d2 d6 10 e3 ♟d7 11 ♟e2?? g5! 0-1 Nyholm-K.Rodl, Riedenburg 1947. 12 ♟g3 g4.

b) 5...g6 6 e3 ♟g7 ♟d3 0-0 8 0-0 d6 9 ♖e2 ♟bd7 10 e4 c5 11 ♖d1 ♖e7 12 ♟f4? cxd4 13 ♟xd6? ♖xd6 0-1 R.Freise-A.Manz, Waldshut 1991.

5 ♖c2 ♟b7 6 ♟c3 c5 7 e4 cxd4 8 ♟xd4 ♟c6 9 ♟xc6 ♟xc6 10 ♟f4 ♟h5 11 ♟e3 (D)

This is a fairly quiet position, in which neither side threatens anything too drastic. However, Karpov forgot for one catastrophic moment that this did not mean that tactics were impossible.

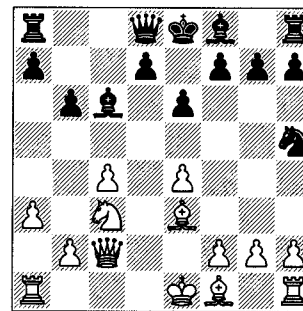
11...♟d6??

11...♖b8, as later played with success by Karpov, is a rather better way to establish a grip on the f4-square.

12 ♖d1 1-0

Two pieces are attacked, and there is no way to save them.

B



W.Browne – M.Ashley

Philadelphia 1991

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟f3 b6 4 g3 ♟a6 5 ♟bd2

5 ♖c2 ♟b7 6 ♟g5 c5 7 ♟g2? (7 dxc5) 7...cxd4 8 0-0 ♟c6 9 ♖d1 ♟c5 10 a3 a5 11 ♟xd4?? ♟xd4 12 ♟xc6 dxc6 (oops!) 0-1 V.Khromov-M.Podgaets, Moscow 1995.

5 b3 d5 6 ♟g2 dxc4 7 ♟e5 ♟b4+ 8 ♟d2? (8 ♟f1) 8...cxb3! 9 ♟c6?? b2 10 ♟xb4 bxa1 ♖11 ♟c3 ♖xc3+ 12 ♟xc3 c6 0-1 Pa.Petran-A.Adorjan, Hungary 1985.

5...♟b7

5...♟b4 6 ♖c2 d5?? 7 ♖a4+ 1-0 Y.Kraidman-H.Harestad, Gausdal International 1991.

6 ♟g2 c5

6...♟e7 7 e4 ♟xe4 8 ♟e5 ♟c3?? (8...♟b4 9 ♖g4 0-0 10 ♟xe4 f5 11 ♟xb7 fxg4 12 ♟xa8 c6 is the critical line) 9 ♖h5 g6 10 ♖h3 1-0 Nemet-Dizdarević, Biel 1982. 10...♟xg2 11 ♖xg2 and Black must lose material.

7 e4 ♟xe4?

7...cxd4.

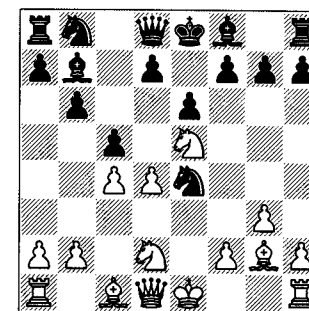
8 ♟e5 (D)

8...♟c3?

8...d5 9 cxd5 exd5 (9...♟xd2? 10 ♟xf7! wins – though I haven't seen this move mentioned anywhere else), though horrible for Black, is essential.

9 ♖h5 g6 10 ♖h3 1-0

B



E.Bayer – R.Junge

Bundesliga 1988/9

1 ♟f3

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟f3 b6 4 g3 ♟b7 5 ♟g2 is the standard move-order:

a) 5...c5?! 6 d5! exd5 7 ♟h4:

a1) 7...d6?! 8 ♟c3 ♖d7 9 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 10 ♟xd5 ♟e7? 11 ♟f5! 0-0? 12 ♟xb7 ♖xb7 13 ♖d5! 1-0 K.Alexander-Cordingley, Surrey 1947.

a2) 7...b5 8 cxd5 g6 9 0-0 ♖e7?? 10 d6 1-0 M.Borgula-M.Kasiak, Bratislava 1993.

b) 5...♟b4+ 6 ♟d2 and now:

b1) 6...♖e7 7 0-0 ♟e4?! 8 ♟g5 d5?? (8...f5 hangs on; 8...♟xd2?? loses to 9 ♟xb7 ♟xf1 10 ♟f3) 9 ♟xe4 1-0 G.Steffens-Hutmacher, corr. 1947. 9...dxe4 10 ♖a4+ ♟c6 11 ♟xe4.

b2) 6...♟xd2+:

b21) 7 ♟bd2 d6 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖e1 ♟bd7 10 ♖c2 e5? 11 ♟xe5 ♟xg2 12 ♟xd7 ♟h3? 13 ♟xf8 1-0 M.Euwe-E.Colle, Karlsbad 1929.

b22) 7 ♖xd2 d6 8 ♟c3 ♟e4 9 ♖f4! ♟xc3? 10 ♟g5! (an unusual twist on the standard ♟g5 theme) 10...0-0 11 ♟xb7 ♟d7 12 bxc3 1-0 Rodatz-Reinhardt, Hamburg 1936.

c) 5...♟e7 6 0-0 transposes to the main game.

1...♟f6 2 g3

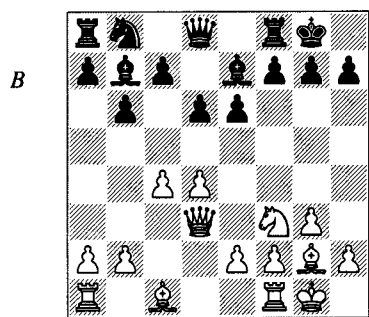
2 c4 e6 3 g3 b6 4 ♟g2 ♟b7 5 0-0 c5 6 ♟c3 ♟e7 7 d4 d5 8 ♟e5 0-0 9 dxc5

bxc5?! (9...xc5) 10 cxd5! ♖xd5 (10...exd5 11 ♖b3 is also trouble for Black) 11 ♖b3! ♖b6? 12 ♖xd5 ♖xb3? 13 ♖xb3 1-0 S.Skembris-D.Theotokatos, Katerini 1992.

2...b6 3 d4 e6 4 ♖g2 ♖b7 5 0-0 ♖e7 6 c4 0-0 7 ♖c3 ♖e4

7...d5?! 8 ♖e5 ♖bd7 9 ♖a4 ♖xe5 10 dxe5 ♖g4?? 11 cxd5 ♖xe5 12 d6! 1-0 M.Heinicke-Seitz, West Germany 1971.

8 ♖c2 ♖xc3 9 ♖xc3 d6 10 ♖d3!? (D)



Lining up the familiar threat.

10...c5??

But not so familiar to some!

11 ♖g5! ♖xg5 12 ♖xb7 1-0

Nimzo-Indian Defence

T.Panović – N.Todorović

Yugoslav Ch (Pula) 1988

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 f3

Or:

a) 4 ♖f3 c5 5 g3:

a1) 5...♖e4 6 ♖d3 cxd4 7 ♖xd4?! (7 ♖xd4) 7...♖f6 8 ♖xe4? ♖xc3+ 9 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 10 ♖xd2 ♖xb2 11 ♖b1 ♖c3 (11...♖xa2) 12 ♖b3?? ♖c1# 0-1 D.Dusa-S.Saljova, Slovakian open Ch (Trenčín) 1995.

a2) 5...0-0 6 ♖g2 cxd4 7 ♖xd4 d5 8 cxd5 ♖xd5 9 ♖b3 ♖b6 10 ♖b5?? ♖xb5 0-1 A.Potts-S.Bell, London Lloyds Bank

1986. Yet another pin-related blunder, this time by a player rated 2350.

b) 4 ♖b3:

b1) 4...♖xc3+? 5 ♖xc3 ♖e4 6 ♖c2 d5 7 ♖f3 0-0 8 e3 ♖c6 9 ♖e2 ♖e8 10 0-0 e5?? 11 cxd5 1-0 J.Capablanca-E.Colle, Budapest 1929. 11...♖xd5 12 ♖c4 ♖b4 13 ♖b3 and Black loses material.

b2) 4...c5 and then:

b21) 5 a3 ♖a5 6 ♖d2 ♖c6 7 ♖d1?! ♖xd4?? (7...♖xc3 is essential) 8 e3 (now Black must lose either the b4-bishop or the d4-knight; 8 axb4?? ♖xa1 9 ♖xa1 ♖c2+ was Black's idea) 1-0 Dyrer-Dreyer, Antwerp 1934.

b22) 5 e3 ♖c6 6 a3 ♖a5 7 ♖d3 (White's play has been feeble, and he must now play carefully to minimize his disadvantage) 7...♖xc3+ 8 bxc3? (8 ♖xc3) 8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♖xd4 10 ♖b4 ♖c6! (refusing to reconnect White's pawns) 11 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 12 ♖f4 b6 13 ♖e2 ♖a6 0-1 G.Schmitt-C.Schatz, Northeast Bavarian League 1994/5.

b23) 5 dxc5 ♖c6:

b231) 6 ♖f3 ♖e4 7 ♖d2 ♖xd2 8 ♖xd2 ♖a5?! 9 0-0-0?? (9 e3 ♖xc5 10 ♖de4 ♖a5 11 0-0-0) 9...♖d4 0-1 Hansen-Jensen, corr. 1945. 10 ♖a4 ♖xc3.

b232) 6 a3 ♖d4 7 ♖a4 ♖xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♖c6 9 ♖g5 h6 10 ♖h4 g5 11 ♖g3 ♖e4 (Black is somewhat better) 12 ♖d6?? (12 f3; 12 ♖f3) 12...♖f6 0-1 N.Hoffman-M.Lencho, Chicago 1973.

c) 4 e3 c5 5 a3 ♖xc3+ 6 bxc3 (this is classified as a line of the Sämisch Variation, viz. 4 a3 ♖xc3+ 5 bxc3 c5 6 e3) 6...♖c6:

c1) 7 ♖d3 d6 8 ♖e2 e5 9 0-0 ♖d7 10 ♖g3 g6 11 f4 b6?? 12 fxe5 1-0 P.Keres-V.Mikkov, Estonian open Ch (Tartu) 1953. 12...dxe5 13 ♖f3.

c2) 7 ♖f3 d6 8 ♖c2 e5 9 d5 ♖e7 10 ♖d3 0-0 11 ♖h4 e4 0-1 M.Napolitano-F.Batik, corr. 1957. 12 ♖xe4 (12 ♖e2 g5) 12...♖xe4 13 ♖xe4 g5 wins the knight,

since 14 ♖f3? ♖f5 snares the white queen.

d) 4 ♖g5 c5 and now:

d1) 5 e3? ♖a5 6 ♖ge2? (6 ♖xf6 ♖xc3+ 7 bxc3 ♖xc3+) 6...♖e4 7 ♖f4 ♖xc3 8 ♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♖xc3+ 10 ♖e2 ♖xc4+ 11 ♖f3 ♖d5+ 12 ♖e2 cxd4 0-1 J.Fauvel-Co.Ionescu, Urcuit 1989.

d2) 5 d5 d6 6 e3 exd5 7 cxd5 ♖bd7 8 ♖d3?! ♖a5 9 ♖e2 ♖xd5 (White might well be happy to sacrifice this pawn if, in return, he got some open lines; however, here he ends up sacrificing more than he had bargained for) 10 0-0 (10 ♖c2) 10...♖xc3 11 ♖xc3? (11 bxc3) 11...♖xc3 12 bxc3 c4! 0-1 M.Machius-D.Rajković, Baden-Baden 1987.

4...d5 5 a3 ♖xc3+ 6 bxc3 c5 7 cxd5 ♖xd5 8 dxc5 f5 9 ♖h3 0-0 10 c4 ♖f6?

A poorly calculated raid. 10...♖h4+ 11 ♖f2 (11 g3 ♖xc4 12 e4 ♖c3+ 13 ♖d2 ♖e5) 11...♖xc4? (11...♖f6 is OK) is also bad in view of 12 e4 ♖c3+ 13 ♖d2 ♖e5 14 ♖d3.

11 ♖g5! ♖c3

11...♖c3+? 12 ♖d2 ♖xc4 13 e4.

12 ♖d2 ♖e5??

12...♖e4 13 ♖xf6 ♖xd2 14 ♖xg7 will leave White a pawn up, but in view of his queenside weaknesses, the game is not yet decided.

13 f4! 1-0

T.Zagorskaya – O.Kulagina

Minsk 1996

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 ♖c2 d5

Or:

a) 4...♖c6 5 ♖f3:

a1) 5...d6 6 e3 e5 7 d5 ♖e7?? (7...♖xc3+ must be played before moving the knight) 8 ♖a4+ 1-0 J.Lokvenc-L.Pachman, Prague 1943.

a2) 5...0-0 6 ♖d2 d5 7 e3 ♖e8 8 ♖d3 e5 9 dxe5 ♖xe5 10 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 11 0-0-0 dxc4 12 ♖xc4 ♖c5?? 13 ♖e4 1-0

J.Healy-W.Sedlmayer, corr. 1988. The moral: always check extremely carefully before playing an unnatural move.

b) 4...0-0 and now:

b1) 5 e3 b6 6 ♖d3 c5 7 ♖ge2 cxd4 8 exd4 d5 9 0-0 dxc4 10 ♖xh7+? ♖xh7 11 ♖e4 ♖d7 0-1 C.Nielsen-C.Purdy, corr. Wch qual 1947. 12 ♖xa8 ♖c6 traps the white queen.

b2) 5 e4 c5 6 d5? (6 a3) 6...exd5 7 cxd5?! (7 exd5) 7...♖e8 (7...♖xe4) 8 f3 ♖xd5 9 ♖c4 ♖b6 10 ♖e2 d5 11 a3 ♖xc3+ 12 bxc3 dxe4 13 fxe4 ♖h4+ 0-1 A.Ebrahim-Hsu Li Yang, Asian Cht (Kuala Lumpur) 1993.

b3) 5 ♖f3 d6 6 g3 e5! 7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♖xe5 ♖d4 9 ♖f3?! ♖xc4 10 ♖d2 ♖c6 11 ♖g2 ♖e8 12 b3?? (12 ♖c1; 12 0-0 ♖xe2 13 ♖a4) 12...♖xe2+! 13 ♖d1 ♖xd2+ 0-1 S.Shapiro-K.Plesset, New York simul 1948.

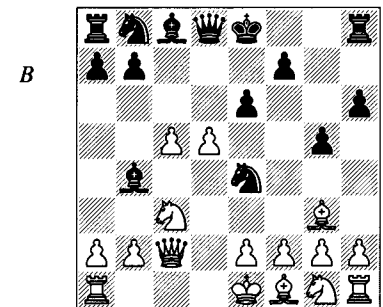
5 ♖g5

5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♖g5 ♖d6 7 e3 ♖e4 8 ♖f4 ♖g6?! (8...♖e7 is a better place for the queen) 9 ♖b3! c5?! 10 f3! ♖xc3?? (10...♖xc3+ 11 bxc3 ♖f6; 10...♖f6) 11 bxc3 ♖a5 12 ♖xb8 1-0 M.Botvinnik-N.Sorokin, USSR Ch (Leningrad) 1933. 12...♖xb8 13 ♖b5+.

5...h6

5...dxc4.

6 ♖h4 c5 7 dxc5 g5 8 ♖g3 ♖e4 9 cxd5 (D)



9...exd5?!

This transposes to a position normally reached via the move-order 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♖g5 h6 7 ♖h4 c5 8 dxc5 g5 9 ♖g3 ♖e4.

Instead 9...♗xd5 would benefit from White delaying the exchange on d5.

10 ♖xb8

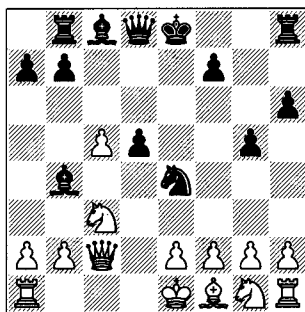
10 e3 is by far the most common move here.

10...♖xb8?? (D)

10...♖xc3+ 11 bxc3 ♖xb8 should be played.

10...♗f6?! 11 ♖g3 ♖xc3 12 a3 ♖a5 13 b4 ♖f5 14 ♗b2 ♖d8 is unconvincing.

W

**11 ♗a4+ 1-0****W.Weinberger – P.Penn**

Southeast Bavarian League 1994/5

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 ♗c2 c5 5 ♖f3

5 dxc5 ♖xc5 6 ♖f3 ♗b6 7 e3 a6 8 b3 ♗c7 9 ♖b2 b6 10 ♖e2 ♖b7 11 0-0 ♖g4 12 e4 ♖c6 13 h3?? 0-1 (before Black could play 13...♖d4) C.Amura-Rom.Hernandez, Merida Carlos Torre mem 1997.

5...♖c6 6 e3 0-0 7 ♖e2 d5 8 a3 cxd4 9 exd4 ♖e7 10 cxd5 ♖xd5 11 0-0 b6

Black must check the tactics very carefully when playing this move in positions of this type, as White has play against h7 and against c6 via the c-file and the h1-a8 diagonal.

12 ♖d3 h6??

12...♖f6 avoids material loss, e.g. 13 ♖e4?! ♖b7 14 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 15 ♖xh7+ ♖h8 and the d4-pawn falls.

13 ♖xd5 1-0

13...♗xd5 14 ♖e4.

P.Kotsur – A.Ospanov

Sofia stud Wch 1994

1 d4

1 c4 b6 2 ♖c3 ♖b7 3 e3 ♖f6 4 ♖f3 e6 5 d4 ♖b4 (finally reaching a Nimzo, i.e. the 4 e3 b6 5 ♖f3 ♖b7 line) 6 ♖d2 0-0 7 ♖d3 c5 (7...d5 is rather more solid and appropriate) 8 a3 ♖xc3 9 ♖xc3 (now White has managed to justify putting his bishop on d2) 9...♖e4 (9...cxd4 could be tried, hoping for 10 exd4 d5, but 10 ♖xd4!? ♖xg2?! 11 ♖g1 gives White very dangerous kingside play) 10 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 11 dxc5 bxc5 12 ♗d6! (with an obvious threat to the c5-pawn, and a less obvious, but bigger threat...) 12...♗b6 (...which Black misses; 12...♖xf3 13 gxf3 ♗b6 {13...♗g5 14 ♖e2} 9...♖d3 gives White good attacking chances) 13 ♗e5 1-0 D.Schneider-A.Hatz, Verbandsliga Südbaden 1991/2.

1...♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e3 b6

4...c5 5 ♖e2 d5 6 ♖d2 ♗a5?! 7 a3 ♖c6?! 8 axb4?? (8 ♖f4 gives White a substantial advantage) 8...♖xb4 9 ♖xa5? (9 ♖f4 ♗xa1 10 ♗xa1 ♖c2+) 9...♖d3# (when giving a simultaneous, one often faces very weak players who will blunder pieces and queens; Reshevsky presumably felt that this was one such opponent, and failed to check whether there was a threat) 0-1 S.Reshevsky-Z.Margolits, Haifa simul 1958.

5 ♖d3 ♖b7 6 ♖e2 ♖xg2 7 ♖g1 ♖e4

7...♖f3 is the alternative.

8 ♖xe4?!

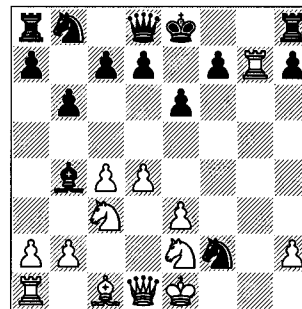
8 a3 is the normal move, when 8...♖xc3+ 9 ♖xc3 ♖xd3 10 ♗xd3 ♖h5 is considered OK for Black, though

White has enough compensation for the pawn.

8...♖xe4 9 ♖xg7? ♖xf2! (D)

9...♗f6 10 ♖g2.

W

**10 ♗c2**

10 ♖xf2? ♗f6+.

10...♗h4 11 ♖g3 ♖f8??

11...♖d3+! 12 ♗xd3 ♖f8 wins.

12 ♗xf2 ♖xg7?

12...f5 13 e4 gives White a decisive advantage.

13 ♖f5+ 1-0

E.Bareev – L.Zsinka

Næstved 1988

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e3 b6 5 ♖e2 ♖e4

5...♖a6 6 ♖g3 d5?? 7 ♗a4+ (1-0 J.Timman-Cosulich, Venice 1974) 7...b5 8 ♗xb4 bxc4 9 b3 c5 10 ♗xc5 ♖bd7 11 ♗a3 ♗c8 12 ♖d2 ♖b6 13 e4 ♖b7 1-0 A.Kaminik-V.Lukov, Cappelle la Grande 1996.

6 ♗c2 ♖b7 7 ♖g3 ♗h4 8 ♖d3 f5 9 0-0 ♖xc3 10 bxc3 0-0 11 ♖e2 (D)

The start of a fatal denuding of the kingside.

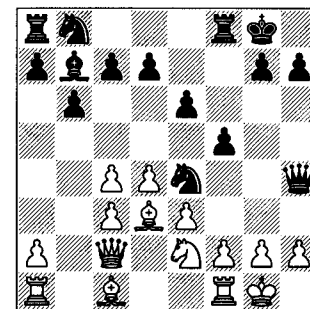
11...♖f6 12 ♖xe4?

12 f3 should be played, e.g. 12...♖h6 (12...♖g6? 13 fxe4 fxe4 14 ♖f4) 13 h3 ♖g3 (13...♖g5 14 e4) 14 e4.

12 g3? ♖g5!.

12...♖xe4 13 ♗d1 ♖f3!

B



13...♖h6 14 f3 ♗xh2+ 15 ♖f2 lets White grovel on.

0-1

14 gxf3 ♖h6 15 ♖e1 ♗xh2+ 16 ♖f1 ♗h3+ 17 ♖g1 ♗h1#.

V.Korchnoi – V.Simagin

USSR Ch 1960

1 c4 ♖f6 2 ♖c3 e6 3 d4 ♖b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♖f3 b6 6 ♖e2 ♖b7 7 0-0 d5 8 ♖d2

Creating a modest threat of ♖xd5, exploiting the loose bishop on b4.

8...♖bd7??

This move, natural though it is, actually makes White's threat far stronger; blunders of this type are quite typical: seeing the opponent has no great threat, the player relaxes, and plays a lazy move.

9 ♖xd5! 1-0

9...♖xd5 10 cxd5 ♖xd2 11 dxe6 now hits a piece, and White will emerge material up.

King's Indian Defence**E.Gausel – J.Hodgson**

Oslo 1994

1 ♖f3

1 d4 ♖f6:

a) 2 ♖f3 g6 3 c4 c5 4 e3 ♖g7 5 ♖c3 0-0 6 g3?! cxd4 7 exd4 (7 ♖xd4) 7...d5 (White's position is already rather fragile) 8 b3 ♖c6 9 ♖g2 dxc4 10 bxc4 ♖g4

11 ♖e2?? e5 12 d5 e4 13 ♘d2? ♘d4 0-1
Z.Hegedus – M.Ivanka Budinsky, Hun-
garian Cht 1991.

b) 2 c4:

b1) 2...d6 3 ♘c3 e5 4 ♘f3 ♘bd7 5 g3
c6 6 ♖g2 g6 7 0-0 ♖g7 8 ♗c2 0-0 9 ♗d1
(White has played a very quiet line, and
as a result Black now forgets that White
might have any sort of threat) 9...a6?? 10
dxe5 1-0 Bø.Andersen-F.Petersen, Dan-
ish Ch 1959.

b2) 2...g6 3 ♘c3 ♖g7:

b21) 4 e4 d6 5 g3 0-0 6 ♖g2 e5 7
♗ge2 exd4 8 ♘xd4 ♘c6 9 ♘c2 ♘e5 10
b3?! ♘fd7?! 11 ♖b2? ♘c5! 12 ♗d2 (12
0-0 ♘ed3) 12...♘cd3 0-1 T.Heinsohn-
T.Rakić, Delmenhorst 1988.

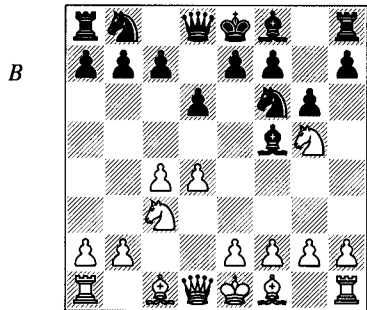
b22) 4 ♘f3 d6 5 g3 0-0 6 ♖g2 c6 7
0-0 ♗a5 8 d5 ♗b4 9 ♘d2 a5?? 10 ♘a4!
1-0 Petkevich-Ragialis, USSR 1978.
10...b5 11 a3 ♗xa4 12 b3.

1...d6 2 d4 ♘f6 3 c4 g6 4 ♘c3 ♖f5

This attempt to get an improved King's
Indian achieves the exact opposite result.

5 ♘g5! (D)

5 ♘h4 ♖d7.



5...♖g7?!

5...h6 6 e4 ♖g4 (6...hxg5 7 exf5 gxf5 8
♖xg5 ♘e4 9 ♘xe4 fxe4 10 ♗c2 is good
for White) 7 ♘f3 is a version of King's
Indian where ...♖g4 is not too good, and
...h6 could well be worse than useless.

6 e4 ♖g4 7 f3! ♖c8

7...♖d7 8 e5!.

8 f4

This is a Four Pawns King's Indian,
except that White's knight is on g5 rather
than g1.

8...0-0

8...h6 9 ♘f3 is a Four Pawns, with
Black having spent a tempo on ...h6.

9 ♖e2 e5?

9...c5.

10 dxe5 dxe5 11 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 12 fxe5
♘e8

12...♘g4 13 e6; 12...♘fd7 13 e6.

13 0-0 1-0

Hodgson had no wish to play out any
of the following miserable lines:

a) 13...♖e6 14 ♘xe6 fxe6 15 ♖g5 (or
15 ♖g4).

b) 13...♖xe5 14 ♘xf7 ♖d4+ 15 ♖h1
♗d7 16 ♘h6+ ♖g7 17 ♖g4.

c) 13...f6 14 exf6 ♘xf6 15 c5 and
♖c4+.

Holm – E.Geller

Lugano OL 1968

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♖g7 4 e4 d6 5
♖e2

5 f4 0-0 6 ♘f3 is the Four Pawns At-
tack:

a) 6...♗e8? 7 ♖e2 (7 e5) 7...♘bd7? 8
e5 ♘g4 9 e6! ♘df6 10 exf7+ ♖xf7 11 h3
♘h6 12 g4 ♘d7?? (12...♘hg8) 13 ♘g5+
1-0 H.Atkins-A.Conde, Australia 1925.

b) 6...c6?! 7 ♖e2 ♗e8? 8 e5 dxe5 9
fxe5 ♘fd7 10 c5!? f6 11 ♖c4+ ♖h8 12
h4 fxe5 13 h5 1-0 D.Sprenkle-Lybarger,
Peoria 1982.

5...0-0 6 ♖g5

This is the Averbakh Variation.

6...♘bd7

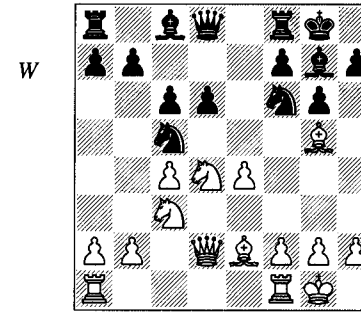
6...h6 7 ♖e3 c5 8 dxc5 ♗a5 9 ♖d2
♗xc5 10 ♘f3 ♘c6 11 0-0 ♖e6?! 12 ♘d5
♘d4?? 13 ♖b4 1-0 L.Basin-Y.Balashov,
Uzhgorod 1988.

6...c5 7 d5 b5 8 cxb5 a6 9 a4 ♗a5 10
♖d2 ♗b4 11 ♗c2 axb5 12 f3! ♘fd7?? 13

♘d1 1-0 U.Kunstowicz-F.Kaye, Bargte-
heide 1989.

6...e5?? 7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 is a
standard way for Black to lose material:
White can choose between 9 ♘d5 and 9
♖xf6 ♖xf6 10 ♘d5.

7 ♗d2 c6 8 ♘f3 e5 9 0-0 exd4 10
♘xd4 ♘c5 (D)



This seems like a fairly quiet position,
where Black is under some pressure and
there is little chance of imminent tactics.
I recommend making a mental note of
the calamity that befalls White if you are
not already familiar with the idea. It is far
from obvious and of importance in many
King's Indian positions.

11 f3??

11 ♗f4 is the correct move.

11...♘fxe4!! 0-1

White faces positional ruin after 12
fxe4 ♖xd4+ 13 ♗xd4 ♗xg5 (the d-pawn
may well fall, but White's isolated e-
pawn is terrible). However, resignation is
a bit extreme. Several other players, in-
cluding Grandmasters Farago, Tatai and
Suba, have fallen for this exact same
trick, mostly going on to lose fairly pain-
ful endings.

Melander – Thunfors

corr. 1975

1 e4 d6 2 d4 g6 3 c4 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 ♖g7 5
♖f3

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♖g7 4 e4 d6 5
f3 is the standard King's Indian move-
order to reach this position.

5...0-0

5...c6 6 ♖g5 a6 7 ♗d2 b5 8 0-0 ♗a5
9 ♖b1 ♘bd7 10 h4 h5 11 ♘h3 ♗b8 12
♖e2?? b4 0-1 M.Laske-P.Hesse, German
teams Cup 1990/1.

6 ♖e3 b6?!

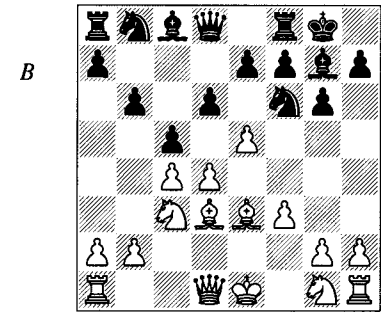
6...c6 7 ♗d2 e5 8 ♘ge2 ♘bd7 9 0-0-0
a6 10 g4 h5 11 gxf5 ♘h5 12 ♘g3
♗h4?? 13 ♖g5 1-0 W.Nautsch-U.Wagen-
knecht, NRW Liga 1993/4.

6...e5 and now:

a) 7 ♗d2 c6 8 0-0-0 a6?? 9 dxe5 1-0
R.Fejtens-H.van der Heijden, Den Bosch
1982.

b) 7 ♘ge2 exd4 8 ♘xd4 ♘fd7?!
(8...c6) 9 ♖e2 ♘c6 10 0-0 ♘c5 11 ♗d2 a5
12 ♗ad1 ♗e8?? 13 ♘xc6 1-0 H.Fecht-
O.Nazarenus, Lugano 1989.

7 ♖d3 c5? 8 e5 (D)



1-0

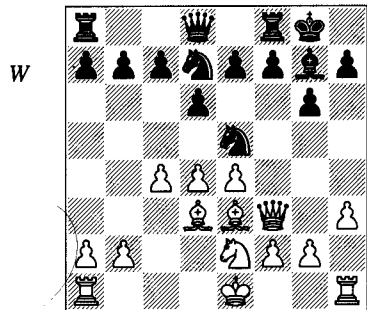
Black is in deep trouble, but could fight
on, for example 8...cxd4 (8...♘fd7 9
♖e4; 8...♘e8 9 ♖e4) 9 exf6 ♖xf6 10
♖e4 (10 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 11 ♖e4 ♖xc3+ 12
bxc3 ♘c6 13 ♖xc6 ♗b8) 10...dxc3
(10...dxe3 11 ♖xa8) 11 ♖xa8 cxb2 12
♗b1 ♖f5 13 ♖e4 ♖xe4 14 fxe4 ♗c7 and
White still has some work to do. Still,
one can understand Thunfors's decision
to save some postage stamps.

M.Peek – G.Canfell

Dieren 1988

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 ♟g7 4 e4 d6 5
 ♟f3 0-0 6 ♟e2

6 ♟d3?! ♟g4 7 h3 ♟xf3 8 ♟xf3 ♟c6
 9 ♟e3 ♟d7 10 ♟e2?? ♟ce5! (D).



11 dxe5 ♟xe5 12 ♟g3 ♟xd3+ 0-1
 Norman-Vidmar, Hastings 1925.

6...e5 7 ♟e3

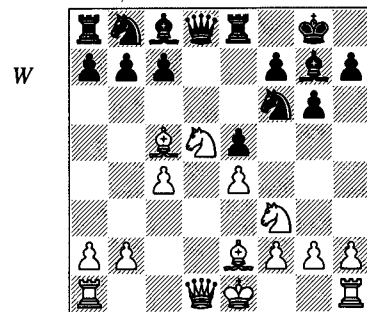
7 d5 ♟bd7 8 0-0 ♟c5 9 ♟c2 a5 10
 ♟e1 b6 11 ♟b1?? ♟cxe4! 0-1 Vladi-
 mirov-Chekhov, USSR 1974. 12 ♟xe4
 ♟xe4 13 ♟xe4? ♟f5.

7...♟e7?!

7...h6 8 0-0 ♟a6 9 ♟e1?! ♟g4 10 ♟c1
 exd4 11 ♟xd4 ♟h4! 12 ♟xg4 ♟xg4 13
 f3?? ♟xd4+ 0-1 H.Clara-T.Pähtz, Bun-
 desliga 1990/1.

8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♟d5 ♟d8?! 10 ♟c5
 ♟e8?? (D)

Black's only chance is 10...♟xe4, a
 somewhat dubious exchange sacrifice
 that was used by Kasparov in the 1990
 world championship match against Kar-
 pov.



11 ♟e7 1-0

11...♟xe7 12 ♟xf6+ wins the black
 queen.

Index of Variations

A: Flank Openings

B: 1 e4

C: 1 d4

A)

1 c4

1 d3 7; 1 e3 7; 1 g4 7; 1 ♟c3 7; 1 g3 8;
 1 b4 8; 1 b3 9; 1 f4 11

1 ♟f3 13 d5 (1...f5 13; 1...d6 13;
 1...g6 13; 1...e6 13; 1...♟f6 2 g3 14 g6 3
 ♟g2 ♟g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 c4 d6 6 ♟c3 e5 21;
 1...c5 2 b3 14); 2 e4 15; 2 b3 14; 2 g3 15
 ♟g4 (2...c5 18) 3 ♟g2 ♟d7 4 c4 c6 17; 2
 c4 15 e6 3 g3 ♟f6 4 ♟g2 18

1...e5

1...d5 16; 1...f5 16; 1...b6 16; 1...c6 2
 ♟f3 (2 e4 e5 22) 2...d5 3 e3 17

1...♟f6: 2 g3 c6 (2...g6 3 ♟g2 d5 18) 3
 ♟g2 d5 17; 2 ♟c3 e6 19 (2...d5 3 cxd5
 ♟xd5 19) 3 e4 19 (3 ♟f3 b6 4 e4 19)

1...c5 26 2 ♟f3 (2 ♟c3 ♟c6 3 g3 29)
 2...♟f6 3 ♟c3 (3 d4 26); 3...d5 27; 3...e6
 28; 3...g6 4 d4 26; 3...♟c6 4 d4 27 (4 e3
 28); 3...b6 4 g3 ♟b7 5 ♟g2 g6 26 (5...e6
 6 0-0 26)

2 ♟c3

2...f5 20; 2 g3 20 ♟f6 3 ♟g2 d5 4
 cxd5 ♟xd5 21

2...♟f6 23

2...f5 21; 2...b6 21; 2...♟b4 22; 2...d6
 3 d4 21 (3 ♟f3 ♟c6 4 g3 24); 2...♟c6 3
 ♟f3 (3 g3 f5 22) 3...f5 23 (3...g6 24)
 3 ♟f3 ♟c6 25

B)

1 e4

Now:

B1: 1...e6 and others

B2: 1...e5

B3: 1...c5

B1)

1...e6 107

1...a6 45; 1...f5 45; 1...g5 45; 1...b6
 45; 1...♟c6 46

1...g6 60; 1...d6 62 2 d4 ♟f6 3 ♟c3 g6
 4 f4 64

1...d5 48 2 exd5 ♟f6 50 (2...♟xd5 48)

1...♟f6 51 2 e5 ♟d5 54 3 d4 57 (3 c4 56)

3...d6 4 ♟f3 58 (4 c4 ♟b6 5 f4 58)

1...c6 65 2 d4 d5 3 ♟c3 71 (3 e5 69; 3
 exd5 cxd5 4 c4 70) 3...dxe4 4 ♟xe4 ♟f5
 74 (4...♟f6 72; 4...♟d7 73)

2 d4 d5 108 3 ♟c3 113

3 exd5 108; 3 e5 109; 3 ♟d2 111 c5
 113 (3...♟f6 112; 3...dxe4 4 ♟xe4 114)

3...♟b4 117

3...dxe4 114; 3...♟f6 115

B2)

1...e5 123 2 ♟f3 149

2 d4 123; 2 ♟c4 125; 2 ♟c3 125

2 f4 132 exf4 139 (2...♟c5 133; 2...d5
 135) 3 ♟f3 140 (3 ♟c4 139) 3...g5 145

(3...d6 141; 3...h6 142; 3...♟c6 142;
 3...♟e7 142; 3...d5 144) 4 h4 148

2...♟c6 157

2...f5 150; 2...d6 152; 2...♟f6 155

3 ♟b5 172

3 d4 exd4 4 ♟xd4 158; 3 ♟c3 160
 ♟f6 161; 3 ♟c4 163 ♟f6 167 (3...♟c5
 164 4 b4 164) 4 ♟g5 169 d5 171

3...a6

3...f5 174; 3...♟c5 177; 3...♟f6 179

4 ♟a4 182

4 ♟xc6 180

4...♟f6 5 0-0 184 ♟e7 187

5...♟xe4 185

B3)

1...c5 2 ♟f3 89